Undergraduate Academic Booklet 2016/2017
# Table of Contents

## Areas of Study/Courses @ Laurier (Direct Links) .......... 1

## Using This Calendar ........................................ 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurier Visioning Statements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Programs at Laurier</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Reference Telephone Numbers and Email Addresses</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Enrolment Services</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Counselling</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other University Departments</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Students</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description Definitions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description/Contact Hours</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Weight</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Codes</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Publication Information ..................................... 7

## University Undergraduate Regulations ................................ 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office of Enrolment Services</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Regulations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Status</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Selection</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Selection</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course/Program Registration Changes</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding or Withdrawing from Courses</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration on a Part-time Basis</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-Registration in Courses at the University of Waterloo</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students Registering at Laurier on a Letter of Permission</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from Full-time Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Identification - Legal Name</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records, Examinations, and Course Work Materials</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Requests</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of Courses</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readmission of Students Required to Withdraw</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Rules</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Regulations</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression Requirements</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Petitions</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Petitions Procedures</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Student Appeals Committee Procedures for Considering Student Appeals</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Privileges and Responsibilities</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Regulations</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Code of Conduct and Discipline</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline and Conduct in Non-Academic Areas</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership of Student-Created Intellectual Property</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation/Degree Regulations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Graduation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Requirements for all Designations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Graduation Option for Honours Students</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation: After Three Years of an Honours Degree Program</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation with Distinction</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medals</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Interdisciplinary Course Offerings ................................ 31

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Interdisciplinary Courses</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Faculty of Arts ................................................ 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA and BSc Programs and Regulations</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Counselling and Course Selection</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations for All Honours Programs</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Programs</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General BA without Designation</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Studies</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology Program</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
<p>| Applied Digital Option                               | 41 |
| Applied Social Research Option                      | 43 |
| Applied Water Science Program                       | 43 |
| Arabic (Lang/Lit)                                    | 43 |
| Archaeology &amp; Classical Studies                      | 44 |
| Co-operative Education                               | 52 |
| Communication Studies                                | 53 |
| Community Engagement Option                          | 58 |
| Criminology Minor (Faculty of HSS)                  | 59 |
| Cultural Studies Program                             | 59 |
| English                                              | 61 |
| Environmental Science Program                        | 70 |
| Environmental Studies (GG/ES)                        | 70 |
| Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary)                  | 72 |
| Film Studies                                         | 73 |
| French (Lang/Lit)                                    | 78 |
| Geography (GG/ES)                                    | 82 |
| Geology (GG/ES)                                      | 91 |
| German (Lang/Lit)                                    | 91 |
| Global Studies                                       | 93 |
| Greek                                                | 100 |
| History                                              | 100 |
| History and Philosophy of Science Program             | 121 |
| Intercultural Understanding Option                   | 122 |
| International Policy                                 | 122 |
| Italian (Lang/Lit)                                   | 122 |
| Languages and Literatures                            | 124 |
| Latin                                                | 125 |
| Legal Studies Option                                 | 125 |
| Management Option (SBE)                              | 125 |
| Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program              | 126 |
| Music and Cultural History (Faculty of Music)        | 128 |
| Muslim Studies Option                                | 129 |
| North American Studies Program                       | 129 |
| Philosophy                                           | 132 |
| Political Science                                    | 136 |
| Religion &amp; Culture                                   | 146 |
| Social Entrepreneurship Option                       | 152 |
| Sociology                                            | 153 |
| Spanish (Lang/Lit)                                   | 160 |
| Women and Gender Studies Program                     | 165 |
| Writing for Career &amp; Community                       | 168 |
| Lazaridis School of Business and Economics           | 170 |
| Business &amp; Economics                                 | 170 |
| Academic Advising                                    | 170 |
| Co-operative Education                               | 170 |
| Designation Programs                                 | 172 |
| Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship and Social      | 173 |
| Innovation                                           | 173 |
| Management and Education Research Centres            | 173 |
| Business (Waterloo Campus)                           | 173 |
| Business (Brantford Campus)                          | 197 |
| Co-operative Education                               | 201 |
| Economics                                            | 202 |
| Faculty of Education                                 | 212 |
| Academic Dates 2016-2017                              | 212 |
| 2016-2018 Program Schedule                           | 212 |
| August Professional Teaching Orientation Week         | 212 |
| May Professional Teaching Transition Day              | 212 |
| Academic Policies and Regulations                    | 212 |
| Admissions                                           | 212 |
| Degree Requirements                                  | 216 |
| Program Regulations                                  | 217 |
| Progression and Graduation                           | 217 |
| Certification                                        | 217 |
| Academic Standards                                   | 217 |
| Petitions and Appeals                                | 219 |
| Attendance                                           | 220 |
| Academic and Professional Conduct                    | 221 |
| Professional Dispositions Review Process             | 222 |
| Letter of Permission                                 | 222 |
| Residency Requirement                                | 222 |
| Bachelor of Education                                | 223 |
| Education Minor                                      | 232 |
| Faculty of Human and Social Sciences                 | 235 |
| Admission                                            | 235 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA Programs ......................................................... 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations Governing All Honours Programs .... 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/ Option ................. 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Selection and Counselling ..................................... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus ......................... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University/College Combination Programs ............................. 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Programs .................................................... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-Time Faculty</strong> ................................................... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General BA Without Designation ........................................ 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Technology Management Option (SBE) ......................... 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology ............................................................. 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations ............................................................. 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Design and Development Program ................................. 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies Programs ................................................ 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Programs ............................................. 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Administration Program ......................................... 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Program ................................................... 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Policy Option (Faculty of Arts) .......................... 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Program ..................................................... 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policing Programs ....................................................... 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (Faculty of Science) ......................................... 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Liberal Arts</strong> ................................................. 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission .................................................................. 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Programs ............................................................... 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs ...................... 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/ Option ............. 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Selection and Counselling ........................................ 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus ............................. 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University/College Combination Programs ............................... 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Programs ....................................................... 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-Time Faculty</strong> ..................................................... 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General BA without Designation ......................................... 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Technology Management Option (SBE) ............................ 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Media and Journalism Program .................................... 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Faculty of Arts) .................................................. 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations ................................................................. 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (Faculty of Arts) .................................................... 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (Faculty of Arts) ................................................ 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (Faculty of Arts) .................................................... 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Rights and Human Diversity Program ............................. 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies Program .............................................. 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Option ........................................ 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Policy Option (Faculty of Arts) ............................. 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Advocacy Option ..................................................... 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Society Program ................................................... 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies Option ....................................................... 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (Faculty of Arts) ................................................. 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Writing Minor ................................................ 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion and Culture (Faculty of Arts) .................................... 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society, Culture and Environment Program .................................. 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth and Children's Studies Program .................................... 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts (Faculty of Arts) .......... 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Music</strong> ...................................................... 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Governing all Music Programs: Grades, Progression, Exams .......... 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising .......................................................... 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validating Examinations .................................................... 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Withdrawal ........................................................ 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble Policy ............................................................ 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy on Credit for Outside Ensemble .................................... 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Policy Regarding Progression from Half-Hour Lessons to Full-Hour Lessons; Progression to MU490B .................. 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Concerning Academic Probation, Program Withdrawal and Re-audition .... 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Degree Regulations ..................................................... 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegrotat Standing Policy - Faculty of Music ............................... 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies: Masterclass, Concerts, Grad Recitals ................................ 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Music Faculty ............................................................ 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music ........................................................... 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music Therapy ................................................. 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus/BMus Therapy with Management Option (SBE) ....................... 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Chamber Music ............................................... 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Opera ............................................................ 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Performance ..................................................... 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music &amp; Cultural History Option .......................................... 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Minor ................................................................. 321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music Courses: BMus, Diplomas or by Dean's Permission only ................................. 321
Music Courses: Non-Music Majors ............................................................... 334

Faculty of Science ................................................................. 337
BSc and BA Programs and Regulations .................................................. 337
  Honours Programs ................................................................. 337
  Non-Honours Programs .................................................................. 337
  Exchange Programs ....................................................................... 337
  University BSc and BA Regulations .................................................. 337
Academic Advising ........................................................................ 338
Regulations for All Honours Programs ........................................... 338
Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option .................................................. 339
Co-operative Education/Professional Experience Program .... 340
General BA without Designation ......................................................... 342
General BSc without Designation ......................................................... 342
Management Option (SBE) ............................................................... 342
Applied Mathematics Option .............................................................. 342
Applied Water Science Program ........................................................ 342
Biology ......................................................................................... 346
Chemistry and Biochemistry ............................................................... 356
Criminology Minor (Faculty of HSS) .................................................. 366
Environmental Science Programs ..................................................... 366
Health Sciences ............................................................................... 367
Kinesiology and Physical Education ................................................... 370
Mathematics .................................................................................... 378
Physics and Computer Science ............................................................. 390
  Astronomy (PC/CP Dept) ............................................................... 390
  Computer Science (PC/CP Dept) ...................................................... 390
  Physics (PC/CP Dept) ................................................................... 398
Psychology ....................................................................................... 401
Science (SC) Courses ..................................................................... 410

Lyle S Hallman Faculty of Social Work ............................................. 412
Attendance Policy ............................................................................. 412
Academic Progression in the BSW ...................................................... 412
Social Work - Undergraduate Program .............................................. 412

Waterloo Lutheran Seminary ......................................................... 418
Academic Regulations For All Honours Programs ......................... 418
Christian Studies & Global Citizenship ............................................. 419
NOTE

The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.
### Areas of Study/Courses @ Laurier (Direct Links)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Accounting Diploma (Admission suspended)</th>
<th>American Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Studies</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Applied Digital Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Economics</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Applied Social Research Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Water Science</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Archaeology &amp; Heritage Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Biochemistry/Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration (BBA)</td>
<td>Business German</td>
<td>Diploma in Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Technology Management</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>Chartered Accountancy Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Christian Studies &amp; Global Citizenship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Community Engagement</td>
<td>Composition (Music)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive (Music)</td>
<td>Comprehensive: Music Education</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing &amp; Computer Electronics</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>Co-operative Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>Designation Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td>Digital Media &amp; Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics/ Economics and Accounting/ Financial Management</td>
<td>Education Minor</td>
<td>Bachelor of Education (WLU-Waterloo): Consecutive degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship Core (SBE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science Option Environmental Science BSc</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>Film Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Geomatics</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>Human Rights &amp; Human Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Intercultural Understanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development</td>
<td>International Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Advocacy</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>Legal Studies Option</td>
<td>Law Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>Management Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music &amp; Cultural History</td>
<td>Music History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Therapy</td>
<td>Muslim Studies</td>
<td>North American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canadian Studies/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Wilfrid Laurier University is a full member of Universities Canada (The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada), the Association of Registrars of the Universities and Colleges of Canada, The Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.

Laurier Visioning Statements
Inspiring Lives of Leadership and Purpose

Wilfrid Laurier University recognizes that intellectual inquiry, critical reflection and scholarly integrity are the cornerstones of all universities including our exceptional institution. Our unique values are drawn from the key elements on which Laurier was founded and which will continue to nurture and shape what we become.

WE VALUE:

• Our intimate community environment
• Our academic and institutional traditions
• New and integrated communities of learning and application
• Diversity and a culture of inclusivity
• Developing the whole person: mind, spirit and body
• Community focus and global engagement
• A life of purpose and citizenship
• Learning through experience

Our vision provides a lens that we use to look at the world to understand what we do and what we aspire to be.

OUR VISION:

Our commitment is to justice and sustainability now and in the future, so we strive to ignite the minds, spirits and hearts of our communities through excellence in teaching and learning, in the discovery, scholarly exploration, and application of new ideas, and in instilling the courage to engage and challenge the world in all its complexity.

The mission describes our core purpose and commitment to stakeholders.

OUR MISSION:

Wilfrid Laurier University is devoted to excellence in learning, research, scholarship and creativity. It challenges people to become engaged and aware citizens of an increasingly complex world. It fulfills its mission by advancing knowledge, supporting and enhancing high-quality undergraduate, graduate and professional education, and emphasizing co-curricular development of the whole student.

The Guiding Principles are consistent with our vision and mission and will inform decision making as we embrace our future.

GUIDING PRINCIPLES:

• Responsible Governance
• Community citizenship
• Realizing an appropriate balance among Research, Teaching and Service
• Recognizing the linkage between Research and Teaching
• Integrity and Strong Leadership
• Making strategic choices for the long-term health of the institution
• Learning and advancing knowledge across boundaries
• Collaboration and Collegiality
• Respectful Relationships
• Openness to change
• Sustainability and Environmental Responsibility

Academic Programs at Laurier

Wilfrid Laurier University offers a broad range of programs leading to undergraduate honours and general degrees, post-degree diplomas and programs at the master's and doctoral level.

Undergraduate programs are described within the chapters of the Faculties of Arts, Education, Music and Science; the Brantford programs in the Faculties of Human & Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Social Work; the Lazaridis School of Business & Economics, School of International Policy and Governance and the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.
New in this 2016-2017 publication, effective September 1, 2016:

### New in the Faculty of Arts:
- Honours BSc Applied Water Science
- Honours BSc Environmental Science
- New 6-year BA/LLB double degree program with Sussex University
- in the UK: Political Science program
- Applied Social Research Specialization
- Film Production, and Film Theory Specializations
- Six new Honours BA Communication Studies Concentrations
- Two New Honours BA Global Studies Concentrations
- Research Specialization in Political Science
- Intercultural Understanding Option
- Public Policy Minor
- Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor
- Medieval Studies is now Medieval and Medievalism Studies program

### New in the Lazaridis School of Business & Economics:
- Diploma in Accounting deleted

### New in the Faculty of Education:
- New in the Faculty of Human & Social Sciences:
  - Combined Honours BA and minor in Policing

### New in the Faculty of Legal, Policy, and Global Studies:
- New 6-year BA/LLB double degree program with Sussex University
- in the UK: Criminology program

### New in the Faculty of Liberal Arts:
- New 6-year BA/LLB double degree program with Sussex University
- in the UK: Human Rights and Human Diversity, Law and Society programs.
- New Honours BA HIstory: Public History Specialization
- New HRHD major Specializations:
  - International Development Specialization
  - Non-profit Career Skills Specialization

- The BA/BEd Concurrent program has been withdrawn as of September 1, 2015. Students currently registered in year: 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 of the program may use the 2010/11, 2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15 calendars to meet requirements for graduation, depending on their year of admission.
- The French Teaching Option has been suspended as of September 1, 2016.
- Indigenous Studies Option deleted.

### New in the Faculty of Music:
- New in the Faculty of Science:
  - Honours BSc Environmental Science (formerly Honours BSc Biology and Physical Geography)

### School of International Policy and Governance:
- New option in International Policy for all honours students.
- New Academic Accommodation for Students with Disabilities policy

- The preceding Areas of Study at Laurier chapter, lists all programs and courses offered.

Honours programs require four years of study and lead to an **honours degree** (BA, BBA, BBM, BKin, BSc, BMus or BMusTh, BSW). The four-year program is arranged to provide mastery of a particular discipline with a liberal education of some depth.

Honours requirements usually stipulate courses that must be taken in each successive year of the program. Students unable to achieve the required GPA after four years may elect to receive a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with a major, option and minor. The attainment of a **General BA or BSc degree** without a major in the Faculty of Arts or Faculty of Science normally requires three years of study, students will have no further designation of a major or minor on these degrees. The university offers only two general degrees: a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Science.

Undergraduates, in an honours program, select one or two majors, and are assured a liberal breadth of study in a range of disciplines, particularly in Year 1. Through a one-year concurrent program, students with an undergraduate degree from a recognized university will earn a **Bachelor of Education (BEd)** degree. On receiving approval from the Ontario College of Teachers, graduates will be certified to practice in the Ontario education system, teaching Junior Kindergarten to Grade 6 with the Primary/Intermediate program, or Grades 4 to 10 with completion of the Junior/Intermediate program.

### Options/Minors, including the Legal Studies and Management Options, are offered to students in honours programs. **Diploma programs** are available in the Department of Business, the Faculty of Music and at the Brantford Campus.

**Concurrent undergraduate programs** are available with the University of Waterloo (BBA/BMath), Conestoga College (BSc/Diploma) and Mohawk College of Applied Arts and Technology (BA/Diploma-Certificate). Review the faculty chapters for information on these degrees and certificate/diploma programs.

The Brantford Campus at Wilfrid Laurier University, offers a wide variety of honours programs, options, minors. Programs are described in the Faculty of Human & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts chapters.

Students are urged to consult the course descriptions contained in each faculty's chapter for required courses and electives, and should note prerequisites. **Course Description Definitions and the complete Glossary of university terms appear on the left-hand navigation bar.**

Laurier has arranged exchange programs in countries around the world. Consult the **Laurier International** section in the Student Services chapter or their website for extensive program details. Through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the university offers doctoral and master's degrees. The online Graduate Studies Calendar is available from the Graduate Studies website.

The **Undergraduate Admissions** chapter provides specifics regarding the application process for qualified applicants to a wide spectrum of undergraduate programs at Laurier. **Student Awards** outlines numerous options for financial support at Laurier. Current and detailed information is available directly from the Student Awards Office or website. **Financial Services** categorizes the tuition fee details and procedures. The **Student Services** chapter details a myriad of services available to students across the campus, including special needs, personal counselling and career services.
University-wide academic regulations, course registration and progression requirements are contained within the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and concern all undergraduate students.

The academic regulations governing a student's program are those in effect at the time of initial registration at Wilfrid Laurier University, except that when academic regulations change prior to the completion of the program, the student may choose to have the new regulations apply. All course and grade point average regulations of the new program must be followed. A student, who is not registered for a period of 18 consecutive months or more, must follow the regulations that are in effect at the time of re-entry. Consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter, or the appropriate academic department for more information regarding these and all other university-wide undergraduate requirements.

Quick Reference Telephone Numbers and Email Addresses

Office of Enrolment Services

Laurier’s website address is legacy.wlu.ca
To access the Undergraduate Academic Calendar: legacy.wlu.ca/calendars: Undergraduate Calendar.

Office of Enrolment Services - Waterloo (Recruitment & Admissions, Examinations & Scheduling, Student Records and Services, Student Awards, Service Laurier)

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 884-0710 and press extension given below, then number # sign, or access by name.

Fax #: (519) 884-8826 for Student Records & Services, Examinations & Scheduling, Service Laurier and Student Awards

- Academic and Other Important Dates: ext. 6350, jb@wlu.ca
- Applications to Graduate: ext. 4512
- Bursary Inquiries: ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Cross-Registration (U of Waterloo)
  WLU students (registering at UW): ext. 4511
  UW Students (registering at Laurier): ext. 6358, UWCrossReg@wlu.ca
- Deferred Examinations: ext. 6370, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Duplicate Degrees: ext. 6355 khosein@wlu.ca
- Final Examinations: ext. 6359, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Forms and Official Letters: (Waterloo Campus) ext. 2088, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Graduation Requirements - All Faculties: ext. 6095
- Letters of Permission: Laurier students attending elsewhere: ext. 4513
  Students from another university studying on Letter of Permission at Laurier: ext. 6358, LOPincoming@wlu.ca
- OSAP Inquiries: (Waterloo Campus) ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- PIN# Reset (LORIS): https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Returning students: ext. 4511 or 4513
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Year 1 students: ext. 2800 or servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Room Bookings: ext. 6098 or ext. 5880, bookings@wlu.ca
- Scholarships: ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Service Laurier (Waterloo Campus): ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Transcript Requests: (Waterloo Campus) ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Tuition Fee Appeals: Tuition/Late Registration Fee Appeal Form
- UWCrossReg@wlu.ca
- University Undergraduate Regulations
- Waterloo Students (registering at Laurier)
- WLU students (registering at UW)
- UWCrossReg@wlu.ca
- OSAP Inquiries: ext. 5885, ext. 5885, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Forms and Official Letters: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- PIN# Reset (LORIS): https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Returning students:
- Returning students: ext. 5885, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Room Bookings: ext. 5885 or ext. 6098, bookings@wlu.ca
- Scholarships: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Service Laurier (Waterloo Campus): ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Forms and Official Letters: ext. 6359, asnyder@wlu.ca
- PIN# Reset (LORIS): https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Year 1 students: ext. 5885 or servicingilaurier@wlu.ca
- Room Bookings: ext. 5880 or ext. 6098, bookings@wlu.ca
- Scholarships: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Service Laurier: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca

Laurier’s Office of Enrolment Services

Office of Enrolment Services - Waterloo (Recruitment & Admissions, Examinations & Scheduling, Student Records and Services, Student Awards, Service Laurier)

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 756-8228 and press extension given below, then number # sign, or access by name.

Fax #: (519) 756-0379 for Service Laurier
Fax #: (519) 759-2127 for Registrarial Services
Fax #: (519) 756-0379 for Service Laurier

- Bursary Inquiries: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Final Examinations: ext. 6359, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Forms and Official Letters: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- OSAP Inquiries: (Waterloo Campus) ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- PIN# Reset (LORIS): https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Returning students:
- Returning students: ext. 5885, asnyder@wlu.ca
- Room Bookings: ext. 5880 or ext. 6098, bookings@wlu.ca
- Scholarships: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Service Laurier (Waterloo Campus): ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Forms and Official Letters: ext. 6359, asnyder@wlu.ca
- PIN# Reset (LORIS): https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset
- Registration - Online System (LORIS): Year 1 students: ext. 5885 or servicingilaurier@wlu.ca
- Room Bookings: ext. 5880 or ext. 6098, bookings@wlu.ca
- Scholarships: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Service Laurier: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Transcript Requests: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca

Academic Counselling
Waterloo Campus

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 884-0710 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name. Refer to chair, co-ordinators and undergraduate advisors listed with program descriptions in each faculty chapter.

- Faculty of Arts: Crystal Shadwell, ext. 2201, artsadvising@wlu.ca
- Faculty of Education: Michelle Baker, ext. 3706, lminor@wlu.ca
- Faculty of Music: Kathy Gauci, ext. 2956, kgauci@wlu.ca
- Faculty of Science: Maureen Coulter, ext. 3052, mcoulter@wlu.ca
- School of Business & Economics:
  - BBA Program: Bethany Ankucza, ext. 2060 or Anne Ellis, ext. 2572, bbaadvising@wlu.ca
  - Honours Economics Programs: Dr. Ken Jackson, ext. 2316, econadvising@wlu.ca

Brantford Campus

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 756-8228 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name.

Program Contacts: Who Is My Advisor?

Other University Departments

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 884-0710 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name.

- Aboriginal Office: ext. 4190, wlu.ca/aboriginal
- Accessible Learning Centre: ext. 3086, Accessible_Learning@wlu.ca
- Athletics and Recreation: ext. 2184
- Laurier Bookstore: ext. 3237, askaquestion@wlubookstore.com
- Career Development Centre: ext. 4495, careercentre@wlu.ca
- Centre for Online Learning: ext. 3505, onlinelearning@wlu.ca
- Centre for Student Success: ext. 2220, studentsuccess@wlu.ca
- Community Safety and Special Constable Services: Dispatcher, ext. 3333, dispatch@wlu.ca
- Co-op Office: ext. 4484, lauriercoop@wlu.ca
- Dean of Students (Brantford): 519-756-8228, ext. 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca
- Dean of Students (Waterloo): ext. 3704, lhollandbrown@wlu.ca
- Diversity & Equity Office: ext. 3208, diversity@wlu.ca
- Educational Development, ext. 3507, edev@wlu.ca
- Environmental Health and Safety: ext. 2874, skibbee@wlu.ca
- Food Services: ext. 2276, laurierfoodservices@wlu.ca
- Foot Patrol: ext. 3668
- Graduate Studies: ext. 3128, fgps@wlu.ca
- Hawk Desk: ext. 3803
- Help Desks: Employee Service Desk, ext. 4357, help@wlu.ca; Student Service Desk, ext. 2222, support@mylaurier@wlu.ca
- Housing Office: see Residential Services (below)
- The Hub: ext. 3624
- Laurier International: ext. 2227, laurierinternational@wlu.ca
- Library: ext. 3999, libweb@wlu.ca
- MyLearningSpace Support: Tara Van Haaran, tvanhaaran@wlu.ca, ext. 3531; Josh Marshall, jmarshall@wlu.ca, ext. 4203; MyLS@wlu.ca
- One-Card Office: ext. 3730, onecard@wlu.ca
- Parking Permits: ext. 2088, or ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Privacy Office: ext. 6350, privacy@wlu.ca
- Residential Services: ext. 3236, housing@wlu.ca
- Special Needs: see Accessible Learning Centre (above)
- Study Skills: ext. 2338
- Tuition & Other Fees: Service Laurier ext. 2800, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
- Wellness Centre: ext. 3146, wellness@wlu.ca
- WLUSU Office: ext. 3335
- U-Desk (Union Desk): ext. 3434/4102, klee@wlu.ca
- Writing Centre: ext. 3339, studentsuccess@wlu.ca

Classification of Students

- Academic probation: a student who has been permitted to proceed conditionally in a general degree program. (Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Probation may be approved by the department under certain circumstances only in certain non-BA/BSc programs such as Music or upper year BBA programs.
- Adult student: one who does not hold the Ontario Secondary School Diploma/OAC, and has been admitted to the university conditionally (refer to the Undergraduate Admissions chapter).
- Audit student: one who has been admitted to the university and attends a course without credit toward a degree or program, and who is not entered or registered on the official university records or lists for the purpose of academic or degree credit. Such a student will not be allowed to write final examinations and will not receive a course grade. The abbreviated term "AUD" replaces the grade on an official record.

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
transcript. The classroom and laboratory privileges and responsibilities of such a student will be at the discretion of the department and the instructor. The tuition fee is usually one-half of the regular course fee. (Consult the Financial Services chapter.)

- **Full-time student**: is registered in 2.0 or more credits per term (four or more 0.5-credit courses).
- **Junior student**: a student who is classified as Year 1.
- **Part-time student**: is registered in 1.75 or less credits per term (or three or less 0.5-credit courses).
- **Registered student**: has registered in courses either via LORIS or submitted the appropriate forms to the Office of enrolment Services and is subsequently duly approved and processed. A registered student is responsible for fees that arise from registration, and may be deregistered if appropriate fee arrangements are not made.
- **Regular student**: has been admitted to the university without condition and is proceeding toward a degree or diploma.
- **Senior citizen**: is any person 60 years of age or older (Canadian citizen or international status) before the first day of classes of a term. Seniors are exempt from tuition fees for all undergraduate courses, but are required to pay other fees where applicable. The exception to this is the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary; courses are charged 50% tuition.
- **Senior student**: A student who is classified as Year 2, Year 3, Year 4, Year 5, post-degree, etc.
- **Unclassified student**: is registered in one or more degree courses, and is either not proceeding toward a degree or is not eligible or does not have a declared specialization or major.
- **Undergraduate student**: a student admitted to the university and registered in one or more undergraduate courses, placements or other educational activities recognized by the Senate of the university as requirements.
- **Visitor**: one who registers in a course to count it towards a credential at another institution. (Refer to Mandatory Registration Policy)

### Course Description Definitions

#### Course Number

The course number consists of a two-digit and/or four-digit letter abbreviation indicating the subject area of the course (consult the Discipline Code list) followed by a three-digit number to which, in some instances, an additional letter is appended.

#### Course Description/Contact Hours

The course information contains the description, the discipline code (two or four digits), the course number, the course title and the course weight. The credit weight may be preceded, if deemed appropriate, by an abbreviation (consult Abbreviations in the Glossary) indicating the term or session in which the course is normally taught. The course information line is followed by a brief description of the content of the course (more information is available from the department) and may end with a statement that the course is cross-listed in another academic discipline. The description is followed, where applicable, by a prerequisite, corequisite, credit exclusion statement and/or notes.

**Contact Hours**: Any deviation from the normal number of **three contact hours per week for 12 weeks**, or 36 lecture hours per term, for a course, will be noted at the end of the course description.

**Example**: GG369

### Credit Weight

The credit weight is the relative value assigned to the course. A 1.0-credit course carries twice the weight of a 0.5-credit course and normally consists of three contact hours per week over two terms (September – April). A credit denotes a 1.0-credit (or full-credit) course with 1.0 indicated in the course description. A 0.5-credit course carries twice the weight of a 0.25-credit course and is normally conducted over a four-month period. A half-credit course is indicated with the 0.5 weight in the course description, and a quarter-credit course as 0.25 in the description and is normally taught over a six-week period. However, courses may be taught over varying periods of time than these listed. In the program descriptions, the following symbols are used following the course number:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Weight</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One and a half credits (1.5)</td>
<td>††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One credit (1.0)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter-credit (0.25)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(0.5 credits do not have a symbol appended.)

Half (0.5-credit) courses are indicated simply by the course number consisting of the discipline code and a three-digit number. This system of notation represents a change from that used in all calendars prior to the 1993-1994 version, in which the symbol * was used to identify 0.5-credit courses.

For example, a student who earned an A in a 1.0 credit course would be given an 11, a C- in a 0.5 credit course would be given a 2 (4 points/2) and a B+ in a 0.25 credit course would be given a 2.25 (9 points/4). To calculate the GPA, all grade points are added together and divided by the total weight of the credits. In this case the GPA would be 8.71 (15.25 grade points divided by 1.75 credits).

Where letter grades are derived from percentages, conversion follows this chart unless the instructor announces otherwise, in writing, at the start of a course.

### Discipline Codes

See table on page 8

### Publication Information

Published by Wilfrid Laurier University - updated on August 29, 2016:
### Discipline Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LORIS Code</th>
<th>LORIS &amp; Transcript Code</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>LORIS Code</th>
<th>LORIS &amp; Transcript Code</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>GC</td>
<td>CRGC</td>
<td>Christian Studies &amp; Global Citizenship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts</td>
<td>GG</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>GL</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GM</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>GLST</td>
<td>Global Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>GREE</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF</td>
<td>BRFO</td>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>MU</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HEAD</td>
<td>Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU</td>
<td>BUSI</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td>HE</td>
<td>HESC</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>HUMN</td>
<td>Human Rights &amp; Human Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>PC</td>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>CHED</td>
<td>Children’s Education &amp; Development</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>HUMN</td>
<td>Human Rights &amp; Human Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>CPTG</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>HEST</td>
<td>Health Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>RE&amp;C</td>
<td>Religion &amp; Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>CONS</td>
<td>Society, Culture &amp; Environment (was Contemporary Studies)</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>INDG</td>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>Game Design &amp; Development</td>
<td>IT</td>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DH</td>
<td>DHUM</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>SCWL</td>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>JN</td>
<td>JRNLS</td>
<td>Digital Media &amp; Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>EDMI</td>
<td>Education minor</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>SOCE</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>KP</td>
<td>KPPE</td>
<td>Kinesiology &amp; Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Editor: Marilyn T. Watson, Enrolment Services
Associate Editor: Joanne A. Bell, Enrolment Services

Laurier’s website address is legacy.wlu.ca/calendars

Wilfrid Laurier University is a full member of Universities Canada (The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada), the Association of Registrars of the Universities and Colleges of Canada, The Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.

NOTE
The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.
Office of Enrolment Services
The Office of Enrolment Services encompases Recruitment & Admissions, Student Records & Registration, Student Awards, Examinations & Scheduling and Service Laurier at the Waterloo Campus, and Registrial Services, Recruitment & Admissions and Service Laurier at the Brantford Campus.

(Waterloo Campus):
AVP Enrolment Services & Registrar: Jennifer Casey, BA, BEd, jcasey@wlu.ca, ext. 6092, Commissioner of Oaths (by appt)
Associate Registrar: Recruitment & Admissions, jhummel@wlu.ca, BA, ext. 4066
Associate Registrar: Financial Aid & Services: Necia Martins, BA, MBA, nmartins@wlu.ca, ext 6094
Associate Registrar: Registrial Services & Systems: Shelagh Pepper, spepper@wlu.ca, BA, BMath, BSc, diplBA, ext. 3188
Manager, Systems and Continuous Improvement: Christopher Kelly, BA, ckelly@wlu.ca, ext. 2934
Manager, Service Laurier: TBD ext.4569
Manager, International Recruitment & Admissions: Christie Johnson, BA, cjjohnson@wlu.ca, ext. 4578
Manager, Central Applications & Systems: TBD
Manager, 101 Recruitment & Admissions: Gleniine Burns, BA, MA, gburns@wlu.ca, ext. 3100
Co-ordinator of Records: All Faculties, Convocation, Editor: Undergraduate Academic Calendar: Marilyn T Watson, BBA, mwatson@wlu.ca, ext. 6095
Office Location: Second floor, 202 Regina Street
Website: legacy.wlu.ca/registrar

Brantford Campus
519-756-8228:
Assistant Registrar: Student Records and Services Brantford: Jennifer Brickman, BA, jbrickman@wlu.ca, ext. 5720
Manager, 105 Recruitment & Admissions: Craig Chippas, BA, cchippas@wlu.ca, ext. 5660
Manager, Marketing & Communications: Melissa Stephens, mstephens@wlu.ca, ext. 5551
Website: legacy.wlu.ca/brantford

Email inquiries: servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Admission Inquiries: chooselaurier@wlu.ca

Registration Regulations
Academic Advising
Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty dean’s office, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review this chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Registration Status
A student is considered registered when they have added courses either via the web, using the Laurier Online Registration and Information System (LORIS) or by submission and approval of the appropriate forms to the Office of Enrolment Services. Students are responsible for the payment of fees that arise from registration and are indebted to the university unless cancellation is received, in writing, prior to the commencement of classes (the cancellation fee applies).

Refer to the Academic Dates online version, for information regarding final dates for registration, late fees and cancellation fees. It is the student’s responsibility to supply a correct and current address to the Office of Enrolment Services using LORIS.

Course Selection
Courses are selected in accordance with the prescribed requirements of a program.

Students registering in an honours program are responsible for having their total program approved at the beginning of each academic year by the department(s) concerned.

All students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their own registration. Students should ensure that as they proceed they take the necessary prerequisites for individual courses.

The university reserves the right not to offer elective courses for which there is insufficient registration. Some courses listed in this calendar are not offered each year.

Program Selection
Year 1 students normally register in mid-May after having received and confirmed the offer of admission. Details regarding registration procedures are available online.

In March, returning Year 1, Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4 students have an opportunity to revise their academic program online for the following year by using LORIS. If the deadline to revise your program has passed or access to the site is not possible, the online Program Selection Form may be used. In July and throughout the summer and fall/winter (by appropriate deadline dates), students may then select their courses online. Refer to the LORIS information page on the website www.wlu.ca for start and end dates. Final grades and progression decisions are available through LORIS on the university website telaris.wlu.ca.

In order to view Laurier grades:
Remember to close the browser when finished.

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.
1. Log onto: telaris.wlu.ca
2. Click on "Login to Secure Area"
3. Type in student ID number and PIN. Click on "Login"
4. Retype your PIN. Click on "Login"
5. Click on "Student Records Information"
6. Click on "Student Records Information Menu"
7. Click on "Final Grades"
8. Select a term from the drop down list, and click on "Display Grades"
9. Use the "Menu" button at the top of the screen to back up a level.
10. Close your browser.

Class schedule information is available by clicking on "Registration Menu" at step 6 instead of "Student Records Information Menu".

The User ID is the 9-digit student identification number assigned upon admission to the university.

The PIN number defaults to your date of birth in the format [MMDDYY] - six digits. When choosing a new PIN, this number cannot begin with the digit 0 and must consist of numbers and letters. If you have set up your PIN and security questions but cannot gain access, complete the form at https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset/. If coming in person to have the PIN reset, picture id will be requested.

Registration Form: print the LORIS registration page when making changes.
Verification of Enrolment: is available on the student's LORIS account at no charge.

Course/Program Registration Changes
All students may submit course changes for the fall and winter terms using LORIS. Start dates for this process depend on your year of registration (Year 1, 2, 3 or 4). Intersession, spring and summer online registration begins in February. Refer to the Academic Dates chapter and the online version, for deadlines as they affect academic and financial records. Students should ensure that the course change has been completed by checking their academic record on LORIS.

Course changes that cannot be completed using LORIS can be submitted to the Office of the Registrar using the Intent to Register at http://www.wlu.ca/roforms or via email. Any program changes that cannot be completed using LORIS must be made on the Program Selection Form and submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Changes in writing must be approved by the appropriate department before they are accepted.

To change a program for a given term, the change must be made before the last business day before the first day of regularly scheduled classes of that term. Tuition will not be reassessed after that date.

### Adding or Withdrawing from Courses
A course must be added no later than 12 calendar days from the beginning of term lectures. This regulation applies to spring term, fall, winter, and 1.0-credit courses taken over the September to April academic year. Consult the Academic Dates for the corresponding dates for six-week courses.

The final dates for withdrawing from courses without penalty of failure are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Penalty Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall term course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter term course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0-credit course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight-week course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six-week course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersession, Summer session courses</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring term course</td>
<td>two-thirds of course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult the Academic Dates for actual dates for withdrawal from courses without penalty of failure. A grade of "F" will be assigned if a student withdraws after the final date. If the normal deadline date falls on a Friday, the actual deadline will become the following business day. A grade of DR (dropped-failure) will be assigned if the course is dropped in writing after the withdrawal deadline but before the start of exams.

Notes:

1. The onus for notifying Enrollment Services of withdrawal via LORIS or by sending an email to Enrollment Services rests solely upon the student. Simply ceasing to attend lectures, even if the instructor is informed, does not formally constitute withdrawal and will result in a failing grade and financial penalties.
2. A change from registration for credit to audit must be made no later than the final date for withdrawing without failure. This can be requested via email to Enrollment Services.

Registration on a Part-time Basis
Registration procedures and forms are the same as those for full-time students as given in the previous sections. Refer also to the online Part-Time, Online Learning and Continuing Education Calendar for procedures using LORIS and for registration dates of each term and session. Part-time students are defined as registering for 1.75 credits or less per term.

Students are required to be available for examinations during the examination periods of all terms in which they register. Students who register in courses from more than one academic term are responsible for any examination conflicts generated by their actions.
Cross-Registration in Courses at the University of Waterloo

Website: http://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=1351&p=20105

Email inquiries:
WLU Students: khosein@wlu.ca, jparris@wlu.ca
UW Students: jkinahan@wlu.ca

The Joint Co-operative Advisory Council of Wilfrid Laurier University and the University of Waterloo has established an agreement whereby students of either university may cross-register to take courses at the other institution. The main objective is to make courses available, which currently are not offered at the student’s home institution.

Students on academic probation in a general degree program, or in post-degree studies are not permitted to cross-register. Students must register and pay fees at their home institution. Courses taken at the University of Waterloo may not be used to meet residence requirements at Laurier. Cross-registration forms and instructions are available in the Office of Enrolment Services.

- Adds for cross-registered courses must be submitted at the home university according to host add deadline dates.
- Drops for cross-registered courses must be submitted at the home university according to home drop deadline dates.
- Examination scheduling conflicts will be resolved at the home university.

Requests for deferred examination privileges must be submitted at the host university.

Note: Students who wish to cross-register should check the University of Waterloo’s sessional dates carefully, as their start and end term dates may differ from those of Laurier.

Students Registering at Laurier on a Letter of Permission

Incoming Letter of Permission Contact: LOPincoming@wlu.ca

Students registered at another university wishing to take courses for transfer credit toward an undergraduate degree program at their home university may register on a Letter of Permission. An application for admission and a letter of permission from the home university must be submitted to the Office of Enrolment Services, Wilfrid Laurier University.

Withdrawal from Full-time Studies

A student who finds it necessary to withdraw from full-time studies must delete all courses using LORIS. If unable to use LORIS, students must send an email to the Office of Enrolment Services: jparris@wlu.ca

Students who leave the university without withdrawing form all courses on LORIS will have each of the applicable courses recorded as a failure and will not be eligible for any refund of fees. The policy outlined under Adding or Withdrawing from Courses applies.

Students holding scholarships or loans must bear responsibility for meeting obligations in returning or repaying funds.

Student Identification - Legal Name

As the university is committed to the integrity of its student records, each student is required to provide their complete legal name either on the application for admission or on personal data forms required for registration. Any requests to change a name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution or addition, must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. Upon applying for graduation, students may be asked to provide proof of their full legal name.

For information concerning the Laurier OneCard, refer to the Student Services chapter. A student who withdraws from the university must submit the Laurier OneCard to the Office of Enrolment Services for deactivation.

Records, Examinations, and Course Work Materials

Information received by the university in support of a student’s application for admission, all of the student’s academic and other records, and all examination papers and other material submitted by a student as part of the course work at the university shall be considered the property of the university. Exceptions may be approved by the appropriate dean. Graduate students retain the right to publish approved theses. Materials supplied to students, such as lecture notes, course outlines or class handouts, etc., shall not be sold or reproduced without the express consent of the university.

Access to student records, and release of information concerning them, shall be governed by the university’s confidentiality of student records policies.

Transcript Requests

Website: wlu.ca/transcripts

Email inquiries: service@laurier.wlu.ca

Telephone Inquiries: 519.884.0710 ext 2800 (Waterloo); 519.756.8228 ext. 5885 (Brantford)

Transcript requests must be submitted to Enrolment Services through our online portal, www.wlu.ca/transcripts. All fields must be completed and payment received to submit a request (refer to the Financial Services chapter).

Selection of Courses

1. Not all courses are offered each year. When students are selecting from a list of required courses, access to a specific course is not guaranteed when there is another course available to meet a specific program requirement. Consult the department concerned for current course offerings.

2. Examine thoroughly the requirements for the degree being pursued.

3. Review any notes in the department’s course description listings.

4. Note the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for courses required now and in the future. Courses cannot be taken concurrently if one is a prerequisite.
5. Registration in an honours course requires the permission of the department offering the course, unless specified otherwise.

6. Students who register in a course for which they have already received credit under another course number will be deemed to be repeating the course.

7. Faculty of Arts: 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

Readmission of Students

Required to Withdraw

Required to Withdraw from Laurier

If you were required to withdraw from Laurier, you may request re-admission to resume studies no earlier than 12 months from the date of required withdrawal.

Please note: Due to the competitive nature of the programs in the School of Business & Economics, students who were required to withdraw from the University are not eligible for re-admission into these programs. If you wish to be considered for re-admission into another program at the University, follow the instructions below for Arts, Brantford or Science.

For the Faculty of Arts, Laurier Brantford and the Faculty of Science:

1. Re-admission will be at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty Committee and is not guaranteed.
2. Academic upgrading is required (i.e. Two academic college courses, each at a minimum grade of A- (80%); or two university courses, each at a minimum grade of B- (70%) or better. These courses may not be taken at Laurier and must not cover course material previously taken at Laurier. Any additional courses taken while on "must withdraw" status will be scrutinized by the appropriate Faculty Committee.
3. Courses taken for upgrading purposes must be pre-approved. Email the Office of Enrolment Services with the course description or course syllabus or links to the website where this information can be found and include your full name and student ID number in the email.
4. Courses taken at college or another university to either meet upgrading requirements or taken for interest while on a "must withdraw" status will not be awarded as, or considered for, transfer credit if you are re-admitted.
5. An official transcript must be sent directly to the Office of Enrolment Services - Records from the institution(s) attended for upgrading.

Previous Laurier students must complete: Request for Re-admission

The Faculty Committee requires that you submit, along with the appropriate academic documents, the online form with a statement which includes the following:

1. The program you wish to enter or re-enter;
2. The reasons for your previous academic performance;
3. Why you wish to attend Laurier and why you think you will be more successful academically if re-admitted;
4. Details concerning your activities or work experience since your last attendance at school.

If re-admitted, students are permitted to enroll in part-time studies on academic probation. They are limited to 1.0 credits per semester and must successfully complete 2.0 credits (or equivalent) with a G.P.A. of 5.00 (C) within two years, but are limited to taking a total of 4.0 credits (or equivalent) until academic probation is cleared. No failures are allowed during this probationary period. Upon clearing probation they may then proceed into full-time or part-time studies in accordance with regular academic regulations.

Applicants will be notified by email once decisions have been made. Mail will be sent to the mailing address on file with the Office of Enrolment Services.

Academic Regulations

Principal Rules

The academic regulations include the requirements which must be fulfilled in order to graduate with a given degree, as well as any general rules which structure the academic experience of the student. Such rules pertain to standards and procedures used in determining academic standing and progression, methods of evaluation, registration in courses, and overall conduct of the student. For non-degree students, the academic regulations for the general-level degree programs will apply except where additional requirements are specified.

The academic regulations governing a student's program shall be those in effect at the time of initial registration at Wilfrid Laurier University, except that when academic regulations are changed prior to the completion of the academic program, the student may choose to have the new set of regulations apply. Exceptions to this rule are detailed below:

Where a student requests a change in program, and the change is authorized by an official of the university (chair/undergraduate advisor of department of the program, dean or associate dean/assistant dean of the faculty), the student is bound by the requirements of the program as they exist at the time they enter the program. Students who are required to transfer from honours to general, may meet the academic regulations in effect for the general program without designation at the time of transfer or those in effect at the time of initial registration in the honours program.

If the student is not registered in any Wilfrid Laurier University course for a period of 18 or more consecutive months, the academic regulations in effect at the time of re-entry to the academic program shall apply.

Students may not hold a minor in a field in which they have an honours major or option.
Course Regulations
Registration in courses, adding or withdrawing from courses, is governed by the dates printed in the Academic Dates and official online version of the Undergraduate Academic Calendar. Additional information is available in the Registration section at the beginning of this chapter. Academic penalties are applied for failure to add or withdraw by the specified dates.

Repeated Courses
No course may be attempted more than twice. For the calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to this chapter’s section, Grades.

Irregular Course
No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree, and no more than 3.0 toward an honors degree. Students who have successfully completed 5.0 credits may register in an irregular course. A course is denoted with "Irregular course" in the calendar description.

Only students registered in an honors program in a subject may register in a directed studies course in that subject, and no more than one directed studies course with the same instructor may be counted toward a degree (except with permission of the dean).

Overload Courses in Full-time Studies
Any courses in addition to the normal requirements taken in the honors program must be approved by the chair of the department involved. Each course in excess of six 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) in any term in the general and honors programs requires approval in writing by the dean of the faculty concerned. Normally an overall GPA of 9.00 is required for consideration.

Students enrolling in courses that are additional to the normal program load are reminded that they are fully responsible for doing so and are cautioned against possible academic difficulties.

Students enrolled in general degree programs who are on academic probation require written permission from the dean to take more than four 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) in any given term.

Extra Courses in Undergraduate Degree Programs
A course declared as "extra" is not included in the calculation of the GPA, nor does it count toward the degree requirements. However, the grade received will be included on the academic record. Students must designate courses as "extra" in the term or session the course is taken and prior to the last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty of failure.

Maximum Course Load: Spring Term
From May to August inclusive, the maximum number of credits in which students may register in a six-week period is 1.5 credits. Exceptions to this maximum registration regulation must be granted by written permission of the appropriate dean.

Student International Exchange
1. Laurier students pay tuition and incidental fees to Wilfrid Laurier University and will be invoiced for 2.5 credits per semester through the Business Office of Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who are accepted on exchange will therefore be allowed to take the equivalent of a full course load at the host institution. Exception to these fees will occur during the spring term, when students may be invoiced for 1.5 credits (dependent upon their course load). Other expenses are payable to the host institution while abroad.

2. Students may apply for OSAP funding through the Student Awards Office at Laurier when participating in the International Exchange Program. Students are advised to contact the Student Awards Office for specific instructions pertaining to studying abroad.

3. Students must have a minimum cumulative Grade Point Average of 7.0 at the time of application and at the time of study in order to be eligible for an International Exchange Program.

4. Students must have adequate linguistic competency, where applicable.

5. Exchange periods are either for one or two terms. Term start and end dates vary.

6. Exchange programs are open to undergraduate degree seeking students during their third or fourth year of study in most disciplines. BBA students are eligible to participate in exchanges during their fourth year of study. Students taking the Management Option may apply for "business" exchanges.

7. Students spending a term or a year abroad in a recognized exchange program who satisfactorily complete a normal course load (one or two terms) will be credited with the equivalent of a normal course load at Laurier (one or two terms). Specific course equivalents will be assigned where possible, but students will normally receive a non-specific credit. For progression and graduation, grade calculations may follow the procedures used in awarding In-Course Scholarships (i.e., foreign grades are not used in the calculation of GPA). A grade of CR (Credit) or F (Fail) will be recorded on the student's official transcript beside all courses taken while on exchange.

8. Students must arrange to have an official transcript sent from the host institution by the end of the next academic term after completing their International Exchange Program. Students must submit a Course Credit Transfer Agreement (CCTA) form that outlines the equivalent Laurier credits they will earn from their term abroad with academic approval. Failure to provide Laurier International with a transcript or a CCTA form will result in the assignment of Failing grades.

9. Due to processing time by the host institution, if a student completes an International Exchange Program in their last term before graduating and that term is Winter or Spring, they will not be able to graduate at the subsequent convocation. These students would graduate at the next convocation ceremony.
Application deadlines vary, but are usually mid January of the academic year preceding the exchange. Information on deadlines for application, and application forms are available at the office of Laurier International.

Letter of Permission Courses
Website: http://legacy.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=1351&p=20106
Email inquiries: pyoung@wlu.ca

Students registered in a degree or diploma program at Laurier may take courses at another recognized university, provided a Letter of Permission has been obtained from the Office of Enrolment Services at Wilfrid Laurier University at least two weeks prior to registration in such courses. A Letter of Permission request will be assessed a non-refundable fee (refer to the Financial Services chapter).

The letter will be issued only to a regular student who has successfully completed a minimum of 3.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University, has obtained a minimum cumulative GPA of 4.00, and is not on academic probation in a general degree program. Normally, the university does not accept, through its Letter of Permission process, credits acquired through prior learning assessment and recording programs at other institutions.

A student, who does not register for the course(s) specified in the letter, must notify the Office of the Registrar at Wilfrid Laurier University, in writing, before the start of the session indicated in the letter.

It is the student’s responsibility to have a transcript of final grades sent to the Office of Enrolment Services of Wilfrid Laurier University. The grade attained in the course taken on a Letter of Permission will be included in the cumulative GPA. If the transcript is not received within one month after completion of the course, a grade of "F" will be assigned to each course.

NOTE: The willingness of the host institution to grant an extension of the time to complete the course requirements is not sufficient basis for WLU to grant an extension to its Letter of Permission privileges. You must adhere to WLU’s academic and program deadlines.

Prospective graduates should note that when the final course of a program is taken on a Letter of Permission in the winter term, graduation would not be sooner than fall convocation. An official transcript must be received by the Office of the Registrar no later than May 1 for spring convocation and October 1 for fall convocation.

Grades

Access to Grades
Students may review their grades and progression decisions at any time via Laurier’s Online Registration and Information System (LORIS) on the university website - www.wlu.ca/records. Refer to the steps listed earlier in this chapter in the Program Selection section.

Grading System

A student’s progress within a program will be evaluated on the basis of the grade point average (GPA). For purposes of calculation, the grade point (GP) earned in a 0.5 credit will be given half the weight of that earned in a 1.0 credit. Likewise the GP earned in a 0.25 credit will be given a quarter of the weight of that earned in a 1.0 credit.

For example, a student with an A (11.0) in a 1.0 credit, a C- (2.0) in a 0.5 credit and a B+ (2.25) in a 0.25 credit will receive a GPA of 8.71. (15.25 grade points divided by 1.75 credits)

Where letter grades are derived from percentages, the following conversion will be adopted unless the instructor announces otherwise, in writing, at the outset of a course.

Letter grades and their grade point equivalents are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter Grades</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Percentage Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>90-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>85-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>77-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>73-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>70-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>67-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>63-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XF*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR**</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Grade not Reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR***</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Under Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Final exam not written - failed course.
Where an X appears beside a final passing grade, the final examination was not written and the grade is based upon term work with a 0 on the final exam.
** Dropped after academic deadline - failed course. A grade of DR (dropped-failure) will be assigned if the course is dropped in writing after the withdrawal deadline but before the start of exams.

*** Grade decision pending the resolution of an academic misconduct investigation

See table on page 17

If a Petitions Committee approves the 'Not Accountable' designation, a refund of fees will not be considered since the courses and grades remain on a student's transcript.

Term Grade percentage Prior to Withdrawal deadline

That, normally, first and second year undergraduate courses be structured so that at least 15 percent of the final grade is assigned and communicated before the final course withdrawal date.

Calculation of Course Grade: Final Examination Not Written

The final course grade for a student who does not write a final examination (or a deferred examination) for a course in which an examination is required shall be calculated by assigning "0" to the final examination. It should be noted that an instructor may require a student to take the final examination in order to qualify for obtaining a passing grade in the course.

Calculation of Grade Point Average: Repeated Course

When a course is repeated the grade received in the second attempt will be used to calculate the GPA. Special averages (i.e., those calculated for distinctions) do not conform to this practice. Students in degree programs may repeat courses up to a maximum of 2.0 credits. When a course is repeated, the first attempt will remain on a student's transcript, and will not be used for credit toward the program.

Grade Appeals

Grade appeals must be submitted as outlined below, no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services. Students should follow the protocol outlined in the following section Grade Reassessment. When the instructor involved in the grade appeal is also the chair, the functions herein assigned to the chair shall be performed by the dean of the faculty concerned.

Grade Reassessment

The course instructor bears primary responsibility for assigning the final grade.

Students who believe that the final grade received in a course does not reflect their academic performance should informally consult with the course instructor. The instructor may review the final examination with the student.

If the course instructor is unavailable, or if the student remains dissatisfied, an official request for a grade reassessment may be submitted to the chair of the department offering the course (in the case where the chair is the instructor, the dean of the faculty shall assume the functions of the chair). The request shall be filed in writing and shall contain a statement of the specific reasons for the belief that the grade does not reflect the student's academic performance in the course and must be accompanied by any relevant assignment or test, which has been returned to the student. The student may review the final examination in the department office in order to prepare the official request. The request to the chair for grade reassessment shall be filed with the chair no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services.

The chair shall provide the student with a written decision regarding the request for grade reassessment within four (4) weeks of receipt of the official request. The student may, following the release of the chair's decision, petition to the student's faculty petitions committee, the procedure for which is found in this chapter under Academic Regulations: Petitions. A fee of $25.00 per course, refundable if the faculty petitions committee finds in the student's favour, must accompany the petition.

Note: In the event the course is part of an interdepartmental major and not offered by a particular department (e.g., Muslim Studies), the co-ordinator of the program will act in the place of the chair.

Grade Submission

Undergraduate course final grades must be submitted no later than 96 hours after the writing of the final examination. Where no final examination is scheduled, undergraduate course final grades must be submitted no later than 96 hours after the last day of the exam period.

Grade Revisions

Should a grade change be required, the revision must be submitted by the instructor or the chair to the Office of Enrolment Services, with the rationale for the change.

Dean's Honour Roll

To be eligible for the dean's honour roll, students must have achieved a minimum overall GPA of 10.00 (A- in all courses taken during the year (minimum of 5.0 credits). All departmental requirements must be fulfilled with no failures or substitutions. Students may have a maximum of 1.0 credit obtained by letter of permission. The 'year' in this policy is defined as September 1 to August 31.

Students registered with the Accessible Learning Centre will be considered for the dean's honour roll in the term in which they complete each set of 5.0 credits. Potential candidates must initiate the assessment procedure by contacting the Accessible Learning Office.

Examinations

Website: www.wlu.ca/homepage.php?grp_id=1366
Grading System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transcript Symbol</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Credit (Exchange Programs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Under Review: carries no weight toward credit counts nor GPA calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Voluntary withdrawal without failure after two thirds of course completed (granted by Petitions only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Accountable</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Granted only through a faculty petitions committee decision due to extenuating circumstances. Appears on an official transcript adjacent to grades that are not used in the GPA calculation. [Refer to note below.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Challenge</td>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>Grade obtained via the Challenge for Credit procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Final University Examinations

The university shall conduct a final examination period in each academic session for undergraduate students. Individual instructors through their academic units will determine evaluation methods for particular courses and if a final examination will be required. End of course evaluation methods may take a variety of forms, including oral presentations, take-home examinations, major assignments and proctored examinations. Individual instructors through their academic units will determine what percent of course evaluation will be based on proctored examinations and other forms of evaluation.

Examinations are randomly scheduled and students registered in evening sections may be required to write final examinations during the day. Students are strongly urged not to make any commitments (i.e., vacation) during the examination period. Students are required to be available for examinations during the examination periods of all terms in which they register. Students who register in courses from more than one academic institution are responsible for any examination conflicts generated by their actions. The university attempts, as much as possible, to keep one day a week free during the final examination period.

Students are normally not required to complete more than two final examinations in a 24 hour period. In order to receive relief under this rule, the third "offending" examination must start and finish within 24 hours of the beginning of the first examination. For example, students will not receive relief under this regulation when their examinations begin at, 9:00 am and 2:00 pm on one day, and 9:00 am on the following day. To receive relief under this regulation students must notify their dean's office at least three business days before the beginning of the first of the three problematic examinations. The university reserves the right to select which examination is to be deferred.

Examination Regulations for Candidates

Final examinations take place at the end of every term. Candidates are expected to fulfill this obligation in an honest manner.

As an academic institution, the university's credibility depends upon the integrity of the examination process. With this in mind, the following are a set of rules to guide candidates:

Attendance and Identification

- Candidates writing examinations are responsible for arriving at the right time and place. They must have their Laurier student identification cards in their possession. Forgetfulness or inadvertently arriving at the wrong time or place cannot be considered acceptable excuses.

Examination Process

- The doors of the examination room will be opened approximately 10 minutes before the start of the examination. Candidates will be permitted to enter the examination room quietly up to one half hour after the scheduled start of the exam. Candidates arriving late will not be allowed any extra time.
- Candidates must not begin the examination or attempt to read the examination questions until instructed to do so.
- Candidates once having entered, may not leave the exam room before completing and submitting the exam unless accompanied by a Proctor. Candidates are not permitted to submit their examination and leave the examination room until 1 hour after the examination has begun, and in no case before their attendance has been taken in accordance with FIPPA 2006 rules and regulations. (Freedom of Information &
At the close of the examination period, candidates must stop writing immediately. The Presiding Officer may seize the papers of candidates who fail to observe this requirement, and a penalty may be imposed at the discretion of the instructor. Candidates must submit all their work, according to the instructions of the Presiding Officer, including all materials and a copy of the examination paper with their name and student ID number written on it. Unused examination booklets may not be taken from the examination room.

A candidate who leaves before the examination is over must hand in all completed and attempted work, notes made during the exam, and a copy of the examination paper with their name and student ID number on it.

Talk or any form of communication between candidates is absolutely forbidden. No information of any kind is to be written on the question paper or on scrap paper for the purpose of assisting other candidates. Responses to questions must not be done in an exaggerated way or in a manner that will involve transmission of information to others.

Candidates must remain seated during the examination period. A candidate needing to speak to the proctor (e.g., to ask for additional supplies or to request permission to leave the examination room for any reason) should so indicate by raising their hand.

Questions concerning possible errors, ambiguities or omissions in the examination paper must be directed to the proctor who will investigate them through the proper channels. The proctor is not permitted to answer questions other than those concerning the examination paper.

Materials and Aids

Candidates must not use or attempt to use any improper source of information. No candidates for an examination may bring into the examination room any books, notes or other material containing information pertaining to the examination unless the examiner has given instructions that such material will be allowed and this instruction is specified on the examination paper. Any item brought into the examination room is subject to inspection.

No briefcases, backpacks or other bags and carriers may be brought to the desk site where the candidate is writing a midterm or final examination. If these items are brought to the examination room, they must be put at the front in a place designated by the proctor before a candidate takes a seat. Students are fully responsible for their own personal belongings and it is strongly recommended that candidates not bring any items of value to the examination room (such as laptops, phones, IPods, etc.). Laurier is not responsible for any loss or damage to student property.

Assignments and Tests in the Last Week of Classes

Normally, work such as assignments or tests, due in the last week of classes will be made known to a class at the beginning of the term. In no case, after the first half of the term, shall the assignment of such work first be made known to a class. To ensure that the workload of students is not unreasonable in the last week of classes, the university sets the following limits for the final assignment of such work first be made known to a class.

1. Assignments, projects, presentations and other evaluated work, to a maximum worth of 50 percent of the total marks...
available in the course, may be due for submission or presentation during the last week;

2. In a course or section with a final examination scheduled in the examination period, an in-class test or examination worth no more than 20 percent of the total marks available in the course may be administered during the last week of classes;

3. In a course or section that does not have a final examination scheduled in the examination period, no tests or examinations may be administered during the last week of classes, excepting only small quizzes and the like, worth no more than 10 percent, that are part of a weekly or biweekly series of such items.

Challenge-For-Credit

The Challenge-for-Credit procedure is for a student who has obtained knowledge of the subject matter of a course in a manner that does not permit advanced standing credit either by transfer or validating examination. Credit can be granted only for those courses specifically designated as "Challenge-for-Credit" in the course description. Regulations that apply to Challenge-for-Credit are available from the applicable department or the Office of Enrolment Services. The course tuition fee applies.

A notation will appear on the student’s transcript (refer to previous Grading System section).

Deferred Examination Policy

Final examinations for any course cannot be deferred more than twice. Students may receive a maximum of five exam deferrals during the completion of their degree.

If for reasons of illness or an unavoidable conflict a student cannot write a final exam as scheduled, the following options are available:

- The student may apply to the instructor or designate to be allowed to write the exam at an alternative time, ideally during the regularly scheduled examination period, but at the latest not beyond the date by which final grades for the last scheduled exam are to be submitted to the Office of Enrolment Services (i.e., 96 hours after the scheduled examination period ends). There is no charge for this application. The procedures for application, approval, and implementation of these 'in-house alternative' examinations shall be established at the departmental level.
- The student may apply to the instructor for aegrotat standing (refer to policy section on Aegrotat Standing which follows). There is no charge for this application.
- If neither of these options is granted, the student may appeal to the petitions committee in the academic unit in which the course is offered (not the one in which the student is registered); the petitions committee may grant aegrotat status or the opportunity to write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period (refer to the schedule given above). In the latter case, the standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply.
- If a petition to the faculty petitions committee is denied, the student may petition the Senate Student Appeals Committee. If the petition is granted, the student must write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period (refer to the schedule given above). The standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply.
- If the student does not write the examination, an examination grade of "0" will be assigned. The student may petition the the final grade to the petitions committee in the academic unit in which the course is offered (not the one in which the student is registered); the petitions committee may grant aegrotat status or the opportunity to write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period (refer to the schedule given above). In the latter case, the standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply.

Students with Disabilities:

Examinations and Tests

Students with disabilities requiring special arrangements to write examinations should contact the Accessible Learning Centre, ext. 3086, at the beginning of the term. Reference the Student Services chapter Accessible Learning Centre and the Policy for Academic Accommodation of Undergraduate Students with Disabilities.

Religious Grounds and Examination Scheduling

The university acknowledges that, due to the pluralistic nature of the university community, some students may on religious grounds require alternative times to write examinations and tests. Accordingly, a student who requires an alternative examination or test time on religious grounds should provide a written self-declaration to the secretary of the faculty petitions committee which will be kept on file. Deferred examination requests must be submitted to the faculty petitions committee with appropriate documentation. Such a request should be made within one week of the announcement of the test or examination date.
Special Examinations
A special examination is any examination, granted by the petitions committee, other than a final or deferred examination. Application for consideration must be made to the registrar within 30 days of the date of the release of final examination results. For the appropriate procedures, refer to the Academic Petitions section of this chapter. The fee is not refundable. Students should note that if they write more than one examination in any course, the last mark obtained shall be the only one considered valid.

Validating Examinations
A validating examination is a special examination, which is required of a student requesting advanced standing in a course not beyond the 100 level. The course may have been completed at a post-secondary institution of less than university status, which in Canada or the United States is neither a member nor an affiliate of a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada or the American Association of Universities and Colleges. Such examinations must be completed within one year of the date of admission to Wilfrid Laurier University. A final examination may be used as a validating examination.

Students will not receive credit until they have completed a course at this university.

To write a validating examination, the student must make application to the Office of Enrolment Services as well as receive permission from the department concerned. A fee is charged and is not refundable. Students admitted to the Faculty of Music will be governed by the statement on Validating Examinations in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Aegrotat Standing
In exceptional circumstances, students may be eligible to be exempted from writing the final examination in a course. Students should apply to their instructor as soon as the relevant circumstances are known. This should be done before the examination time, after consulting the specific aegrotat policies and procedures in the particular faculty or department involved.

Students are eligible to be considered for aegrotat standing only if (a) a special situation warrants it and (b) if a sufficient amount of required term work has been completed satisfactorily as determined by the faculty or department. Notification of the aegrotat grade(s) must be given to the Office of Enrolment Services - Records Department. The Faculty of Music has developed its own aegrotat standing policy which is given in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Progression Requirements
Progression and Graduation Requirements: Degree Programs
Students in a general BA/BSc degree program without designation may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average (GPA) of 4.00. A student whose cumulative GPA is less than 4.00 but not less than 2.00 (D) will be allowed to proceed on academic probation for 4.0 further credit attempts. Refer to the Academic Probation: General BA/BSc Degree Programs section which follows.

A student whose cumulative GPA is less than 2.00 must withdraw from the university.

Academic decisions are made at the completion of each full year of study in May or upon completion of a minimum of 4.0 credit attempts (passed or failed attempts).

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university. (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Academic Probation: General BA/BSc Degree Programs
An undergraduate student (registered in an honours or general degree program) is placed on academic probation in the general degree program without designation when they have completed a minimum of 4.0 credits at Laurier, and achieve a grade point average (GPA) between 2.00 (D) and 3.99.

In order to clear probation, students must raise the cumulative GPA to at least 4.00 (C-) by the end of the probationary period, which will extend to the end of the term (May, June, August, December) in which they complete a fourth 1.0-credit attempt (or equivalent) after being placed on probation. The cumulative GPA calculated to determine whether or not the student has cleared probation will include all (be there 4.0 or more) credits completed by the end of the probationary period. A student who fails to clear probation after completing 4.0 credits will be required to withdraw from the university. Exceptions to this rule are described below.

A student who has been placed on probation and who at the end of the probationary period obtains a GPA of at least 5.00 (C) on a minimum of 4.0 credits taken after being placed on probation, but whose cumulative GPA is less than 4.00 will have until the end of an additional probationary period to raise the cumulative GPA to 4.00.

If a student's cumulative GPA falls below 4.00 (C-) after probation has been cleared, the student will be required to withdraw from the university.

While on probation in general degree programs, students in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, and Faculty of Science, (excluding students registered in a non-BA/BSc degree program) will be allowed to register in a maximum of 2.0 full-credits (four 0.5-credit courses) per term. The restriction will be lifted and students will be able to proceed with a regular course load once they have cleared probation. During this period, students are required to contact an academic advisor for guidance.

Students on academic probation in the General BA and BSc (except adult probation) may not cross-register in courses at the University of Waterloo, nor attend another university on a Letter of Permission.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university. (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)
Progression and Graduation Requirements: Honours Degree Programs

Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science - Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Science and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary

Bachelor of Arts, Applied Economics - School of Business & Economics

Effective for honours degree programs offered by the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and the Applied Economics program in the School of Business & Economics, these are the grade point average (GPA) requirements:

**BA** students progress from year to year in an honours subject, if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in that honours major. Students in an honours BA degree are able to graduate in an honours major if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 overall and 7.00 (B-) in that honours major.

**BSc** students progress and graduate in an honours major, if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in that honours major.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university.

(All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Notwithstanding the preceding, in those departments offering both BA and BSc degree programs in an honours major (Departments of Biology, Geography & Environmental Studies, Mathematics, Physics & Computer Science, and Psychology), the departments will choose for each program to have students either:

(A) progress and graduate in the honours major if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in their honours major: The Departments of Biology, Mathematics and Physics and Computer Science have applied Option A to the BA and BSc honours programs.

(B) progress from year to year if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in the honours major, and graduate if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 overall and 7.00 (B-) in the honours major. The Departments of Geography & Environmental Studies, and Psychology have applied Option B to the BA and BSc honours programs.**

**Exceptions** to these GPA requirements are detailed in the Honours BA Communication Studies, Honours BSc Health Sciences, Honours BA/BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BA/BSc Psychology Comprehensive, and the joint Honours BSc Biology and Psychology programs.

Bachelor of Business Administration

Progression to Year 2:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in all Business courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in all non-business courses. Course and GPA requirements for Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit exclusively during Year 1. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Progression to Year 3:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Progression to Year 4:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. Regular stream students must achieve the course and GPA requirements by August 31 and co-op stream students by December 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Graduation:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective courses of Year 4 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. Students who have not met the course and GPA requirements to graduate must meet the requirements within one calendar year. If they do not do so, they must re-apply to enter the Honours Business Administration program. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1. A student who has passed all the courses of the BBA program but who has not obtained the necessary GPA may elect to receive a Bachelor of Arts General degree without major notation.

Bachelor of Business Technology Management

Refer to School of Business & Economics, BBTM Program

Bachelor of Arts - Honours Economics Programs

Progression requirements for the Honours BA Economics, Honours BA Economics and Accounting, Honours BA Economics and Administration, and Honours BA Economics and Financial Management programs are stated in the School of Business & Economics chapter, Economics section. The Honours BA Applied Economics requirements are also stated at the beginning of this subsection.

Bachelor of Fine and Applied Arts

Game Design & Development - refer to Faculty of Human and Social Sciences chapter.
Bachelor of Kinesiology
Progression requirements for the Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology program are based on grade point averages obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression from year-to-year, the requirements are a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C). For graduation with the Honours degree, the requirements are a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).

Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music Therapy
Progression requirements for these honors programs will be based on grade point averages obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression from Year 1 to Year 2 the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 6.00 (C+) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum GPA of 4.00 (C-) overall. The requirement for progression to Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, will be a minimum GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum GPA of 6.00 overall.

For progression in the Bachelor of Music Therapy program to Year 4 and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Music courses, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required.

Academic Probation: Honours Degree Programs
Students enrolled in honours BBA, BBTM, BFAA, BKin, BMus, BMusTh, BSW programs (Year 1 BBA students are excluded), who fail to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program, may upon the recommendation of the chair and the appropriate dean, proceed on academic probation. The terms of the probation will be determined by the chair and the dean. The approval for academic probation will be communicated to the student on LORIS by the Office of Enrolment Services. An honours student in the above degrees may proceed on probation only once.

NOTE: Students enrolled in Honours BA or BSc programs, or students completing Year 1 in the Honours BBA program are excluded from progressing in honour on probation.

Students in honours BA and BSc programs who do not meet the major GPA progression requirement for their current program, must revise their major, or progress in the General degree program without designation. If the overall GPA is deficient for the honours program, the student must revise their degree to the general program without designation. Students with an overall GPA between 2.00 (D) and 3.99 will be placed in the General degree program on academic probation. Those with an overall GPA below 2.00 on a minimum of 4.0 attempted credits are required to withdraw from the university.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university.(All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Concentration or Specialization in a Major
A concentration (or specialization), is a structured plan of study (to a maximum of 2*) within a major requiring a minimum of 1.5 credits (typically included within the credits for the major). Refer to program major sections for course and GPA requirements.

*Only one concentration is allowed for students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program.

The specialization appears on the official transcript.

Requirements for Minors/Options
Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. Options: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

• Declare an option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student's LORIS account.

Admission to Limited Enrolment Honours Programs: Arts & Science
There may be instances where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts and the Faculty of Science exceeds the availability of student spaces. Students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission.
A student’s overall GPA calculated from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University will be used to determine admission to these limited enrolment honours degree programs. Departments which intend to use other methods of determining GPA(A) criteria for entry to honours programs will so advise students no later than October 1 in the fall term of the student’s first year.

Unclassified Studies
The regulations for General BA/BSc degree programs will apply to students registered in unclassified studies, except where additional requirements are specified.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university.

(All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Academic Petitions

Faculty Petitions Procedures

A student may appeal to the appropriate faculty petitions committee any decision taken by an individual or body acting in the name of the university, which affects the academic standing of the student, and which the student believes was taken unfairly.

The faculty petitions committee will consider and decide all petitions within six (6) weeks of the filing of the petitions. All necessary documentation and information must be complete.

Students should submit the petition with the office of the dean of the academic unit in which they are registered during the term(s) identified in the petition (i.e., the Faculty of Arts, Education, Human & Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Music, Science, Lazaridis School of Business & Economics). In the event that there are multiple terms named in the petition, and the student was registered in more than one faculty during those multiple terms, the petition should be submitted to the faculty of the earliest term identified in the petition. One main exception to this process is an appeal for a deferred examination which must be submitted to the academic unit in which the course is offered. The student will be advised of the decision and the reasons therefore, in writing.

Each faculty may have individualized procedures for the settlement of disagreements within the faculty and the student is encouraged to make use of those procedures prior to commencing a faculty petition. Inquire at the office of the dean of the faculty for information in this regard. Further, with respect to grade reassessments, refer to the additional information under the heading:

s=768&sp=2725&sas=3229&y=69#Grade_Reassessment. With respect to a petition for deferred examinations, refer to the additional information under the headings: Examinations, Deferred Examinations and Special Examinations. With respect to disciplinary decisions, refer to the additional information under the headings: Student Code of Conduct and Discipline and Academic Research Misconduct.

There are two types of appeals to a faculty petitions committee. Firstly, an appeal may be filed on the grounds that the normal faculty or university rules, calendar requirements and regulations have not been properly or fairly applied to the student’s circumstances. In this instance, the faculty petitions committee will review the circumstances and the rule and it shall make a decision accordingly.

The second type of appeal is when a student asks the faculty petitions committee for relief from the faculty or university rules, calendar requirements and regulations because of extenuating circumstances, such as illness or bereavement. In this type of appeal, the petitions committee will review the extenuating circumstances and it may exercise its discretion to grant an exception to the student.

Both types of appeal shall be in writing, in accordance with the established procedures for petitions. A copy of the current procedures and the required form may be obtained at the Office of Enrolment Services or the office of the dean of the faculty. All petitions shall be commenced by filing the appropriate forms, not later than six (6) weeks after the decision is available to the student on LORIS, or the student has been advised of the decision to be appealed.

As the student will not be able to appear in person before the petitions committee, it is important that the student ensure that all relevant materials, including a written detailed synopsis of the circumstances pertaining to the appeal, is submitted as part of the petition.

A decision of a faculty petitions committee may be appealed by the student to the Senate Student Appeals Committee, in accordance with the Procedures for Considering Appeals by the Senate Student Appeals Committee.

These procedures are given in the next section and are posted on the Laurier website and are also available at the Office of Enrolment Services. An appeal of a decision of a faculty petitions committee shall be made within one month of the date of the decision.

With the exception of the regulations pertaining to Grade Appeals, no petition or appeal may be commenced where the student has graduated from the program to which the petition or appeal relates.

Website: www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=2284&p=9464

Senate Student Appeals Committee Procedures for Considering Student Appeals

The Wilfrid Laurier University Act, 1973, confers on the Senate of Wilfrid Laurier University the responsibility for the educational policies of the university, including the power to “hear and determine appeals from the decisions of the faculty councils on applications and examinations by students.” The Senate has delegated to the Senate Student Appeals Committee (SAC) the authority to act for Senate in hearing appeals from students with regard to faculty council and petitions committee decisions relating to applications and examinations.

A. Initiating an Appeal
1. Students may appeal to the Senate SAC a Faculty Council or Petitions Committee decision relating to applications and examinations. Decisions relating to applications and examinations include all decisions which affect a student's academic standing. The Senate SAC, however, will not accept an appeal unless the student has exhausted the appeal procedures at the faculty level. Students should consult the Undergraduate Calendar and the Office of Enrolment Services for regulations governing petition and appeals procedures.

2. Appeals to the Senate SAC will be permitted only on the grounds of:
   a. new evidence, i.e., evidence relevant to the decision made at the faculty council or petitions committee level but through no fault of the appellant not presented at that level. Generally speaking, events or performance subsequent to the faculty council or petitions committee decision will not be considered as new evidence. OR
   b. evidence of a substantial procedural irregularity in the consideration of the case, i.e., actions taken or not taken by a faculty, its officers, committees, or members with respect to the disposition of the case which violate or nullify one or all of the following:
      i. formal and written procedures of the university, faculty or department concerned;
      ii. unwritten but recognized custom in the faculty or subordinate body's handling of cases substantially similar to that being appealed;
      iii. principles of fairness, whether such violation occurred in accord with written or customary procedures or not. Appeals based on allegations of procedural irregularities must allege and demonstrate obvious bias or other misbehaviour on the part of the officers or agents of the university and for which redress was not provided by the authority which considered the case prior to the appeal to the Senate SAC.

It should be noted that a substantial procedural irregularity is not any irregularity but is one which would likely affect the results of the deliberations.

3. Appeals to the Senate SAC must be submitted in writing to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic within thirty days of the date the student receives the decision being appealed. The Senate SAC reserves the right to waive this deadline in special circumstances which must, however, be set out by the appellant in the written appeal.

4. No appeal to the Senate SAC shall be considered unless it includes a succinct written statement of the following:
   i. the terms of appeal including:
      a. the full name, address, telephone number and student number of the person appealing
      b. the specific decision which is being appealed; and
      c. the form of redress requested; and
   ii. the grounds for appeal including:
      a. the specific grounds on which the appeal is made (see A.2. above); and
      b. a summary of the evidence, including the names and addresses of any witnesses, which the appellant is prepared to offer in support of these grounds;

Appended to the statement of appeal, if not fully included within it shall be:
   i. the text of the faculty decision being appealed;
   ii. the text of the relevant procedural regulations (if any) allegedly violated or otherwise deemed applicable to the case; and
   iii. the documentation and written evidence to be used in support of the appeal.

5. Upon notification by the Senate Student Appeals Committee of the receipt of an appeal, the faculty petitions committee will copy and forward the file containing all material on which the decision under appeal was based to the SSAC.

6. The Senate SAC has the right of access to and production of all documents which were considered in making the decision being appealed.

7. On the basis of the written statement of appeal, its supporting documents, and any other written evidence submitted, the Senate SAC shall first determine within 21 days of the date the appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic whether there are prima facie grounds for the appeal, as set out in A.2. If the determination is negative, the Senate SAC shall so inform the parties.
in writing, with reasons. If the determination is positive, the Senate SAC shall then set a date to hear the appeal on the merits within 21 days of the date the appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic, according to the procedures set out in B.1.

B. Procedures for Senate SAC Panel to Hear an Appeal

1. a. Both the appellant and the respondent have the right to an oral hearing before the Senate SAC in accordance with the procedure outlined in this Part. If a party elects to appear with a representative, the Senate SAC shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing of the name, address and status of the representative.

b. Where either party wishes to exercise its right to an oral hearing, the party shall inform the committee in writing as part of the appeal at the time it is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic. If the Senate SAC decides there are *prima facie* grounds for the appeal, and either of the parties has indicated a desire for an oral hearing in accordance with this paragraph, the Senate SAC will inform both parties of its finding, invite both parties to appear, and give at least 14 days notice of the hearing on the merits, but the hearing shall not be set for a date later than 60 days from the date the written appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic. However, where neither party has requested an oral hearing, the Senate SAC may in its discretion proceed to hear the appeal on the merits immediately after determining that there is a *prima facie* case.

The Senate SAC, on its own initiative, may request the parties to appear at the hearing.

2. The following guidelines apply to all hearings:
   i. The chair of the Senate SAC hearing the appeal shall have control over the proceedings.
   ii. A record in the form of minutes shall be kept of the proceedings.
   iii. The parties shall have access to all documents submitted in connection with the appeal to the Senate SAC.
   iv. The appellant shall be permitted to submit a written rebuttal to the documentation and the written response material of the respondent.
   v. If the appellant's written rebuttal raises new issues, the respondent may submit a written reply to the appellant's written rebuttal.
   vi. If there is an oral hearing an oral rebuttal may be presented by the appellant and the respondent at that hearing; such rebuttal(s) shall address only those matters not raised in the parties' written submission(s) to the Senate SAC.
   vii. In appeals dealing with an alleged breach of academic honesty where credibility is an issue:
      I. the appellant and the respondent may call witnesses and place evidence before the Senate SAC, the appellant to proceed first, followed by the respondent;
      II. the parties may cross-examine each other and each other's witnesses;
      III. after the parties have finished with each witness, the Senate SAC may ask questions of the witness, after which the parties may re-examine;

following which the appellant may make closing oral submissions to the Senate SAC, after which the respondent may make closing oral submissions to the Senate SAC. The chair of Senate SAC may make rulings and decisions concerning the procedural aspects of a hearing according to the circumstances.

3. Where a Senate SAC member was also a member of the body making the decision being appealed or where any other conflict of interest arises, that person shall so disclose and shall not participate in the consideration of the appeal by the Senate SAC. If there is an issue as to the existence of a conflict of interest, the appellant or the respondent shall indicate so at the commencement of the hearing. The majority of the other members of the Senate SAC shall determine whether there is a conflict of interest.

4. The Senate SAC's decisions will be taken in camera and the appellant and respondent informed of the decision in writing with reasons within 10 days of the hearing of the appeal. Copies of the decision will also be forwarded to the dean of the faculty involved, and the chair of Senate.

5. The Senate SAC has the power to:
   i. Refer back to the faculty council or petitions committee with instruction to:
      I. reconsider on the basis of new evidence; or
      II. reconsider using proper procedure.
   ii. Deny the appeal.
   iii. Uphold all or part of the appeal, decide the issues and substitute its own decision.
C. Re-appeals

1. There is no appeal beyond the Senate SAC and its decision shall be final.

2. In cases where a faculty council or petitions committee reconsiders an appeal on the instruction of the Senate SAC and renders a decision unsatisfactory to the appellant, a new appeal to Senate SAC may be allowed on the grounds mentioned under A.2.

Persons with questions regarding the above procedures should contact the Office of the Vice-President: Academic, Wilfrid Laurier University.

Website: www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=2284&p=9464

Wilfrid Laurier University Senate SAC
Appeals Time Frame Chart

See table on page 27

Academic Privileges and Responsibilities

Student Regulations

Students who register at Wilfrid Laurier University are subject to, and must become familiar with, the university’s rules, regulations and policies and the university will assume that the student has done so.

The requirements in this calendar are official rules, regulations and policies of the university. Further rules applicable to students may be found in the sections entitled Student Code of Conduct and Discipline and the University Policies website.

The university will not be liable for any loss, damages or other expenses that the cancelling of programs or courses might cause.

Mandatory Registration

All individuals participating in university courses must be officially registered in that course in the Student Management System. Students who are not registered but participating in courses are deemed to be in violation of university policy and may be asked to cease participation.

Class and Laboratory Attendance

Any student who, in the opinion of instructors, is absent too frequently from lectures or laboratory periods will be reported to the dean of the faculty. On the recommendation of the department concerned, such a student after due warning by the dean shall be debarred from taking the final examination in that course.

Medical Excuse Slips

There are occasions when students fall ill and are unable to attend classes, write scheduled tests or meet the deadlines for mid-term assignments. Faculty members may offer, at their discretion and without proof of a medical excuse slip, alternate arrangements so that students are able to satisfy the requirements of a course. In the event that a faculty member requests a medical excuse slip, students must comply with one of the following:

1. A student must be examined by a member of the WLU Health Services staff at the time of the illness; the decision to issue a medical excuse slip and the dates for which the excuse slip are valid will be made by the examining doctor or nurse.

2. A student must be examined by a qualified off-campus physician at the time of the illness; the decision to issue a medical excuse slip and the dates for which the excuse slip are valid will be made by the examining doctor who must be informed of the reason for the request.

Policy on Submission of Late Assignments

Course outlines are required to include a statement specifying any penalties that will be assessed when deadlines for the completion of course components are not met.

Student Code of Conduct and Discipline

University Secretariat Office: University Policies - webpage:

Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities

This is an updated policy for academic accommodation of students with disabilities that combines two existing policies (2.3 and 2.4) for graduate and undergraduate students and takes into account the university’s obligations as an organization under the AODA (Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act) and Human Rights legislation.

Guidelines regarding the consideration of such students can be obtained by contacting the Accessible Learning Centre, ext. 3086, wlu.ca/accessible

University Secretariat: University Policy on the Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities: http://legacy.wlu.ca/documents/64328/2.3_Academic_Accommodation.pdf

Discipline and Conduct in Non-Academic Areas

Link to University Policies website:
Non-Academic Student Code of Conduct

Ownership of Student-Created Intellectual Property

University Secretariat: University Policies webpage:
### Wilfrid Laurier University Senate SAC Appeals Time Frame Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Section of Procedures</th>
<th>Time Frame/Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Decision being appealed</td>
<td>A.3</td>
<td>30 days to initiate appeal by filing with Office of the Vice-President: Academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Initiate appeal by submitting written appeal with Office of the Vice-President: Academic</td>
<td>A.8</td>
<td>21 days for Senate SAC panel to make decision on leave to appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Decision by Senate SAC panel on leave to appeal</td>
<td>A.8</td>
<td>10 days to set date for oral hearing, if requested. (32 days from Action 2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Set date for oral hearing</td>
<td>B.1.(b)</td>
<td>14 days notice, but no more than 60 days from Action 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Oral hearing</td>
<td>B.4</td>
<td>10 days for Senate SAC panel to make decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Decision with reasons</td>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>70 days from Action 2. 14 days from receipt to appeal to chair of Senate SAC on procedural grounds. (Receipt deemed 5 days after mailing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Chair of Senate SAC considers appeal</td>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>5 days for Chair of Senate to make decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Final Decision</td>
<td></td>
<td>98 days maximum from Action 2., provided mailing is done promptly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduation/Degree Regulations Application for Graduation

**Website:** www.wlu.ca/convocation  
**Email inquiries:**  
Faculty of Arts, Graduate & Post-doctoral Studies - Khal Hosein  
Faculties of Education, Human & Social Sciences, Liberal Arts,  
Music, Science, SBE - Marilyn Watson  

It is the student’s responsibility to formally apply for graduation. Application forms are available on your LORIS Account under the Student Services tab, and must be submitted during your last term(s) of study, no later than **January 15** for spring convocation and **August 1** for fall convocation. A fee will be applied to the student’s account once received by the graduation area. If the application is not received by the deadline, the university cannot be responsible for completing arrangements in time for graduation. A late fee is applied if received after the deadline date. Applications will not be considered after October 1 for fall or April 15 for spring convocation.

All applications must be accompanied by proper verification of any legal name change as recorded on the current student record.

In order to graduate at the Brantford Campus ceremonies, all students must complete the Foundations core curriculum requirement (2.0 credits) consisting of BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 (or equivalent). Students graduating in the spring with programs only offered at the Brantford Campus must convocate at the Brantford ceremony.

### Residence Requirements for all Designations

- **Honours Degree**  
  For an honours degree, all students, including those transferring from another university, must complete at this university a minimum of 10.0 credits (or equivalent) including at least 5.0 senior credits (or equivalent) in the honours discipline. This regulation applies to a student seeking their first degree. Students seeking a second degree should consult the upcoming section **Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements.** Individual departments may require that students complete specific courses and/or years at this university. Exceptions to these regulations must be approved by the dean of the faculty offering the honours degree.

- **General BA/BSc Degree without Designation**  
  For a general degree without designation, all students, including those transferring from another university, must complete at this university a minimum of 5.0 senior credits (or equivalent).
  - In addition to this regulation for the Faculty of Arts General BA: at least 8.0 credits must be taken in the Faculty of Arts (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the University).
  - In addition to this regulation for the Faculty of Science General BA: at least 8.0 credits from the Faculty of Science.

- **Management Option**  
  At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
• **Business Technology Management Option**
  At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

• **International Policy Option**
  At least 2.5 of the required 4.5 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

• **Minor**
  The minimum requirement for a minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Refer to [Regulations Governing Minors](#) in each faculty chapter.

• **Diploma in Criminology**
  Students must complete a minimum of 6.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.

**Notes**

1. Credits earned by students who spend a year on an exchange program abroad in a program approved by Wilfrid Laurier University, will be considered as Laurier credits for purposes of residence requirements.

2. Courses taken on a Letter of Permission at another university, or cross-registered at the University of Waterloo, or granted transfer credit upon admission do not meet residence requirements.

**Alternate Graduation Option for Honours Students**

At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program (including Economics), students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc (without General or Honours) which denotes the field of specialization of the honours program and any eligible options or minors on the degree. For those BA and BSc programs normally requiring a 7.0 major GPA for graduation, an overall and major GPA of at least 5.00 must be met for the BA with a designation. For programs in Kinesiology and Psychology, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. An overall and major GPA of 4.0 is required for a BA or BSc in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Physics. Health Science majors who do not meet the 6.00 overall GPA, are only eligible for a General BSc without designation. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" area of specialization.)

**Graduation: After Three Years of an Honours Degree Program**

Students in honours BA and BSc programs will be allowed to graduate with a general degree without a major (or any other designation), if they meet the following requirements:

1. having met the progression requirements for their program, they are eligible to enter Year 4 of their honours program
2. all the courses normally constituting the first three years of their honours program are successfully completed
3. a minimum of 15.0 credits are successfully completed.

**Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements**

**Simultaneous Degrees: Different Designation**

Students may enrol in a program of study leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, given the following guidelines:

1. Each of the honours degrees must be of a different designation; e.g., a BA concurrently with a BSc, a BMus concurrently with a BA, or a BSc concurrently with a BBA. Students may pursue multiple honours degrees from the same faculty sequentially, according to regulations already in place. Students may pursue a degree and a diploma sequentially according to extant regulations.

2. Entry into a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will be considered only after the student has successfully completed the equivalent of 5.0 credits.

3. For the duration of a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, the student's program of registration will be the program with the higher BIU value, tuition fee and ancillary fees. Where the values of these items are similar, the student's faculty of registration will be at the discretion of the vice-president: academic.

4. Two types of approval are necessary for entry into a program of study leading to two separate, distinct and simultaneous undergraduate honours degrees. First, both departments in which the student is registering must authorize the program of study before enrolment in such a program can begin. Second, a copy of the program of study, signed by the relevant deans or their delegates, must be forwarded to the Office of Enrolment Services - Records Department. This copy will be placed in the student's academic file.

5. Unless otherwise specified in the program outline placed in the student's academic file, the adjudication and graduation requirements of a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will be the simple conjunction of all requirements of each of the separate single honours degrees, other than those concerning the total number of credits required for each single honours degree. Normally, a course required by both degrees will count towards both. Normally, a course that is required by one degree program and that is equivalent to a course required by the second program will be counted toward both. Non-departmental electives will also normally count towards both honours degrees.
6. If a student fails to meet the progression requirements of the program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, the student will be removed from it and placed in the standard single-degree honours program with the progression requirements that the student has met.

7. Notwithstanding any of the above, a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will normally require students to complete a minimum of 10.0 credits over and above the minimum credits required for the more demanding of the two constituting honours degrees. Also refer to the BBA/BSc double degree program requirements.

Sequential Degrees: BA/BSc
An honours BA or BSc may be awarded to a student who has already completed either a BA or a BSc when that student successfully completes an approved minimum number of senior credits (normally 10.0 credits) beyond the minimum requirements of the first degree. Such a program must be structured within a discipline different from that of the major(s) or honour(s) program(s) of the first degree, and must be approved by the department in which the student is majoring and by the dean of the faculty in which the second degree is taken. This regulation also applies to transfer students with degrees from other universities.

Refer to the Honours Degrees: Post-General section which follows regarding obtaining an honours degree in the same discipline after completion of a general degree program.

Sequential Degrees: Other Designations
Students who have already obtained an undergraduate degree [e.g., BBA, BMus (excluding the BA or BSc)] may earn an additional different undergraduate honours degree designation. Such students will be required to complete a minimum number of credits (normally 10.0 credits) beyond the minimum requirements of the first degree as approved by the dean of the faculty in which the second honours degree is taken.

Honours Degrees: Post-General
Laurier students who have graduated with a four-year BA/BSc degree with a specialization and wish to proceed to an honours degree in the same discipline may apply to the department to do so. Normally, students must complete all departmental honours requirements and any exception to this must be approved by the relevant dean. A minimum of 2.0 credits while registered in the post-degree honours program is required. Students may not attempt more than 5.0 credits to achieve a post-degree honours designation. With the approval of the department and relevant dean, a student may be admitted into a post-degree honours program. Upon completion of the honours degree requirement, the student's record will be altered to indicate that the degree has been superseded.

Notes:
1. Consultation with an academic advisor in the appropriate dean's office for specific faculty regulations pertaining to the post-Bachelor honours degree is required. All other academic regulations pertaining to progression requirements apply.
2. This policy does not apply to transfer students who have obtained a first degree at another institution.

Graduation with Distinction
Undergraduate students who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception of 11.00 (A) or higher will have the designation "With High Distinction" appear on their degree.

Undergraduate students except those in the Faculty of Education who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception between 10.00 and 10.99 will have the designation "With Distinction" appear on their degree. Faculty of Education students who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception between 10.8 and 10.99 will have the designation "With Distinction" appear on their degree.

Repeated courses and courses declared as 'Extra' are all used in the GPA calculations for distinction eligibility.

Medals
The Governor General's Academic Medal
The first medals of the Governor General were awarded in Canada over 100 years ago. The Earl of Dufferin, the third Governor General after Confederation, inaugurated what has now become one of the most prestigious awards that a Canadian graduate or undergraduate student can receive: the Governor General’s Academic Medal.
This silver medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who achieves the highest academic standing in the graduating class.

**Alumni Gold Medals - Honours Programs**

To qualify for the gold medal, a student must have:

1. a minimum GPA of 10.00 (A-) in the senior courses of the honours program.
2. a minimum cumulative GPA of 10.00 (A-).

Each faculty/school or affiliated university-college shall have one gold medal for each convocation period in which it has from 1 to 100 students receiving an honours degree, and an additional gold medal for each additional hundred undergraduate students receiving an honours degree during that convocation period. Thus, a faculty/school or affiliated university-college with 60 honours graduates in fall would be allotted one gold medal, and an undergraduate faculty/school or affiliate with 300 would receive three medals. Gold medals are awarded only to students in subject areas having at least one non-combination honours program, though the recipient may be in a combined honours program. If the subject area has both single and combined honours programs, the award is made to the student with the highest GPA in the senior courses in that subject's honours program, whether or not they are registered in a single or combined program.

**Alumni Bronze Medals - General Programs**

Eligible students must be registered in the graduating year of a General BA or General BSc program. They must have attained a minimum cumulative GPA of 10.00 (A-).

Each faculty/school and affiliated university-college shall have one bronze medal for each convocation period in which it has from 1 to 100 undergraduate students receiving a general degree, and an additional bronze medal for each additional hundred undergraduate students receiving a general degree during that convocation period.

**Other Eligibility Requirements**

To be eligible for any medal, students must take the majority of their courses at Wilfrid Laurier University. For each spring and fall convocation, the Office of Enrolment Services, in consultation with the relevant departments, will identify the medalists. A medal may be awarded during each of the spring and fall convocation periods in which there is a student meeting the requirements for that medal. Normally, only those students who apply for graduation by the deadline noted in this calendar will be considered for medals.

**Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada**

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education. It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand "outcomes". In order to carry out such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrollment information, previous education and labour force activity.

The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identification and contact information from the national database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's website: www.statcan.ca or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17 Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney’s Pasture, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6.

**Student Records Policy**


**Policy Governing the Use of Information Technology**


**Policy on Academic Disruption**

**University Interdisciplinary Courses**

Newly-developed junior and senior level 0.5-credit interdisciplinary courses in the humanities or social sciences are available. These unassigned university credit courses have no specific department or faculty. For senior courses, students apply to an Interdisciplinary Course Committee to register for the course. Only students with a 9.00 GPA or higher and a minimum of 8.0 university credits will normally be considered for registration in these courses.

**University Interdisciplinary Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP300</td>
<td>Integrative Seminar in International Policy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL100*</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UU101</td>
<td>Perspectives on Sustainability</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UU150</td>
<td>Foundations for Community Engagement and Service</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UU300</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UU401</td>
<td>Germany Today and the Legacy of Nazism: An Interdisciplinary Approach</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IP300 Integrative Seminar in International Policy**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A hands-on seminar that integrates across the different disciplines involved in international policy. Guest speakers and case simulations will bring real-world policy issues to the classroom. An active, collaborative and problem-based approach will prepare students for further study and employment in the field. **Co-requisite:** Registration status: Year 3 and completion of EC120, EC140, GS101, PO245, one of PO231 or PO232, or permission of the School of International Policy and Governance.

**SL100* Introduction to Social Welfare**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Analysis of the origins, basic concepts, dimensions, structure and values of social welfare. **(Online Learning only)**

**UU101 Perspectives on Sustainability**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the topic of sustainability and is designed to be accessible and career relevant for students from all faculties. The focus is on understanding the challenges of sustainability with respect to different spheres (e.g. ecological, economic, socio-cultural) and at different scales from personal to global. Guest lecturers will explore sustainability from a variety of perspectives and students will develop their own plans of action to address concrete sustainability issues. 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

**UU150 Foundations for Community Engagement and Service**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduction to core concepts, theories and competencies that serve as underpinnings for effective community engagement and service. Topics include ethical conduct, academic integrity, community service learning, civic engagement, career skills and professionalism. This is a practical course that provides a foundation for undertaking further experiential education opportunities. **(Online Learning only)**

**UU300 Special Topic**

The Interdisciplinary Course Committee determines the theme of this course, consisting of lectures and seminars. **Prerequisite:** Year 3 or Year 4 student with a minimum GPA of 9.00. Submission of an application to the IC committee required. Irregular course

**UU401 Germany Today and the Legacy of Nazism: An Interdisciplinary Approach**

This course consists of two intensive, weekend seminars, combined with individual (or group) projects supervised by a member of the UU400 committee. The course is open to students in most disciplines, for example sociology, anthropology, languages and literatures, history. Submission of an application to the committee required. Contact Dr. Ute Lischke, ulischke@wlu.ca or Dr. Robin Ostow, rostow@wlu.ca. **Prerequisite:** Year 4 student with a minimum GPA of 9.00. Irregular course
Dean, Faculty of Arts: Richard Nemesvari, PhD
Associate Dean: Academic Development: Dejan Guzina, PhD
Associate Dean: Student Affairs/Special Projects: TBD
Academic Advisor: Megan Lott, BA, ext. 2201
Academic Advisor: Crystal Shadwell, BA, ext. 3299
Academic Advising Email: artsadvising@wlu.ca
Telephone: (519) 884-1970, ext 3891
Location: Dr. Alvin Woods Building, Room 5-106
Website: www.wlu.ca/homepage.php?grp_id=35

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your cooperation is appreciated.

The Faculty of Arts offers a wide range of programs, both in traditional arts disciplines and in new and interdisciplinary fields of study. Courses and/or programs are offered in ancient language, ancient Mediterranean studies, anthropology, Arabic, archaeology and classical studies, communication studies, community engagement, co-operative education, cultural studies, English, environmental science, environmental studies, film studies, French, geography, German, global studies, Greek, history, history & philosophy of science, Italian, languages, Latin, medieval studies, Muslim studies, Near Eastern and classical archaeology, North American archaeology, North American studies, Near Eastern studies, philosophy, political science, religion & culture, social entrepreneurship, sociology, Spanish, Sustainability, and women and gender studies. A detailed description of each program and course is included in the alphabetical list of programs, which follow the faculty rules and regulations.

In choosing a course of study, students may combine programs provided that they satisfy all requirements for each program in which they are enrolled. Students who wish to complete two degrees should consult the Additional Undergraduate Degrees section in the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.

BA and BSc Programs and Regulations

Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc) honours programs are offered by both the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Science. (For programs available in the Faculty of Science, refer to the Faculty of Science chapter.)

Honours Programs

Honours degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits. Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available options/minors in other disciplines to a maximum of two. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

Numerous options allow students to combine honours programs with a secondary specialization, e.g., Legal Studies, Management Option.

The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in the Honours BSc program in geography, as well as other Honours BSc programs available through the Faculty of Science. (Refer to the Faculty of Science chapter for details of the Applied Mathematics Option.)

Non-Honours Programs

Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate overall GPA, or area of specialization GPA, or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a general degree without designation. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years. General degrees in the Faculty of Arts will not have majors, options or minors.

Students who have completed four years of an honours program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) with the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors denoted on the transcript. A major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Interdepartmental Programs

The Faculty of Arts offers interdisciplinary programs in Canadian studies, communication studies, cultural studies, history and philosophy of science, languages, medieval studies, Mediterranean Studies, near eastern studies, and women and gender studies. An interdisciplinary program combines core courses with courses from...
other programs. This provides students with an opportunity to explore different disciplines focusing on a particular theme or area of study.

**University BA and BSc Regulations**

1. **Course Equivalency**
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. **Prohibition from Registration**
   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. **Directed Studies/Irregular Courses**
   Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean of Arts for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. **Honours Courses**
   Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours-level courses.
   400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. **Interdepartmental Programs**
   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student's program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the co-ordinating committee offering the courses.

6. **Double Counting**
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

---

**Academic Counselling and Course Selection**

Although academic advising is available within each department, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the [Undergraduate University Regulations](#) chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Academic counselling is available from the chairs of departments, undergraduate advisors, program co-ordinators and the Dean’s Office. In making course selections and choosing programs, all students are advised to consult the regulations that follow, course descriptions for prerequisites, and the specific regulations governing their selected programs of study.

Students in degree programs are advised to complete the required introductory courses for a variety of possiblehonours majors prior to Year 2, and to fulfill the required prerequisites for senior courses.

Students in honours programs and combination honours programs must have their program approved by the appropriate department or co-ordinating committee prior to each academic year. All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

**Regulations for All Honours Programs**

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, the School of Business & Economics - Economics Department section and the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary) or a joint Honours BSc program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Science - Departments section).

   Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA
must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for the combined honours program, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply.

Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 3 below. Honours students enrolled in options and minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

3. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in arts or science exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

4. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.00 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

5. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

6. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

7. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

8. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

9. At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the transcript. For all Faculty of Arts majors, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” major.)

Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option

Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

Regulations Governing Minors/Options

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. **Options**: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.

4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.

5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.

6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.

8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.

9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

- Declare an option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

### Exchange Programs

A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan, and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to Laurier International.

### General BA without Designation

**General BA without Designation**

**Faculty of Arts**

**Progression and Graduation Requirements**

Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

**Course Distribution**

A general BA degree program without designations must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits
2. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200 or 300 level)
3. at least 8.0 credits taken in the Faculty of Arts (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the University)
4. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
5. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Note**

The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

### Ancient Studies

**Honours BA, Combined BA program, and Minor:**

The Ancient Studies program examines early world civilizations. Through the study of history, politics, economics, literature, philosophy, religion, and art, students will learn how these civilizations laid some of the foundations of today’s world. Graduates will be well prepared for careers in the law, teaching, the fine arts and business as well as graduate study in a wide range of disciplines. Individual courses as well as the joint program will be of particular interest to students in English, Languages & Literatures, Political Science, Legal Studies, Philosophy, Religion & Culture, and Business & Economics.

**Full-Time Faculty**

Blaine Chiasson, PhD
Karljurgan Feuerherm, PhD
Judith Fletcher, PhD
Jeff Grischow, PhD

**Honours BA Ancient Studies**

The Honours BA in Ancient Studies consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 13.0 credits must be from the List of Ancient Studies courses. These must include:

- **Year 1**: 1.0 credit at the 100-level from list of AS courses
- **Year 2**: 3.0 credits at the 200-level from list of AS courses
- **Year 3**: 3.0 credits at the 300-level from list of AS courses
- **Year 4**: 1.0 credit at the 400-level from list of AS reading seminar course;
  1.0 credit at the 400-level from list of AS research seminar course

**Additional Requirement**

1.0 credit at the 200- or 300-level from list of AS courses

**List of Ancient Studies Courses**:

- 100-level: AR104, AR105, HI121, HI131
- 200-level: AR201, AR202, AR209, AR214, AR215, AR216/KP216, AR225/HI225, AR226/HI226, HI224, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI289, PP256, PP259, RE200, RE201, RE204, RE250
- 300-level: AR332, HI385, HI301, HI390, HI391, RE335, RE344
- 400-level: HI448* (reading seminar), HI498* (research seminar)
Notes

1. Certain courses may have prerequisites which do not appear in this list.

2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.

3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to plan their program with that goal in mind, and should consider the department's offerings in ancient languages as applicable.

Honours BA Ancient Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Honours BA in Ancient Studies in combination with another Honours BA program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Of these, 7.0 credits must be from the List of Ancient Studies Courses. These must include:

**Year 1:**
- 1.0 credit at the 100-level from list of AS courses
- 1.0 credit in 400-level from list of AS research seminar course

**List of Ancient Studies Courses:**
- 100-level: AR104, AR105, HI1121, HI1131
- 200-level: AR201, AR202, AR209, AR214, AR215, AR216/KP216, AR225/Hi225, AR226/HI226, HI224, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, PP256, PP259, RE200, RE201, RE204, RE250
- 300-level: HI385, HI301, HI390, HI391, RE335, RE344
- 400-level: HI448* (reading seminar), HI498* (research seminar)

Notes

Certain courses may have prerequisites which do not appear in this list.

1. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.

2. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to register for the single Honours BA Program in Ancient Studies.

3. Students majoring in Ancient Studies may not double-count more than 1.0 credits from the List of Ancient Studies Courses.

Combined Honours BA and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

Andre Czegledy, PhD
Natasha Pravaz, PhD, Program Co-ordinator

Honours BA Anthropology in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Anthropology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 6.0 senior Anthropology credits is required.

Required Courses:

One of: AN100, AN110, AN120; AN200, AN300, AND AN400;
One of: AN100, AN110, AN120, AR101, CS100, GS101, K5100, RE100, SY101, WS100 (AN100, AN110, AN120 cannot double count under separate lists of core courses);

at least 0.5 additional 200-level AN credit;
at least 1.5 additional 300-level AN credits;
at least 0.5 additional 400-level AN credit;
Students are advised that senior courses not offered by Anthropology may have prerequisites and other exclusions for which the student is responsible, and may not be offered every calendar year.

2. Anthropology Honours students will not be given special permission to enrol in the Anthropology-Approved Courses, if these courses are full.

Intercultural Understanding Option

In the Option in Intercultural Understanding students learn skills highly valued in the global marketplace: respect for cultural difference, tolerance for ambiguity, and critical self-reflection. The option brings awareness to the role of culture in shaping people's worldview and practices, fosters a complex understanding of one's own social location, and provides training in holistic analysis. In a multicultural society such as Canada, understanding diversity helps dispel dominant stereotypes about non-normative cultures, encouraging respectful collaboration and teamwork. The option's emphasis on ethnographic skills affords students practical, transferable research tools that are attractive to employers.

The option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete 2.0 core credits:
AN100 - Cultures Today;
AN200 - Theories of Culture;
AN210 - Intercultural Competencies; and
AN300 - Ethnographic Methods.

The option is completed by taking a further 2.0 credits from Elective courses (refer to the list below). To obtain an Intercultural Understanding Option designation on their transcripts, students must have a minimum GPA of 7.0 in designated courses (core and electives), computed on all credits claimed for the option.

Intercultural Understanding Electives: AN243 - Law, Culture and Society
AN224 - Anthropology of the Lifecourse
AN237 - Cross-cultural Studies of Change
AN242 - Race, Ethnicity and Nationalism
AN343 - Culture and Society in Latin America
AN342 - Africa at the Crossroads
AN461 - The Anthropology of the Body
AN456 - Applied Anthropology
GS220 - Being Human: Cultural Analysis in a Global Age
GS221 - Globalization and Cultures: The Cosmopolitan Village?
GS25 - Religion, Culture and Society
GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
GS461 - Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power
HI410* - Reading Seminar on The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict
HI460* - Research Seminar on the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict
PO373 - Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy
RE288* - Religion and Culture Abroad
RE333 - Food and Religion
SK311 - Critical Issues: Aboriginal People of Canada
SY324 - Sociology of Food and Culture
SY332 - Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
SY338 - Women and Development
WS212 - Food and Feminism

Notes

1. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. For Anthropology majors, the elective courses must be outside the major.

2. Completion of the option requirements will result in an "Intercultural Understanding Option" designation on student transcripts. The option is open to all honours students.

Anthropology Minor
AN100 plus 2.5 additional senior credits in Anthropology.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Anthropology Program Courses

AN100 Cultures Today 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the study of world cultures, focusing on the exploration of ethnographic case studies and the development of inter-cultural competencies through a problem-based approach, including participation in the Community Action Project developed by the Center for a Public Anthropology.
Exclusion: AN101.

AN110 Money Makes the World Go Around 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces the cultural worlds of exchange and consumption by focusing on how and why people acquire things ranging from so-called "basic necessities" to more discretionary items like Lamborghini cars, Chanel suits and high-end coffee. The course begins by covering foundational ideas of money, markets and
reciprocity, before considering the social and cultural importance of material acquisition (whether products or services) in both local and international settings.

**AN120 The Greatest Party in the World**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Introduces students to Brazilian popular culture by exploring the social relevance of things such as carnival, soccer and prime-time soap operas in national identity formation. At the same time, the course addresses the contested character of these social practices by looking at their potentially subversive use in the context of cultural resistance to dominant ideas. It fosters understanding of people's uses of cultural practices in the negotiation of power imbalances and alternative values.

**AN200 Theories of Culture**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course introduces concepts and theories used by anthropologists for understanding sociocultural practices in all their diverse forms. It will address concepts such as ideology, hegemony, discourse, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, nationalism, globalization and neoliberalism.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN201 Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Ethnohistorical Perspectives**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A survey of the pre- and post-contact cultural patterns of First Nations, Inuit and Métis Peoples of Canada.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN202 Foundations of Anthropological Thought**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course surveys various approaches to anthropological thought in order to enable students to identify continuities in a shared conceptual core. Taking the key ideas of evolution, culture, function, structure, and relativism as its focus, this course engages students in central debates within anthropology that are at the foundation of thinking in the discipline. The content of this course complements the examination of contemporary ideas in AN200.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN210 Intercultural Competencies**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Examines perceptions of cultural differences and miscommunication across social, cultural, ethnic, economic and historic barriers. Students explore the various approaches used to mitigate cultural differences including intercultural competency, diversity, anti-oppression, and anti-racism training. Using Canada as its context, students examine the historical outcomes and future opportunities for growing diversity at work, in the classroom, and in society.

**AN224 Anthropology of the Lifecourse**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
An introduction to cross-cultural perspectives on human development and aging, beginning with conception and proceeding through infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood, elderhood and death.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN229 Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Ethno-historical and anthropological perspectives on the contemporary social, economic and political situations of First Nations, Inuit and Métis Peoples in Canada.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).  
**Exclusion:** AN329.

**AN232 Special Topics**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101), or permission of the department.  
Irregular course

**AN237 Cross-cultural Studies of Change**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A study of such world questions as food, population, health care and the environment: the impact of technological change in rural and urban areas. Social, political, economic and technological development will be examined from a number of theoretical perspectives. The roles of business, government and non-government organizations in developing contexts are explored.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).  
**Exclusion:** AN337, GS337.

**AN241 City Life and Urban Space**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course considers major anthropological perspectives on the city as well as ethnographic investigations of urbanism, or city life. It focuses attention on how the contemporary city has variously become divided, contested, globalized, modern and postmodern, in ways that feature the changing role of cities as well as the shifting attitudes towards them.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).  
**Exclusion:** AN232b.

**AN242 Race, Ethnicity and Nationalism**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course focuses on the study of race, ethnicity and nationalism as social structures of inclusion and exclusion. Themes to be addressed include how one's citizenship status determines access to labour and human rights, the links between gender, sexuality and machismo to ethnic and national matters, and the role of place in the formation of personal and collective identities.
Prerequisite: AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN243 Law, Culture and Society** 0.0  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course provides an introduction to the anthropology of law and its comparative and cultural dimensions. It examines the changing dynamics of law and the practical applications of anthropological insights in the resolution of cultural and legal rights issues in contemporary societies.

**AN300 Ethnographic Methods** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A survey of the methods of cultural anthropological inquiry including such issues as the relationship between theory and research, research design and problem formulation, participant observation, genealogical research, sampling procedures, interviewing, life history documentation, archival research, data organization and analysis, and the ethics of conducting anthropological research.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 and AN200.  
**Exclusion:** AN410.

**AN307 Special Topics in Anthropology** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.  
Irregular course

**AN312 Language, Culture and Society** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
The course explores relationships between language, culture and society. Topics include: language and thought, language socialization across cultures, ethnography of speaking, cross-cultural studies of language and gender, interethnic (mis)communication, language contact and contact languages, language ideologies, language nationalism, bilingualism and multilingualism.  
**Prerequisite:** AN200 or AN202; registration status: Honours Anthropology programs only.

**AN316 Art, Anthropology and Material Culture** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course addresses questions of artistic creation and commodity production. It begins with early anthropological approaches to tribal art and artefacts. The bulk of the course will focus on the social lives of architecture, consumer goods, artworks, and souvenirs in local contexts, transnational art worlds, and global marketplaces.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN322 Religion, Ritual and Magic** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
The study of ritual performances which relate society to the divine, with a focus on the collective production of meaning. Topics may include: rites of passage, spirit possession, magical beliefs, and the social and epistemological dimensions of religious systems.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN324 Symbolic Systems and Ideologies** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
The anthropological study of the creation and embodiment of meaning in everyday life. Topics will include symbolic, semiotic, feminist, Marxist, deconstructive, structural, poststructural, and psychoanalytic approaches to cross-cultural ethnographic interpretation.  
**Prerequisite:** AN200 or AN202; registration status: Honours Anthropology programs only.

**AN326 Culture as Performance** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Culture is a dynamic, expressive process that helps people define who they are as individuals and as collectivities. Symbolic events, festivals and rituals, as well as the everyday will be studied as sites of enactment of our human cultural drama.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN327 Directed Studies in Anthropology** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.  
Irregular course

**AN328 Anthropology and Visual Culture** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course explores the use of audio-visual recording techniques in ethnographic fieldwork, the documentary representation of social groups and social action in still photographs and ethnographic film, and the study of representations of cultural difference in mass media imagery.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN333/SY333 Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
(Cross-listed as SY333.)

**AN334 Folklore, Myth and Oral Narrative** 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Topics will include myth, folklore, life histories, jokes, riddles and other forms of oral narrative. The place of folklore and myth studies in the history of anthropology will be examined. Various textual approaches, including functionalist and structuralist analyses, will be considered. Considerable attention will be paid to the social context of folklore events, myth-telling and narrative performances. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN213, AN323.

**AN336  Culture, Power and Politics  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course introduces students to the major contemporary approaches to the study of politics and power in anthropology. Topics to be addressed include the state, civil society, citizenship, ethnicity, race and nationalism, sovereignty and violence. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  

**AN340  Contemporary Issues in India  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to contemporary society and cultures of India, with a focus on issues related to such cultural phenomena as globalization, caste politics, ethnic nationalisms, grass-roots development, media and the Indian diaspora. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  

**AN341  Kinship, Marriage and Gender  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to the anthropological study of kinship, marriage and gender, and patterns of social organization. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN221.  

**AN342  Africa at the Crossroads  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination of pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial African cultures. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN203, AN330.  

**AN343  Culture and Society in Latin America  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to Latin American culture and society through an analysis of the relations of power that cut across the socio-political landscape in the region. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN307p.  

**AN344  Writing Cultures  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An exploration of issues arising from writing about the experience and interpretation of ethnographic fieldwork. Aspects of representation such as writing and using fieldnotes, style, structure, techniques of persuasion, fictionalization and reflexivity will be examined. Students will also learn about historical experiments with surrealism, poetry and fiction. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN225.  

**AN345  Life after Socialism  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course explores the dramatic social and cultural transformations occurring in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union in the aftermath of the collapse of state socialism. The course will address topics that intersect with broader debates in anthropology concerning citizenship, social suffering, nationalism, ethnicity and race, gender inequality, memory, production and consumption, poverty, religious revivals, globalization and development assistance. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  
**Exclusion:** AN307r.  

**AN346  Transnationalism and Cosmopolitanism  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course deals with contemporary anthropological thinking on the ways local and global flows of peoples, goods and ideas inform cultural practices and identity formation, and how these flows affect processes of intercultural exchange. Key themes to be addressed include: hybridity, migration, belonging, consumption and insurrection. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology major OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  

**AN347  Science, Technology and Culture  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course explores the dramatic social and cultural transformations occurring in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union in the aftermath of the collapse of state socialism. The course will address topics that intersect with broader debates in anthropology concerning citizenship, social suffering, nationalism, ethnicity and race, gender inequality, memory, production and consumption, poverty, religious revivals, globalization and development assistance. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology major OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  

**AN348  Space, Place and Culture  0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course introduces anthropological approaches to technology and science. It questions strictly technical perspectives by raising issues of power, association, legitimacy and design. A central focus is the ‘cyborg’, a real and imagined meeting-place between the body and technology that has implications for biomedicine, biocommerce, and computers in the present and the future. 

**Prerequisite:** AN100; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology major OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.  

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
AN350 Violence and Terrorism 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines a wide range of anthropological perspectives on violence and terrorism. Topics explored include everyday violence, genocide and ethnic war, state violence and terrorism, and gendered violence in diverse western and nonwestern contexts.
Prerequisite: AN100.
Exclusion: AN307T

AN400 Doing Fieldwork 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students develop and carry out their own ethnographic research projects under the supervision of the course director. Using a combination of skills acquired in AN300 - Ethnographic Methods, students write a proposal, develop analytical questions and undertake participant-observation in a fieldwork context chosen among options provided. The end product will document the research process and seek to answer questions formulated in the proposal stage.
Prerequisite: AN100, AN200 and AN300.

AN450 Contemporary Theory and Ethnography 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Selected studies in contemporary theory and ethnography.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202.

AN455 Directed Studies 0.5
A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Anthropology.
Irregular course

AN456 Applied Anthropology 0.5
This course examines how cultural anthropologists apply their theories, methods and insights to the solution of practical problems. The historical development of applied anthropology, the ethical dilemmas of applied fieldwork and the research methods used in such fieldwork will be examined. Such areas of concentration as community development, advocacy anthropology, policy research and social impact assessment are investigated.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202.

AN458 Special Topics in Anthropology 0.5
A concentrated study of specific problem area reflecting the research interests of members of the department.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202.
Irregular course

AN461 The Anthropology of the Body 0.5
The human body is a contested cultural site. The course will focus on the symbolic, political, and performative dimensions of social roles and identities. Embodied dimensions and social representations of race, class and gender will be addressed.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202.

AN463 Environments, Environmentalisms and Nature/culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore anthropological and related approaches to the study of humans and their material surroundings. Topics such as cultural ecology, political ecology, cultural politics of nature, landscape, human-animal relations and environmental imaginaries are discussed.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202, or permission of department.
Exclusion: AN331.

AN465 Cultures of Business and Work 0.5
This course provides an understanding of some of the fundamental social and anthropological perspectives on work in modern large-scale business organizations as well as other institutional settings. It will examine historical and contemporary case studies of management and labour activity. Students will also develop a variety of applied analytical and critical thinking skills appropriate to the workplace environment.
Prerequisite: AN200 and AN202.
Exclusion: AN458d.

AN467 Culture, Ethics and Morality 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An exploration of selected themes in the study of ethics and diverse moral worldviews from an anthropological perspective. Through a variety of ethnographic case studies, such as bride kidnappings, prenatal genetic testing, or environmental disasters, students will explore the tensions between universalism and cultural relativism, debates on morality and human rights, justice and liberty, agency and individual/public responsibility, and the theoretical and methodological challenges of the anthropology of ethics and morality.
Prerequisite: AN100 and AN200.

AN491 Major Research Paper 0.5
A research project, in an area of the student's interest, carried out under the supervision of a full-time faculty member. Offered only in second term, after the student has prepared a research proposal in AN410.
Prerequisite: AN300 (or AN410); registration status: Year 4 Honours Anthropology and permission of department; must have B+ standing in AN.

APPLIED DIGITAL OPTION

The Applied Digital Option prepares students in the use of digital methods to manage and interrogate information, and educates them in how to disseminate their findings in creative ways. It builds students' abilities to research, critique and analyze a variety of social, historical, political and economic issues using contemporary digital technologies (mapping, electronic literary analysis, digitization, analytics and advanced visualization techniques). The Applied Digital Option introduces students to the multimedia skills they need to succeed in an age of digital information.
The Option's two pathways – Design and Application – introduce student to creative project designs using multimedia and to digital research using techniques that allow them to manage and interpret large volumes of data. The focus of the Design Pathway is on the creation of multimedia projects. Students are introduced to the software tools they need in order to express their ideas in creative and effective ways. The focus of the Applications Pathway is on the collection and analysis of “big data” and its rendering in ways that facilitate interpretation.

To apply to the Option, students must submit the Program Selection Form on the Office of the Registrar website. Previous computer experience is not required for admission.

**Applied Digital Option**

The Applied Digital Option consists of 4.0 credits (0.5 required, 2.0 from the pathways and 1.5 from the elective list). All Honours program students are eligible to apply for the Applied Digital Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Applied Digital Option is required to graduate.

At least 2.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be outside the major.

Students should note that many option elective courses have prerequisites.

Completion of the option requirements will result in an "Applied Digital Option" designation on the student transcript.

The option is administered by the Department of History. For advice on the option, students should consult the History undergraduate advisor.

**Required Course** (0.5 credit)

DH100 - Digital Creativity

**Pathway Courses** (2.0 credits; students may specialize in one pathway, but are encouraged to choose courses from both):

**Design Pathway**

CP104 - Introduction to Programming
CP202 - Website Design
DH200 - Digital Narratives
DH300 - Digital Editing and Publishing
HI393 - Multimedia Applications in History

**Applications Pathway**

GG251 - Cartography
GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems
PO360 - Citizen Politics
PO465 - Media Analysis for Politics and Policy in a Digital Age

**Elective Courses** (1.5 credits from among any of the following list of courses):

**Programming courses:**

CP164 - Data Structures I,
CP212 - Windows Application Programming,
CP213 - Introduction to Object-oriented Programming,
CP363 - Database I.

**Statistics courses:**

EC255 - Managerial Statistics,
MA129 - Introductory Calculus for Business and Social Sciences,
MA240 - Introduction to Probability and Statistics,
MA242 - Applied Regression Analysis,
PS292 - Introduction to Statistics,
PO218 - Answering Questions in Political Science: Research in Practice,

SY280 - Quantitative Methods,
SY382 - Social Statistics.

**Critical Perspectives courses:**

AN347 - Science, Technology and Culture,
CS213 - Technology and Society,
CS350 - Political Economy of Communication and Culture,
CS353 - Internet Studies,
EN281 - Cyborg Fictions,
EN381 - Gaming and Narrative Theory,
FS345 - Film Theory and Mass Media,
FS447a - Digital New Media,
WS305 - Gender, Culture and Technology.

**Applied Digital Option Courses**

**DH100  Digital Creativity  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A hands-on introduction in both theory and practice to computer hardware, software, and open source digital tools targeting such areas as typesetting and basic audio and image manipulation. Ethics and aesthetic concerns in traditional and multimedia documents are also discussed, and students develop a digital research project for deployment through a content-management system such as WordPress as contributors within the context of a project team.

1. Previous experience in these areas is not required but access to a portable personal computer is absolutely essential.
   a) The computer should be a recent model, e.g. no more than 2-3 years old.
   b) It should have sufficient free disc space to install the digital tools used in the course.
   c) The operating system should be a recent release of OS X, Windows, or Linux. In the case of Linux, however, be advised that support is likely to be limited.

2. Term project research areas are contingent upon the areas of expertise of the instructional staff.

3. This course affords entry to the Design and Application pathway of the Applied Digital Option. Students interested in pursuing this option are strongly encouraged to take this course.

**DH200  Digital Narratives  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The internet allows the collection and expression of more voices, stories, and experiences than ever before. The volume of material, and the variety of technologies available, are also transforming the ways in which these incidents are told, collected, preserved, and transmitted. Creating and interacting within a virtual environment has encouraged a form of digital cosmopolitanism that challenges our notions of tangible space, linear time, and the link between “self” and body. This course will explore diverse methods of understanding and representing identity, time, and place across different disciplines and different digital media.

Students will learn and gain hands-on experience with key apps and other software tools and produce their own digital projects. (No specific computer expertise is required.)

**DH300  Digital Editing and Publishing  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will provide students with essential skills and hands-on experience in editing and publishing texts online. The course will explore representative examples of Open Access resources, examine the various software tools, and consider copyright and other aspects of online publishing. Students will put the skills they acquire to practical use by editing, annotating and publishing an online project of their own.

Applied Social Research Option

Applied Social Research Option
Department of Sociology

Applied Water Science Program

Honours BSc Applied Water Science
Honours BSc Applied Water Science program

Arabic (Lang/Lit)

The Minor in Arabic offers the possibility to obtain a working knowledge of the language while presenting students with a cultural understanding of the regions where Arabic is spoken. Arabic could be used as a component of the Honours BA in Languages.

Arabic Minor and Courses:

Full-Time Faculty

Abderrahman Beggar, PhD
Nathalie Freidel, PhD, Chair

Arabic Studies Minor

The Minor in Arabic Studies consists of 3.0 credits. Of the 3 credits, 2.0 are offered in the department:

- AB101, AB102, AB201 and AB202 (Deleted), 0.5 taught in English (AB245 - The Arab Spring: A Cultural Approach), and 0.5 credit taught in English from the following list:
  - AR226 - History of Ancient Rome
  - GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
  - HI265 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
  - HI367
  - MZ200 - Introduction to Muslim Studies
  - MZ201/RE213 - Religious Heritage of Islam
  - RE101 - Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern
  - RE227 - Religions and Cultures of the Middle East
  - WS307 - Gender and Social Politics in Contemporary Muslim Societies

Note:

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Arabic (Lang/Lit) Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AB101</td>
<td>Elementary Modern Standard Arabic I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB102</td>
<td>Elementary Modern Standard Arabic II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB201</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB245</td>
<td>The Arab Spring: A Cultural Approach</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB246</td>
<td>Media representations of the Arab-Muslims</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hours per week:

- Lecture/Discussion: 3
- Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Taught in Arabic.

Exclusion: Any formal or informal knowledge of Arabic.

Prerequisite:

- AB101 or permission of the department.

Hours per week:

- Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Arabic.

Hours per week:

- Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Arabic.

Hours per week:

- Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in English. This course is about the Arab-Muslim minorities in Europe and North America and how they represent themselves in relation to the global society through digital media. Representation will be studied from a diversity of positions and settings. However, the main idea is to explore how the relationship between the self and the other is shaped. The course will explore issues related to migration, diaspora, social justice, and otherness. Students will be introduced to an interdisciplinary approach that encompasses media discourse analysis, cultural theory, anthropology and image analysis.

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
AB247  Social media and change in the Arab World  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores the ways new media is introducing deep changes into the political and cultural landscape in Arab societies. Internet is considered not as a mere tool, but as a space where the new Arab generation is shaping new strategies of resistance. A special emphasis will be put on the development of a new consciousness marked by trans-border, transnational, cross-cultural, and global realities.

AB395  Special Topics  0.5
Taught in English. This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic or area in Arabic.
Irregular course.

AB399  Directed Studies  0.5
Taught in English. By special arrangement, students can follow a course of study under direct supervision.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course.

Archaeology & Classical Studies

Honours BA programs, Minors:

Archaeology [AR] Greek [GR] Latin [LA]
Course Descriptions below:

Archaeology is the study of human culture worldwide through the physical remains left by earlier peoples. Modern archaeology is concerned with the preservation of archaeological resources on the local, regional and international level.

At Laurier the breadth of Archaeology is reflected by the faculty members who study the ancient cultures of the Near East, Greece, and Rome, as well as the North American aboriginal peoples and European cultures after 1500. The scope of faculty expertise also spans specializations in archaeological material science, archaeological survey, bioarchaeology, as well as environmental, historic, industrial, prehistoric and public archaeology. Field, lab and classroom instruction in these areas are complemented by other courses in related discipline, such as Anthropology, Ancient Studies, History, Geography, and Philosophy. This engaged, cross-disciplinary approach has led the Archaeology program at Laurier to become one of the most comprehensive at the undergraduate level in Canada, providing students with a very broad understanding of the discipline.

Full-Time Faculty

Debra Foran, PhD
Scott Gallimore, PhD
Bonnie Glencross, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
John Triggs, PhD, Chair

University of Waterloo Participating Faculty

S. L. Ager, PhD
A. Coskun, PhD
R. A. Faber, PhD
A. Faulkner, PhD
C. Hardiman, PhD
R. Kroeker, PhD
D. Porreca, PhD
C. Vester, PhD

Honours BA Archaeology & Heritage Studies

The Honours Archaeology and Heritage Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. For students who chose to complete the minimum 10.0 credits for this program, 9.0 credits must be Archaeology approved at the senior level. It must contain at least 10.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Archaeology and include:

1. AR101, AR102, AR219*, AR336, AR460, AR462
2. one of AR341 or AR344
3. 4.0 additional senior credits in AR
4. 2.0 additional credits from Approved Archaeology and Heritage courses

GPA Calculation:
For purposes of progression and graduation, the cumulative GPA will be calculated on all archaeology courses on record. All students are required to participate in a summer field school (either domestic or overseas, though participation in a field school pertinent to the area of study is recommended where feasible) and are encouraged to learn by becoming involved with the study of the department's artefact collections from current and past research projects carried out by department members.

Students interested in concentrating in a particular sub-field of archaeology should consider the following:

Bioarchaeology
Students enrolled in Archaeology & Heritage Studies who wish to concentrate in the sub-field of Bioarchaeology are strongly advised to take the following courses: AR203, AR370, AR371, AR470, and AR471.

Classical Archaeology
Students enrolled in Archaeology & Heritage Studies who wish to concentrate in the sub-field of Classical Archaeology are strongly advised to take the following courses: AR104, AR105, AR201, AR202, AR214, AR215, AR225, AR226, AR321, AR325, AR329, and AR331. In addition, students interested in the Classical World are strongly advised to take courses in Latin (LA101, LA102) and ancient Greek (GR101, GR102).

Near Eastern Archaeology
Students enrolled in Archaeology & Heritage Studies who wish to concentrate in the sub-field of Near Eastern Archaeology are strongly advised to take the following courses: AR106, AR107, AR205, AR208, AR209, AR227, AR310, AR311.

North American Archaeology
Students enrolled in Archaeology and Heritage Studies who wish to concentrate in the sub-field of North American Archaeology are strongly advised to take the following courses: AR235, AR241, AR336, AR342, AR343, AR344, AR453 and AR460.

Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take the field course (AR219*) as early in the program as possible. Field courses are normally offered over the summer session, and should be taken at a site corresponding to the student's primary area of interest if possible.
2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.
3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to plan their program with that goal in mind, and should consider both AR341 and AR344.

4. Students whose interest lies in Classical Archaeology are strongly encouraged to take courses in ancient Greek and Latin. The department offers first year introductory courses in both ancient languages. This is particularly important for anyone interested in pursuing graduate studies (MA, PhD) in this field because graduate programs in North America require experience in both languages. Students can also enroll in senior level ancient language courses at the University of Waterloo with permission of the instructor.

Archaeology & Heritage Studies Approved Courses:
AN100 - Cultures Today
AN201 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Ethnohistorical Perspectives
AN241 - City Life and Urban Space
AN316 - Art, Anthropology and Material Culture
AN322 - Religion, Ritual and Magic
CS213 - Technology and Society
GG251 - Cartography
GG254 - Geographic Information and Analysis
GG258 - Geographical Research Methods
GG262 - Travel Behaviour
GG270 - Cultural Geographies
GG271 - Temporal Perspectives on the City
GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils
GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
GG355 - Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies
GG361 - Spatial Analysis
GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
GG373 - Landscapes and Identities
GG376 - Cultural Heritage Landscapes
GG468 - Advanced Spatial Analysis
GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems
GG489 - Paleoclimatology
HI101 - Medieval Europe, 500-1100
HI111 - Problems in Colonial Canadian History
HI117 - Topics in North American History to the 1860s
HI118 - Topics in North American History from the 1860s
HI121 - Ancient History in a Global Context
HI127 - Pirates! A World History
HI131 - Ancient Heroes: Story and Tradition
HI123 - French Canada Before Confederation
HI133 - French Canada After Confederation
HI252 - Lives of the Explorers
HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
HI258 - Natives and Empires
HI261 - The World in Contemporary Culture
HI285 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
HI287 - Slavery in the Ancient World
HI288 - Civilizations of the Ancient Near East
HI289 - Ancient Africa
HI284 - The History of Sexuality in Western Civilization
HI285 - Ancient Art Beyond the West
HI289 - Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World
HI292 - History of Canada to Confederation
HI316 - Europe and the New World, 1450-1660
HI321 - Social History of Pre-Industrial Canada
HI339 - History of Ontario since 1791
HI341 - Canadian Military History
HI344 - Native Peoples of Eastern Canada
Honours BA Archaeology & Heritage Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Honours program in Archaeology & Heritage Studies in combination with another Honours BA program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Of these, 7.0 credits must include:

- AR101, AR102, AR219*, AR336, and either AR341 or AR344
- 2.0 additional credits in AR at the 200 level
- 2.5 additional credits in AR at the 300 or 400 level

GPA Calculation:
For purposes of progression and graduation, the cumulative GPA will be calculated on all archaeology courses on record.

Notes

1. Students are encouraged to take the field course (AR219*) as early in the program as possible. Field courses are normally offered over the summer session, and should be taken at a site corresponding to the student's primary area of interest if possible.

2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.

3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to register for the single Honours BA Program in Archaeology.

Archaeology Minor
AR101, AR102 and 2.0 senior Archaeology credits. Only 1.0 of the senior credits may be obtained from a summer field course.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Archaeology & Classical Studies Courses

Course Notes

1. Language Courses: (Also refer to Greek and Latin sections.)

2. Classical literature will be read in English. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is needed for the following AR courses.

Greek Course Notes

1. By co-operative agreement with the Department of Classical Studies at the University of Waterloo, certain courses may, from year to year, be available at only one of the two universities. Courses other than those specified each year may be taken for credit only by cross-registration. GR101 and GR102 are taught separately at each university; GR201 and GR202 are also offered separately when enrolments warrant.

2. Sight translation is included in all courses.

3. Students entering with ability in ancient Greek should consult with the department to determine advanced standing.

Latin Course Notes

1. By co-operative agreement with the Department of Classical Studies at the University of Waterloo, certain courses may, from year to year, be available at only one of the two universities. Courses other than those specified each year may be taken for credit only by cross-registration. LA101 and LA102 are taught separately at each university; LA203 and LA204 are also offered separately when enrolments warrant.

2. Sight translation is included in all courses.

3. Students entering with OAC or Grade 12U Latin should consult with the department to determine course exemptions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AR101</td>
<td>Archaeology: An Introduction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of archaeological practice and thought, concentrating on how and why archaeologists gather and evaluate data through a wide variety of field and laboratory techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: AR101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR102</td>
<td>Archaeology: Methods, Theory and Practice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course builds on the fundamentals taught in AR101, presenting methods, techniques, problems, theories and issues from all branches of the discipline. The course concentrates on means of, and frameworks for, interpreting archaeological data, as well as providing an introduction to the main artefact materials (pottery, metals, lithics, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: AR101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: AR100*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR104</td>
<td>Greece: Minotaur to Alexander</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to Greek civilization, from the Mycenaean to the Hellenistic period: achievements in art, education, literature, technology, philosophy and politics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: CL101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR105</td>
<td>Ancient Rome: Not Just Caesar</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A general introduction to the people of Rome and the world they created: law, architecture, education, literature, daily life and politics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: CL102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR106</td>
<td>Emerging Civilizations: Egypt and the Ancient Near East</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt, Sumer, Babylon—these are the cultures which produced pyramids, ziggurats, writing, and the earliest law codes and literature. From humble beginnings, they evolved over a few millennia from simple tribal societies into the renowned civilizations whose legacy has been fundamental for much of western culture. This course will trace their development from prehistory through the mid-second millennium BCE, with an emphasis on significant societal, religious, and technical innovations and the catalysts responsible for them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: NE103.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR107</td>
<td>The Imperial Age in Egypt and the Ancient Near East</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What is an empire? Were Ramses the Great, Suppiluliuma I, Sargon II, and Darius I emperors? How did these great rulers manage to conquer and govern large portions of the ancient world? Explore these questions and many others through an examination of history and culture from the mid-second millennium BCE to the arrival of Alexander and his armies in the late 4th century BCE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: NE104.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR201</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Mythology: The Gods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores and analyzes the myths of the Greek and Roman gods and goddesses, using a variety of literary and artistic media. Attention will be paid to the various theoretical approaches to the material, including psychoanalytic, structural, and feminist readings of myth. All material will be read in English translation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: CL204, CL205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR202</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Mythology: the Heroes</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores and analyzes the myths of the Greek and Roman male and female heroes, using a variety of literary and artistic media. The objective of this course is to familiarize students with the traditional stories, main figures and themes of heroic myths. All material will be read in English translation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: CL205, CL206.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR203</td>
<td>Physical Anthropology and Human Prehistory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces primatology, the study of apes, monkeys, and other primates, to place humans in context with our closest relatives. Through analysis of the fossil record it explores human origins and the evolution of the modern human form and surveys the development of culture from the earliest beginnings of human behaviour to the Upper Paleolithic period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: AN102, AR103.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR205</td>
<td>Archaeology of Egypt and the Levant</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the archaeology of Egypt and the Levant (Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Palestine, and Syria), beginning with the prehistoric periods, continuing through the development of distinct cultures in the Bronze Age, and concluding with the rise of regional states in the Iron Age.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: AR305, NE205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR208</td>
<td>History of the Greater Near East</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the history of Mesopotamia in relation to the surrounding cultures of Southwest Asia (e.g. the Levant, Anatolia, Elam, and Persia) from earliest times through the Persian Period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: NE201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AR209 History of Ancient Egypt 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the history of Egypt from the Palaeolithic through the Roman conquest, with some discussion of the peoples of the Levant.†
Exclusion: HI299E, HI309, NE202.

AR214 Greek Art and Archaeology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to Greek art and archaeology, beginning with the Bronze Age cultures of the Minoans and Mycenaeans, continuing through the Golden Age of Greece and the time of Alexander the Great. Emphasis is on the architecture, sculpture and painting of these periods.
Exclusion: CL214.

AR215 Roman Art and Archaeology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to Roman art and archaeology, with a consideration given to the cultural remains of the Etruscans, and the influence of both Greeks and Etruscans on the Romans. Emphasis is on the engineering and architecture, sculpture and painting of the Romans.
Exclusion: CL215.

AR216/KP216 Sport in Greece and Rome 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the nature of sports in the Greco-Roman world; the Olympic and other competitions; gladiatorial training and shows; impact on society of sporting and recreational activities. (Cross-listed as KP216.)
Exclusion: AR210, AR102.

Prerequisite: AR210, AR102.

AR219* Introduction to Field Archaeology 1.0
Hours per week: Lab: 3
Participation in the fieldwork of an archaeological expedition. The student will take part in the educational program of the expedition, including its orientation program, lectures, seminars and field trips, and will gain practical experience of the basics of field technique and interpretive method. (Field course)
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Exclusion: AR306*.

AR225/HI225 History of Ancient Greece 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A survey of Greek history from the rise of the city-state to the empire of Alexander with emphasis upon the evolution of Athenian democracy and upon movements toward unification of the Greek cities. (Cross-listed as HI225.)
Exclusion: CL225, HI225.

AR226/HI226 History of Ancient Rome 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A survey of the development of Rome from its founding to the later Roman Empire. The emphasis is upon the unification of Italy, the growth of political institutions and the expansion of the Empire. (Cross-listed as HI226.)
Exclusion: CL226, HI226.

AR227 Archaeology of Prehistoric Southwest Asia and Egypt 0.5
An overview of the Palaeolithic through Neolithic in Anatolia, Western Iran, the Near East, and Egypt. Crucial turning points in human development such as sedentary habitation, agriculture, and animal domestication will be examined on the basis of relevant sites. Further progress such as the rise of the Ceramic Neolithic will be investigated, including changes in settlement patterns. Close attention will be given to the diversity of human behaviour in these periods with special emphasis on what would eventually lead to the first civilizations in Mesopotamia and Egypt.
Exclusion: NE227.
3 lecture hours/week

AR235 North American Prehistory 0.5
A survey introduction to the archaeology of North America from the first human occupation to the arrival of Europeans.†
3 lecture hours/week

AR241 History and Archaeology of North America 1500–1900 0.5
This course introduces students to Historical Archaeology as it is practised in North America. Several case studies from North American sites are studied to illustrate methodological and theoretical issues.†
Exclusion: AN240*/AR240*, AN241.
36 lecture hours and 3 one-hour labs per term

AR246 Environmental Archaeology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An exploration of the contribution of geoarchaeology, botanical and pollen analyses, zooarchaeology, and the study of skeletal remains to understanding the archaeological record and reconstructing the interaction between past human populations and their environments.

AR250 Digital Heritage and Archaeology 0.5
This course examines how new technologies are helping to shape heritage studies and archaeological research in the 21st century. A growing interest in 3-D reconstruction and animation, Geographic Information Systems, photogrammetry, digital photography using drones, and other methods has quickly pushed archaeology into the digital age. This has also led to the rise of...
distinct sub-fields, such as archaeogaming, the study of the archaeology in and of video games. By focusing on the use and applicability of these methods to heritage studies, students will gain insight into digital archaeology and the way in which these methods provide an improved platform for preserving and presenting archaeological research to the public. 36 lecture hours/term

AR252  Life in the Stonehenge Era  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Explores the archaeological evidence found in Britain and Ireland during the earlier prehistoric period (c. 5000-1000 BC) when Stonehenge was built and used. From the origins of chambered tombs, stone circles and henges for both the dead and the living, to the arrival of the “Beaker Folk,” to hillforts and the deposition of metal hoards, this course covers the changing lifeways, technology, diet, ritual and social structure of people in this region from the first farmers to the first metalworkers. (Online Course only)

AR310  The Bronze Age: The Rise of Urbanism in the Greater Near East  0.5

An examination of the physical geography, settlement patterns, and archaeological evidence for the history and material culture of Southwest Asia—primarily Mesopotamia, Syria-Palestine, and Anatolia—from the Uruk period through the end of the Bronze Age. Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.
Exclusion: NE310.
3 lecture hours/week

AR311  The Iron Age: Empires and Ethnic States in the Greater Near East  0.5

Continuing from AR310, this course will examine the causes of collapse of the Bronze Age, the rise of the new ethnic and political entities of the Iron Age, and the phenomenon of and the response to Neo-Assyrian imperialism in Southwest Asia from the perspective of material culture. Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.
Exclusion: NE311.
3 lecture hours/week

AR313  Tools, Techniques and Material Culture  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The technology of prehistoric and preindustrial peoples will be examined in developmental and comparative perspective in a program of lectures and workshops. Prerequisite: One of AN100, AR101, AR102, AR203.
Exclusion: AN313.

AR321  The Greek Bronze Age  0.5

A study of the Aegean world during the Bronze Age from 3000 to 1100 B.C., emphasizing the artistic achievements of Crete and Mycenae. Prerequisite: AR214 (CL214) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: CL321.
3 lecture hours/week

AR325  The Art and Architecture of Classical Greece  0.5

A study of the Classical Period (480-323 B.C.) as manifested through its art and architecture. Close attention will be paid to Periclean Athens and its influence on the rest of the Greek world. Prerequisite: AR214 (CL214) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: CL325.
3 lecture hours/week

AR327  Hellenistic Art and Architecture of the Eastern Mediterranean  0.5

A study of the art and architecture of the Hellenistic period across Greece, the Greater Near East, and Egypt, with consideration of Roman influence. Prerequisite: AR214 (CL214) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: AR324, CL327 and NE327.
3 lecture hours/week

AR329  The Etruscans and Early Rome  0.5

A study of the art of the Etruscans, with attention also paid to the development of early Roman culture and its artistic debt to the Etruscans. Prerequisite: AR215 (CL215) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: AR215 (CL215) or permission of the department.
3 lecture hours/week

AR331  The Art and Architecture of Imperial Rome  0.5

A study of the art and the architecture of the Roman world from the first century B.C. to the time of Constantine. Topics may include Roman public monuments, town planning, private housing and decoration, burials and funerary practices. Prerequisite: AR215 (CL215) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: CL331.
3 lecture hours/week

AR332  Children in the Ancient World  0.5

This course investigates the raising, nurturing and treatment of children in the Ancient Mediterranean World between c. 4000 BCE and 400 CE. Students use art, archaeological and literary evidence to analyze how gender, age, disease, care, religion, politics etc. shaped the childhoods of ancient children. Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.
Exclusion: CL332, NE332.
3 lecture hours/week

AR333  Archaeology of Disasters  0.5

This course examines archaeological sites in the ancient Mediterranean world afflicted by natural and man-made disasters. Examples include Pompeii, Olynthos, Akrotiri, Dura Europos, Ninevah, and Troy. Focus will be on assessing the types of evidence available from these unique sites and the way in which they provide insight into daily life and behaviour in the ancient world. Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.
Exclusion: CL390D.
36 lecture hours/term
AR336  Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology  

0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This seminar course introduces students to the field of cultural resource management. The course will examine the role of commercial archaeology within the discipline of archaeology and introduce students to the methods, principles and legislative guidelines under which fieldwork and data collection are conducted in a CRM environment. In addition, students will be taught the essential aspects of archaeological consulting including legislative requirements, fieldwork, report preparation and business fundamentals.

Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.

AR341  Analytical Archaeology  

0.5

A methodological study of various types of analysis of archaeological data. General introduction to the use of applied statistics describing artifacts, computer analysis and interpretation. In addition, evaluation of previously published reports will be undertaken with a view to improving reporting techniques.†

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Archaeology.

AR342  Cultural Heritage Issues in Historical and Industrial Archaeology  

0.5

This course introduces students to the methods and principles employed in the management of cultural heritage sites dating from the period of industrialization in Great Britain and North America. The study of these sites is placed within the context of the industrial revolution and its impact on the technological, economic and social aspects of 18th- and 19th-century society.†

Prerequisite: AR101 and AR102 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: AR345*.

AR343  Heritage Preservation and Structural Recording in Historical and Industrial Archaeology  

0.5

This course introduces students to the techniques used in the recording of built heritage using an actual heritage structure as a case study. Recording will be done according to internationally accepted standards for recording built heritage, most notably the HAER (Historic American Engineering Record) and the HABS (Historic American Building Survey) standards, and in accordance with the Standards and Guidelines for the Conservation of Historic Places in Canada (2011). Students will produce measured drawings and photographs of a selected heritage structure, transform these into digital drawings of publishable quality, conduct archival research, and compile all data into a professional-quality heritage conservation report to be submitted to the local ACO (Architectural Conservancy of Ontario) office and/or the municipal heritage planning office.†

Prerequisite: AR101, AR102, AR342 (or permission of the department).

Exclusion: AR345*.

AR344  Archaeology and Material Science  

0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An investigation of the principles and techniques of physics, chemistry, materials science and data management and manipulation as they are applied to archaeological goals of survey and prospection, chronology building, as well as artifact and numerical analysis.

Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.

Exclusion: AR244.

AR370  Introduction to Osteology  

0.5

A laboratory course designed for the field archaeologist, emphasizing human skeletal anatomy, the aging and sexing of skeletal populations and paleopathology.†

Prerequisite: AR203 (formerly AR103) or AR101 and AR102.

Exclusion: AR220.

36 lecture hours/term

AR371  Archaeology of Death: Burial Practices Around the World  

0.5

In this course a holistic anthropological approach will be adopted where cultural, biological and archaeological mortuary data are explored to better understand human cultures of the past.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.

Exclusion: AR421, AR390b.

36 lecture hours/term

AR372  Archaeological Collections Management  

0.5

Proper management of archaeological collections in the post-excavation phase of a project is now a mandatory component of any archaeological endeavour. This course will explore the field of collections management with particular reference to archaeological materials. Students will be introduced to collections management history, theory and current standards as found in museums, institutions and the private sector.

Prerequisite: AR217, AR336 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: AR390c.

36 lecture hours/term

AR390  Special Topics  

0.5

This course focuses on specific topics of interest in Archaeology. Consult department for course offerings and prerequisites.

Irregular course

AR440  Directed Study  

0.5

A detailed study of an area of interest or a research project not covered by the regular course program.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Archaeology.

Irregular course

AR452* Advanced Field Archaeology  

1.0

Study under field conditions of the more specialized aspects of archaeology, including registry procedures, handling of artifacts, skeletal remains, geological and radiocarbon samples at a more advanced level. Special attention will be given to dating methods, field drawing and recording methodology in assessing the cultural, historical and religious significance of archaeological data. (Field course)

Prerequisite: AR219* and permission of the department.
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca

AR453 Laboratory Analysis in Historical Archaeology 0.5
This seminar course introduces students to the procedures and analytical methods used in the interpretation of North American archaeological sites. Students will work with assigned collections of artefacts and excavation records from Wilfrid Laurier field schools. Artefacts will be catalogued and entered into computerized databases for later analysis. Examination of stratigraphy and documentary sources provide additional information for collection/site interpretation.
Prerequisite: AR217, AR219*, AR341, or permission of the department.

AR460 Paradigms in Archaeology 0.5
A lecture course designed to introduce the senior student to the major theoretical bases of the discipline of archaeology. This course will take a broad approach presenting data, ideas and theories from across the archaeological spectrum. Emphasis will be placed on developing an awareness of the use of theory in archaeological research.
Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.
Exclusion: AR360.
36 lecture hours/term

AR462 Capstone Seminar in Archaeology 0.5
This seminar course introduces students to current research and theoretical paradigms both within and outside their area of specialization and is team-taught by faculty who will present aspects of their own research. All students will participate in classroom discussions centering on weekly topics.
Prerequisite: AR219* and either AR341 or AR460 (AR360) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: AN460*, AR460*, CL462, NE462.
3 lecture hours

AR470 Juvenile Osteology 0.5
This course deals with the study of children’s skeletons from archaeological and forensic contexts. Students will be introduced to the developing human skeleton from its earliest embryological form through maturation, theoretical concepts and osteological methods of analysis.
Prerequisite: AR220 or AR370.
Exclusion: AR390a.
36 lecture hours/term

AR471 Health, Diet and Disease in the Past 0.5
A course designed to explore health, diet and disease in the past through the examination of human skeletal remains. An emphasis is placed on skeletal diagnostics and the biocultural approach to interpretation via a program of lectures and laboratory sessions.
Prerequisite: AR370 (AR220).
36 lecture hours/term

GR101 Introductory Ancient Greek I 0.5
Ancient Greek for beginners. A study of some of the basic forms and concepts that underlie the language. Students who desire a minimal reading competence should continue to GR102.
Exclusion: GR100*, RE143, RE144.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

GR102 Introductory Ancient Greek II 0.5
A continuation of GR101. Most of the rules of grammar will be covered in this course and students will continue to read decreasingly adapted texts in the original language. (Students wishing further practice and a more complete survey of grammar should continue to GR201.)
Prerequisite: GR101.
Exclusion: GR100*, RE144.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

GR201 Intermediate Greek 0.5
The course will complete the study of Greek grammar and move on to unadapted readings in Greek authors.
Prerequisite: GR102 (or permission of the department.)
Exclusion: GR231, GR232.

GR202 Selections from Greek Authors 0.5
A course designed to follow GR201 including both literature and grammar. Authors normally read are Plato and Homer.
Prerequisite: GR201.
Exclusion: GR232, GR262, GR271.

GR331 Advanced Studies in Greek: Prose 0.5
Students read and translate selections from major prose authors in the original ancient Greek. Genres may include historiography, philosophy, oratory and forensic rhetoric. Focus may be on one particular author/genre.
Prerequisite: GR202, or permission of the department.

GR351 Advanced Composition, Grammar and Reading 0.5
Intensive study of Greek language and style through composition, translation and reading of Greek prose.
Prerequisite: GR202.

GR490 Directed Study 0.5
Individual study of some aspect of Greek language or literature.
Prerequisite: GR202 (one Greek course at the 300 level is strongly recommended).
Irregular course

GR491 Senior Studies in Greek: Selected Topics 0.5
Advanced study of ancient Greek literature. Authors may include Aeschylus, Aristophanes and Thucydides.
Prerequisite: GR 202, or permission of the department.
Irregular course

LA101 Introductory Latin I 0.5
Latin for beginners. A study of some of the basic forms and concepts that underlie the language. Students who desire a minimal reading competence should continue to LA102.
Exclusion: LA100*, LA105.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour
LA102 Introductory Latin II 0.5
A continuation of LA101. Most of the rules of grammar will be covered in this course and students will continue to enhance their knowledge and understanding of Latin morphology and syntax. Students who wish further practice and a more complete survey of grammar should continue to LA203.
Prerequisite: LA101.
Exclusion: LA100*, LA105.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

LA203 Intermediate Latin 0.5
The course will complete the study of Latin grammar and move on to unadapted readings in Latin authors.
Prerequisite: LA204 or permission of the department.

LA204 Selections from Latin Authors 0.5
A course designed to follow LA203, including both literature and grammar review. A variety of authors are read.
Prerequisite: LA203 or permission of the department.

LA331 Advanced Readings in Latin: Prose 0.5
Students read and translate selections from major Latin Prose authors. Genres may include historiography, philosophy, oratory and letters. Focus may be on one particular author/genre.
Prerequisite: LA204, or permission of the department.

LA351 Latin Composition and Reading 0.5
Composition, translation, basic grammar, with intensive analysis of selected works.
Prerequisite: LA204.

LA490 Directed Studies 0.5
Individual study of some aspect of Latin language or literature.
Prerequisite: LA204 (one Latin course at the 300 level is strongly recommended).
Irregular course

LA491 Senior Studies in Latin: Selected Topics 0.5
Advanced study of Latin literature. Authors may include Livy, Horace and Virgil.
Prerequisite: LA204, or permission of the department.
Irregular course

Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education
Associate Director of Co-operative Education
Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals. All full-time honours students in the Faculty of Arts may apply for Co-op Education.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. Faculty of Arts co-op students complete two work terms of at least 10 weeks each, in approved employment related to their discipline or career goals. Students begin the first work term after completing at least four academic terms. Normally work terms will be completed during the summer after Year 2 and Year 3, although work term requirements may also be fulfilled through full- or part-time positions scheduled during an academic year.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counseling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to co-op.

The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are normally compensated by their employers for work performed, but occasionally may be eligible to accept a volunteer position.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and co-op requirements. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic program requirements of the departments offering honours programs.

Students completing the co-op will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

Application Procedure
Students apply online for admission to Arts Co-op by the first Monday of classes in Year 2. However, students are encouraged to apply for admission to co-op during the winter term of Year 1. Enrollment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,
ii. full-time registration in an honours program,
iii. submission of a résumé,
iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in September of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1 or a minimum GPA of 7.00 in their honours discipline courses and a minimum GPA of 6.50 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during
the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. Admission decisions are made in September. Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

The only entry point for Arts Co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710 ext. 4484

Communication Studies
Communication Studies is the interdisciplinary study of language, media and culture. How we communicate provides the foundation for forms of community, our institutions and modes of governance, and interaction in the local and global economies. Communication is also necessary to the production and reproduction of culture. In order to understand how social forces, organizations, and cultures operate, we must first understand the role communication plays in their formation.

The program at Laurier offers a four-year honours degree, and a four-year combined honours degree in which Communication Studies is combined with another honours major. The department also offers an innovative MA program with emphases in visual communication and culture, and media, technology and culture.

Honours BA, Combined BA, Specialization and Minors:

Full-Time Faculty
Alexandra Boutros, PhD, Graduate Program Co-ordinator
Greig de Peuter, PhD
Jonathan Finn, PhD, Chair
Jenna Hennebry, PhD
Andrew Herman, PhD
Jeremy Hunsinger, PhD
Penelope Ironstone, PhD
Barbara Jenkins, PhD
Anne-Marie Kinahan, PhD
Alex Levant, PhD
Martin Morris, PhD
Judith Nicholson, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Herbert Pimlott, PhD
Nathan Rambukkana, PhD
Ian Roderick, PhD
Peter Urguhart, PhD

Honours BA Communication Studies
The Honours Communication Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 senior credits, but no more than 12.0 credits, in Communication Studies (designated as CS). Students may also count up to 1.5 credits from senior KS courses.

Required Courses (3.0 credits): CS100, CS101, CS203, CS235, CS400, One of: CS411, CS412, CS413, CS414, CS415, CS416
Elective Courses (7.0 credits): 7.0 additional senior credits in CS courses. Students may also count up to 1.5 credits from senior KS courses.

Notes and Regulations
1. For progression into Year 2, a minimum combined GPA of 6.00 in CS100 and CS101 is required. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, a minimum GPA of 6.00 in the major is required. Note that CS203 and CS235, which are both required courses for CS Majors, require a GPA of at least 5.0 in each of CS100 and CS101.
2. CS340 and CS429 may be included in the program, subject to the regulations governing Irregular courses.
3. Students are advised that senior courses normally have prerequisites.
4. Students are advised that the department may approve the inclusion of 300 and 400 level courses from cognate disciplines in a particular student’s program if the topics are relevant to their course of study (e.g., PP480, SY402, SY404).
5. A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA CS degree.

Honours BA Communication Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The Honours BA Communication Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 senior CS credits, but no more than 12.0 credits, in Communication Studies (designated as CS). A minimum of 2.0 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior KS courses toward CS credit requirements.

Required courses (3.0 credits): CS100, CS101, CS203, CS235, CS400
One of: CS411, CS412, CS413, CS414, CS415, CS416

Elective courses (4.0 credits): 4.0 additional senior credits in CS courses. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior KS courses.
Notes and Regulations
1. For progression into Year 2, a minimum combined GPA of 6.00 in CS100 and CS101 is required. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, a minimum GPA of 6.00 in the major is required. Note that CS203 and CS235, which are both required courses for CS Majors, require a GPA of at least 5.0 in each of CS100 and CS101.
2. CS340 and CS429 may be included in the program, subject to the regulations governing Irregular courses.
3. Students are advised that senior courses normally have prerequisites.
4. Students are advised that the department may approve the inclusion of 300 and 400 level courses from cognate disciplines in a particular student's program if the topics are relevant to their course of study (e.g., PP480, SY402, SY404).
5. A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA CS degree.

Research Specialization
The Research Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Communication Studies students only. To be eligible, students must have completed a minimum of 1 credit at the 300 level and have achieved a minimum grade point of average of 9.00 (B+) in the major. Completion will result in a "Research Specialization" designation on the student's transcript.

The Research Specialization includes CS400 and CS405. CS405 is restricted to Year 4 students enrolled in the Research Specialization.

Honours BA Communication Studies with Concentrations
A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA Communication Studies degree.

All concentrations require:
CS100, CS101, CS203 and CS235 (2.0 credits), a 400-level CS concentration capstone course (0.5 credits), plus a minimum of 1.5 additional credits of courses listed to obtain the concentration.

Cultural and Creative Industries
CS415 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS206, CS341, CS250, CS260, CS315, CS333, CS350, CS352, KS210

Digital Media Studies
CS416 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS213, CS325, CS353, CS371, KS220, KS215

Global Communication
CS414 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS250, CS260, CS288*, CS310, CS350, CS353

Media and Communication History
CS411 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS204, CS304, CS315

Media and Cultural Theory
CS412 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS204, CS213, CS304, CS322, CS325, CS341, KS203, KS210, KS303, KS330

Visual Communication
CS413 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS202, CS251, CS312, CS341, CS351, CS352, KS205

Honours BA Cultural Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program
Link to Honours BA Cultural Studies Combined program.

Communication Studies Minor
A total of 3.0 credits, consisting of: CS100, CS101, and 2.0 senior credits from courses listed in the Honours BA Communication Studies program, with at least 1.0 senior credit from CS Core courses.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Cultural Studies Minor
Link to Cultural Studies Minor.

Communication Studies Courses
CS100  Introduction to Media History  0.5
An introduction to the study of human communication from prehistory to the digital age, emphasizing the social implications of technological change, past and present.
3 lecture hours

CS101  Canadian Communication in Context  0.5
An introduction to the key issues in Canadian communication studies from a variety of perspectives, including topics such as social history of communication in Canada, public policy and politics, and popular culture.
3 lecture hours/week

CS202  Nonverbal Communication  0.5
An introduction to the study of nonverbal communication in interpersonal, intercultural and mass media contexts. Topics include the relationship of nonverbal to verbal communication, human versus animal communication, facial expressions, body language, gesture, visual art, body adornment and dress.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.
3 lecture hours

CS203  Conceptual Issues in Communication  0.5
An analysis of key perspectives in communication theory with a focus on central concepts. Concepts may include: communication, representation, ideology, hegemony, culture industries, the public sphere, self and other, power, discourse, social difference, globalization and the network society. Primary source readings will be used.
Prerequisite: CS100 and CS101 (with a grade point of at least 5.0 in each of CS100, CS101).
3 lecture hours
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS204</td>
<td>History of Communication Thought</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS206</td>
<td>Public Communication</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS212</td>
<td>Language, Communication and Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS213</td>
<td>Technology and Society</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS235</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS250</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Industries</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS251</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS260</td>
<td>Communication, Culture, Policy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS288*</td>
<td>Communication Studies Abroad</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS304</td>
<td>Canadian Communication Thought</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CS204 History of Communication Thought**
An exploration of communication thought in historical context, with an emphasis on the examination of primary texts. Topics include the philosophy of word, rhetoric, symbol, medium, image, music, language, cognition and thinking, information and system.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

**Exclusion:** CS303.

3 lecture hours

**CS206 Public Communication**
This course introduces students to key issues and themes that shape the institutional and organizational production and distribution of political and commercial messages. The course examines the texts, modes and institutions of public communication: journalism and news, mass and alternative media, ideology and public opinion, publicity and promotional culture, political parties, think tanks and advocacy groups; corporations, unions and social movements, and the roles of public intellectuals.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture hours

**CS212 Language, Communication and Culture**
An examination of the relationship between language, communication and culture from a multi-disciplinary perspective, including anthropology, linguistics, philosophy and sociology. Topics examined include the nature of language, words and meaning, the relationship between language, culture and the world, and the idea of the preservation of languages.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture hours

**CS213 Technology and Society**
The aim of this course is to understand technology as a social practice. It will focus on a number of issues concerning the intersections between technology, science and values from a multidisciplinary perspective including history, philosophy, sociology and women's studies. Topics examined include the nature of technology, technological determinism, technology and gender, technology and expertise, and the relationship between technology and social values.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture hours

**CS235 Communication Research Methods**
A survey of communication studies research, acquainting students with the variety of quantitative and qualitative methods used in the field. The emphasis is on developing skills needed to gain access to, and to evaluate critically, research in communication studies on such topics as media influence, public opinion or interpersonal communication.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 and CS101 (with a grade point of at least 5.0 in each of CS100, CS101).

3 lecture hours

**CS250 Introduction to Creative Industries**
Introduces students to the technological, geographic, regulatory, economic, and political dimensions of creative industries. Beginning with a consideration of culture and creativity as drivers of economic growth, the course reviews distinct subsets of the creative industries, including film, television, advertising, music, video games, visual arts, apps/mobile media, and fashion. Themes may include labour, policy, the specificity of the cultural commodity, geography, distribution/production processes, and networks.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture/discussion hours per week

**CS251 Introduction to Visual Culture**
An introduction to the analysis and understanding of visual culture. The course will draw on numerous historical and contemporary examples from art and architecture, film, television, new media and other forms of visual communication and culture. The course addresses both the formal analysis of images and a range of conceptual and theoretical issues associated with visual culture.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture hours

**CS260 Communication, Culture, Policy**
This course introduces students to some of the key themes and issues that shape the creation of communication and cultural policy in national and international contexts. Issues to be discussed include theoretical debates on policy, cultural policy and nationalism, broadcast policy, film policy, arts funding, and international policy structures and regimes.

**Prerequisite:** CS100 or CS101.

3 lecture hours

**CS288* Communication Studies Abroad**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 6

A Laurier faculty-led international travel course in Communication Studies. Classes are small (about 20 students). Course locations and descriptions, along with learning objectives and outcomes, will be announced when the individual courses are mounted.

Travel course

**CS304 Canadian Communication Thought**
This course is a survey of classic and contemporary literature in the area of Canadian communication, media and cultural criticism. Topics include aboriginal and colonial media, the enduring tension between continentalism and nationalism, the use of cultural institutions in nation building, multiculturalism, as well as Innis, McLuhan and Grant and their legacy in contemporary theory.

**Prerequisite:** CS203, CS235.

**Exclusion:** CA304.

3 lecture hours
CS310  Globalization & Communication  0.5
This course is intended to provide a broad survey of some of the key issues relating to communication and globalization. The course will encompass various areas including international communication, intercultural communication, global culture, global mass media and local media, and representation in a globalized world. Particular attention will be given to the role of international communication and information technologies in the context of political and social movements, development, transnational networks, and globalization. A comparative and international perspective on media is adopted and will incorporate examples of local and global media production and use from Latin American, North American, African and Mediterranean contexts.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: AN332.
3 lecture hours

CS312  Image, Sound, Text  0.5
An examination of some of the narrative formats and medium specific techniques that have been used in film, radio and television over the past one hundred years. Topics to be covered include the legacy of silent film, film sound, the codes of radio, television genres, and the documentary tradition in all three media.
Prerequisite: CS100, CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours

CS315  Print Communication and Culture  0.5
This course examines the production and distribution of primary forms of print communication, such as newspapers, magazines and books, against a historical and contemporary background, and with respect to print communication's role in the formulation and dissemination of ideas in society. Topics include print design and technological change, audiences and reading spaces, the impact of promotional culture, and the reinvention of print in the digital age.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours

CS322  Gender, Communication and Culture  0.5
An in-depth study of gender and communication as approached by sociolinguistics, media and cultural criticism. Topics may include debates on sexist language, the gendered subject and linguistic performance, media representations of gender, and normative and alternative forms of gender in culture.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: CS340N.
3 lecture hours

CS325  Digital Media and Culture  0.5
This course is a survey of classic and contemporary literature in the area of digital media and culture, including the personal computer, the Internet, virtual reality, digital photography, computer-generated imagery and video games. This course is meant to reflect the emergent interest in these technologies and their implications for identity, political economy, society and culture.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

CS333  Alternative Media  0.5
This course examines the history, structure, role, content and development of a range of independent, progressive and radical media. The emphasis is on different media and communication forms (e.g., language, pamphlets, manifestos, video, websites) set within their historical and socio-political contexts, particularly their contribution to, and position within, oppositional cultures, social movements and political organizations.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours

CS340  Special Topics  0.5
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235 and registration status: senior student in the Communication Studies program.
Exclusion: 3 lecture hours
Irregular course

CS341  Critical Advertising Studies  0.5
This course is an introduction to the critical study of advertising as a form of communication. The key objectives of this course are to provide a historical perspective on advertising's role in the expansion of the market economy and consumer culture during the 20th century. Topics may include: conspicuous consumption, the semiotics of advertising, advertising to children, people as consumers/audiences, the relationship of advertising to mass media and advertising as visual culture.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours

CS350  Political Economy of Communication and Culture  0.5
Examines the interplay of wealth, power, communication, and culture. Topics may include the commodification of culture, the globalization of media and cultural markets, the role of culture in economic development, the creative city, museums, cultural policy, media imperialism, intellectual property, media ownership, mobile communication, social media, and precarious employment in the media and cultural industries.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours/week

CS351  Visual Communication and Culture  0.5
This course examines and analyzes the production, interpretation and exchange of images as visual communication across a diversity of cultural practices. The course stresses that visual communication both influences and is influenced by culture. Specific areas of discussion include visual communication in medicine, anthropology, law and in television, the visual arts, advertising and the Internet.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
3 lecture hours
CS352  Television Studies 0.5
This course will examine television as a visual and textual medium, as a vehicle for advertisers, as an industry, and as popular culture. Topics will include the history of television, the development of genres, the creation of audiences for television, and the politics of representation.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: CS340y, CS400s.
3 lecture hours

CS353  Internet Studies 0.5
Examines the internet as a visual and textual medium, a vehicle for advertisers, an industry, and popular culture. Topics include the history of the internet, the development of internet technologies and media genres, the creation of internet media for audiences, alternative modes of use of the internet, and the political and social implication of the internet.
Prerequisite: CS203 and CS235 or permission of the instructor.
3 lecture/discussion hours per week

CS371  Social Media and Social Life 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores how “social media” create new forms of sociality in everyday life. Topics include: digital networks and communicative power; the internet and the emergence of social media platforms; broadcast vs. social media modes of communication and production; social media and media convergence; social media and politics; social media practices as labour and capital; and the big data of social media.
Prerequisite: CS203 and CS235.

CS400  Senior Seminar in Communication Studies 0.5
The course integrates communication concepts from the humanities, social sciences and media components of the communication studies specialization. Special attention is given to contemporary issues as they affect individuals and society.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235, 0.5 credit in any Year 3 CS course, and registration status: Honours Communication Studies, or permission of the department.

CS401  Advanced Communication History and Theory 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of communication history and theory. Topics may include discourse analysis, performative theories, gender and representation, rhetorical analyses, new media technologies, theories of meaning and politics of language.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Communication Studies program, one of CS310, CS315, CS333, CS350, CS352 (or CS308).

CS403  Advanced Global Communication and Media 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of global communication and media. Topics may include globalization, intercultural communication and cultural citizenship, political economy and policy, identities and media representation, and non-Western media.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Communication Studies program, one of CS310, CS315, CS333, CS350, CS352 (or CS308).

CS405  Research Seminar 0.5
An intensive seminar designed to prepare students for graduate studies or further research in communication studies. The seminar will emphasize critical and analytic skills essential to advanced academic work. Students will develop and evaluate their own research and writing skills by producing a substantial research paper on a topic drawn from the sub-fields of Communication History and Theory, Visual Communication, and Global Communication and Media.
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235, completion of at least 1.0 credit in Communication Studies at the 300 level, and Year 4 registration in Honours BA Communication Studies with the Research Specialization Option with a GPA of at least 9 (B+) in the major.

CS411  Advanced Studies in Media and Communication History 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of the current literature and debates in the subfield of media and communication history. Topics may include media and communication historiography, media archaeology, and periods and thinkers in media and communication history.
Prerequisite: CS304 or CS315.

CS412  Advanced Studies in Media and Cultural Theory 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of the current literature and debates in the subfield of media and cultural theory. Topics may include discourse analysis, performative theories, gender and representation, rhetorical analyses, new media technologies, theories of meaning and politics of language.
Prerequisite: Any one of: CS304, CS322, CS325, CS341.

CS413  Advanced Studies in Visual Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of visual communication. Topics may include semiotic and social semiotic approaches to the visual, scientific imaging, lens-based media, information display and design, art, architecture and cultural production.

Prerequisite: Any one of: CS312, CS341, CS351, CS352.

CS414  Advanced Studies in Global Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of global communication studies. Topics may include globalization, intercultural communication and cultural citizenship, political economy and policy, identities and media representation, and non-Western media.

Prerequisite: One of: CS310, CS350, CS353.

CS415  Advanced Studies in Cultural and Creative Industries 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of cultural and creative industries. Themes may include labour, policy, the specificity of the cultural commodity, geography, distribution/production processes and networks.

Prerequisite: One of: CS315, CS333, CS350, or CS352.

CS416  Advanced Studies in Digital Studies and Social Media 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of contemporary digital and social media. Topics for study may include digital networks and communicative power, the internet and the emergence of social media platforms, broadcast vs. social media, media convergence, and “big data.”

Prerequisite: One of: CS325, CS353, or CS371.

CS429  Directed Studies 0.5
This course enables students to work in a selected area of Communication Studies, under the guidance of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Permission of the department. (Open to communication studies majors only.)

Exclusion: CS329.

Irregular course

Community Engagement Option

Program Contact: Dr. Bob Sharpe: bsharpe@wlu.ca

The Community Engagement Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete 2.0 core course credits: CMEG300 (0.5 credit), CMEG301 (0.5 credit), CMEG305* (1.0 credit).

The option is completed by a further 2.0 credits from Elective courses. To obtain the Community Engagement Option designation on their transcripts, students must have a minimum GPA of 7.00 in designated courses, computed on all credits claimed for the option.

Required Core Courses (2.0 credits): CMEG300 - Introduction to Community Engagement CMEG301 - Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise CMEG305* - Semester in Community Engagement

Elective Courses (2.0 credits):
When choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the student's responsibility to make such arrangements.

**Community Engagement Option Courses**

**CMEG300**  
*Introduction to Community Engagement*  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This foundational course for the Community Engagement Option introduces the key concepts of social inclusion, local democracy, distributive economics, and community development. It investigates distinct features of community development in Canada and explores the method of linking experience with critical analysis, ethical reflection and purposeful action. The major part of the course will be an intensive on-the-ground set of learning experiences that take place in Kitchener during the two weeks preceding the Fall term.  

**Prerequisite:** Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5 Arts registration status, and permission of Geography & Environmental Studies.  

**Co-requisite:** CMEG301.  

**Exclusion:** AF300.

**CMEG301**  
*Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise*  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This core course in the Community Engagement Option studies the processes of understanding and addressing structural barriers that affect individuals at the community level, and explores the collaborative infrastructures and concepts of fair distribution of resources and knowledge within the frameworks of social inclusion, local democracy and community enterprise. Relevant themes, concepts, and models of local democracy, community development, distributive economics and inclusion are investigated through readings, lectures, assignments, and engaged learning experiences at The Working Centre in downtown Kitchener.  

**Co-requisite:** CMEG300.  

**Exclusion:** AF300.  

A community service learning/field placement is required.

**CMEG305**  
*Semester in Community Engagement*  
*1.0*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 6*

This capstone course in the Community Engagement Option provides the opportunity to demonstrate and deepen the understanding of themes, models, and concepts in community engagement that have been developed in AF300 and AF301. Knowledge and skills will be refined, applied and assessed through directed studies, reflection seminars, and in-depth participation in a capstone project at The Working Centre in downtown Kitchener.  

**Prerequisite:** CMEG300 (AF300) and CMEG301 (AF301).  

**Exclusion:** AF300.  

A community service learning/field placement is required.

---

**Criminology Minor (Faculty of HSS)**

**Criminology Minor**

Faculty of Human & Social Sciences:  
http://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&d=13598&p=2816&s=649&y=61

**Cultural Studies Program**

**Communication Studies Department**

Honours BA in Combination and Minor.

**Cultural Studies Advisory Committee**

Alexandra Boutros, PhD  
Gregory Cameron, PhD  
Jeremy Hunsinger, PhD, Director  
Penelope Ironstone-Catterall, PhD  
Tanis MacDonald, PhD  
Nathan Rambukkana, PhD  
Peter Urquhart, PhD

**Honours BA Cultural Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program**

The combined honours degree in Cultural Studies consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Students must take a minimum of 7.0 credits in Cultural Studies, with a maximum of 1.0 credit in Cultural Studies at the 100 level.

KS100 and KS101  
KS203 and 1.0 additional credit at the 200 level  
0.5 credits at the 300 level  
KS400  
1.0 credit Period Requirement  
1.0 credit Theory Requirement  
1.5 credits Cultural Studies Core Electives

**Theory Requirement** (1.0 credit) AN200, CS203, CS204, CS304, EN220, EN281, EN301, ES298, FS341, FS342, FS345, GS331, PP203, PP216, PP264, PO280, PO281, SY207, SY208, WS303.

**Period/History Requirement** (1.0 credit) AN344, AR201, AR202, EN210, EN233, EN234, EN265, FS240, FS241, FS346, FR232, FR233, FR234, GG270, any senior HI credit, LL200, LL201, PP256, PP259, PP262, PP263.

**KS Core Electives** (1.5 credits)  
AN316, AN324, AN325, AN328, AN343, CS251, CS312, CS322, CS325, CS350, CS351, EN220, EN310, FS239, FS249, FS251, FS252, FS253, FS254, FS260, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS366, FR235, FR250, FR231, GG271, GG294, GG393, GS221, GS222, GS327, HI261, HI201, M120, ML200, MU377, PO360, RE212*, RE220, RE265, RE320, SY305, WS203, WS205, WS304, WS305, YC326.
Cultural Studies Minor
KS100 and KS101 and 2.0 credits from courses listed under the Honours Cultural Studies program. A maximum of 1.0 credit in Cultural Studies may be at the 100 level.

Prerequisite:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Cultural Studies Program Courses

KS100 Culture in Historical Perspective 0.5
This course introduces students to the history of the concept of culture with an emphasis on approaches to cultural analysis in the history and practice of cultural studies. Culture will be viewed from a number of different perspectives and will focus on the history of popular culture.

KS101 Culture in Thematic Perspective 0.5
This course introduces students to the key debates in contemporary cultural studies through a thematic and critical approach to culture. Emphasis will be placed on the thematic study of contemporary popular cultural forms. Themes explored in this course may vary from year to year.

KS203 Popular Culture and Ideology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examining a diversity of popular culture forms, this course explores commercial popular culture as sites of ideological production and examines how popular culture shapes social norms and intersects with a range of concepts including race, gender, sexuality, class and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: KS100 or KS101.

KS205 Cartoons and Comics 0.5
A study of cartoons and comics from the 18th century to the present, addressing such issues as the history of the genre, and its various roles from the political to the popular.

KS210 Cultural Studies of Popular Music 0.5
This course examines the cultural politics of music through an exploration of the critical and analytical issues related to the production, distribution, consumption, circulation, and regulation of popular music from a cultural studies perspective. Topics may include youth and subcultures of music, power and identity, the politics of location, and fan cultures. This course does not assume or require any prior musical training.
Prerequisite: KS100 or KS101.

KS215 Game Cultures 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines games and highlights their importance and complex roles within contemporary culture. Grounded in cultural studies, this course explores what games say about the nature of identity, community, play, culture, and related topics. Students are encouraged to engage with a wide variety of games in this class. These games exemplify course issues. (Online Course only)
Prerequisite: One of: BF199, KS100, KS101.

KS220 Networked and Digital Cultures 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Engages students in the critical and cultural understanding of networked culture and digital culture including issues around digital cultural industries, digital cultural lifestyles, digital and networked cultural flows, globalization and digitization, and digital technologies in cultural contexts. (Online Course only)
Prerequisite: KS100 or KS101.

KS300 Cultural Studies in Action 0.5
This course is designed to introduce students to the practice of cultural studies through practical experience in a service learning context. Students will be introduced to the roots of community action and involvement in cultural studies and given an opportunity to explore and develop a deeper understanding of the practice of cultural studies through a minimum 10-hour practical course component of community service related to the field. Community service will focus on cultural and other organizations in the Kitchener-Waterloo Region.
Prerequisite: KS203.

KS303 Advanced Studies in Popular Culture 0.5
This course examines the social signification of popular cultures in a global context, theories of mass culture, and the relationship between cultural consumption and social status.
Prerequisite: KS203.
3 lecture hours

KS330 Myths, Monsters and Machines: The Fantastic in Popular Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The monster makes us think of the boundaries between human and non-human, self and other, real and unreal. This course explores what it means to “be human” through myths, metaphors and popular representations of nonhuman beings including monsters (of varying sorts), cyborgs, and other nonhuman
entities. We look not only at monsters in popular culture, but explore the significance of the monstrous in political, social and cultural discourses.

**Prerequisite:** KS100, KS101.

**Exclusion:** KS340j.

**KS340 Special Topics in Cultural Studies 0.5**
This course focuses on a special area or topic in cultural studies. Possible areas or topics might include: cultural analysis and research methodology, cultural and critical theory, culture and technology, new media and cultural studies, cultural studies of social difference (including possible topics in feminist cultural studies, critical race theory and cultural studies, queer cultural studies, or South Asian cultural studies), cultural studies of science.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 standing. Irregular course

**KS400 Honours Seminar in Cultural Studies 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
A seminar on an advanced topic in cultural studies. Topics will vary from year to year. 
**Prerequisite:** KS203.

**KS450 Directed Studies in Cultural Studies 0.5**
This course enables students to work under the guidance of a faculty member on an independent project in a selected area of cultural studies. Requires permission of the cultural studies co-ordinator and written approval by the faculty member supervising the project. 

**Prerequisite:** Open to cultural studies majors only. Irregular course

**ENGLISH**

The English Studies program offers students the opportunity to explore British, American, Canadian and other literatures from the Medieval period to the present. In keeping with the lively and vibrant developments in English studies, our undergraduate courses are organized in various ways: according to historical periods, national literatures, genres, themes and theoretical issues. The undergraduate English program encourages the development of skills in interpreting a variety of literary and cultural works, including fiction, film, drama, poetry, non-fiction, and the historical, political, cultural, and discursive frameworks determining their composition and reception. Courses introduce students to cross-cultural approaches, particularly in the context of postcolonial and global texts, and to the close analysis of the language and form of complex texts. Students also engage strategically with a variety of theories of writing, reading, and representation, and conduct independent research, including evaluating a variety of resources (print, audio-visual, and virtual). These skills promote intellectual growth, interdisciplinary thinking, and successful careers after university.

Honours BA, Honours Combined BA and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**
Sandra Annett, PhD
Andrea Austin, PhD
Katherine Bell, PhD
Anne Brydon, PhD
Jing Jing Chang, PhD
Maria DiCenzo, PhD
Tamas Dobozy, PhD
Philippa Gates, PhD, Film Studies Co-ordinator
Madeleine Hron, PhD
Jenny Kerber, PhD
Russell Kilbourn, PhD
Tanis MacDonald, PhD
Leslie O’Dell, PhD
Mariam Pirbhai, PhD
Markus Poetzsch, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Lynn Shakinovsky, PhD, Graduate Officer
Katherine Spring, PhD
Eleanor Ty, PhD
Robin Waugh, PhD, Chair

**Honours BA English**
The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English. Of the required 10.0 credits in English, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level, and no more than 1.0 may be chosen from among Film Studies courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; EN489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.
Required Courses:
1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119 or EN165 (refer to Note 2)
1.0 credit from Category 1 (Note: Not more than 0.5 credit in Category 1 may be taken from EN233 or EN234); 1.0 credit from Category 2; 1.0 credit from Category 3; 1.0 credit from Category 4; (0.5 credit of which must include EN301)

- Category 1 Pre-1660 British Literature:
  EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN372, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
- Category 2 Literature after 1660 (mainly British):
  EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN344, EN345, EN346, EN388, EN396, EN397, EN399
- Category 3 Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature:
  EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347
- Category 4 Theory/Language/Gender/Genre:
  EN200, EN201, EN203, EN204, EN205, EN206, EN207, EN208, EN209, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN300, EN301, EN303, EN310, EN370, EN371, EN381

Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program.
2. EN190 is a non-major elective [will not count toward the Year 1 requirement]
3. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from senior Film Studies courses and/or non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 10.0 required for the Honours English degree.

Honours BA English in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. Students must take 1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119 and EN165; and a minimum of 6.0 senior English credits. This will include at least 1.0 credit from each of the four categories listed in the single Honours BA English program. A 0.5-credit course must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings.

Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program.
2. EN190 is a non-major elective [will not count toward the Year 1 requirement]
3. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 7.0 required for the combined Honours English degree.

English Minor
1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119 OR EN165; and 2.0 senior English credits.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Writing for Career and Community
http://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/department.php?cal=1&d=1592&s=763&y=69

Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor
The Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts is designed for students who seek to combine a foundational knowledge of diverse texts produced for/by children with an understanding of the social and cultural factors that shape young peoples’ lives. The minor is composed of at least 3.0 credits from programs in the Faculties of Arts and Liberal Arts as follows:
- 0.5 credit in 100-level English courses (excluding EN190)
- 0.5 credit in YC100: Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
- 2.0 credits in the following courses (of which at least 1.0 credit must be from EN courses):
  AR332 - Children in the Ancient World,
  EN201 - Children's Literature,
  EN213 - The Child in African Literature & Popular Culture,
  EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture,
  EN286 - Young Adult Literature,
  FS260 - Youth Culture in Film,
  SY303 - Sociology of Youth,
  SY412 - Constructions of Parenthood and Childhood in Canada.,
  YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages,
  YC326 - Children, Toys and Media,
  WS203 - Girls, Women and Popular Culture.

Note
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

English Courses

Notes: EN Courses
Senior English courses are not normally available to Year 1 students. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students.

Seminar Courses
The following 400 level courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.
EN107  Literature and Catastrophe  0.5
This course examines works in a variety of literary genres (fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topic of catastrophe, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing catastrophe in the forms of conflict, apocalypse, dystopia, disaster, and others.
3 lecture hours

EN108  Literature and the Environment  0.5
This course examines works in a variety of literary genres (fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topic of nature and the environment, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing depictions of the natural world, environmentalism, and ecocriticism.
3 lecture hours

EN111  Literature and Crime  0.5
Examines works in a variety of literary genres (such as fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels) on the topics of crime and criminality, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing themes of surveillance, law-breaking, justice, suspense, villainy, violence, espionage, true crime, civil disobedience, and/or imprisonment.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

EN119  Reading Fiction  0.5
A critical exploration of short stories and novels with emphasis on the structural and narrative features of prose fiction.

EN165  Enriched Literary Studies: Elements and Approaches  0.5
An intensive reading course that introduces students to the elements of literature and literary analysis through a variety of approaches and texts (fiction, poetry, drama and prose) from different historical periods and cultural contexts.

EN190  Introduction to Academic Writing  0.5
An introduction to academic writing, reading and research at the university level. Covers different genres of academic writing such as the book review, annotated bibliography, and research essay, in addition to citation and documentation techniques. Students gain practical experience through in-class writing exercises and a series of linked assignments. Includes opportunities for instructor and peer assessment, and also promotes a reflexive approach to writing as a process by helping students develop strategies for self-evaluation and improvement.
36 lecture hours/term

EN200  The Pleasures of Poetry  0.5
Introduces students to poetry and poetics from a wide range of styles and periods, and includes an ongoing discussion about poetry's influence on culture. Students learn to read formal, stylistic, and rhetorical features in the poems, and to consider the ways that poetry challenges our perspectives on language and delves into enduring questions about how meaning is made. Forms and genres may include the sonnet, lyric, villanelle, elegy, ode, spoken word, ballad, dramatic monologue, prose poem, or free verse. This course encourages students to come to a greater appreciation of the pleasures and rewards of reading poetry.
36 lecture hours/term

EN201  Children's Literature  0.5
A historical and/or critical study of children's literature in English from the Golden Age (1860-1910) to around 1960. Possible emphases include formal literary analysis, the social and cultural significance of works written for (or adopted by) children, and relationships between image and text in illustrated books.
3 lecture hours

EN203  Tragic Drama  0.5
An introduction to theories and patterns of tragedy from its origins to the present day. The course examines forms such as "revenge tragedy" and key features such as the "tragic hero."
36 lecture hours/term

EN206  Writing for Business  0.5
Focuses on strategies for clear and effective communication, with an emphasis on genres of writing related to employment and business contexts. Writing exercises include letters, reports, memos, resumes, and policy documents. Attention is also paid to the links between effective writing and oral presentation skills.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

EN207  Comic Drama  0.5
An introduction to comic drama. The course examines theories of comedy as well as comic modes, practices, structures, and conventions as they develop over time. Plays to be studied may include satire, romantic comedy, "problem comedy," comedy of manners, and tragicomedy.
36 lecture hours/term

EN209  Special Topics  0.5
Consult the Department of English for current offerings. Irregular course

EN210  Literature and Social Change  0.5
A study of the ways in which literature of various periods and nationalities functions to criticize its milieu. Emphasis will be placed on the specific socio-historic contexts and ideologies of the period in which the works were written.
36 lecture hours/term

EN211  Roots, Race, Resistance: Post-Colonial Literature  0.5
This course explores global and postcolonial literature from Africa, Asia and the Americas, in light of questions of migration (roots), identity (race) and power (resistance) in the 20th and 21st centuries.

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
**EN213 The Child in African Literature & Popular Culture** 0.5
A study of the representation of the “African” child in Western and African literature, film and cultural production. Special emphasis will be placed on teen/young adult novels, and on topics related to education and pedagogy. This course fulfills the "multicultural" component needed for admission to most Ontario teacher’s colleges.
Exclusion: EN 209j.
3 lecture hours/week

**EN214 Medieval Poetry of the Fantastic** 0.5
An introduction to brief and medium-length poems from the Middle Ages that deal in matters of the supernatural, myths, and fairy worlds. The course typically includes study of Middle English lyrics, ballads, fables, romances, debates, mystical poems, and a dream-vision by Geoffrey Chaucer.
Exclusion: EN 209f.
3 lecture hours

**EN218 Contemporary American Literature** 0.5
Focuses on literature produced in the United States in the latter part of the 20th and early 21st centuries. Through a study of poems, plays, and fiction, the course will examine literary figures such as Toni Morrison, David Foster Wallace, Louise Erdrich, Lydia Davis, and Jhumpa Lahiri, and discusses recent trends in movements such as Postmodernism, Multiculturalism, the literature of 9/11, the graphic novel, and digital literature.
36 lecture hours/term

**EN220 Reading Culture: Strategies and Approaches** 0.5
An extension of the practices involved in reading written texts, literary and non-literary, to the interpretation of other cultural forms, (for example, film, graphics, TV programming). There will be some attention to theories that offer a general model for how meaning is constructed and exchanged.
Exclusion: EN 130.

**EN222 Literary Adaptation** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
A study of the influences and relationships between written/printed/literary texts and other media. Topics may include analysis of stage and film adaptations; the re-imagining of literary works for television, video, and digital audiences; and the reworking of printed texts in paintings, photography, radio documentaries, music, and other popular forms.

**EN225 Contemporary Women's Writing** 0.5
Women writers and women's writing in a variety of literary genres. Some special attention is given to feminist literary criticism and theory and to reading women's literature through a spectrum of social and political perspectives.
36 lecture hours/term

**EN231 Arthurian Traditions** 0.5
This course examines selected Arthurian narratives, myths, and traditions within a variety of contexts: textual, generic, national, cultural and technological. Students will examine the medieval origins and modern adaptations of Arthurian legends as well as the key figures of these stories, such as King Arthur, Sir Lancelot, Guinevere, Sir Gawain and Morgan La Fee. Though this course concentrates mainly on texts, it may also include examinations of Arthurian material within films and multi-media environments such as internet websites and video games. (No prior knowledge of medieval literature or computer technologies is necessary).
Exclusion: EN 209w.
36 lecture hours/term

**EN233 Shakespeare's Comedies and Romances: Gender and Genre** 0.5
A study of the interconnections between gender and genre in selected plays drawn from all stages of Shakespeare's development as a dramatist.
Exclusion: EN 232*, EN 351.

**EN234 Shakespeare's Tragedies and Histories** 0.5
A study of representative tragedies and history plays, with an emphasis on their dramatic, theatrical and cultural contexts.
Exclusion: EN 232*, EN 351.
36 lecture hours/term

**EN238 Tolkien and Fantasy** 0.5
An intensive exploration of the major fictional works of J.R.R. Tolkien. The works of other writers of fantasy, such as J.K. Rowling and C.S. Lewis, may also be considered.
Exclusion: EN 309t.

**EN239 Science Fiction** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Classic readings in science fiction, from the 19th century to the present. Authors may include H. G. Wells, Ray Bradbury, Philip K. Dick, and William Gibson.

**EN240 Critical Reading and Writing** 0.5
Introduces students to the theoretical principles and practical methodologies that promote critical reading and writing in a literary context. Drawing on the rich theoretical heritage of “close reading” as analysis students are taught not only how but why to engage texts more slowly, thoroughly, and deliberately, with a view to developing a practice of scholarly writing that grows from such careful reading strategies.
Exclusion: EN 110.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

**EN245 British Literary Tradition I** 0.5
Introduces students to some of the significant literary works and the principal historical periods of British Literature, dating from the eighth century to 1660. Students learn to situate literary works within their historical contexts and to trace patterns of influence and ideas that link certain literary works across the various periods. The course also introduces students to some of
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca

Faculty of Arts

EN263 – Canada Then: Exploring Canadian Literature
36 lecture hours/term

EN250 – Literature, Nature, Ecocriticism
36 lecture hours/term

EN249 – Mystery and Crime Fiction
3 lecture hours/week

EN250 – Literature, Nature, Ecocriticism
3 lecture hours/week

EN267 – Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature
36 lecture hours/term

EN265 – American Literature to 1900
36 lecture hours/term

EN252 – Multiculturalism and Literature
3 lecture hours/discussion hours per week

EN265 – American Literature to 1900
0.5
A critical examination of the fiction, poetry, and essays of some of the major representatives of pre-20th century American literature. Central political and social trends of the period are explored through literary representations that may include Native American culture, slavery, abolition, puritanism, democracy, subjectivity, and the constitution of national identity.
Exclusion: EN215.

EN266 – American Literature of the Early 20th Century
36 lecture hours/term

EN252 – Multiculturalism and Literature
0.5
A critical examination of the fiction, poetry, and essays of some of the major representatives of late 19th- and early 20th-century American literature. Disparate literary movements of the period (such as naturalism, modernism, realism, Harlem Renaissance, the American South) are explored through the writings of figures such as Stephen Crane, Edith Wharton, William Faulkner, Zora Neale Hurston, and Langston Hughes.
Exclusion: EN216.

EN267 – Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature
0.5
The course offers a consideration of issues in Canadian literature from the end of the Second World War to the present, with an emphasis on the emergence of a national literature. Students will examine changing definitions of Canadian culture and identity through the study of poetry, nonfiction, drama, and fiction through two phases of contemporary Canada: the cultural nationalist period of the 1950s through the 1970s, and the 1980s onward, when nation-based definitions became increasingly problematic in the face of global culture, transnationalism, and debates about multiculturalism and citizenship.
Exclusion: EN217.

EN268 – Indigenous Writers in English
36 lecture hours/week

EN280 – Indigenous Writers in English
0.5
Selected texts will be explored using cultural and literary critical forms, which enable the reader to approach the works "from a tribal-centered criticism ... which moves from the culturally centered text outward" (Blaser in Vizenor, Writing in the Oral Tradition). In reading the texts 'from the inside out,' the texts themselves reveal the critical perspectives appropriate to their study. The texts are written in English to enable indigenous writers to speak out to other cultures and educate them about their experiences. (Offered by Indigenous Studies - Brantford Campus)
Exclusion: ID280.

EN281 – Cyborg Fictions
0.5
An exploration of the central literary and cinematic texts of the cyberpunk movement.
Exclusion: EN209d.

65
This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca

the important forms of literature, e.g., epic, lyric, tragedy. Possible authors for study include Chaucer, Spenser Shakespeare, Donne, and Milton.
Exclusion: EN122*, EN244*.

EN246 – British Literary Tradition II
0.5
The course introduces students to some of the significant literary works and the principal historical periods of British Literature from 1660 to the early 20th century. Students will learn to situate literary works within their historical contexts and to trace patterns of influence and ideas that link certain literary works across the various periods. Authors studied may include Pope, Blake, Wordsworth, Tennyson, Browning, Yeats, Dickens, Woolf, Eliot, and Joyce.
Exclusion: EN122*, EN244*.

EN249 – Mystery and Crime Fiction
0.5
A study of the development of the crime genre in fiction from 19th-century mystery stories to contemporary police narratives. In this course, crime stories are read and analyzed in relation to questions of gender, class, race, and law and order in the different social, historical, economic, and national contexts that define and shape the various subgenres of the detective story.
3 lecture hours/week

EN250 – Literature, Nature, Ecocriticism
0.5
A study of literary texts, from various periods, that are engaged with the complex relationship between humans, other animals and their environments.
3 lecture hours/week

EN252 – Multiculturalism and Literature
0.5
A study of contemporary Canadian and American literature by and about ethnic/racial minority groups or migrant communities, in light of official policies and representations of multiculturalism and diversity. Focusing primarily on Caribbean, Latin American and Middle Eastern perspectives, the course will explore a range of genres (e.g., fiction, poetry, drama, memoir and essay) and topics pertaining to migration, citizenship, ethnicity and culture.
3 lecture hours/discussion hours per week

EN263 – Canada Then: Exploring Canadian Literature
0.5
Offers a survey of the contexts and development of Canadian literature starting from early texts of encounter between Indigenous peoples and Europeans, to works produced through the end of the Second World War. Texts may include exploration writing, Indigenous oral culture, poetry, performance works, journalism, and fiction. Students explore how and where Canadian literature emerged, the challenges of defining Canadian Literature in the period before Confederation, and the development of modernism in Canada.
36 lecture hours/term
EN285  Tween Literature and Culture  0.5
An exploration of literature produced for children in intermediate school, grades 6-8, with emphasis on texts since the 1960s. Students will examine the history, major authors, thematic concerns, genres and cultural milieu of tween literature. In addition to books, other texts that tweens consume, including music, magazines, television, and films may be examined.
3 lecture/discussion hours per week

EN286  Young Adult Literature  0.5
An exploration of literature produced for young adults, with emphasis on texts since the 1960s. Students will attend to a range of cultural and literary topics, including genre, history, representations of adolescence and adulthood, central themes, social issues, and approaches to reading and interpretation. Other topics may include mass culture, film adaptation, seriality and censorship.
3 lecture/discussion hours per week

EN292  Romantic Radicals  0.5
A survey of the literature of the early Romantic Period (c. 1780-1810) that foregrounds the influence of revolution and counter-revolution. The course explores works by writers in a variety of genres and styles: sonnets, odes, ballads, lyric poetry, epics, novels, polemic non-fiction, literary criticism and theory, letters, and journals, etc.
Exclusion: EN294.
36 lecture hours/term

EN293  Romantic Dystopians  0.5
A survey of the literature of the later Romantic Period (c.1810-1840) that foregrounds the influence of, and resistance to, dystopian visions of the world. The course explores works by writers in a variety of genres and styles, including sonnets, odes, verse dramas, lyric poetry, manifestos, novels, confessional non-fiction, literary criticism and theory, letters, and journals.
Exclusion: EN294.
36 lecture hours/term

EN298  British and Irish Writers 1900-1920  0.5
A study of poetry, fiction, drama and essays from the turn-of-the-20th century to just after the First World War. Works by authors such as Hardy, Yeats, Joyce, Shaw, Mansfield and the war poets are read in the context of the social, technological, cultural and political changes of the Edwardian era and the devastating impact of the war years.
Exclusion: EN258*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN299  Modernism and British Literature Between the Wars  0.5
A study of poetry, fiction, drama and essays published in the 1920s and 1930s, including experiments in literary form in works by authors such as Eliot, Woolf, Sitwell, Yeats, Huxley, Orwell andAuden. The course will focus on modernism as well as other major tendencies in the social, intellectual and political life of these decades. Some attention will be given to the development of modern criticism and to the relation between literature and the other arts.
Exclusion: EN258*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN300  Narrative Forms  0.5
An examination of various forms of fictional and non-fictional prose narratives. Works may include autobiography, biography, contemporary films, travel narratives, diaries, romances or popular forms such as the detective novel and horror stories.
36 lecture hours/term

EN301  Literary Theory  0.5
A study of traditional and current issues in the theory of criticism and literary history. The theoretical approaches to be examined normally include historicism, formalism, structuralism, psychoanalytical criticism, feminism, deconstruction, post-colonialism, Marxism and cultural studies.
Exclusion: EN291.
36 lecture hours/term

EN303  Advanced Academic Writing  0.5
Develops students' ability to communicate effectively in several genres of academic writing and presentation. Topics may include: review of principles of effective academic writing and essay form, along with self-evaluation techniques; organization, structure and execution techniques for senior level term papers, journal-length articles, long-form research thesis papers or Major Research Papers; writing effective grant and graduate school application proposals; constructing effective conference and seminar presentations; writing annotated bibliographies and literature reviews; and communicating effectively about academic topics in digital and social media.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

EN304  Technical Writing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces students to techniques in communicating scientific and technical information to subject matter experts, managers, technicians and non-specialists using print and digital media. By analyzing the mechanics of existing examples of technical writing, students learn, e.g., how to write for technical reports, usability reports, manuals, user guides, online help instructions, software or product support, and other forms of technical documentation.
Prerequisite: BF299 (or CT220).

EN309  Special Topics  0.5
Consult the Department of English for current offerings. Irregular course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EN310</td>
<td>The Politics of Transgression and Desire</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of literary representations of physical, economic, social and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>political instabilities and upheavals. The course will consider ways in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which transgressive acts against authority of the law serve to interrogate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the boundaries between self and other, between a culture's desires and fears.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN313</td>
<td>West African Literatures &amp; Cultures</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of West African literature, film and cultural production. The course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>features a diversity of genres (e.g., oral narratives, radio drama,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indigenous &amp; Hollywood film) and spans from precolonial history (Timbuktu,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myths, slave narratives) to current booming “third-generation” diasporic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>writing which investigates multicultural and global concerns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN309C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture hours/week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN322</td>
<td>Modern Drama: Experiments in Form</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of influential 19th- and 20th-century dramatists, with an emphasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on tracing experiments in dramatic form such as realism, expressionism, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>epic theatre. Playwrights include Ibsen, Brecht, Williams, and Beckett.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN324</td>
<td>Canadian Women's Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recent prose, poetry, drama and fiction-theory contributions to literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Canada by women from various communities and perspectives. Questions of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gender and sexuality, ethnicity, race and class considered alongside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contemporary developments in literary theory and practice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN309r.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN330</td>
<td>Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of current human rights discourse through a variety of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cultural forms (e.g., literature, film, visual arts, Webmedia, music, legal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>documents, etc.), in a cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspective (e.g.,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>religion, law, philosophy, media). Human rights addressed may include civil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and political rights (imprisonment, torture, censorship), economic, social</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and cultural rights (women's, children's, refugee rights, modern slavery,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>environmental rights), genocide, conflict resolution, humanitarianism and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activism. Note: Some works may be subtitled or read in translation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN309z.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN335</td>
<td>Literature of 9/11 and Beyond</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of texts dealing with the aftermath and repercussions of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attacks on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001. Authors may</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include Don DeLillo, Laila Halaby, and Amy Waldman.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN309m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN344</td>
<td>18th-Century Fiction: Sex, Shopping and Scandal</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The 18th century is the first era in which the novel becomes both a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>popular and professional practice. Many authors capitalized on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>commercially viable topics, such as sex, scandal, crime, and shopping.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Many also wrestled with philosophical and political</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>themes, and an apparent war of extremes - sense and sensibility,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>science and religion, order and revolution. The novel took many</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>forms in this period, including “true history,” memoir, travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fiction, adventure and survival, comic romance, and the gothic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN345</td>
<td>The British Novel in the 19th Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A critical and cultural survey of the flourishing of the novel as a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>literary form during the Romantic and Victorian periods. Six</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>representative works are usually selected for study, with emphasis on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>form, narrative technique and social context (including class and gender).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authors often chosen include Jane Austen, Walter Scott, Mary Shelley,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charlotte Bronte, Emily Bronte, Charles Dickens, George Eliot (Mary Ann</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evans), Wilkie Collins, W.M. Thackeray, Mary Elizabeth Braddon, Elizabeth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gaskell, Thomas Hardy and Oscar Wilde.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN346</td>
<td>The 20th-Century Novel</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development of the novel since 1900 with emphasis on social context and on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>developments in theme and technique.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN347</td>
<td>The Narratives of Empire</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the time the British Empire had reached its zenith in the late</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19th century, the imperial enterprise also exerted a powerful hold on the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>British literary and cultural imagination. In this course, we</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will read a diverse range of narratives, mainly from the nineteenth century,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from adventure stories to detective fiction, in an attempt to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unearth the myths, ideologies and unfolding constructs of Empire. We will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>look at empire as it is imagined at home and abroad, from the female and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>male writer's perspective, as part of the unconscious workings of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>literary imagination and as an extension of the critical apparatus of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>imperial rule. Exclusion: EN300 (taught in Winter 2006)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN370</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specific exercises in various modes and forms guide writers to an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exploration of the language and structure of poetry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN311*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN371</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Short Story</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structure, plot, diction and characterization will be explored</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>through writing and reading short stories.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: EN311*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EN372 History of the English Language 0.5
A study of the grammar, linguistic background, representative texts, and cultural contexts of Old, Middle, and Modern English. Texts may include elegies, feud narratives, saints' lives and erotic riddles.
3 lecture hours/week

EN381 Gaming and Narrative Theory 0.5
This course will provide students with a solid foundation in narrative and adaptation theory, as well as an introduction to gaming theory.
Exclusion: EN309K.
3 lecture/discussion hours per week

EN388 18th-Century Literature: From Sense to Sensibility 0.5
A study of prose, poetry, and drama written between 1660 and 1800, a period of social and economic revolution brought about by scientific inventions, British colonial expansion, and the rise of the middle class. The literature examines the nature of morality, humanity, urban life, criminal behaviour, love, sexuality, and women's changing roles in the period.
Exclusion: EN355*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN390 Chaucer and the Middle Ages 0.5
Exclusion: EN352*.
3 lecture hours/week

EN392 Diversity in the Middle Ages 0.5
An exploration of the many diverse writers and genres that flourished during the Middle Ages. Genres might include romance, allegory, visionary works and dramas; writers might include William Langland, Sir Thomas Malory, Margery Kempe, and Julian of Norwich. Typically, this course will not include works by Chaucer.
Exclusion: EN352*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN393 Elizabethan Poetry and Prose 0.5
A study of a selection of 16th-century poetry, drama and prose, together with other art forms and cultural discourses that contributed to early modern ideologies and constructions of gender, the body and the state. The texts to be studied include Thomas More's Utopia; Elizabeth Jocelyn's The Mother's Legacy to her Unborn Child; poetry by Shakespeare and by English and continental women writers; selections from Spenser's Faerie Queene; Marlowe's Doctor Faustus; and Elizabeth Cary's The Tragedy of Mariam.
Exclusion: EN353*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN394 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama 0.5
This course explores plays written between the 1580s and 1642, when Parliament closed London theatres. These plays explore issues such as the exercise of power in the family and the state, social inclusion and/or isolation, and representations of race and gender. Students will analyze how language, dramatic techniques, and performance practices produce particular intellectual, emotional, theatrical, and political effects. Authors include Kyd, Marlowe, Jonson, Middleton, Webster, Ford, and others.
Exclusion: EN354*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN395 17th-Century Literature 0.5
The course focuses on a variety of 17th-century literary texts considering the interrelations of love, sex, and desire; class and gender relations; colonization; political power; and the place of religion in society. Students will read texts by writers including, but not restricted to, John Donne, Ben Jonson, John Milton, Katherine Philips, John Webster, and Mary Wroth.
Exclusion: EN309K, EN354*.
36 lecture hours/term

EN396 Mid-Victorian Literature: Culture and Anarchy 0.5
Critical study of significant literary interventions in the cultural formation of Victorian England (1830-1860). In particular we examine the responses of novelists, poets and other writers to emerging issues of social power and conformity, individual liberty, "prosec," industrialism, imperialism, gender and class. The literary treatment of these concerns is explored in relation to developments in genre and narrative form, to emerging mass readerships, and to theories of literature as "a criticism of life." Authors often selected for study include Arnold, Alfred Tennyson, Charlotte and Emily Bronte, Elizabeth and Robert Browning, Elizabeth Gaskell, John Ruskin and Charles Dickens.
Exclusion: EN230*, EN357*.

EN397 Later Victorian Literature: Dissonance and Decadence 0.5
Critical study of change and resistance in later 19th-century English literature (1860-1900), with some emphasis on writings involved in symptomatic critical and public controversies, from the so-called "fleshy school of poetry" (the PreRaphaelites) to the notorious Decadent Nineties and the trial of Oscar Wilde. The exploration of other literary cultures or communities might include the Aesthetic Movement, the pseudonymous "Michael Field" (a collaboration of two women poets), the cult of sensation fiction, and the increasingly sharp tensions between writers and the "Victorianism" of their public readership and reviewers. Authors often selected for study include Christina and Dante Rossetti, George Eliot (Mary Anne Evans), Wilkie Collins, Gerard Manley Hopkins, "Michael Field" (Katherine Bradley and Edith Cooper), Lionel Johnson, Oscar Wilde and Thomas Hardy.
Exclusion: EN230*, EN357*.

EN399 Postmodern Narratives 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of novels and other texts from the 1960s to the beginning of the 21st century that interrogate “truths” or grand narratives of Western culture through such devices as parody, irony, self-conscious narration, and intertextuality. Readings from influential theorists and critics, such as Jameson, Huyssen, Hutcheon, Lyotard, and others will be studied along with the texts.

Exclusion: EN300v, EN362v.

**EN400 Studies in Language and Discourse** 0.5
An exploration of various theories of language, style, discourse and/or rhetoric. Topics studied may include the cultural history of the English language, stylistics, linguistics, oral and discourse theory in film, media, literary and non-literary texts.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN409 Special Topics** 0.5
Consult the Department of English for current offerings.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN410 Topics in Gender** 0.5
A study of selected texts which interrogate the representations, definitions and boundaries of femininity, masculinity and/or queer subjectivities. Of special interest is the relationship between societal norms, power and sexuality in the different periods and cultures which give rise to these texts.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN420 Topics in Genre** 0.5
An exploration of contemporary genre theory and generic practices. Topics may vary among the following: historical literary genres, modern literary and non-literary genres, hybrids and/or speech genres.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN430 Studies of an Individual Author** 0.5
An examination of important pieces from the oeuvre of a major author. Topics may include: the career and development of the author; the ways genre, history and/or biography affect writing.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN440 Advanced Studies of a Period** 0.5
An exploration of a significant literary movement, rise of an intellectual tradition, or response of a group of writers to a specific historical event.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN450 Texts and Contexts** 0.5
A study of the ways in which literary texts develop from, or respond to, particular literary, cultural, aesthetic, political, historical and/or social contexts.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN460 Topics in Culture** 0.5
An exploration and analysis of cultural signifying practices with respect to various textual forms including, but not limited to, literary texts, films, television, visual art and music. Topics may include representations of gender, sexuality, ethnicity, race and class.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

**EN470 Topics in Theory** 0.5
A study of one or more significant theoretical schools. Examples may include psychoanalysis, deconstruction, gender theory, Marxism, postcolonial and discourse theory.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department.

Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.
EN489 Directed Study 0.5
Individual study on a specialized topic, under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours English with a cumulative GPA in English of at least 9.00 or, in exceptional cases, with special permission of the department.
Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

Environmental Science Program

Honours BSc Environmental Science
Honours BSc Environmental Science - joint Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Science program

Environmental Studies (GG/ES)

The Department of Geography & Environmental Studies offers eight different degrees in Physical and Human Geography, as well as a degree in Environmental Studies. Regardless of the individual degree pursued, all of the degree programs prepare students to establish themselves in a variety of stimulating careers ranging from environmental consulting to teaching, from planning to intelligence work, and from public administration to development work overseas. Because of their considerable breadth of theoretical and applied knowledge, geographers are frequently part of multidisciplinary teams working in the natural sciences, business and industry, and public service: geographers are ‘generalists’ in the best sense of the word!

To deepen their professional preparation, our students also focus on one or several fields of expertise: Physical Geography, Human Geography, GIS and Geomatics, Health Geography, Tourism, and Environmental and Resource Management. Students looking for a further specialization are able to advance their studies with our internationally respected faculty. For example, the department plays a leadership role in the Cold Regions Research Centre, a world leader in polar and mountain research, including northern and paleohydrology. In addition, our faculty are linked with researchers in Faculty of Science through the Laurier Institute for Water Science (LIWS).

Similarly, in the field of Human Geography, students can pursue four different specializations: Urban and Economic Spaces, Landscapes and Identity, Tourism and Travel Behaviour, and Regional Geographies of Canada, each with their dedicated set of courses from first to fourth year level.

For students of all specializations, the department offers a variety of field courses, as well as the opportunity for co-op studies. Honours BA, Minor and ES Courses:

Full-Time Faculty
Judy Bates, PhD

Honours BA Environmental Studies

The Honours Environmental Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A maximum of 13.0 credits may be in Geography and Environmental Studies, including those specified as follows:
[Note that if GG/ES cross-listed courses are taken, they must count as Environmental Studies electives; they may not count as non-GES elective courses.]

Core Courses (8.5 credits):

In addition: ES/GG electives: Students are required to take an additional 4.5 credits of ES or GG courses, of which a maximum of 1.0 credit may be at the 2nd-year level
Non-ES/GG electives: Students must obtain 7.0 credits from courses other than ES or GG.

Program Regulations

1. For progression into Year 2, a minimum GPA of 5.00 is required when ES101, ES102 GG101 and GG102 are collectively averaged. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, the major for GPA purposes will consist of all core courses and all ES/GG electives taken towards the Honours Environmental Studies program.

Full-Time Faculty
Alison Blay-Palmer, PhD
Mary-Louise Byrne, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Studies)
Barbara Carmichael, PhD
Jonathan Crush, PhD
Simon Dalby, PhD
Jody Decker, PhD
Sean Doherty, PhD
Michael English, PhD, Chair
James Hamilton, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Geography)
Michael Imort, PhD
Philip Marsh, PhD
Robert McLeman, PhD
Robert Milne, PhD
Alison Mountz, PhD
William Quinton, PhD
Steven Roberts, PhD
Colin Robertson, PhD
Bob Sharpe, PhD
Scott Slocombe, PhD
Jason Venkiteswaran, PhD
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD
Brent Wolfe, PhD, Graduate Officer

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
2. Students may wish (but are not required) to include as non-ES/GG electives some of the following: AN201, AN229, AN463, AR246, BI266, BI296, BI300, BI301, BI309, BI400, BI405, BI464, CH233, CH234, EC236, EC238, EC318, GS211, GS212, GS311, GS351, HI342, HI343, HI424*, PP223, PP224, PP226, PO220, PO316, SY338, WS305.

3. Students are advised that many senior elective courses in ES, GG and other programs have prerequisites and should consider this when planning their course schedules.

Sustainability Option
Refer to Geography Section.

Environmental Studies Minor
ES101; ES102; one of ES293, ES298; 1.5 senior Environmental Studies credits.

Notes:
1. Students majoring in Geography may not obtain an Environmental Studies minor.
2. Students may not obtain a minor in both Geography, and Environmental Studies.
3. Students may not obtain an Environmental Studies minor and the option in Sustainability.
4. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Environmental Studies (GG/ES) Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES101</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A multidisciplinary introduction to environmental studies with an emphasis on natural resources and environmental conditions. Topics may include ecological systems, sustainability, environmental worldviews and ethics, economic systems, and policy and decision-making. Canadian and international examples are discussed. Exclusion: ES100*. 2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES102</td>
<td>Environmental Problems and Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A multidisciplinary introduction to selected environmental systems and issues, with an emphasis on approaches to solving environmental problems. Topics may include water resources, climate change and atmospheric pollution, agricultural systems, forest and wildlife management and sustainable cities. Canadian and international examples are discussed. Prerequisite: ES101. Exclusion: ES100*.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES290/GG290</td>
<td>Global Resource and Environmental Issues</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as GG290.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES293</td>
<td>Social-Ecological Systems Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the concepts, approaches, and tools required to understand, assess, and manage interconnected social and ecological systems. The implications for sustainability are emphasized. Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102, or ES290/GG290.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES295</td>
<td>Ecotourism and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will introduce the student to the study of tourism directed at experiencing nature and the environment. The sustainability and assessment of human impact on local environments and populations will be examined, using case studies from around the globe that consider topics such as wilderness treks and eco-lodges, parks and wildlife viewing, conservation and ethics, extreme sports, business perspectives, social issues, and outdoor education. (Online Learning only) Exclusion: GG255K.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES296</td>
<td>Introduction to Sustainability</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Considers and integrates issues related to environmental resilience, community well-being and economic prosperity. Topics explored may include governance, land use, alternative energy, urban systems and technology through a sustainability lens. Prerequisite: ES101, and either ES102 or UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES297/GG297</td>
<td>Geography of Water Resources - Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as GG297.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES298</td>
<td>Environmental Thought</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An environmental studies perspective on the origins, variety, and relevance of environmental thought to understanding and resolving current environmental issues. Topics addressed will range from environmental philosophies to environmental literature and environmental politics, among others. Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102, or ES290/GG290. Exclusion: GG298.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES356/GG356</td>
<td>Development and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as GG356.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES357</td>
<td>Greening the Campus</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides students with an opportunity to research how to green an institution or business on or near the Wilfrid Laurier University campus and to propose practical ways of realizing their plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary)**

**Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary) Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AF101</strong></td>
<td>First Year Seminar</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-year seminars provide an intensive and collaborative, small-group learning experience in which students develop core academic skills in research, critical thinking, writing and communication. Topics or themes vary among seminars and instructors, but all seminars promote the acquisition of skills necessary for academic work in the humanities and social sciences. Available only to first-year students in the Faculty of Arts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion: Registration status: Year 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AF105</strong></td>
<td>Think Arts: Skills for University Success</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in this course engage significant issues and controversies facing the 21st century world. While exploring these issues, students have the opportunity to build university-level oral and written communication and research skills, and learn how to reflect and reason with a level of clarity needed for academic and professional success.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AF288</strong></td>
<td>Arts Study Abroad</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Laurier faculty-led international travel course. Classes are small (about 20 students). Course locations and descriptions, along with learning objectives and outcomes, will be announced in the Fall term.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular Travel course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AF399</strong></td>
<td>Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through the Liberal Arts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course will introduce students to the basic theories and practices of teaching and learning in the liberal arts, and provide training and practical experience as discussion leaders in undergraduate courses specific to their majors. Participants will enhance their skills related to critical thinking, reading, discussion, writing and the fundamentals of pedagogy as related to the humanities, social sciences and interdisciplinary studies. The format of this course includes intensive training sessions early in the term followed by bi-weekly workshops throughout the term. Students will also undertake a practicum in undergraduate courses specific to their majors through which they will be mentored as discussion leaders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusion: Invitation, review and selection by participating departments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**ES496**   Theory and Practice of Sustainability | 0.5     |
A multidisciplinary perspective on challenges and approaches to achieving sustainability at regional, national and global levels. Key perspectives will include the biophysical, social, economic and business. 
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102; or ES290/GG290; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.
Exclusion: GG496.

---

**ES362/GG362** Global Food Systems | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG362.)

**ES391/GG391** Wildlife and Rural Land Resources Management | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG391.)

**ES392** Environmental Impact Assessment | 0.5     |
An introduction to methods, processes and policies for environmental impact assessment, with an emphasis on the Canadian context.
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102, or ES290/GG290.
Exclusion: GG392.

**ES397/GG397** World Water Environment and Development Issues | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG397.)

**ES398/GG398** Parks and Protected Areas | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG398.)

**ES399/GG399** Third Year Field Studies | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG399.)

**ES401** Theory and Practice of Ecosystem-Based Management | 1.0     |
A field course examining the theory and practice of regional-scale environmental planning, management and assessment, with a focus on ecosystem-based management and other integrated approaches. This course requires students to undertake fieldwork. Medical and release forms are required.
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102 or equivalent. Registration status: Year 3 or 4 of environmental studies, geography or related program, or permission of the department.

**ES493/GG493** Problems in Land Resources Management | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG493.)

**ES494/GG494** Northern Resources and Environments | 0.5     |
(Cross-listed as GG494.)

---

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
**Film Studies**

The Film Studies program at Laurier places an emphasis on international film history, the distinctive character of film as a medium, and individual films as texts. Our courses explore questions of film genre, gender, aesthetics, theory, and technological transformation - placing film in the context of the liberal arts and in relation to a wide variety of cultural, historical and political concerns. Through regular screenings, discussion, readings and assignments, our courses provide opportunities for students to think and write critically about film. In the wide range of courses offered, students perform close textual analyses of film texts, exploring issues of aesthetics and representation. Students also investigate the commercial, historical, political, and economic contexts that affect and govern the production of film. Students will acquire skills that promote intellectual growth, critical and interdisciplinary thinking, and successful careers after university.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA, Option and Minor:

### Full-Time Faculty

Sandra Annett, PhD  
Jing Jing Chang, PhD  
Philippa Gates, PhD, Co-ordinator  
Russell Kilbourn, PhD  
Katherine Spring, PhD

---

### Honours BA Film Studies

The Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in Film Studies courses. Of the required 10.0 credits in Film Studies, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior EN courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; FS489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

#### Required courses (5.0 credits):
- 1.0 credit from Introductory courses: FS101, FS102, FS103;  
- 1.0 credit from Film History courses: FS240, FS241;  
- 1.0 credit from Film Theory courses: FS341, FS342, FS345, FS346, FS349, FS363;  
- 1.0 credit from National Cinemas courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365;  
- 1.0 credit from Fourth-year courses: FS443, FS444, FS489

#### Elective courses (5.0 credits)

5.0 additional credits in FS courses at the senior level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior EN courses.

### Honours BA Film Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Film Studies program is available only in combination with another honours BA program. The program consists of a total of 20.0 credits, of which 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, with at least 7.0 credits as follows:

- One Introductory Course: FS101, FS102, FS103  
- Two Film History Courses: FS240, FS241  
- Two Film Theory Courses: FS341, FS342, FS345, FS346, FS349, FS363;  
- Two National Cinema Courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365  
- One 400-level Seminar: FS443, FS444, FS489  

3.0 additional credits from FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level.

### Honours BA Film Studies with Vancouver Film School Diploma Program

#### VFS-Laurier Film Production Program Structure

Laurier has a partnership agreement through which Laurier students can complete the Honours BA in Film Studies at Laurier and one of the Vancouver Film School’s (VFS) Diploma Programs in Film Production, Writing for Film and Television, or Acting for Film + TV in 20.0 credits (5.0 credits at VFS and 15.0 credits at Laurier). WLU students would attend Year 1 and Year 2 at Laurier, Year 3 at VFS, and Year 4 at Laurier.

#### A. VFS’s Film Production Program

- 2.0 in Film Studies 200-level (senior) credits  
- 3.0 additional credits towards the Honours BA in Film Studies (20.0 credits) as:
  - 2.0 in Film Studies senior (200- or 300-level) credits as follows:
    - FS275 - The Business of Film  
    - FS370 - Intro to Video Editing  
    - FS371 - Advanced Video Editing  
    - FS374 - Screenwriting & Directing

#### B. VFS’s Writing for Film and Television Program

- 2.5 in Film Studies 200-level (senior) credits  
- 3.0 additional credits towards the Honours BA in Film Studies (20.0 credits) as:
  - 1.5 in Film Studies 200-level (senior) credits

#### C. VFS’s Acting for Film + TV Program

- 1.5 in Film Studies 200-level (senior) credits

### Note

Tuition discounts and scholarships to attend VFS are available to WLU Honours BA Film Studies majors.

### Film Production Specialization

The Specialization in Film Production reflects that students have completed a concentration of Film Production courses as part of their Honours BA Film Studies degree. The Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only.
To be eligible, students must have completed a minimum of:
1.0 in FS studio courses: (FS370, FS371) and,
0.5 in FS industry courses: (FS275, FS280, FS374),
and have achieved a minimum grade point average of 9.00 (B+) in
the major.

Note: Completion will result in an "Honours Film Studies with
Specialization in Film Production” designation on the student's transcript.

Film Theory Specialization
The Specialization in Film Theory reflects that students have
completed a concentration of Film Theory courses as part of their
Honours BA Film Studies degree. The Specialization is available to
Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only.

To be eligible, students must have completed a minimum of 1.5 in
Film Theory courses:
(FS341, FS342, FS345, FS346, FS349) and,
achieved a minimum grade point average of 9.00 (B+) in the major.

Note: Completion will result in an "Honours Film Studies with
Specialization in Film Theory” designation on the student's transcript.

Film Production Option
The Option in Film Production is designed for all non-Film Studies
honours students who seek to combine a foundational knowledge
of Film Studies with a practical understanding of the techniques
of video and film production, from script to screen.

The Option is composed of at least 4.0 credits in Film Studies
courses as follows:

- 0.5 credits in Intro Film Studies courses (FS101, FS102, FS103)
- 0.5 credits in Film History courses (FS240, FS241)
- 1.0 credit in Film Studio courses (FS370, FS371)
- 1.0 credit in Film Industry courses (FS275, FS280, FS374)
- 1.0 credit in additional senior Film Studies courses

Film Studies Minor
3.0 credits in FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Film Studies Courses

Notes: FS Courses

1. Film Studies courses at the 100 level consist of 3
lecture/tutorial hours and 2 film-viewing hours.
Courses at the 200, 300 and 400 level consist of 3
lecture/discussion hours and 2 film-viewing
hours. Films are in English or with English
subtitles. Senior Film Studies courses are not
available to Year 1 students.

2. Prerequisites: 300-level courses are open to
students who have completed 1.0 credit in FS
courses.

Seminar Courses
The 400 level seminar courses given below, are available
to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other
students may be admitted by permission of the
department.

FS101  Film and Narrative  0.5
An introduction to the analysis of storytelling in film, including
problems of adaptation, modes of narrative cinema ranging from
the classical Hollywood film to the contemporary art film, and the
role of visual and aural elements in filmic narration.
3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS102  Film and the Image  0.5
An introduction to the analysis of the film image, with emphasis
on the role of visual style (mise-en-scène, editing,
cinematography) in
relation to cinema's various historical, cultural and technological
contexts.
Exclusion: FS100.
3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS103  Film and Genre  0.5
An introductory study of film through an historical perspective of
different film genres.
3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS209  Special Topics in Film Studies  0.5
Irregular course

FS234  Hollywood Auteurs  0.5
A study of the development of the themes and techniques in the
work of at least three major film directors whose work is or was
produced primarily within Hollywood. Special consideration will be
given to directors who have been lauded as auteurs despite
working within the collaborative environment of the Hollywood
industry. Filmmakers to be studied may include Howard Hawks,
John Ford, Alfred Hitchcock, Steven Spielberg and Kathryn
Bigelow.
Exclusion: FS243.
3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 hours film-viewing

FS235  The Art Film Director  0.5
A comparative study of the development of the techniques and
themes in the work of at least three representative major film
directors in the post-war international art cinema. Special
consideration will be given to questions of the origins of the
notion of the film director as “artist” and how and where the
notion of an “art film” arises. Filmmakers to be studied may
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS238</td>
<td>Bollywood Film</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS240</td>
<td>Film History to 1950</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS241</td>
<td>Film History since 1950</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS244</td>
<td>Canadian Film</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS245</td>
<td>Documentary Film</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS246</td>
<td>German Film</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS249</td>
<td>Detective Film</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS250</td>
<td>French Film</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS251</td>
<td>Film Comedy</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS252</td>
<td>Film Noir</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS253</td>
<td>Gangster Film</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS254</td>
<td>Science Fiction Film</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS257</td>
<td>The Western</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS258</td>
<td>Film Musical</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS260</td>
<td>Youth Culture in Film</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS264</td>
<td>American Film, 1929-1969</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Classical Hollywood film in terms of its film style, genres, and industrial practices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS343n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS265</td>
<td>The War Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the war film as a genre from silent film to the present exploring historical, formal, and thematic innovations in the representation of war. Course topics may include combat, the home front, homecomings, prisoners-of-war, gender, race, realism, violence, sentimentality and satire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS270</td>
<td>The Animated Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the history of film animation from its origins in the 1890s to the present, with an emphasis on the shift from traditional to digital techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS275</td>
<td>The Business of Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the business environment in which films and other media productions are financed, developed, produced and distributed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS209a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS280</td>
<td>Audiences &amp; Film Fandom</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of film and media audience research from classical audience reception theory to fan studies. The course also introduces students to some core methodologies of audience research, both theoretical and applied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS309n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS301</td>
<td>Contemporary European Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Themes and trends of major European cinemas since 1969, with emphasis on the question of European cinematic identities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS300.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS309</td>
<td>Special Topics in Film Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS330</td>
<td>Italian Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of themes and techniques of selected films in Italian (with English subtitles) from silent film to the present, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS337, IT324 and IT337.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS333</td>
<td>East Asian Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the transnational character of films from East Asian countries such as China, Taiwan and Japan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in Film Studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS343t.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS341</td>
<td>Classical Film Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the major theoretical debates around film and the analysis of film texts that emerged in the first half of the 20th century.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS342</td>
<td>Contemporary Film Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the major theoretical debates around film and the analysis of film texts that have emerged in the latter part of the 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS344</td>
<td>American Film since 1969</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of popular American film, with attention to its social, political and other cultural contexts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS345</td>
<td>Film Theory and Mass Media</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A survey of film's relationship to other mass media and film theory's intersection with theories of mass culture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS346</td>
<td>Film Theory and Gender</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to gender theory and film through the reading of primary theoretical texts and the screening of films from a range of periods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in FS courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: FS343s, FS362.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS349</td>
<td>Film Theory and Melodrama</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of film theory and criticism in relation to melodrama as both a film genre and a cultural mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS354</td>
<td>Film Sound</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the history and theory of film sound.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in Film Studies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FS355  Indigenous Film  0.5
A study of international indigenous films exploring the construction of diverse representations, socio-cultural images, identities and experiences in these films, focusing on race, ethnicity, class, as well as gender and sexuality.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS360  World Cinemas  0.5
A study of national and/or regional cinemas outside Europe and North America. Topics discussed may include postcolonialism, transnationalism, film aesthetics, modes of production, and other socio-political and cultural contexts.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FS343f.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS361  Horror and Gothic Film  0.5
A study of gothic/horror films as part of a genre or cultural narrative that both supports and subverts various political, economic, social and sexual hierarchies. Texts may be approached from a number of critical perspectives, including psychoanalytic, feminist and cultural theories.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FS343g.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS363  Brecht, Godard, Hollywood  0.5
This course examines Bertolt Brecht’s impact on contemporary cinema—both Hollywood and the international ‘art film’—focusing on Jean-Luc Godard as a key figure in the transition from modernist avant-garde to postmodernist cinematic selfreflexivity.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in FS courses.
Exclusion: FS343u.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS365  Spanish Film  0.5
A study of themes and techniques of selected films in Spanish (with English subtitles) from silent film to the present, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts.

Exclusion: FS335/SP335.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS366  The Cinematic City  0.5
An exploration of the production of personal and social identities within the subjective and objective spaces of the postmodern city as represented in film.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from 100 and/or 200 level FS courses, or permission of the department.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS370  Intro to Video Editing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of the principles and techniques of digital non-linear video editing, including video capture, raw footage management, working with audio, and the compilation of clips into films for export and distribution.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in FS.
Exclusion: FS309b and FS343d.

FS371  Advanced Video Editing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An advanced study of the principles and techniques of video pre-production, production, and post-production, specifically digital non-linear video editing.

Prerequisite: FS370 (or FS309b).
Exclusion: FS309c.

FS374  Screenwriting & Directing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of the role of storytelling in filmmaking practice, including the techniques used by screenwriters to craft stories in film and other media, in addition to the techniques used by the director, including pre-visualization, production planning, and directing.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in FS.
Exclusion: FS309g.

FS443  Topics in Gender and Genre  0.5
Advanced discussion in topics of gender and film genre. Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.

3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS444  Topics in Film and the Other Arts  0.5
Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.

3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS446  Topics in Film and History  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2

Advanced discussion of topics in film and history. Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department. 3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

Irregular course

FS447  Topics in Film and Technology  0.5
Advanced discussion of topics in film and technology. Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.

3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

Irregular course

FS489  Directed Studies  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Individual study on a specialized topic, under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Film Studies with a cumulative GPA in Film Studies of at least 9.00 or with permission of the department.

**French (Lang/Lit)**

The French program is a dynamic and innovative program offering a wide variety of courses in language, literature, culture and film. Students gain a mastery of the French language and an in-depth knowledge of intellectual and cultural developments in the French-speaking world while developing a vital set of analytical skills. The French faculty is composed of teacher-scholars committed to providing a lively and engaging classroom experience and to contributing to scholarly research in such diverse fields as linguistics, language pedagogy, literary criticism, cultural studies and film studies. The program is strong and diversified, with emphasis on immersion of the student in the culture and language of study. All courses are taught in French.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

- Hugo De Marinis, PhD
- Nathalie Freidel, PhD, Chair
- Sharon Marquart, PhD
- Jane Newland, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
- Simona Pruteanu, PhD
- Marc Olivier Reid, PhD
- Katherine Roberts, PhD
- Milo Sweedler, PhD
- Antonio Viselli, PhD

**Honours BA French**

The Honours French program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Students must take at least 10.0 but no more than 12.0 credits in French, at least 9.0 of which must be senior.

**Required courses:**

- FR250, FR251, FR260, FR290, FR360, FR470

In addition to the requirements above:

- Students must complete four of the following culture and film courses:
  - plus four of the following literature courses:

**Note:** The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.

**Honours BA French in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The requirements are the same as for Honours French except that a minimum of 8.0 credits FR credits are required, at least 7.0 of which must be senior.

**Note:** The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.

**French Minor**

Three (3.0) FR credits in total, including:

- Three of the following courses:
  - plus three of:

**Notes:**

1. **Note:** The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.

2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**French (Lang/Lit) Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FR101</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

*Taught in French.* Fundamentals of the French language, basic grammar, practical vocabulary, Oral and written practice. This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge in French. Students who register in FR101 must submit an official high school transcript to the instructor as part of their level of competence in order to receive departmental confirmation of registration before the end of the first week of classes. Failure to do so will result in deregistration from the course.

**Exclusion:** Grade 11 French, Grade 12 French, French immersion (except with permission of the department).
Students who have credit for FR102, FR150, FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

**FR102 Introductory French II** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
*Taught in French.* A continuation of FR101.
**Prerequisite:** FR101, Grade 11 French (or permission of the department).
**Exclusion:** Grade 12 French, or French immersion (except with permission of the department).
Students who have credit for FR150, FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

**FR150 Practical French I** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
*Taught in French.* This practical course reviews French grammar and helps students to achieve fluency in oral and written French.
**Prerequisite:** FR102, Grade 12 core French or equivalent, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** FR230, Graduation from a French secondary school, or Grade 12 Immersion French, or Grade 12 level 4 AP French.
Students who have credit for FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

**FR151 Practical French II** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
*Taught in French.* A continuation of the practical aspects of FR150 with increased emphasis upon the development of writing skills.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 or Grade 12 AP French level 4.
**Exclusion:** FR231, graduation from a French secondary school, or Grade 12 Immersion French.
Students who have credit for FR250, cannot take this course.

**FR232 Medieval and Renaissance France** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* An introduction to Medieval and Renaissance French culture through the study of history, literature and fine arts. The focus is on the social and artistic features of a key period in the history of Western civilisation.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR233 Early Modern France** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* Introduces 17th- and 18th-century French culture through the study of history, literature and fine arts. The focus is on the tensions and contrasts of Early Modern France, as it evolves from Absolutism towards the French Revolution.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR234 A Century of Revolutions** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* Examines the series of revolutions that shook France over the course of the long nineteenth century. Topics studied range from social and political upheavals to the industrial revolution, revolutions in the arts, class struggles and the beginnings of the women's movement. Multi-media approach.

**FR235 20th Century France** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* An introduction to 20th century French culture through the study of history, politics, literature, music, film, and the fine arts, this course examines major artistic figures and cultural movements throughout the century, as well as the effects of important historical events and conflicts on France's shifting sense of national identity.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR237 Québéc Culture: Language, Nation and Identity** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* An overview of Québéc cultural identity in the 20th century. Grounded in key historical dates, events and ideological currents, the course traces the evolution of a province defined by history and religion towards a modern, industrial society with increasing demands for political autonomy. Topics include the Quiet Revolution, the October Crisis, language politics and contemporary cultural expression in literature, cinema, music, television, popular culture and sport.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR238 Francophone Culture** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
*Taught in French.* This course analyses the emergence of diverse francophone cultures in the contemporary world. The main focus is on North African, the sub-Saharan and the Caribbean cross-cultural encounters and creolizations, colonialism, postcolonialism, neocolonialism, diglossia, relations between the Western and indigenous traditions, issues of language and national identity, official language policy and unofficial innovation.
**Prerequisite:** FR150 (or FR230) or permission of the department.

**FR245 French Grammar** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
*Taught in French.* This course provides a comprehensive overview of basic French grammar and an introduction to more complex grammatical patterns, while offering students the opportunity to practice their skills in a conversational setting. Grammar exercises, which form the core of the course, are complemented by authentic French texts and documents, which will provide a basis for class activities and discussion.
**Prerequisite:** FR102 or Grade 11 French.
**Exclusion:** Grade 12 French and FR103, or French immersion (except with permission of the department).

**FR250 Language through Popular Culture I** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
*Taught in French.* This course explores the French language as it is spoken and written through popular culture. There is also an intensive and in-depth grammar review.
**Prerequisite:** FR151 (or FR231), or French Immersion high school, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: Graduation from a French secondary school; FREN 252 UW.

FR251  Language through Popular Culture II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in French. This course explores the French language as it is spoken and written through popular culture. There is also an intensive and in-depth grammar review. In order to apply the grammatical concepts being studied and to develop their writing skills, students create a French magazine together.
Prerequisite: FR250, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FREN 251 UW.

FR260  French Pronunciation: Norm and Variation  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. This course offers an introduction to the study of French linguistics, focusing on phonetics, phonology, and, in the final weeks, sociolinguistics. Students will study the sound system of standard French, mastering the phonetic alphabet and identifying/correcting pronunciation difficulties for non-native speakers. An understanding and appreciation of regional and social variation is gained through exposure to a variety of different accents and speech styles.
Prerequisite: FR250 or FR251, or permission of the department.

FR280  Reading(s): An Interactive Approach to Literature  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. This course, team-taught by a linguistics professor and a literature professor, provides students with the skills of literary analysis while introducing them to different approaches to reading. The course is centred on the close reading of a single literary text, which will be examined from diverse points of view. Through detailed analyses of key passages, approached from literary and linguistic perspectives, students learn the skills of textual interpretation while developing an appreciation for various reading strategies.
Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of the department.

FR290  A Journey through French Literature  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. An innovative approach to the history of French literature, in which we intend to avoid the ready-made classifications in anthologies by creating our own itineraries. Using the notion of travel to navigate centuries, genres and styles, students will become familiar with literary maps and fields. The course will provide a useful theoretical and methodological frame for further literary studies.
Prerequisite: FR250, or permission of the department.

FR330  Advanced Translation I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Translation skills will be exercised with emphasis on French/English idiomatic expressions. Bilingual idiomatic vocabulary and different levels of languages will be studied.
Prerequisite: FR251 or equivalent, or permission of the department.

FR331  Advanced Translation II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Translation skills will be exercised with emphasis on French/English idiomatic expressions. Memory and listening skills will be developed through oral presentations involving analysis, synthesis and reproduction of selected texts; paraphrasing, the writing of summaries; sight translations and other exercises.
Prerequisite: FR251.

FR332  Freedom of French Classicism  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Through reading some of the canonical works of the 17th century, students are provided with historical, cultural and theoretical frames to increase understanding of authors known as the French “Classics.” The focus is on the areas of freedom writers managed to create within the compelling artistic frame imposed by the absolute monarchy.
Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of the department.

FR334  Self and Other  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Examines relations between self and other in a selection of 19th-century French literary texts. Topics studied include power, passion, ambition, money, love, desire, forgiveness and revenge.
Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of the department.

FR335  Contemporary Literature  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Select French and Francophone texts that highlight the major issues and transformations taking place in contemporary French-speaking societies. Specific topics and themes vary, and may include issues such as human rights, immigration, globalization, identity, and sexuality.
Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of the department.

FR337  Quebec Cinema: The Politics of Memory  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. This overview of French-speaking feature film production in Quebec, from its beginnings at the National Film Board, through 1960s direct cinema to contemporary international award-winners, examines different cinematic styles and discourses of representative filmmakers with specific attention paid to two angles of inquiry: the aesthetics of the real and the demands of cultural memory.
Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of the department.

FR338  Francophone Myths, Legends and Voodoo  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. Francophone myths, tales, legends and sets of spiritual folkways such as Haitian voodoo, which originate from the traditions of the African diaspora. The literary corpus covers Francophone areas such as Africa, the Caribbean, Southeast Asia, and the Indian Ocean.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FR434.

**FR360 Atelier in Composition and Stylistics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* This Year 3 course focuses on composition and stylistics. Through many writing clinics, students will acquire more precision in the lexical and syntactical areas. The course is divided in two parts: the first will concentrate on selecting “le mot juste”, and the second will focus on writing style through the analysis and correction of poorly written texts.

**Prerequisite:** FR250, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FR450.

**FR370 Graphic Novels and Animation** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Major developments in French-language graphic novels and animated films. Students gain an overview of the richness, diversity, and history of these traditions in French and Francophone cultures; learn to analyze the technical aspects of graphic narratives and animated films; and develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and intellectual contributions of French and Francophone graphic novelists and animators.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of department.

**FR385 Innovations in French Cinema** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Major developments in French film, from the pioneer days of silent cinema to recent developments in contemporary filmmaking. Students gain an overview of the richness and diversity of French cinema; refine their ability to analyze films; and develop an appreciation for the aesthetic, technical and intellectual contributions of French filmmakers.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FR450.

**FR433 Voltaire and Company** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Through the canonical works of the 18th century, students are provided with historical, cultural and theoretical frames to help them understand authors who aimed to change the world. The focus is on various manifestations of the literary rebellion, from rationalism to utopias, among “philosophes” as well as “libertines.”

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**FR434 Love, Sex and Jealousy** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* An examination of love, sex and jealousy in a selection of 19th-century literary texts that seeks to determine what the texts mean and how they convey their meanings.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**FR435 Literature in Revolt** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Conceiving literature as a space of experimentation and emancipation in which writers expose their personal struggles and revolt against the modern status quo, this course focuses on key 20th-century figures and movements, and the fundamental changes in literature’s status throughout the century. Specific topics and themes vary.†

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**FR437 Québec Literature: Critiquing Family, Church and State** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Analyzes representative writers of 20th-century Québec literature in the context of their critique of the family, church-dominated social structures, and the limits of the revolutionary project. The focus is on the emergence of a feminist poetics and a new collective Québécois identity. Filmic adaptations of the texts selected may also be studied.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**FR438 Family Feuds in Francophone Literature** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* This literature course familiarizes students with the concept of “Francophone” identity and the debates surrounding it through the textual analysis of different Francophone novels. The chosen authors and their texts cover geographical regions spanning North-Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa and the Caribbean/Antilles/Haïti. The concept of the “in-between” (l’entre-deux) of two languages, two cultures and two identities, is explored through the theme of the generational and cultural gaps within immigrant families.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**FR439 Directed Studies** 0.5

*Taught in French.*

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.†† Irregular course

**FR440 Special Topics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* Various topics in French literature.††

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**FR460 Atelier in Oral Expression through Drama** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

*Taught in French.* This course focuses on improving the student’s oral skills through the preparation and performance of a contemporary play.

**Prerequisite:** FR350; or FR250 and FR251 with permission of the department.
FR470  Atelier in Advanced French  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. In this course, students will perfect both their written and oral proficiency. Non-standard aspects of language such as body language, slang and opinion voicing in various contexts will be considered.
Prerequisite: FR360 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FR350.

FR485  Adaptation: French Novels into Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in French. This course examines adaptations of French novels to the screen. Students read a selection of literary texts which they compare to cinematic adaptations of the same works. Through chapter-by-chapter analyses of the books and scene-by-scene examination of the films, students gain an appreciation for the possibilities and limits of the two means of expression.
Prerequisite: FR385, or permission of the department.

Geography (GG/ES)
The Department of Geography and Environmental Studies offers six different degrees in Physical and Human Geography, as well as a degree in Environmental Studies. Regardless of the individual degree pursued, all of our degree programs prepare students to establish themselves in a variety of stimulating careers ranging from environmental consulting to teaching, from planning to intelligence work, and from public administration to development work overseas. Because of their considerable breadth of theoretical and applied knowledge, geographers are frequently part of multidisciplinary teams working in the natural sciences, business and industry, and public service: geographers are ‘generalists’ in the best sense of the word.
To deepen their professional preparation, our students also focus on one or several fields of expertise: Physical Geography, Human Geography, GIS and Geomatics, Health Geography, Tourism, and Environmental and Resource Management. Students looking for a further specialization are able to advance their studies with our internationally respected faculty. For example, the department plays a leadership role in the Cold Regions Research Centre, an internationally recognized centre for arctic and mountain research, including northern and paleohydrology.
Similarly, in the field of Human Geography, students can pursue four different specializations: Urban and Economic Spaces, Landscapes and Identity, Tourism and Travel Behaviour, and Regional Geographies of Canada, each with their dedicated set of courses from first to fourth year level.
For students of all specializations, the department offers a variety of field courses, as well as the opportunity for co-op studies.
Honours BA, Combined BA, BSc, Options, and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty
Judy Bates, PhD
Alison Blay-Palmer, PhD

Honours BA Geography
The Honours Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14 must be at the senior level, and including 10.5 credits which must be in Geography and a minimum of 8.0 which must be non-Geography credits.
[Note that if GG/ES cross-listed courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives; they may not count as non-Geography elective courses.]

Year 1
GG101 and GG102
4.0 non-geography elective credits

Year 2
GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290
1.0 non-geography elective credit

Year 3
GG399/ES399
One of GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369
0.5 GG elective credit at the 300 or 400 level
1.5 non-geography elective credits
1.0 GG or non-geography elective credit
0.5 credit from two of the following three groups:
Group 1: GG265, GG363, GG365, GG366, GG367
Group 2: GG271, GG272, GG373, GG376

Mary-Louise Byrne, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Studies)
Barbara Carmichael, PhD
Jonathan Crush, PhD
Simon Dalby, PhD
Jody Decker, PhD
Sean Doherty, PhD
Michael English, PhD, Chair
James Hamilton, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Michael Imort, PhD
Philip Marsh, PhD
Robert McLeman, PhD
Rob Milne, PhD
Alison Mountz, PhD
William Quinton, PhD
Steven Roberts, PhD
Colin Robertson, PhD
Bob Sharpe, PhD
Scott Slocombe, PhD
Jason Venkiteswaran, PhD
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD
Brent Wolfe, PhD, Graduate Advisor

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Honours BA Geography in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 8.0 credits, but at most 11.0 credits, must be in Geography.

[Note that if GG/ES cross-listed courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives; they may not count as non-Geography elective courses.]

The program must include the following:

- GG101 and GG102 (taken in Year 1)
- GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290 (normally taken in Year 2);
- GG399/ES399
- 0.5 credit from: GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369
- 0.5 credit from two of the following three groups:
  - Group 1: GG265, GG363, GG365, GG366, GG367
  - Group 2: GG271, GG272, GG373, GG376

GG450* or 1.0 credit in Geography at the 400 level (excluding GG451).

Note

For progression from year to year: 5.00 GPA in GG courses, 5.00 GPA in courses of the other honours BA subject, and 5.00 GPA overall;

For graduation: 7.00 cumulative GPA in GG courses and 7.00 cumulative GPA in courses of the other honours subject, and a 5.00 GPA overall.

Honours BSc Environmental Science

Honours BSc Environmental Science: Joint Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Science program.

Honours BSc Geography

The Honours BSc Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14 must be at the senior level, and including 11.5 credits which must be in Geography and a minimum of 8.0 which must be non-Geography credits.

[Note that if GG/ES cross-listed courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives; they may not count as non-Geography elective courses.]

Year 1

GG101, GG102, GL101, GL102; 2.0 credits from: BI110 and BI111; CH110 and CH111; PC141 and PC142, or PC131 and PC132

MA100 or MA129 and one of MA121 or MA122

Year 2

GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290

1.0 non-geography elective credit including a minimum of a 0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics.

Year 3

GG399/ES399

1.5 credits from: GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380

1.0 credit from: GG336, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG388, GG395, GG396, GG480, GG481, GG486

1.5 non-geography elective credits including a minimum of a 0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics.

Either GG450* or 1.0 GG credit at the 400-level (excluding GG451); 1.0 GG or non-geography elective credit.

Program Regulations

1. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in GG101 and GG102 and a GPA of 5.00 in GL101 and GL102. For progression to upper years a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in GG courses and a 5.00 GPA overall is required. For graduation, a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in GG courses and a 5.0 GPA overall is required.

Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics

The Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14 must be at the senior level, and including 11.5 credits which must be in Geography and a minimum of 8.0 which must be non-Geography credits.

[Note that if GG/ES cross-listed courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives; they may not count as non-Geography elective courses.]

Year 1

GG101, GG102, GL101, GL102, CP102, CP104

MA100 or MA129 and one of MA121 or MA122

1.0 credit from: BI110 and BI111; CH110 and CH111; PC141 and PC142 or PC131 and PC132

Year 2

GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290

1.0 non-Geography elective credit with 0.5 credit in either Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics.

Year 3

GG399/ES399

2.0 credits from: GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380, GG461, GG462, GG468, GG469, GG484, GG493/ES493, GG495

1.0 credit from: GG336, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385,
GG386, GG388, GG389, GG395, GG396, GG480, GG481, GG486
1.5 non-Geography credits with 0.5 credit in either Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics

Year 4
0.5 credit from: GG480, GG481, GG486
1.0 credit from: GG336, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG388, GG389, GG395, GG396, GG480, GG481, GG486
0.5 credit from: GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380, GG461, GG462, GG468, GG469, GG484, GG493/ES493, GG495
1.5 non-Geography credits with a 0.5 credit in either Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics

Either GG490* or 1.0 credit in Geography at the 400 level (excluding GG451) and 0.5 Geography or non-Geography elective credit.

Program Regulations
1. Students are advised to take one or more of CP213, CP315/PC315, CP411 as their non-Geography elective credits. Ensure that the necessary prerequisites have been completed for the senior computing courses.

2. Upgrading to the Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics degree:
Total credit requirements vary depending on the entry level of the candidate, as follows:

a. Students who have an Honours BSc must have completed a minimum of 5 additional term courses (2.5 credits) from the geomatics stream and computing courses in order to upgrade to Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics.

b. Students who have BSc in Geography must complete a minimum of 10 term courses (5.0 credits) of the geomatics stream, plus 2 term CP courses (1.0 credits), for a total minimum course requirement of 10 term courses, to upgrade to an Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics.

3. For admission to Year 2, a GPA of 5.00 is required in GG101 and GG102 and a GPA of 5.0 in GL101 and GL102, or both ES101 and ES102. For progression to Year 3 and Year 4, a cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required. For graduation, a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all GG courses and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Honours BSc Geography with Environmental Science Option
The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in Honours BSc programs in Biology, Chemistry or Geography. Normally, students will register in the option during Year 1 or Year 2. Transfers into the option after Year 2 must be approved by the dean.

The requirements are the same as stated for the Honours BSc Geography program with the following modifications:

a. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from: BI300, BI301, BI309, BI367, BI400, BI405.

b. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from: CH233, CH234, CH261, CH262, CH360.

Notes:
1. Students interested in the option are advised to take BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GL101, GL102 in Year 1.

2. Only the courses specified above can be used to satisfy the requirements of the Environmental Science Option.

3. For graduation, students must obtain a GPA of at least 6.00 in all Environmental Science Option courses.

Geomatics Option
The Geomatics Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the three required core courses (1.5 credits) and a minimum of 2.5 elective credits. In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Geomatics Option is required.

Required Core Courses (1.5 credits):
GG251 - Cartography
GG254 - Geographic Information and Analysis
GG258 - Geographical Research Methods

GES Elective Courses (2 credits):
Four electives (2.0 credits) from among the following GES courses:
GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
GG355 - Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies
GG361 - Spatial Analysis
GG368 - Computer Applications in Geography
GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
GG468 - Advanced Spatial Analysis
GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems

One additional elective (0.5 credits) from the following:
CP102 - Information Processing with Microcomputer Systems
CP104 - Introduction to Programming
CP202 - Website Design
CP212 - Windows Application Programming
CS213 - Technology and Society
PS260 - Introduction to Cognitive Psychology

In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

Notes:
1. Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Geomatics Option" designation on the student transcript.

2. The option is available to all honours degree students with the exception of the Honours BSc in Geography and Geomatics.

Sustainability Option
The Sustainability Option offers students an opportunity to: (a) learn how to consider and integrate issues related to environmental resilience, community well-being and economic prosperity; and (b) engage in interdisciplinary critical analysis and thinking by connecting courses across departments and faculties. Completion of the Option requirements will result in a "Sustainability Option" designation on the student transcript.
The Sustainability Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete three required core courses (1.5 credits) and five elective courses (2.5 credits) selected from one of two Sustainability themes (Science or Issues).

A. Required Core Courses (1.5 credits)
- ES101 - Introduction to Environmental Studies
- ES296 - Introduction to Sustainability
- ES102 - Environmental Problems and Approaches
- OR UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability

B. Elective Sustainability Themes (2.5 credits)
  (i) Science Theme
- BI266 - Life on Earth: Plants
- BI296 - Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology
- BI300 - Environmental Toxicology
- BI405 - Community Ecology
- CH233 - Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry
- CH234 - Environmental Aquatic Chemistry
- GG232 - Landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin
- GG281 - Atmosphere and Hydrosphere
- GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils
- GG336 - Coastal Processes and Landforms
- GG381 - Hydrology
- GG383 - Sedimentation
- GG384 - Glacial Processes and Landforms
- GG385 - Natural Environments
  (ii) Issues Theme
- EC238 - Environmental Economics
- EC318 - Natural Resource Economics
- ES496 - Theory and Practice of Sustainability
- GG290 - Global Resource and Environmental Issues
- GG362 - Global Food Systems
- GG395 - The World’s Problem Environments
- GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
- GS441 - Ecological Citizenship
- HI377 - Science and Environment in Canadian History
- HI474* - Research Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History
- PO316 - Canadian Environmental Policy
- PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment
- PP247 - Business Ethics
- SY406 - Environmental Sociology

Notes
1. In order to graduate with the option, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Sustainability Option is required.
2. At least 2.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
3. Environmental Studies Majors cannot declare this option.
4. Students completing this option cannot declare an Environmental Studies minor.
5. When choosing elective courses, please keep in mind that many of these courses have prerequisites. While the prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make these arrangements as needed.

Geography Minor
GG101, GG102 and 2.0 senior Geography credits, including one of GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290.

Notes:
1. GG260 has replaced GG210, GG270 has replaced GG220, GG281/282 have replaced GG280*, GG290/ES290 has replaced GG240. However, GG210, GG220, GG230 and GG240 can be used as prerequisites in place of GG260, GG270, GG280*, GG281/282, GG290/ES290.
2. Students may not obtain a minor in both Geography, and Environmental Studies.
3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Geography (GG/ES) Courses

GG101 Introduction to Physical Geography 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2 (biweekly)
This course provides an introduction to physical geography. Topics include weather and climate, hydrology, geomorphology and biogeography. Laboratory exercises address geographic methods and techniques and illustrate human-environment relations through case studies.
Exclusion: GG100*.

GG102 Introduction to Human Geography 0.5
This course provides an introduction to human geography. Topics include population and development, cartography and GIS, economic geography, cultural geography and political geography. In laboratory exercises, students learn methods and techniques used by geographers.
Exclusion: GG100*.

2 lecture hours and 2 lab hours per week

GG201/N0201 North American Transborder Regions 0.5
(Cross-listed as N0201.)

GG231 Risks and Disasters: A Geographical Introduction 0.5
The course examines the nature of danger and disasters, the scope of the human vulnerability and responses to them. It will look at risk and damaging events associated with extreme natural forces, technological accidents, epidemic diseases and human conflict.
GG232  Landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin  0.5
This course introduces the landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin and the processes that have shaped them. (Physical Geography).
Prerequisite: One of GL101, 102, or GG101.

GG250  Canada  0.5
Studies of the geographical basis of Canada and Canadian issues. Topics for specific attention will be drawn from the following areas: regional and resources development, agriculture, urbanization, industrialization.

GG251  Cartography  0.5
An introduction to the theory, practice and critique of cartography, emphasizing the basics that should be understood by all map users and map makers. Topics will include: the history of mapping, the purpose of maps, mental mapping, cartographic design, map projections, thematic map types, online mapping and virtual globes.
2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

GG254  Geographic Information and Analysis  0.5
This course provides hands-on experience with the application of computers in geography and environmental studies to the manipulation, analysis and graphic presentation of geographic information. Students are introduced to elementary descriptive statistics and to techniques of exploratory data analysis as well as to geographic information and its properties, acquisition and analysis.
3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

GG255  Selected Thematic Geographical Studies  0.5
These courses will study selected geographical topics. Topics will be announced in advance by the department. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. A student may take no more than four of the selected geographical studies courses towards an honours program in Geography. (Online Learning only)
Irregular course

GG256  Selected Ontario Regions  0.5
An examination of selected regions within Ontario with special geographic emphasis on local themes and problems.

GG258  Geographical Research Methods  0.5
Research design, data collection, sampling and the application of descriptive and univariate inferential statistics in spatial studies.
Prerequisite: GG254.
3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

GG260  Urban Economic Geography  0.5
The course will focus on Canadian examples to explore how economic and urban processes interconnect to create new urban and economic landscapes.
Prerequisite: GG102.

GG261  Geography of Energy  0.5
Analysis of the changing needs for different energy sources. Special emphasis will be placed on the distribution of various forms of energy on a world scale and the problems associated with the inequality of this distribution.

GG262  Travel Behaviour  0.5
This course introduces theories, concepts and techniques for understanding the movement of people and goods across space, emphasizing the analysis of observed activity patterns, underlying decision processes, the urban transport planning process, and contemporary travel demand management policies.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

GG263  Globalization  0.5
A study of worldwide economic integration emphasizing the role of multi-national enterprises and the international trade of goods and services. Local implications of global economic changes are explored.
Prerequisite: GG102 or EC140 or permission of the department.

GG265  Urban Spatial Behaviour  0.5
An introduction to individual and small group spatial behaviour in contemporary urban environments. Topics examined include spatial images, mental maps, neighbourhoods, territoriality, interpersonal spacing and crowding.
Prerequisite: GG102 or PS100* or both PS101 and PS102 or permission of the department.

GG270  Cultural Geographies  0.5
This course examines the major concepts and methods used by cultural geographers.
Prerequisite: GG102.
Exclusion: GG220.

GG271  Temporal Perspectives on the City  0.5
A study of changing geography of the city in cross-cultural context including the historical development of urban morphologies in specific cultural settings, the spatial expression of the cultural role of cities and development of urban networks.
(Online Learning only)

GG272  Sex, Death and the City: Population Geography  0.5
In this course, students will examine the factors underlying global population change including fertility (sex), mortality (patterns of death and disease) and migration (especially linked to urbanization). The course material will illustrate these issues at the global, national and regional scale.

GG273  Geographies of Health and Disease  0.5
This course introduces theories, concepts, methods and public health issues pertaining to the geographies of health, illness and disease, including the emergence of new infectious diseases.
**GG281 Atmosphere and Hydrosphere**

This course systematically examines the major concepts of climatology and hydrology. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 or GL102.

**Exclusion:** GG230, GG280*, GG281*.

2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**GG282 Geomorphology and Soils**

This course examines the characteristics of landforms and soils and the processes that are responsible for their development. Emphasis is placed on examples from Canada. (Physical Geography).

**Prerequisite:** One of: GG101, GL102.

**Exclusion:** GG230, GG280*, GG281*.

2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**GG290/ES290 Global Resource and Environmental Issues**

An introduction to resource and environmental issues from a global perspective. Specific concepts, methods and techniques of resource management and environmental studies are introduced throughout. (Cross-listed as ES290.)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or ES101 and ES102.

**Exclusion:** GG240.

**GG294 Geography of Tourism**

Consideration of tourism in terms of its functional system; study of the impacts of tourism on regions, communities and landscapes; introduction to development and management of resources for tourism and tourism planning.

**GG297/ES297 Geography of Water Resources - Canada**

The study and application of concepts and techniques of use to the geographer in the management of water as affected by use or misuse of the resource. Topics of discussion will include the watershed concept; multiple versus single use forms of management; water transfer schemes and water quality. (Cross-listed as ES297.)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or ES101 and ES102.

**Exclusion:** GG342/GG392.

**GG300 Directed Studies in Geography**

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or ES101 and ES102 (or permission of the department).

Irregular course

**GG333 Field Surveying**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 3

The course begins with basic measurement of vertical and horizontal angles, differential and profile levelling, closed traverse and total station surveying, coordinate geometry, and topographic surveys. The students are then introduced to GPS and unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) based surveying methods. Students will gain practical experience in the use of automatic and laser levels, theodolites, total station, RTK GPS systems, and UAV.

**Prerequisite:** GG251.

The course does involve outdoor field work.

**GG336 Coastal Processes and Landforms**

The course provides students with knowledge of the processes active in the coastal environment. Waves, tides and currents and their effects on the development of landforms on hard and soft coastlines will be the focus of study. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** GG281 and GG282.

**GG350 Canadian Issues**

This course examines one or more of the following regional issues in the Canadian context: population change and immigration, urbanization, industrialization, agriculture, resource development, rural settlement.

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or GG250 (or permission of the department).

**GG351 Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization**

An elaboration on cartographic principles with an emphasis given to designing thematic maps as part of a communication system. Topics will include map visualization and communication, treatment and exploration of cartographic data, elements of thematic map design, terrain models, ethics and uncertainty, map animation and virtual mapping.

**Prerequisite:** GG251 or permission of the department.

2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**GG352 A Selected World Region**

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department.

(Online Learning course)

**GG353 Western Europe**

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department.

**GG354 The Canadian North**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the geographical factors that make the Canadian North a unique region. Physical, economic and cultural/historical themes will be considered in light of current environmental and social issues. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** GG494, GG352g.

**GG355 Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies**

An introduction to the range of earth-focused remote-sensing processes and products, and their utilization for geographic and environmental research. Particular emphasis will be given to the integration of imagery with GIS and to earth cover-type classification using multi-spectral sensor data.

**Prerequisite:** GG254, GG256.

2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours
GG366 - Marketing Geography 0.5
This course examines the distribution of goods and services from the producer to the consumer. Emphasis will be placed upon commercial structure, spatial demand, market analysis, consumer behaviour and location analysis.

Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
Exclusion: GG233, GG283.

GG367 - Geographies of Human Development 0.5
Focusing on Africa, Latin America, and South and South East Asia, this course will examine spatial variations in the forms, processes and challenges posed by contemporary economic, socio-cultural and political change (including gender and human rights) in developing regions of the world.
Prerequisite: GG102 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: GS367.

GG368 - Computer Applications in Geography 0.5
Additional topics involving the use of computers by geographers including programming techniques, data manipulation and storage, spatial statistical analysis, spatial simulation modelling and computer graphics.†
Prerequisite: GG258.

GG369 - Geographical Information Systems 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2
The purpose of this course is to develop skills and knowledge in concepts and techniques of GIS by studying its application to a variety of geographic and environmental problems (e.g., resource management, crime, business, public facilities, health and disease). For each application, the topics studied include the sources and properties of the data contained in the GIS, the functions and analysis used in the application, as well as the types and uses of graphic, tabular and data products of the application. Students will gain hands-on experience in the use of GIS software including ArcGIS.
Prerequisite: GG251 and GG254.

GG373 - Landscapes and Identities 0.5
This course explores the ways landscapes and identities structure each other. Emphasis will be placed on important markers of identity such as gender, ethnicity and place.
Prerequisite: GG101 and GG102 and registration status in Year 3.

GG376 - Cultural Heritage Landscapes 0.5
This course focuses on methodological practices and hands-on analyses of local community issues in selected regions. Emphasis is placed on examining the interactions between cultural groups and the landscapes they inhabit. (Field Excursion.)†
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or higher, and both CA101 and CA102, or both ES101 and ES102, or both GG101 and GG102.
Exclusion: CA253/GG253, CA376.

GG380 - Field and Lab Techniques 0.5
This course focuses on field instrumentation used in monitoring geomorphological and hydrological processes as well as laboratory techniques that enhance our ability to understand these processes. (Physical Geography)†
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
Exclusion: GG233, GG283.
1 lecture hour, 3 lab hours
GG381 Hydrology 0.5
An overview of hydrological processes with emphasis on Canadian examples; the hydrological cycle; surface hydrology; groundwater hydrology; measurement techniques. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281.

GG382 Fluvial Geomorphology 0.5
This course examines processes and landforms associated with rivers. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

GG383 Sedimentation 0.5
This course examines the basic properties and flow characteristics of fluids that control the entrainment and transport of sediment by air and water. Bedform development in fluvial, coastal and aeolian environments are also discussed in relation to fluid flow mechanics. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.

GG384 Glacial Processes and Landforms 0.5
This course examines the distribution and nature of glacial environments including: the features, mechanics and hydrology of glaciers; glacial erosional and depositional processes and landforms; temporal fluctuations in glacial ice cover, their causes and consequences. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour. Field Excursion.

GG385 Natural Environments 0.5
This course is an in-depth examination of geoecology, the distribution and geophysical characteristics of habitats: relation to energy, moisture and materials availability and circulations; ecosystemic properties of the major biomes; concept of the "natural regions"; background to the distribution of natural resources and hazards. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: One of GG281, GG282.

GG386 Slope Processes 0.5
A survey of mass wasting processes, including rockslides and rockfalls, mudflows, solifluction, soil creep and avalanches, and an examination of their relations, mechanics, magnitude-frequency and roles in the development of slopes and specific landforms. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.

GG387 Catchment and Global Biogeochemistry 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An in-depth examination of biogeochemistry at global and catchment scales. Biogeochemistry is the study of the biological, geological, and physical processes and reactions of biologically important elements, such as carbon and nitrogen, through the natural environment. Topics such as the global carbon cycle and the fate of nutrients in rivers and lakes will be addressed. Students learn about how the ‘small watershed technique’ and ‘whole-ecosystem manipulation’ are used to predict the many ways human impacts will affect large-scale biogeochemical cycles.

Prerequisite: GG281 or GG282.

GG388 Introductory Physical Climatology 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the study of micrometeorology and physical climatology, examining the processes that underlie the behaviour of the atmosphere close to the surface. Additionally, local to meso-scale atmospheric effects such as sea breezes and atmospheric conditions important to air pollution are studied. An introduction to micrometeorological instrumentation is also provided. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281.

GG389 Climate Change 0.5
This course examines the natural and anthropogenic means by which global climate changes. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

GG391/ES391 Wildlife and Rural Land Resources Management 0.5
The study and application of techniques of use to the geographer in the management of forestry, range and farmland species of wildlife. Included will be discussions on conflicts in land use and private versus public forms of management. (Cross-listed as ES391.)
Prerequisite: Both ES101 and ES102, or ES290/GG290 (or ES291/GG291).

GG393 Geography of Recreation 0.5
Study of the supply, location, distribution, use, management, and impact of recreational facilities and activities in both urban and rural situations.
Prerequisite: One of GG260, ES290/GG290 (or permission of the department).

GG394 Geography of Tourism Marketing 0.5
This course applies marketing concepts to the tourism industry, examines tourist image and consumer spatial behaviour, and analyzes public and private sector strategies of market segmentation and marketing mix.
Prerequisite: GG294.

GG395 The World’s Problem Environments 0.5
An examination of pressing problems of environment deterioration resulting from the human impact in regions that appear especially sensitive to modern development. These regions can be characterized broadly by specific clima-geomorphic and biotic conditions. Current trends in the arid and humid tropics, high mountain regions, wetlands, coastal and ocean environments will be examined.
Prerequisite: Both ES101 and ES102, or one of GG231, GG281, GG282, ES290/GG290.
GG396  Natural Hazards  0.5
The nature and distribution of risk from geo-physical processes including floods, earthquakes, storms and droughts. Emphasis upon the incidence of damaging events and their relation to ecological setting, settlement patterns, land-use and contemporary socio-economic conditions. 
Prerequisite: One of GG231, GG281, GG282.

GG397/ES397  World Water Environment and Development Issues  0.5
The study of major geographic aspects of world fresh water supply and demand. (Cross-listed as ES397.)†
Prerequisite: Both ES101 and ES102, or one of: GG281, GG282, ES290/ES290, GG297, (ES291/GG291).

GG398/ES398  Parks and Protected Areas  0.5
This course analyzes the origins, types and purposes of protected areas as part of integrated resource and environmental management. (Cross-listed as ES398.)
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102, or ES290/GG290.

GG399/ES399  Third Year Field Studies  0.5
This course provides an introduction to field research. Students will work in the classroom learning how to design, undertake and report on a comprehensive research project. Data will be collected outside the local region and this will involve extended field research. (Cross-listed as ES399.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 Honours BA or BSc Geography programs (except Honours BSc Physical Geography and Biology) and GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GG290; or Registration status: Year 3 Honours BSc Physical Geography and Biology program and GG251, GG254, GG281, GG282, one of GG260, GG270, GG290; or Registration status: Year 3 Honours BA Environmental Studies program and ES293, ES298, GG251, GG254, GG258, GG260, GG282, either GG260 or GG270; or Registration status: Year 3 departmental honours program and permission of the department.

GG450*  Thesis  1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student's specialization presented in formal written form. 
Prerequisite: GG360 and registration status: Year 4 honours program.

GG451  Field Studies  0.5
Prerequisite: GG399/ES399 and registration status: Year 4 departmental honours programs.
Exclusion: GG499 (Year 4 Field Camp).
Irregular course

GG452  Development of Geographic Thought  0.5
This seminar course will address such issues as what geographers study, the theories of knowledge which shape their practice, distinguishing characteristics of the discipline, and connections between human and physical geography.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs or permission of the department.

GG453  Contemporary Approaches to Regional Geography  0.5
This course explores contemporary theoretical, methodological and pedagogical approaches to the study of regions and processes of regionalization within a global economic system. Course material will focus on specific North American examples.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or higher.

GG461  Seminar in Urban Geography  0.5
In this seminar course, students investigate a selection of sociospatial processes and transformations that affect everyday life in urban places.†
Prerequisite: GG365 (or GG364) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.

GG462  Models of Systems  0.5
An introduction to simulation modelling of human-environment interactions. A diversity of models and approaches from different areas of geography and environmental studies will be explored.†
Prerequisite: GG258 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.
2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours (although the proportion will vary over the term).

GG463  Seminar in Economic Geography  0.5
This seminar course examines how practical and theoretical approaches from economic geography can serve as a means to resolve current societal challenges. The subject will be explored through a blend of lectures, class discussion and field study.†
Prerequisite: GG363.

GG464  Seminar in Travel Behaviour Analysis  0.5
An in-depth examination of the decision processes that underlie observed human activity-travel patterns, and their associated impacts on health and the environment.†
Prerequisite: GG262 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.

GG468  Advanced Spatial Analysis  0.5
An examination of a selection of techniques which can be used in association with GIS to undertake spatial analysis. Emphasis will be placed on the application of the techniques to real world problems.
Prerequisite: GG254, GG258, GG361.
1.5 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours

GG469  Advanced Geographical Information Systems  0.5
An examination of selected geographical information systems and their applications. Under the direction of the instructor, students will undertake a GIS application project.
Prerequisite: GG389 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.
GG493/ES493 Problems in Land Resources Management 0.5
An in-depth study of land use problems of interest and significance to the geographer specializing in the resources management field of geography. Using the seminar approach, the course will include discussion of the social, economic, ecological and political implication of land use conflicts and issues. (Cross-listed as ES493.)
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102; or ES290/GG290; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.
Exclusion: GG291.

GG494/ES494 Northern Resources and Environments 0.5
An examination of northern ecosystems and environments in the context of resources management. The primary focus is on Canada and Alaska. (Cross-listed as ES494.)
Prerequisite: ES101 and ES102; or ES290/GG290; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.
Exclusion: GG354.

GG495 Seminar in Tourism Research 0.5
An investigation of tourism analysis, theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on research tools and design.
Prerequisite: GG294 and one of GG393 or GG394; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

GG499 Directed Studies in Geography 0.5
Irregular course

Geology (GG/ES) Courses

GL101 The Anatomy of Earth 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the geological processes operating inside Earth. Topics include the identification of minerals and rocks, their structural arrangement and tectonic processes responsible for their global distributions. Human use of earth materials and the environmental impact of geophysical processes will also be addressed.
Exclusion: GL100*. 2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

GL102 The Surface of Earth 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the shape of Earth's surface resulting from internal and external geological processes acting at varying scales. Climatic and human interactions with these processes will also be discussed.
Exclusion: GL100*. 2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

German (Lang/Lit)

The Minor in German offers the possibility to obtain a working knowledge of the language while presenting students with a cultural understanding of the regions where German is spoken. German could be used as a component of the Honours BA in Languages, as language III.

Minors and Courses:

Full-Time Faculty
Nathalie Freidel, PhD, Chair
German Studies Minor
The Minor in German Studies consists of 3.0 credits including GM110, GM111, GM210, GM211, and 1.0 additional senior credit in GM courses and/or FS246, HI210, HI211, HI364 or PP263.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Business German Minor
GM210, GM211, GM305(UW), GM306(UW), GM310, GM311
Students also have the opportunity of earning a Certificate in Business German from the German Chamber of Industry and Commerce. Contact the department for details.

(UW) = offered at the University of Waterloo via cross-registration.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

German (Lang/Lit) Courses
GM110 Introductory German I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. An introduction to the basic elements of German grammar for students with no knowledge of the language. Emphasis on group and individual practice to develop skills in word comprehension and both verbal and written communication. Aspects of German culture and everyday life are considered.
Exclusion: GM101 or any prior knowledge of German.

GM111 Introductory German II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. Building on student's knowledge of basic German, this course provides further insight into grammatical structures and more in-depth communication skills.
Prerequisite: GM110 or equivalent.
Exclusion: GM100*, GM102.

GM210 Intermediate German I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. A practical review of vocabulary and communication skills. Readings and audio-visual materials will be drawn from contemporary German culture.
Prerequisite: One of GM111, OAC German, Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.

GM211 Intermediate German II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. A practical review of vocabulary and communication skills. Readings and audio-visual materials will be drawn from contemporary German culture.
Prerequisite: GM210, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: GM151*, GM201.

GM220 Performance in German 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Taught in German. This course builds up students' confidence in performing orally in German by preparing for and acting in a live stage performance at the end of the semester. Attention is given to the cultural dimension and the historical context of the pieces being performed.
Prerequisite: GM111, OAC or Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: GM320, GM330b.

GM246 German Film 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of major works (with English subtitles) of the German cinema, from the silent period to the present.
Exclusion: FS246.

GM310 Advanced German I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. This course offers an intensive practice in oral and written German on the proficiency level, with emphasis on a thorough review of advanced grammar and the idiomatic use of the language. It will also equip students with the skills to work efficiently with authentic German texts and widen their knowledge of contemporary German culture and current affairs in the German-speaking countries.
Prerequisite: GM211 or two years of university German or permission of the department.

GM311 Advanced German II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in German. This course prepares students for further studies in the field of Germanistics. It also equips them with the necessary tools to study abroad in any area of study at a German-speaking university.
Prerequisite: GM310, or permission of the department.

GM355 Directed Studies 0.5
Taught in German. Detailed study of an author or area under the supervision of faculty in the department.
Irregular course

GM371 Practical German Translation 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in German. An in-depth study of practical translation techniques to and from the target language. Texts will be drawn from four genres: culture, commerce, literature and the technological world. Students will be introduced to the relevance of modern procedures involving the use of translation software and terminological data bases.
Prerequisite: GM211 or permission of the department.

GM395 Special Topics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in German. This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic or area in German.
Prerequisite: GM211, or permission of the department.
Irregular course
Global Studies

Global Studies is a multidisciplinary department concerned with the study of the issues, people, and events that shape today's increasingly globalized world. The department offers a four-year BA in a single or combined honours program. We cultivate an environment that fosters high academic achievement, while also preparing students for a range of professional careers after graduation.

Global Studies is organized along three key areas of inquiry: "comparative development," "peace and conflict," and "globalization and cultures." In addition to progressively developing their knowledge in one or more of these areas, Global Studies students are also challenged to apply a multidisciplinary range of theoretical and methodological tools to think in critical, ethical, and creative ways. Students are also required to develop a degree of second language competency, and are encouraged - through the innovative Global Studies Experience (GSE) program - to complement classroom learning with experiential learning through an international volunteer placement.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA, Specialization, Option and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

John Abraham, PhD
Joanne Benham Rennick, PhD
Timothy Donais, PhD
John Ejobowah, PhD
Sheri Lynn Gibbings, PhD
Shahnaz Khan, PhD
Alex Latta, PhD, Chair
Sara Matthews, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Edmund Pries, PhD
Tanya Richardson, PhD
Alicia Sliwinski, PhD
Ali Zaidi, PhD

Honours BA Global Studies

The Honours Global Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 12.0 credits in Global Studies. Not more than 6.0 credits may be in 100 level courses (refer to exceptions below). In addition to the required GS credits, students are required to complete 1.0 language credit.

GS Course Requirements (10.0 credits):

GS101, GS102, plus 9.0 senior credits in Global Studies courses, which must include the following:

- GS201, GS202 plus 2.0 additional credits at the 200 level,
- 1.0 GS credit at the 300 level; and
- 1.0 GS credit at the 400 level; and
- 4.0 additional senior GS credits.

The following courses may be counted as GS senior credits: RE211, RE227, RE321, RE366.

Notes

1. With department approval, a quantitative methods course taught in another department may count toward senior GS credit requirements, up to a maximum of 0.5 credit.

2. Students who consider pursuing graduate studies in the area of international development are advised that MA programs in this field often include Macro and Microeconomics among their application requirements. For Global Studies majors who take 100 level economics courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits.

Language Credit Requirement

(1.0 credit): In addition to the GS course requirements above, students must also complete a 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken (a) at WLU, (b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or (c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the GS Department. Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement.

Notes:

1. Global Studies Single Majors who have taken 1.0 credit of junior language study may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior GS credit requirements for the degree.

2. Global Studies Combined Majors who have taken 1.0 credit of junior language study may count up to 0.5 credit of senior language study toward the senior GS credit requirements for the degree.

3. For Global Studies Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits.

4. Students who are actively in the process of learning English as a second language in the course of their studies at Laurier may apply to have this language credit waived by the GS Department. In the very specific cases where the language requirement is waived, an additional 1.0 GS credit must be completed in its place.

Global Studies Experience (GSE):

Global Studies strongly encourages students to extend their education beyond the classroom. One way to do this is to complete the Global Studies Experience (GSE), which offers students the opportunity to create an active link between academic learning and hands-on experience in the field. The GSE is optional. It consists of student-initiated volunteer or work placements, which must be conducted in a field setting outside Canada. The placements are preceded by completion of GS398 and followed by completion of GS399. In certain cases placements in Canada will be considered, where a student is able to demonstrate a substantive equivalence with a placement abroad. In all cases, students must apply to the GSE Advisor for pre-approval of their placements and permission to enrol in GS398 and GS399.

To apply for the GSE and enrol in GS398, students must be
Honours BA Global Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours Global Studies degree has the same requirements as the Single Honours degree, but the total number of required GS credits is 7.0.

GS Course Requirements (7.0 credits):
GS101, GS102, plus 6.0 senior credits in Global Studies courses, which must include the following:
GS201, GS202 plus 2.0 additional credits at the 200 level, 1.0 GS credit at the 300 level; and 1.0 GS credit at the 400 level; and 1.0 additional senior GS credits.

Students doing a Combined Honours in Global Studies are also required to complete the language credit, as outlined in the single Honours Global Studies section.

The following courses may be counted as GS senior credits: RE211, RE227, RE321, RE366.

Global Studies Experience (GSE):
Global Studies strongly encourages students to extend their education beyond the classroom. One way to do this is to complete the Global Studies Experience (GSE), which offers students the opportunity to create an active link between academic learning and hands-on experience in the field. The GSE is optional. It consists of student-initiated volunteer or work placements, which must be conducted in a field setting outside Canada. The placements are preceded by completion of GS398 and followed by completion of GS399. In certain cases placements in Canada will be considered, where a student is able to demonstrate a substantive equivalence with a placement abroad. In all cases, students must apply to the GSE Advisor for pre-approval of their placements and permission to enrol in GS398 and GS399.

To apply for the GSE and enrol in GS398, students must be

- in either the Honours or the Combined Honours program,
- have completed at least 2.0 GS credits at the 200 level, and
- have attained at least a 7.0 (B-) average in their GS courses.

Proposed placements are judged for their appropriateness with respect to the goals of generating intercultural experiences and augmenting student learning in areas related to the GS curriculum. All placements must take place between May and August and must last at least four weeks. There are four steps to completion of the GSE, as follows:

1. apply in the fall semester for conditional pre-approval of the proposed field placement and permission to enrol in GS398;
2. obtain final approval for the field placement and successfully complete GS398 during winter semester;
3. complete the minimum four week field placement sometime between May-August; and 4. complete GS 399 in the fall semester following the field placement.

Honours BA Global Studies with Concentrations

Global Studies majors (either single or combined) may pursue a maximum of two concentrations in each of the department's three thematic streams (peace and conflict studies; international development studies; globalization and culture).
Concentration consists of 3.0 credits, including 1.0 credit from required courses (or from a short list of ‘core’ courses in the case of the Concentration in Globalization and Culture) and 2.0 credits from elective courses.

To graduate with any of these concentrations, students are required to achieve an average GPA of at least 7.0 (B-) in all courses contributing to the requirements of the concentration. All GS majors are eligible to apply for any of the concentrations beginning in Year 2 of their program. Students wishing to have any one of the concentrations added to their honours major must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student’s eligibility has been confirmed, the concentration will be added to their program.

**International Development Studies**
The Concentration in International Development Studies provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of international development studies. Completion will result in an “International Development Studies Concentration” on student transcripts.

**Required Courses (1.0 credit):**
- GS211 - Actors and Approaches in International Development
- GS212 - Issues in International Development

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
- GS311 - The Global Economy
- GS323 - Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas
- GS342 - Civil Society, Social Movements and Globalization
- GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
- GS355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
- GS361 - Disasters and Development
- GS411 - Global Justice
- GS412 - Africa in a Changing World
- GS425 - The Global Lives of Natural Resources
- GS441 - Ecological Citizenship
- GS451 - City Worlds
- GS453 - Human Rights in Global Context
- GS461 - Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power

**Globalization and Culture**
The Concentration in Globalization and Culture provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of globalization and culture. Completion will result in a "Globalization and Culture Concentration” on student transcripts.

**Core Courses (1.0 credit, drawn from any two of the following four courses):**
- GS220 - Being Human: Cultural Analysis in a Global Age
- GS221 - Globalization and Cultures: The Cosmopolitan Village?
- GS222 - Contemporary Western Societies: Globalization and Cultures
- GS224* - World Religions in Global Context (cross-listed with RE212*)

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
- GS305 - The Individualized World
- GS323 - Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas
- GS325 - Religion, Culture and Society
- GS327 - Tourists, Tourism and the Globe
- GS331 - Contemporary Global Conflicts and the Search for Peace: A Case Study Approach
- GS333 - War, Memory and Popular Culture
- GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development

**Peace and Conflict Studies**
The Concentration in Peace and Conflict Studies provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of peace and conflict studies. Completion will result in a “Peace and Conflict Studies Concentration” on student transcripts.

**Required Courses (1.0 credit):**
- GS231 - War, Culture and Conflict
- GS232 - Peace and Conflict Transformation: An Introduction

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
- GS331 - Contemporary Global Conflicts and the Search for Peace: A Case Study Approach
- GS333 - War, Memory and Popular Culture
- GS335 - Peacebuilding in the Shadow of War
- GS355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
- GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
- GS431 - Narratives Of/About Violence
- GS435 - Disarming Conflicts
- GS453 - Human Rights in Global Context

**Social Entrepreneurship Option**
Social Entrepreneurship Option

**Global Studies Minor**
The minor consists of 3.0 credits, including GS101, GS201 and 2.0 additional senior GS credits.

**Notes:**
1. 300- and 400-level courses are normally closed to non-GS students. Students conducting a minor may be admitted to higher level GS courses if space permits.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Global Studies Courses**

**GS101 Introduction to Global Studies** 0.5
An interdisciplinary introduction to the contemporary world that focuses on the ideological, political, economic and cultural dimensions of globalization. The class considers the principal actors, institutions, processes, and power relations that have shaped the challenges and opportunities associated with globalization, drawing on case studies to explore selected world issues in greater depth.

**Exclusion:** GS100, (DI100 or DI200 taken prior to 1996). GS101 is enhanced with Supplemental Instruction (S.I.) sessions that support academic achievement in the course through concept reinforcement and discussion, while also building personal development skills to assist students with their first-year transition. With the S.I. component the contact time for the course will be 3.0-4.0 hours per week.
GS102  Mapping Global Studies: Culture, Conflict, Development  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

An introduction to the three concentrations in Global Studies using case studies from different parts of the world. Students will consider core questions in Global Studies such as: What is development? Is peace always peaceful? Does globalization create new forms of culture?

**Prerequisite:** GS101.

GS201  Theories in Global Studies  0.5

An interdisciplinary introduction to key concepts in social and cultural theory, and their application to contemporary global issues.

**Prerequisite:** GS101.

GS202  Methods in Global Studies  0.5

An interdisciplinary introduction to social science methods and their application to research on contemporary global issues.

**Prerequisite:** GS101.

GS211  Actors and Approaches in International Development  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Introduces students to the interdisciplinary field of international development, focusing on the main actors, frameworks and theories that characterize it. The course places emphasis on historical approaches to development, from colonialism to neoliberal globalization, and on the distinctions between economic and social understandings of development.

**Prerequisite:** GS101, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** OL301/HR301.

GS212  Issues in International Development  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Addresses different contemporary issues that characterize the field of international development. Drawing on both critical and policy-oriented lenses, students will discuss topics such as sustainability, debt, fair trade, democracy, urban and rural development, health, education, technology, indigeneity, migration and culture.

**Prerequisite:** GS101 or permission of the department. Students should complete GS211 before registering for GS212.

**Exclusion:** OL301/HR301.

GS220  Being Human: Cultural Analysis in a Global Age  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

A multi-disciplinary introduction to some key concepts and theories used in global studies to understand humans as social and cultural beings. Emphasis is placed on the impacts of European imperialism and colonialism on cultures and on the concepts available for thinking about these issues. The course addresses topics such as cosmology, kinship, gender, race, modernity, nationhood, liberalism, and the politics of cultural recognition.

**Prerequisite:** GS101 or permission of the department.

GS221  Globalization and Cultures: The Cosmopolitan Village?  0.5

What is the place of culture in the process of globalization, which seems simultaneously to be integrating and fragmenting the world? Is there a global cosmopolitan culture emerging, despite the valorization of cultural differences? These are the type of questions that this course addresses. Students will discuss the dreams, visions and imaginings of a shared global culture, but also the hard cultural differences that refuse to go away.

**Prerequisite:** GS101 or GS102, or permission of the department.

GS222  Contemporary Western Societies: Globalization and Cultures  0.5

This course examines the theories and practices that help situate the "first world" as a geographical, cultural, economic and political space. Particular emphasis will be paid to how globalization is connected to the shifts and complexities of cultures and identities in contemporary western societies. In so doing we investigate the idea of the nation state and recognize the heterogeneity of diasporic space.

**Prerequisite:** GS101 or GS102, or permission of the department.

GS224*/RE212*  World Religions in Global Context  1.0

*(Cross-listed as RE212).*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6*

Provides an overview to the existence of war, conflict and organized violence in our world. Special attention is given to the shape and meaning of war in our time, the cultural contexts of violence, and how it intersects with the global political order and contemporary theories of war. Students explore the manner in which cultural ideas shape the representations and experiences of war.

**Prerequisite:** GS101, or permission of the department.

GS231  War, Culture and Conflict  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Provides an overview to the existence of war, conflict and organized violence in our world. Special attention is given to the shape and meaning of war in our time, the cultural contexts of violence, and how it intersects with the global political order and contemporary theories of war. Students explore the manner in which cultural ideas shape the representations and experiences of war.

**Prerequisite:** GS101, or permission of the department.

GS232  Peace and Conflict Transformation: An Introduction  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

This course explores various definitions that have been advanced for "peace" and "conflict resolution". Models of conflict resolution and transformation, the role of non-violence and peace movements will be explored.

**Prerequisite:** GS101, or permission of the department.

GS300  Global Studies Fieldwork  0.5

Formal placement in a development context or work with an international non-governmental organization involved in solidarity work or with a government agency involved in international development work. Course credit requires placement supervision and an appropriate term evaluation exercise.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 senior credit in GS, or permission of the co-ordinator.
GS325 Religion, Culture and Society 0.5
Examin...global cultural flows.
**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

GS305 The Individualized World 0.5
This course considers the notion of the “Individual” as a modern problem. It examines when and how individual identities emerged in the West, and how these contrast with more corporate identities found elsewhere. Special attention will be given to the individual and the modern search for work, meaning and morality (personal and corporate). Students will be encouraged to evaluate the impact of this unique worldview on the West itself, as well as what the triumph of “individualism” has meant for the world as a whole. Sources to be considered range from contemporary movies to ancient texts.
**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS311 The Global Economy 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores the ways in which production and trade combine to account for a global economy. It will discuss theories of production, trade, development, and the overall functioning of the global economy. Attention will be given to institutions that govern the global economy and to regional economic integration/communities.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340d.

GS323 Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas 0.5
This course examines the diverse patterns of human movement in the modern world. Special attention will be given to the movement and representation of refugee communities, whether in their escape from persecution or in their search for survival. The role of international agencies such as the United Nations High Commission on Refugees will be investigated.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340a, PO326.

GS325 Religion, Culture and Society 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the relationship of religion to society. Students investigate contemporary societies and cultures as influenced by regional, national and international geopolitics. Case studies consider the conditions under which religious texts are interpreted, and their impact on daily life. Connections are made between colonialism, poverty, militarization, fundamentalism and their representation in the media.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS327 Tourists, Tourism and the Globe 0.5
Is there a need to rethink tourism in a global age? This course explores the nature of tourism as a cross-cultural contact as well as critiques of mass travel and globalised tourism.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS331 Contemporary Global Conflicts and the Search for Peace: A Case Study Approach 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines contemporary violent conflicts from a global perspective. Case studies are used to understand the current politicisation of cultural and religious identities as a characteristic of contemporary conflicts.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS333 War, Memory and Popular Culture 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores the interconnections between memory, representation and popular culture as related to histories of war and social conflict. Students learn to analyze popular culture texts and practices and theorize memory as both individual and collective phenomena that have importance for practices of social reconciliation and healing.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340e/GS405x.

GS335 Peacebuilding in the Shadow of War 0.5
This course examines the challenges and opportunities faced by post-war societies in our time. Special attention will be given to the effects and nature of war, reconstruction and peacebuilding efforts. The means by which societies recover from social devastation as well as the role of international and humanitarian aid and agencies.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340b and PO327.

GS340 Special Topics in Global Studies 0.5
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

GS342 Civil Society, Social Movements and Globalization 0.5
This course investigates into theories of civil society and social movements, and addresses examples of how evolving networks of social actors have responded to and participated in processes of global change. Students will study the historical emergence and evolution of social movements, such as the feminist, indigenous, environmental, peace and anti-globalization movements.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340p.

**GS350 Directed Studies** 0.5
Special study under faculty supervision.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** DI350.
Irregular course

**GS351 Nature, Culture and Development** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Diverse pursuits of “development” around the world have their roots deeply embedded in the social and cultural relations of power that shape contested understandings of nature, self, and community, while also delimiting the horizons of democracy, sustainability and justice. Focusing predominantly on the Global South, this course is devoted to an exploration of various ways in which questions of development and environment intersect, identifying both the contours of dominant socio-ecological orders and the manifold resistances that point toward alternate futures.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

**GS355 Indigenous Peoples in Global Context** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
A selective introduction to the nations, cultures, and histories of Indigenous peoples today. Students learn about the ongoing struggles of Indigenous peoples and the contemporary relevance of Indigeneity in a globalizing world, engaging with important concepts, including settler colonialism, extractive capitalism, territorialisation, and environmentalism. The course also discusses the ways in which Indigenous communities respond, resist, and adapt to the forces around them.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340h.

**GS357 Gender and Sexualities in Global Context** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An interdisciplinary course focused on gender and sexuality in various local and global contexts. Students will explore the ways in which feminist and queer theory and activism relate to the main GS degree concentrations: peace and conflict, development, and globalization and culture.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS340J, HR375.

**GS361 Disasters and Development** 0.5
This course will address the social analysis of disasters, including issues pertaining to the perception and interpretation of “risk” and “vulnerability”; the link between emergency response-reconstruction- and development; natural and man-made disasters; and local interpretations of calamity versus scientific understandings. Case studies will illustrate the various issues.
**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

**GS388 Field Course in Global Studies** 0.5
Academic study for senior students under the supervision of a faculty member that involves a significant component of field research, service conducted in the field, or field-based learning.
**Prerequisite:** Honours standing, at least 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, and permission of the instructor.
**Exclusion:** GS310.
Irregular course

**GS398 Global Studies in Practice** 0.5
This course is a requirement for all students undertaking the GSE, and is not open to other students. Students will be introduced to the ethical, cultural, and practical issues associated with doing volunteer work abroad. The course links academic study to student planning for fieldwork placements. Refer to the Calendar for minimum requirements for participation in the GSE; details about the approval process are available on the Global Studies website.
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the GSE advisor.

**GS399 Post-Field Placement** 0.5
This course complements learning conducted in GS398 and on the field placement, completing the Global Studies Experience. It is only open to students who have completed GS398 and their pre-approved fieldwork placement. Students will be required to reflect critically on their experiences in the field and link those experiences with their broader academic training in global studies.
**Prerequisite:** GS398 and approval of the department on completion of the field placement.

**GS400 Seminar in Global Studies** 1.5
An interdisciplinary investigation of selected global issues, especially those involving the interplay of comparative development, peace and conflict, and globalization and cultures. Specific regions or topics may be investigated according to the expertise of the instructor and interests of the students.
**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Research Specialization or approval by the department.
Irregular course

**GS405 Special Topics in Global Studies** 0.5
Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
**Prerequisite:** Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular Course
GS411  Global Justice  0.5
This course examines the ongoing debate about the extent of, and solutions to, world poverty. Special attention will be given to the disagreements over the prevalence of global poverty, as well as whether wealthier nations have a moral obligation to redistribute resources to the world’s poorer ones.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: DI400b.

GS412  Africa in a Changing World  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores the African continent as it repositions itself in the 21st century. Students are introduced to a wide range of political, economic and social issues that are pertinent to the century and that engage the attention of Africans. Topics include the political transformation of the continent, the urban explosion, sustained economic growth since the turn of the century, Chinese investments, land tenure, and political challenges.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS405v.

GS421  Ethical Encounters  0.5
Globalization is above all an ethical challenge. Students in this course will critically discuss diverse works on the ethical encounter that is globalization and will explore issues raised by the growing coincidence of moral responsibility and global survival.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS400c.

GS422  Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror  0.5
The course addresses the delicate balance between dialogical understanding and the quest for critical objectivity in intercultural encounters. Questions addressed include: Does dialogue require understanding the Other in the Other’s own terms, or that we understand the Other as best as we can given our prejudices and biases? How do we define the Age of Terror? Is dialogue possible with extremists?
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS400e*.

GS425  The Global Lives of Natural Resources  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A critical examination of what it means to treat nature as a resource, and the global linkages that shape the social, cultural and political dynamics of resource development. Topics include speculation, value, regulation, commodification, infrastructure, and violent conflict.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS405a.

GS431  Narratives Of/About Violence  0.5
This course has been designed to focus on the narratives of and about structural and direct violence. The stories and silences of perpetrators and victims of violence are explored, as well as the role that narrations of violence may play, for example, as propaganda in times of war, or as evidence in war crimes tribunals.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS400a.

GS435  Disarming Conflicts  0.5
The course will review trends in contemporary armed conflict and examine the responses of the international community. Particular attention will be given to arms control and disarmament as mechanisms for conflict prevention and for supporting intra- and international stability. With the focus on instruments and agreements developed by the international community, the readings are in turn focused on the relevant primary documents. Students will prepare class presentations to deepen the understanding of international mechanisms and to bring contemporary scholarship and analysis to bear on assessments of their effectiveness.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS405c.

GS441  Ecological Citizenship  0.5
The course addresses contemporary ecological issues through the lenses provided by critical theories of social justice and citizenship. By bringing together these two frames of reference, the challenge of moving toward “greener” futures becomes interconnected both with the quest for more egalitarian economic relations and with the struggle for more inclusive and democratic societies.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS450*  Directed Studies  1.0
A major research project conducted over two semesters on a specialized topic under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in global studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses.

GS451  City Worlds  0.5
A world of cities, and many worlds within each city. In this trans-disciplinary course, students will learn about the unique challenges of collective existence in the increasingly urbanized fabric of the globe. Drawing on a range of critical social science scholarship, supplemented by film and literature, the course explores themes such as social justice, global economic relations, sustainability, communication, citizenship, security and political agency.
Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
GS453  Human Rights in Global Context  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to the conceptual foundations and practical relevance of the international human rights regime. This course examines the core achievements of the human rights revolution as well as the ongoing tension between the rhetoric of human rights promotion and the reality of human rights violations in many parts of the world. Additional course themes may include: the emergence of the International Criminal Court; debates around economic and social rights, as well as around universality vs. cultural relativity; and the Responsibility to Protect doctrine and the tension between human rights and state sovereignty.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS405w.

GS461  Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Is humanitarian action altruistic? Or does it service the interests of powerful institutions on the geopolitical chessboard? This course explores the development of modern humanitarian action, with particular emphasis on the actors, values and resources it mobilizes in contemporary contexts.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Honours BA History

The Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum of 11.0 of these 20.0 credits must be in History. No more than 6.0 of the 20.0 credits required for the degree may be at the 100 level, and one of these junior credits must be in History. A minimum of 10.0 History credits at the senior level (200-, 300-, or 400-level) is required for the degree. The 11.0 History credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {C}):
HI111, HI112, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292, HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI375, HI377, HI397, HI421*, HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI429*, HI430*, HI473*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*

1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {G}):
HI108, HI109, HI113, HI121, HI131, HI127, HI199, HI201, HI202, HI224, HI228, HI229, HI258, HI265, HI306, HI314, HI315, HI316, HI325, HI348, HI349, HI353, HI355, HI360, HI363, HI364, HI368, HI385, HI386, HI388*, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI403*, HI404*, HI409*, HI411*, HI416*, HI417*, HI452*, HI453*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI461*, HI486*

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {P}):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI208, HI210, HI212, HI217, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI289, HI292, HI301, HI305, HI308, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI317, HI319, HI321, HI324, HI361, HI368, HI372, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI385, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
3.0 credits of 200 level History
Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History
2.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 300 level History
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Honours BA History in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. Not more than 6.0 of these may be at the 100 level, and 1.0 of these must be in History. A minimum of 6.0 History credits at the senior level is required. The 7.0 History credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {C}):
HI111, HI112, HI212, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292, HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI346, HI348, HI349, HI353, HI355, HI360, HI361, HI362, HI363, HI364, HI368, HI372, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI385, HI386, HI388*, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI450*, HI451*, HI452*, HI453*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI461*, HI466*

1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {G}):

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {P}):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI112, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI208, HI210, HI212, HI217, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI289, HI292, HI301, HI305, HI308, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI317, HI319, HI324, HI361, HI368, HI372, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI385, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
2.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Note: For advice on which history courses best suit their particular combined program, students should consult the department.

Research Specialization
The History Research Specialization is available only to Honours BA History (Single Honours) students. Students normally apply at the end of Year 2. Submit the Program Selection Form on the Office of Enrolment Services website. Entry into the program is competitive and decisions are based on the applicant’s History GPA as of April 30.
To be eligible, a student must have a minimum GPA of 9.0 in all History courses prior to admission. To proceed in and graduate with the specialization, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 9.0 in all History courses.
The History Research Specialization includes HI398 (normally completed in Year 3) and a minimum of 4.0 credits of 400 level History courses.

Year 3
1.5 credits of 300 level History
0.5 credit of HI 398
1.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

Year 4
2.0 credits of 400 level History Readings Seminars
2.0 credits of 400 level History Research Seminars

Note
To ensure departmental approval for your application, contact Dr. Jeff Grischow, History Department, Undergraduate Advisor, at jgrischow@wlu.ca

Applied Digital Option

Music & Cultural History Option (Faculty of Music)
Refer to Faculty of Music section.

History Minor
The History minor consists of 3.0 credits. No more than 1.0 of these 3.0 credits may be at the 100-level. Students who are interested in having History as a teachable subject in an Education program are strongly advised to take 1.0 credit in courses in Canadian History (designated by a {C}).

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

History Courses

Junior HI Courses
Students registering for their first course will normally choose a 1.0-credit course (or equivalent) from HI101 to HI199. Each course is planned to permit students to achieve a common grounding in historical interpretation and analysis, and in methods of historical research and writing.
Not all history courses listed below will be offered in a given year. For a list of courses for this academic year and for a fuller description of course content and requirements for honors degree students, consult the departmental brochure available in the History Department office.

Senior and Seminar HI Courses
The 400-level seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of historical interest are explored. 400 level courses numbered below 450 are seminars in which students will conduct the intensive study of assigned readings and engage in weekly discussions of those materials, as well as writing papers on the readings. Seminars numbered 450 and above are research seminars in which students who have already completed the prerequisite readings course will conduct an intensive research project approved by the instructor. The project requires them to produce an article-length research paper based mainly upon primary sources as well as the appropriate historiography. The paper must be presented to their fellow students and defended in the seminar; all students will also be required to critique and offer suggestions and comments on the work of their fellow students. The seminars are limited to Year 4 Honours History students with other Year 4 students being admitted by permission of the department. Unless prior permission has been granted by the department, students in the Single Honours History BA program may only take two readings seminars and one research seminar and students in the Combined Honours History BA program may only take one readings seminar and one research seminar.

HI101 Medieval Europe, 500-1100 0.5
An analysis of the fall of Rome and the rise of a new civilization. Special attention will be given to the development of the Feudal System and the medieval Christian Church as the twin pillars of the new cultural and social order. (P)
3 lecture hours

HI102 The Central and Late Middle Ages, 1100-1450 0.5
An examination of Western European civilization in the period known as the Central Middle Ages (c. 1100-1300) – a time of remarkable growth, development and innovation – and the Late Middle Ages (c. 1300-1450), an era of major disasters and challenges which nevertheless gave birth to the Renaissance and sowed the seeds for the coming of the Reformation and the Early Modern period. (P)
3 lecture hours

HI108 Europe Transformed: Empire, Revolution and War, 1870-1918 0.5
This course focuses on the period during which Europe reached the peak of its power and prestige. Topics studied include: the rise of the German Empire; the European “Scramble for Africa”; the Russian Revolutions of 1905 and 1917; the social effects of industrialization; and the origins of WWI. (G)
3 lecture hours

HI109 Age of Extremes: Europe’s 20th Century 0.5
This course surveys European history from the end of the First World War through to the present. Topics covered include: the Versailles postwar settlement; the rise of fascist politics; WWII; the Holocaust; the Cold War; 1960s political radicalism; Communism and anti-Communism; the fall of the Berlin Wall; and the wars of Yugoslav disintegration in the 1990s. (G)
Exclusion: HI105.
3 lecture hours

HI110 The History of Alcohol 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course explores world history through the lens of alcohol. Alcohol has been everything from a necessary part of the diet, to a sacred element of religious rites, to a celebratory beverage, to a demonized drug. Topics include alcohol in religious life, changing patterns of consumption and production, the rise and fall of prohibition, and changing ideas of alcohol abuse and addiction.

HI111 Problems in Colonial Canadian History 0.5
This course examines the ways in which factors such as region, institutions, and individuals influenced Canadian history during the colonial period, which includes early Native- Newcomer contact, New France, and British North America. Topics may include Aboriginal North America, law and justice in New France, and whether the formation of Canada was a product of evolution or revolution. HI111 will also expose students to the ways in which historians construct arguments, use evidence, and interpret and represent the past. (C, P)
Exclusion: HI110*.
2 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

HI112 Problems in Modern Canadian History 0.5
This course examines the ways in which factors such as region, institutions, and individuals influenced the course of modern Canadian history. Topics may include the impact of industrialization on ordinary Canadians; the resettlement of the west; Canada and the World Wars; youth culture in the 1950s-70s; Americanization; and the Soviet-Summit hockey series. HI112 will also expose students to the ways in which historians construct arguments, use evidence, and interpret and represent the past. (C)
Exclusion: HI110*.
2 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour
HI113  Aviation in North America  0.5
Provides a comparative review of the history of aviation in North America and examines the impact of the airplane on the development of North American society. Topics include the early years of aviation, U.S. and Canadian participation in 20th century wars, the interaction between aviation and national culture, the transformative nature of technology on national and international travel, the impact of governmental policies on aviation, and the effect of aviation industries on the North American economy. (Online Learning only)

HI114  Problems in United States History  0.5
This introductory course emphasizes the study of particular problems in US history. It is taught through a combination of weekly lectures, tutorials and a film series. Selected topics may include the Salem Witchcraft trials of the 1690s, McCarthyism and the Red Scare of the 1940s and 1950s, slavery and the American South, Civil Rights and Black Power during the 1950s and 1960s, and the Vietnam War. Exclusion: NO120.
3 lecture hours

HI117  Topics in North American History to the 1860s  0.5
Selected topics on comparative themes in North American history, drawing examples from the Canadian and American experiences from the colonial period to Confederation/the Civil War. Themes include the degree to which the interactions of Europeans and native peoples differed in the French and British colonies; why a revolution happened in the American colonies but not in Canada; and differences in the development of the democratic polity in the 19th century.
3 lecture hours

HI118  Topics in North American History from the 1860s  0.5
Selected topics on comparative themes in North American history, drawing examples from the Canadian and American experiences from Confederation/the Civil War to the present. Such issues in American and Canadian history as the idea of the wild frontier vs. orderly settlement; the mosaic vs. the melting pot and the concept of an “undefended border” may be discussed.
3 lecture hours

HI121  Ancient History in a Global Context  0.5
This introductory world history course surveys a selection of ancient civilizations of Asia, Europe, Africa and the Americas prior to European cultural and economic ascendancy. Among these civilizations are Han dynasty China, Classical Greece, the Roman Empire, and the early Indus valley cultures. This course looks at political and historical events and how they shaped culture, slavery, warfare, trade and commerce. Among topics that may be covered are Mexica (Aztec) human sacrifice, Chinese Terracotta warriors, the lost libraries of Timbuktu, Egyptian Pharaohs’ death tombs, the conquests of Alexander the Great, and Ancient Greek cross-dressing (G,P)
Exclusion: HI120.
3 lecture hours

HI123  Great Battles in History  0.5
This course will explore eleven of the most important battles in world history. We will examine such topics as: the context of these battles; the commanders and armies that fought them; the strategy and tactics employed; the experience of combat; and the outcomes. Military history, however, is more than just an account of fighting. We will therefore also analyze how these battles affected the states, societies, and cultures that fought them.
3 lecture hours

HI124  History Detectives  0.5
How do we know what actually happened in the past? How do we evaluate and analyze information in the present? History Detectives is a methods course that challenges students by looking at five historical mysteries and examining the problem of deciding “what actually happened.” By evaluating collections of sources, students consider how information always poses problems of accuracy and veracity, and develop methods to evaluate evidence. We will also examine widespread belief in some of these mysteries as evidence of society’s attitude about government, media and authority.
3 lecture hours

HI125  Business History  0.5
How have entrepreneurs in the past executed to produce fundamental change? What is the history of the corporation? Why do we have mortgages? This course surveys business history in Western Europe and the Americas from 1500 to the present day. We debate the development of the corporation, the role of the individual in the market, the importance of consumerism, explanations for government regulation, and the history of economic thought. Structured around case studies, this course provides historical context to contemporary debates over business and society, while tracing how commerce and industry have had a transformative effect on the modern world.
3 lecture hours

HI126  War and Society in the Western World  0.5
This course proposes to exam the nature and consequences of war in the Western World from ancient times through to the 21st century. Although violent conflict has been a constant in human history, the ways in which people make war have changed dramatically over time. The course focuses on the changing face of warfare in a broad social and political context. It looks at how soldiers have been recruited, how armies have fought (i.e. with what weapons), how tactics and strategy have evolved over the centuries, and finally how warfare has affected non-combatant civilians.
3 lecture hours

HI127  Pirates! A World History  0.5
Who were the real pirates of world history? This course seeks to answer this question, beginning with the ancient world and ending with the present day. Why did men and women become pirates? How did they live? How were they hunted and captured? This course will assess the rich history of piracy using a variety of media and sources.
36 lecture hours/term
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI128</td>
<td>Revolution in the Modern World</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the role of revolution in shaping the history of the modern world. From the start of the Scientific Revolution beginning in the mid-16th century to the Iranian Revolution of the late 20th century, students examine how revolutions begin and the scope of political, social, economic, and cultural changes they cause. While analyzing several case studies students interrogate the definition of revolution itself and determine its feasibility as a historical category. <em>(Online learning only.)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI129</td>
<td>Art from the Renaissance to the Present</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The history of Western art (painting, sculpture, architecture, and decorative art) from the 15th century to the present. Included are the arts of the Renaissance, Baroque, Rococo, Romantic, Impressionist, Modern and Contemporary periods. Works of art are examined in terms of the nature of the creative experience, art in the life of the individual and of society, and the influence of changing materials and practices over time. Through different role playing activities students develop skills in art writing and curatorial interventions (Online Learning only).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI130</td>
<td>Problems in Global History Since 1945</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines and analyzes important historical developments from the immediate past that help students understand how the peoples, economies, and cultures of the world became connected the way they are today. Topics covered may include the Cold War, international development and the Third World, globalization, youth movements and revolutionary struggles. <em>(Online Learning only.)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI131</td>
<td>Ancient Heroes: Story and Tradition</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traces how the concept of the hero was developed and redefined in the changing media and modes of storytelling in a selection of ancient societies that could include those of the Mediterranean Basin (e.g., the Bronze Age Near East, Archaic and Classical Greece and Rome), ancient Asian societies, and the traditions of Indigenous cultures of the Americas. In addition to examining different types of story patterns (e.g., descents to the Underworld, and heroic characters (e.g., trickster-heroes such as Odysseus), students explore how methods of transmission affected heroic narrative, and how storytelling traditions reflect some of the historical and political changes of the societies that created, transmitted and used them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI132</td>
<td>History and Popular Culture in the Modern World</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the development of local, regional, national and global popular cultures from the beginning to the 19th century to the present. Popular cultures will be explored through examinations of the historical environments in which they were produced and the short and long term influences they had on their societies and the larger world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI199</td>
<td>The Roots of Now: Modern World History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the origins and development of the modern world along four thematic lines that comprise the multidisciplinary History tracks at Laurier: Peace and War; Culture, the Arts and Society; Politics, Power and Law; and Social Issues and Globalization. Students will come out of this course with an appreciation of the strong links between contemporary problems and their historical antecedents. Often using comparative or transnational approaches, students will learn about the most important and influential historical events, movements, and people who shaped the modern world. <em>(G)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI201</td>
<td>Early Modern Europe, 1450-1789</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the foundations of modern Europe, exploring such topics as the scientific revolution, the rise of democracy, the growth of the absolute state, mercantilism and the Enlightenment. <em>(G,P)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI202</td>
<td>Europe, 1789-1871: War, Protest and Revolution</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Europe from the French Revolution to the unification of Germany, a period of upheaval in politics, economics, and society. The course will explore the important issues of this formative period. <em>(G)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI203</td>
<td>HI201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI205</td>
<td>The Rise, Splendour and Fall of Imperial Russia, 862-1917</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charts Russia’s spectacular rise and fall over more than a thousand years. We see how scattered city states in 900 managed to control one sixth of the world’s land mass by 1900. Along the way we investigate the vital roles played by Ivan the Terrible, Peter the Great, and Catherine the Great. Important topics include: the Mongol invasion, the peasant village, the rise of Moscow and St. Petersburg; and the ways in which Lenin’s Communist Revolution overwhelmed the Russian empire during World War One. <em>(P)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI206</td>
<td>Russia from Communist Revolution to Soviet Collapse, 1917-1991</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Soviet Union played an enormous role in the history of the 20th century, but what was it exactly? This course considers Russia’s transformation from an Imperial to a Communist state and charts its ultimate demise. It highlights the vital roles played by Lenin, Stalin, and Khrushchev. We pay particular attention to the societal impact of Collectivization and famine, the purges, the rise of the GULAG prison system, the 900-day siege of Leningrad during World War Two, and the rise and fall of Perestroika under Gorbachev.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
HI208  Liberty, Work & Power: U.S. History, 1607-1877  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Why did the U.S. take the shape that it did? This course focuses on liberty, work, and power in the U.S. from its colonial origins to 1877. Contemporary U.S. debates often ask how early Americans thought about culture, government, rights, and religion. We will investigate those matters. Themes include: the Atlantic world; colonial societies; race and conquest; the American Revolution; political institutions; class and gender shifts; slave societies; industrialization; westward expansion; the Civil War and Reconstruction. {P}

HI209  The United States from 1877 to the Present  0.5

This course surveys major historical trends and changes in the United States since 1877. Themes addressed include politics, immigration, gender relations, minorities, mass culture, social movements, and the rise of America as a global power. Lectures, readings and discussions are designed to provide students with a basis for forming their own opinions about controversial issues in the field.

HI210  German History, 1648-1870  0.5

This course examines German history from the Treaty of Westphalia to the unification of Germany under Bismarck, focusing on the rise of Prussia and the process of unification, as well as social and economic developments. {P}

HI211  German History, 1870-1990  0.5

This course begins with the unification of Germany under Bismarck and then proceeds to examine Wilhelmine Germany and the defeat in World War I, the Weimar Republic, the Nazi regime and the defeat in World War II. It then examines the post-war experience of the Federal Republic and the Democratic Republic and ends with an analysis of the reunification of Germany.

HI212  French Canada Before Confederation  0.5

This course examines the development of French Canada from its beginnings as a small French outpost through the conflicts between empires, culminating with the attempts by Britain to make a French-speaking society into a British colony. Social, political, economic and military aspects will be considered. {C, P}

Exclusion: HI220*

HI213  French Canada After Confederation  0.5

This course examines the development of French Canada after 1867. The course examines the attempts of French Canada to survive within a largely English Confederation. It also traces the development of the French-Canadian society from its desire for “survival” as a conservative and largely rural community at Confederation, to its more recent status as a largely secular and urban society. Social, political and economic aspects will be considered. {C}

Exclusion: HI220*

HI217  British Politics and Society, 1485-1714  0.5

Change and development in British politics, society and culture from the end of the Middle Ages to 1714. This course will pay particular attention to the Tudor foundation of the sovereign state, the English Reformation, the rise of a capitalist economy, the Puritan Revolution of the 17th century, and the establishment of Parliamentary supremacy. {P}

HI218  Modern British History 1714-1914  0.5

Great Britain possessed the world's largest empire, was the site of the world's first industrial revolution, and developed its own form of parliamentary democracy. This course will explore how empire, industry and democracy shaped the British encounter with modernity in the 18th and 19th centuries.

HI220  War and Society: From Knights to the Thin Red Line  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines major themes in the history of warfare from the Middle Ages to the Seven Years War. Topics include the experience of war for soldiers and civilians, development of military tactics and techniques, technological change and the battlefield, the professionalization of armies and the growth of the modern state, and the political and economic origins of military power.

HI224  The Asian World in Ascendancy, 1000-1700  0.5

Prior to 1800 Asia was the centre and engine of the global economy and boasted the longest life spans, the largest and richest cities, and the most sophisticated and stable governments in the world. This course examines the histories of China, Japan, Vietnam, Korea and India at the height of their economic, military and cultural confidence. In addition, the course will study the major religious and political philosophies of the Asian world before significant European interaction. {G, P}

HI225/AR225  History of Ancient Greece  0.5

(Cross-listed as AR225.)

HI226/AR226  History of Ancient Rome  0.5

(Cross-listed as AR226.)

HI228  Survey of Modern Asian History  0.5

This course is a survey of Asian civilization over the last two centuries. Special attention will be paid to East Asia, South Asia and the Middle East. General themes will include changing traditions, comparative colonialism, nationalism, revolution and independence. {G}

HI229  Survey of African History  0.5

This course is a survey intended to introduce students to the wide sweep of sub-Saharan African history, and to some of the methodological and interpretative problems associated with it. {G}
HI230  War and Society in the Modern West  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine the experience of warfare and from the mid-19th century to the recent past, focusing specifically on the legacies of war for soldiers, civilians, and western societies. There will be three main units to the course: The Wars of the 19th Century, the two World Wars, and the Vietnam War. Lectures will focus on how military tactics and technologies changed over time, the ways in which those changes affected soldiers and non-combatants, and the ways in which the experience of war have been memorialized and reinterpreted.

Exclusion: HI247*.

HI232  A History of Sea Power to 1914  0.5

A study of the influence of sea power on history with special reference to the North Atlantic nation states.

HI233  A History of Sea Power since 1914  0.5

A study of the influence of sea power in the modern era with special reference to the two great wars of the 20th century.

HI234  Canadian Art  0.5

The movements and styles of Canadian art, the various influences that produced them and the accomplishments of the significant artists, from the French Colonial period to the present day; includes a discussion of Aboriginal art. [C]†

Exclusion: HI200*.

HI240  The Active Historian  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Explores the ways historians mobilize knowledge about the past outside of the classroom. Students consider how and why historians engage with current events and interact with the government, media, communities, and social movements to play a role in informing and shaping policy, law, heritage, education, and social change.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HI246  Canadian External Relations  0.5

A historical study of Canadian external relations from Confederation to present times.[C]

HI248  The Second World War: The European Theatre  0.5

World War II was one of the defining events of the 20th century. This course explores the military, political, social and cultural dimensions of the war in Europe, North Africa and the USSR. Topics and themes include: Hitler's war aims; the uses of propaganda; civilian mobilization and "total" war; the Holocaust and the Nazi state; the war of annihilation on the Eastern Front; and the collaboration and resistance of civilians under Nazi occupation.

Exclusion: HI247*.

36 lecture hours/term
HI254  Civil War and Reconstruction: the U.S. in Turmoil  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the United States in the era of the Civil War and Reconstruction, on the battlefield and beyond. How did the war transform American society from 1820-1877? It brought immense tragedy and death, even while slaves seized liberty. Topics will include: economic, social, political causes of the war; war dynamics (including turning points, political wrangling, and personnel challenges); the processes of emancipation; the tumultuous Reconstruction Era; and the effort to build a nation without slavery.

HI255  Crime and Justice in Antiquity  0.5

This course explores how the ancient Greeks and Romans treated crimes such as homicide, assault, theft, adultery and perjury. Students explore the historical development of legal systems and penal procedures, the phenomenon of popular (informal) justice, ancient ideas about the causes and nature of criminality and the representation of crime in drama and literature. (P)

HI256  Human Rights in World History  0.5

A survey of human rights in world history, from their earliest expression in religious and philosophical texts to the present day. Course themes include: rights in world religions, antislavery, rights and revolutions, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, rights and development, and International Criminal Law.

HI257  Germany's Descent into Catastrophe  0.5

This course provides an historical understanding of Nazism, the Third Reich, and its principal legacy of war and genocide. Combining a chronological and thematic approach, the lectures will focus on political, cultural, and ideological developments that went into the making of the Nazi state and characterized its existence between 1933 and 1945. Particular attention will be paid to specific themes in the genesis, consolidation, destruction, and criminality of Hitler's Germany.

HI258  Natives and Empires  0.5

This course examines the historical experiences of Native societies as they came into contact and interacted with empires. Such encounters encompassed first contacts, commercial networks, cultural exchanges, “colonial projects,” legislative frontiers, violence, and diverse forms of resistance (among many other things) over several different centuries and geographic regions of the world. Selected topics for the course may include: representations of Aboriginal peoples; inter-Indigenous relations; contact zones; conquest; violence and resistance; trade and work; “colonial projects”; missions; and governmental policies towards First peoples. (C,G)

HI259  War in Asia  0.5

Is there a distinctive Asian way of war? The course answers this question by introducing students to the major philosophers and military thinkers in Asian history. Using important conflicts over a 1200 year period it examines Asian military history in the context of the effects of war on society, and war as a driver of social, political and technological change.

HI260  History on Film  0.5

This course examines a series of historical films on a selected theme. These films will be placed in their historical context and examined for content, bias and interpretation.

HI261  The Ancient World in Contemporary Culture  0.5

This course explores representations of the ancient world and allusions to ancient mythic themes in cultural products since the early 20th century until the present day. Students examine films, television shows, graphic novels, comic books and cartoons, novels, children's literature, poetry, art and other media to analyze how historical moments and mythological themes of the Greco-Roman world are borrowed and adapted for contemporary sensibilities. (P)

HI265  Ten Moments that made the Middle East  0.5

This course explores ten distinct events that contributed to the formation of the Middle East as we know it. Throughout, we examine just how important religion has been to the history of the region. Events include the Fall of Jerusalem to Crusaders, the Fall of Constantinople, the establishment of Israel, the Iranian Revolution, and Saddam Hussein's invasion of Kuwait. (G)

HI271  Survey of European Women's/Gender History  0.5

This course introduces students to the main events in European women's history from the 18th century to the present day, and examines historians’ use of gender analysis for interpreting historical trends. Topics to be covered may include: the cult of domesticity and the Victorian feminine ideal; sex and morality; women and war; women under totalitarian systems; and women and the welfare state in the postwar period.

HI275  Consumerism and its History, 1700-2000  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Advertisements and the encouragement to purchase goods and services tempt us everyday. We explore how consumerism came to be such a pervasive and dominant force in modern society. Students are encouraged to think about the values associated with consumerism and their change over time, the effect of consumerism on individual identity, and the impact of a “shop till...
you drop” culture on human behaviour. We will also consider commentary from social theorists and popular media to examine how ideas of consumerism have changed over time.

**HI280 A History of Madness**  
This course will examine how ideas of madness have been understood, constructed and treated in modern Western history. Covering the past three centuries, discussions will not only examine the point of view of medical practitioners, they will also examine the ideas of the general public along with experiences of sufferers themselves, and how people fought back against asylums, mad-doctors, and social stigma.  
3 lecture hours

**HI281 Slavery in the Ancient World**  
This course explores various aspects of slavery in ancient Greece and Rome. Topics may include: the sources of slaves; the labour and services a slave provided; modes of release from slavery; slavery as a social and economic class; resistance to and rebellion against slavery; problems of management and control; slavery and Christianity; and the representation of slaves in literature and art.  
36 lecture hours/term

**HI282 Civilizations of the Ancient Near East**  
Over the course of only a few millennia, the cultures of the Near East witnessed significant developments which successively transformed prehistoric hunter-gatherer societies into small states and ultimately into the vast Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian empires among others.  
This course will seek to uncover the underlying factors and catalysts which prompted these developments and trace the evolution of culture in the region with a focus on significant innovations such as agriculture and the first invention of writing one hand and social and religious perspectives on the other.  
**Exclusion:** NE102, NE103, NE104, NE201.  
36 lecture hours/term

**HI283 Ancient Africa**  
Ancient Africa introduces students to the people and civilizations of Africa from earliest times to 1640. The course will examine the origins of humankind, the development of society, and the transformations brought about by African communities across the continent in the realms of culture, politics and technology. Students will encounter a variety of tools for understanding early African history, including archaeology and oral traditions. The course will focus on Africans as the makers of their own histories.  
36 lecture hours/term

**HI284 The History of Sexuality in Western Civilization**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Introduces students to the history of sexuality and offers a chronological and thematic survey of some of the major topics in the history of sexuality from antiquity to the so-called “Sexual Revolution” of the 1960s. Topics include definitions of sex, gender, and sexuality; sexual identities, communities, desires, and behaviours; relationships between sexual discourses and practices; and the various intersections between sexuality and class, gender, religion, age, ethnicity, and race (Online Learning only).

**HI285 Ancient Art Beyond the West**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Examines the art objects and practices of Asia, India, Africa and the Americas, regions with complex social and cultural histories often overlooked within art historical studies. Prior to contact with Europe, each region was home to flourishing societies with sophisticated artistic production and development. This survey introduces students to the diversity of global artistic production and the forces of cultural change that contributed to the development and spread of artistic ideas (Online Learning only).

**HI286 Interpreting Digital Data**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Digital data has become central to historical investigation. This course prepares students to collect and analyze authoritative digital information. Topics include: methods to locate and assess scholarly resources in digital form; case studies revealing how historians have compiled large-scale databases for historical research; the use of tools to organize digital information, and research into debates and methodologies. Students will be asked to complete a final assignment investigating a major digital source and studying its creation, application, and limitations. In doing so, students will improve their awareness of resources available for historical study and enhance their digital literacy.  
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

**HI288* History Travel Course**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 6  
This course examines the history of selected locations and time periods through an instructor-guided field class.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor.  
HI288* is offered only in 6-week terms of Intersession (May to mid-June) and Summer (late June to early August).

**HI289 Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Explores warfare among the earliest civilizations of Egypt, the Near East, and the Mediterranean world. The course examines the origins of warfare, the nature of fighting and battle, and the effects of wars on the societies and cultures that fought them. Topics covered may include: the warrior heroes of the Bronze Age; Egyptian chariot warfare; the expansion of the empire of Assyria; the hoplites of Sparta; Alexander the Great's conquests; Imperial Rome and its legions; and the invasions of Attila the Hun.

**HI290 History of Modern Art: Making it New**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Explores styles, schools and movements of Euro-Western art during a dynamic period of innovation from 1860 to 1970. Topics include: art for art's sake and the middle class; utopian architecture and design in the aftermath of two world wars; the avant-garde and social reform; and Pop Art and mass culture.
Artistic activity is examined in relation to changing ideas, technologies and world history to consider why modern art is so different from what came before.

**HI292 History of Canada to Confederation 0.5**  
A survey of Canadian history from European contact to Confederation. Attention will be given to social developments as well as to economic and political issues. (C,P)  
**Exclusion:** HI230.

**HI293 History of Canada since Confederation 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A survey of Canadian history from Confederation to the present. Attention will be given to social developments as well as to economic and political issues. (C)

**HI299 Special Topics 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course will examine selected topics in history. Topics will be announced in advance by the department. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. Irregular course

**HI301 Performing Gender in Ancient Greece 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course explores the representation of gender and sexuality in the tragedies and comedies produced in 5th and 4th century BCE Athens. Students analyze how the construction of gender and ideologies of sexuality in ancient Greece are reflected in these literary works, and how the theater acted as a means of interrogating assumptions about gendered identities and sexuality. (P)  
**Exclusion:** CL320. HI388 taken up to Sept 1, 2016.

**HI304 Fascism in Europe, 1919-1945 0.5**  
A comparative survey of the fascist movements of Europe from the end of the First World War through the Second World War. The course includes discussions of: the origins and nature of fascist thought; the ideologies, policies, organizations and social clienteles of the fascist movements; the behaviour of fascist leaders and parties in power; the Holocaust; and an assessment of the fascist legacy.

**HI305 Ancient Sexualities 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Examines the sexual identities of men and women in Ancient Greek and Roman societies, and attitudes towards perceived anomalies including the figures of the hermaphrodite and eunuch. Primary sources include artistic representations, poetry and drama. (P)  
**Exclusion:** CL319.

**HI306 War and Society in Africa 0.5**  
Africa has experienced, and continues to suffer, a particularly high incidence of warfare. This course studies war and society in Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries. It examines the reciprocal ways in which the conduct of warfare and the nature of the societies in which it occurs influence and transform each other. (G)  
**Exclusion:** HI346h.

**HI307 Modern Japan 0.5**  
This course explores the principal themes and issues in modern Japanese history, and encourages thought and reflection on Japan’s position in the modern world. From an archipelago little known in Europe, Japan has become the second largest industrial economy in the world, and the most affluent and stable society in East Asia. This remarkable economic, social and political transformation was neither easy nor smooth. This course will chart this transformation topically by examining political, economic, military and social change.  
**Exclusion:** HI227.

**HI308 Renaissance Art 0.5**  
A study of Italian and Northern Renaissance art with special emphasis on Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo, Raphael and Durer. Also, a survey of Venetian Art and Mannerism throughout the 16th century. (P)  
**Exclusion:** FI301n, FI316.

**HI310 The Italian Renaissance, 1350-1530 0.5**  
This course explores the intellectual, cultural, socio-economic and political history of Italy during the Renaissance, focusing on the development of renaissance humanism in terms of education and scholarship, politics and statecraft, sex and gender, artists and aesthetics, philosophy and religion. (P)  
**Exclusion:** HI312.

**HI311 The Reformation 0.5**  
This course examines and assesses the Reformation as a major transformative event in early modern European history. Students will see how the fragmentation of a unitary Latin Christendom produced not only religious change but also significantly influenced social, political and cultural developments. Topics that we will explore include: the late medieval background to the Reformation; the ideas of the principal Reformers; the radical sects; the secular implementation and enforcement of Reformation ideas; the efforts to reform Catholicism; the links between the Reformation and the Great Witch Hunt; and the Wars of Religion. (P)  
**Exclusion:** HI312*.

**HI312/NO312 Canadian-American Relations 0.5**  
(Cross-listed as NO312.)
HI314 Contemporary Europe 0.5
A history of Europe since 1945, with the focus on political, economic, social, cultural, and international developments. Topics will include the impact of the Second World War, the Cold War, the search for European unity, the collapse of the Soviet Union and its effects, the reunification of Germany, security arrangements, demographic changes, economic development, social policies, and intellectual and cultural trends. (G)

HI315 The Other Europe: Eastern Europe in the 20th Century 0.5
This course surveys the 20th-century histories of the countries of Eastern Europe. Topics to be covered may include: the creation of independent states in the aftermath of World War I; the collapse of interwar democracies; World War II and the Holocaust; the establishment of Communist regimes in the postwar period; and anti-Communist protest movements. (G)
Exclusion: HI346e.

HI316 Europe and the New World, 1450-1660 0.5
This course will examine the intellectual, social, economic, religious and political forces prompting the exploration of the New World of the Americas. The impact of the encounter between the peoples of the New World and the Europeans will be studied. (G,P)

HI317 Golden Age Spain 0.5
This course examines the history of Spain and its Empire during what historians call their Golden Age (c.1492-1700). It focuses on three basic questions: why was Spain the first country to create an empire extending across the globe; what were Spain's strengths and weaknesses as an imperial power; and how did the imperial experience affect the development of Spanish society and culture? (P)
Exclusion: HI346z.

HI318 Crime, Sex, and Scandal in 19th Century Britain 0.5
This course examines the dark underside of the late-Victorian era to understand the values, tensions, and anxieties of that world. We will trace shifting definitions of crime and punishment, new theories of sexuality, and representations of sensational events through both current scholarship and a range of primary sources. Exclusion: HI346d.

HI319 Britain's 18th Century

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Beginning in 1688 England was a middling European power, but by 1815 had built a worldwide military and commercial empire. The long 18th century of British history reveals tumultuous developments, the effects of which are still being felt. We examine the emergence of parliamentary democracy, the formation of the union of Britain, the struggle against French power that defined British strategic aims, and the loss of the American colonies. Attention is also paid to technological innovation. (P)

HI320 Canada since 1945 0.5
This course aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the events of Canada's second half-century, encompassing the years from the Second World War through the beginning of the 21st century. (C)
Exclusion: HI346C.

HI321 Social History of Pre-Industrial Canada 0.5
An examination of the social, cultural and demographic changes affecting Canada's peoples to the 1880s. (C,P)

HI322 Social History of Modern Canada 0.5
This course will examine selected aspects of Canadian social development since Confederation. It explores the changing socio-economic framework within which Canadians have lived, and focuses on specific problem areas such as the immigrant experience, social reform movements, the history of women and the emergence of the welfare state. (C)

HI323 Memory, Monuments and Museums 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the key differences between public and academic history through study and engagement as active public historians. Students will analyse a range of public history sources - that may include documentaries, museum exhibitions, monuments, fictional films, novels, plays, websites and/or other topics - and will undertake a Community Service Learning (CSL) placement with an institution engaged in public history.
Prerequisite: HI124 or HI133.
Exclusion: HI299y.

HI324 English Government and Society, 1558-1660 0.5
This course examines the century of rapid population growth, economic expansion and social change from the accession of Elizabeth I to the restoration of Charles II. The course will focus on the problems created for government by this period of social upheaval. (P)

HI325 Imperialism, Race and the Post-Colonial Legacy 0.5
This course will consider the origins and development of racism in the modern metropolitan and colonial cultures of the 18th and 19th centuries. It will study how the two world wars of the 20th century modified racist ideology and practice, and will conclude by examining how global migration, movements for colonial independence and civil rights, and the process of decolonization have shaped the postcolonial present. (G)
Exclusion: HI346L.

HI327 Québec in the 20th Century 0.5
An investigation of social, economic and political changes in Québec during the 20th century. (C)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI328/N0310</td>
<td>Canada in the World: From Laurier to the 21st Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as N0310)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI330</td>
<td>Slavery and Emancipation in the United States</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the history of American slavery, beginning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the arrival of the first slaves in Virginia in 1619, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concludes with the process of emancipation during and following</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Civil War. Themes include: the development of slavery, slave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economies, and African-American culture in the American colonies,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and later, the United States. Topics include: the gradual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abolition of slavery in northern states, slave society and culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the South, anti-slavery activity in antebellum America,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>emancipation and Reconstruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI331</td>
<td>The African-American Experience since 1877</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Significant themes include: the black family, community, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>society in the segregated South; the “Great Migration” to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern cities, urban life, wartime experiences, and the role of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African-Americans in the arts. Students will also explore the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history of African-American political activism and the struggle for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>civil rights.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI332</td>
<td>The Foreign Relations of the United States in the 20th Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course addresses the contours and complexities of American</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foreign policy in the 20th century. It focuses especially on the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>post-1930s period and on the various U.S. military “interventions”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that took place during this time, from America’s entry into the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second World War to the “War on Terror.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI333</td>
<td>Sport and Society in the United States from 1865 to the Present</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the impact of organized athletics on modern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American society and culture.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI336</td>
<td>Capitalism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The 1%. Globalization. Precarious work. Is greed good? Explore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the history of these issues and debates their meaning for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contemporary society. We survey key issues in the history of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western capitalism from the seventeenth century to the present-day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and debate their impact on personal well-being and social stability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Major topics include the relationship between democracy and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capitalism, corporate social responsibility, income inequality,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consumption and individualism, and ideas of fairness and the free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>market.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI337</td>
<td>Canadian Business History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of business activities in Canada since the 15th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>century: trading in commodities such as fish, fur, lumber, wheat;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the contributions of individuals and families; the development of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>institutions in finance and commerce; the nature and role of state</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enterprises; the impact of state intervention.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI338</td>
<td>Canadian Labour History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the development of the trade union movement in Canada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the role of organized labour in politics.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI339</td>
<td>History of Ontario since 1791</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Ontario as a colony, province and region.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI341</td>
<td>Canadian Military History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of selected aspects of Canada’s military experience.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI342</td>
<td>Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course studies the major themes in the history of culture and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideas that helped to shape the Western world from the 17th-century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scientific Revolution to Charles Darwin’s 19th-century theory of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evolution. Topics include changing representations of nature, of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>society, and of the individual, over time and within changing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>historical contexts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI302.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI343</td>
<td>Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Marxism to Post-modernism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the major themes in the history of culture and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideas that helped to shape the Western world, from 19th-century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marxist socialism to the post-1945 postmodernist critique of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western humanism. Topics include changing representations of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nature, of society, and of the individual, both over time and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>within changing historical contexts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI302.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI344</td>
<td>Native Peoples of Eastern Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History of Aboriginal peoples (status and non-status “Indians,”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inuit and Métis) in Eastern Canada, from the 10th century to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>present. Topics may include ancient Aboriginal Canada, contact,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fur trade(s), encounters with Christianity, destruction of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beothuk, government policies for First Nations, Native activism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and cultural reclamation.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI345</td>
<td>Native Peoples of Western Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History of Aboriginal peoples (status and non-status “Indians,”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inuit and Métis) in Western Canada. Topics may include ancient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aboriginal Canada, contact, fur trade(s) and later economic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>developments, Native-missionary relations, Inuit and other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aboriginal peoples of the Arctic, Métis, treaties, governmental</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>policies, Aboriginal activism and cultural reclamation.†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI346</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of selected historical themes reflecting the research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interests of the instructor. Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HI348 History of International Relations, 1789-1890 0.5
This course analyses the rise to worldwide ascendency of the European international system from the origins of the French Revolution to the fall of Bismarck. It will focus on the rise and fall of the Great Powers and on the systematic evolution of international relations in Europe. [G]

Exclusion: GS349.

HI350 Revolutionary Ideas in Russian History 0.5
An examination of revolutionary ideas that transformed modern Russian and world history. Topics to be considered may include Orthodox Christianity, Anarchism, Liberalism, Terrorism and Marxism-Leninism. Special attention will be given to the times when these ideas emerged, the ideas themselves and the individuals who first gave them voice. [G]

HI351 Russian Society in War and Revolution 0.5
An examination of Russian society from the late Imperial to the early Soviet period, 1900 to 1921. The course will pay particular attention to the transformation of Russian society during the Revolutions of 1905 and 1917, World War I, and the Russian Civil War.

HI353 The French Revolution and Napoleon, 1789-1815 0.5
An examination of social, political and cultural change in France and Europe during the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era. [G]

HI354 France in World War II: Origins and History of the Vichy Regime 0.5
An examination of France in the 1930s and 1940s with an emphasis on the defeat of 1940, the German occupation, and French collaboration and resistance.

HI355 Athletics and Societies in the Modern World 0.5
An examination of the various relationships between sports and social systems in the 19th and 20th centuries. [G]
Exclusion: KP211/SY211, KP241.

HI359 Paris: History of a Capital City 0.5
This course studies the birth, growth and development of Paris over the last two millennia, as well as selected aspects of politics, culture, and daily life in the metropolis within the wider context of French and global civilization. Topics covered include class conflict, municipal politics, architecture, city planning and urban renewal, criminality, popular and elite culture, art, architecture and mass consumerism.

HI360 The Great War and Its Aftermath, 1914-1921 0.5
This lecture/discussion course deals with many of the major issues arising in and around World War I. Multi-media lectures, films and readings will cover the following topics: causes of the war, changing war aims, tactics and strategy, battlefield experience, home fronts, wartime diplomacy, the break-up of empires, the emergence of new states, and peacemaking. [G]
Exclusion: HI346m.

HI361 History of Poland to the Partitions, 966-1795 0.5
This course surveys the major issues in Poland's history from the origins of the first Polish State in 966 to its collapse after the third partition in 1796. The course will focus on the political and cultural development of Poles and other national groups (i.e., Germans, Jews, Ruthenians, Lithuanians, Tartars) living within the changing borders of the Polish state and the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. [P]

HI362 History of Poland since the Partitions, 1795 to the present 0.5
This course surveys the major issues in Poland's history from the third partition in 1796 to the present day. This course will focus on the political and cultural development of Poles and other national groups (i.e., Germans, Jews, Ruthenians, Lithuanians, Tartars) living within the borders of the former Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth.

HI363 Jews in Modern Europe, 1750-1938 0.5
This course examines Jewish-Gentile relations in Europe from the mid-18th century to 1938. Topics will include Jewish emancipation and acculturation, anti-Jews sentiment and violence, modern racial and national ideologies, Fascist and National Socialist antisemitism, and the dis-emancipation of Jews in Nazi Germany that foreshadows the Holocaust. [G]
Exclusion: HI365.

HI364 The Holocaust: Nazi Germany and the Genocide of European Jews 0.5
During the Second World War, the Nazis destroyed two-thirds of European Jewry. In surveying the history of this genocide, the course explores Nazi policy toward the Jews in the context of German and European anti-Jewish ideology, modern bureaucratic structures, and the varying conditions of war, occupation and domination in Europe under the Third Reich. [G]
Exclusion: HI365.
HI366  Modern Turkey  0.5
For centuries Europeans used the term “Turkey” when referring to the Ottoman Empire, and “Turk” with reference to Ottoman subjects. Yet it was only in 1923 that the Republic of Turkey was established, and only since then have the country’s people begun to refer to themselves as “Turks.” Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, famous founding President of Turkey, once proclaimed, “How happy to call oneself a Turk!” In this course we will explore just what it has meant to “call oneself a Turk” over the past century. We will examine the origins and history of modern Turkey, considering not just political history but also social, cultural and economic history.
Exclusion: HI346b.

HI368  The Ottoman Empire  0.5
Despite its longevity and territorial extent, the Ottoman Empire remains a vague entity in the pages of world history. Yet almost daily world attention is focused on new volatile areas once under Ottoman hegemony: parts of the former Soviet Union and Yugoslavia, Israel and Arab countries, North African states such as Egypt and Algeria. At the same time the Ottoman Impact on European history over the centuries is largely obscured by observations of European decline at the hands of 19-century European powers. This course introduces students to the history of the Ottoman Empire between. It will examine both chronological developments as well as diverse themes that point to the richness of Ottoman history. (G,P)
Exclusion: HI346w.

HI369  Ottomans, Armenians & Genocide  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course addresses the events during WWI that led to the near decimation of the Christian population of Ottoman Anatolia. We consider the historian's responsibilities when examining the question of genocide: how historians locate, evaluate and use sources to reconstruct events; how we must deconstruct narratives that reflect the contexts in which they were created; and how we must prosecute interpretations of the past, sensitive to the imperative for accuracy and the desire for objectivity.

HI372  Sex, Class & Agency: U.S. Women’s History, 1607-1877  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Where were the women in U.S. history? This course explores how women’s actions and circumstances changed in the U.S. from colonization through the late 19th century. It considers colonists, accused witches, slaves, Natives, and activists, and how people have socially constructed notions of gender and generation over time. This class also looks at shifting gender relations and expectations, and discusses the diversity of women’s experience in terms of class, race, immigration status, region, and religion. (P)
Exclusion: HI346j.

HI373  Modern China since 1890  0.5
From Imperial ‘basket-case’, Republican warlord chaos, Communist revolution(s) and economic powerhouse, China has fascinated outside observers. This course focuses on the massive social and cultural change China has experienced, on political struggles between the Communists and the Nationalists, on the economic campaigns that have decimated and rejuvenated China, and the forces (intellectual, national, religious, economic, ecological and political) that challenge the Chinese state at the beginning of the new millennium.
Exclusion: HI346m.

HI374  Jews, ‘Witches’ & Heretics: Persecution & Toleration in pre-Modern Europe c. 1050-1700  0.5
Europe from the 11th century to the ‘Age of Reason’ has been described as ‘a persecuting society’ in which prescribed norms of belief and behaviour excluded many groups and individuals who suffered discrimination and, at times, persecution. This course examines such marginalized groups as Christian heretics, Jews, Muslims, sodomites, learned women, lepers and those accused of witchcraft in pre-modern European society; it also addresses the extent to which toleration was advocated and practised. (P)
Exclusion: HI346y, HI346q.

HI375  Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969  0.5
This course addresses the relative equity of selected codified laws, legislated statutes and court decisions that influenced the quality of life offered Canadian families and their individual members during the first hundred years of Canadian nationhood. (C)

HI377  Science and Environment in Canadian History  0.5
Selected topics illustrate the impact of science as a major theme in Canadian history, as both a method for assessing the land and its resources, as well as a cultural tool for imagining the country’s past, present, and future. Topics include ways of knowing in science; science in European exploration and settlement: encounters with other (European and non-European) knowledge systems; the growth of Canadian scientific institutions; British and American scientific influences; science in society, industry, and war; the rise of Big Science in Canada; and postmodern critiques of science, including the modern environmental movement. (C)
Exclusion: HI346l.
0.5 previous credit in Canadian history is recommended.

HI380  American Culture and Society, 1890-1950  0.5
The course focuses on American modernism within the context of the historical, cultural and technological changes which we refer to as “modernity”. The course discusses both “high” and “popular” culture and will focus on the link between the two. It deals with the rise of mass entertainment (vaudeville, movies and radio) and the emergence of a spectator culture. It examines changes in American values through film, music and literature,
and it explores the ways in which artists in the early 20th century attempted to open up art and entertainment to new voices, perspectives and experiences.

**Exclusion:** HI334*.

**HI381 American Culture and Society since the Second World War** 0.5

The course examines the United States in a period of global dominance and domestic turmoil when its economy and culture rose to exert a hegemonic influence internationally and yet when the American people were themselves deeply divided culturally and economically. It deals extensively with music cultures, film and the visual arts. The discussion of cultural change is interwoven with a history of American society: the struggle for racial equality, the on-going sexual revolution, the drive to preserve American values, the conflict between the ideals of an open society and the intolerance of the foreign, and the pursuit of authenticity in a mass-produced age.

**Exclusion:** HI334*.

**HI382 Anglo-Saxon England, c. 450-1066** 0.5

This course examines the political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic development of England from the withdrawal of Rome and the Anglo-Saxon invasions to the Norman Conquest. (P)

**Exclusion:** HI215, HI319*.

3 lecture hours

**HI383 England in the Central and Late Middle Ages, 1066-1485** 0.5

This course examines the political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic development of England from the Norman Conquest to the advent of the Tudor dynasty. (P)

**Exclusion:** HI216, HI319*.

3 lecture hours

**HI385 Food and Drink in Ancient Mediterranean Society** 0.5

This course investigates the production, distribution, preparation and consumption of food and wine in the Ancient Mediterranean World between ca. 1500 BCE and 300 CE. Students use ancient literary sources and material culture to analyze how class, gender, age, ethnicity, religion, political agenda and other social forces shaped the appetites and dining protocols of the ancient Greeks and Romans. (G, P)

3 lecture hours

**HI386 The Vietnam Wars** 0.5

The wars in Vietnam represented more than just struggles between peoples; they embodied the forces that forged the 20th century: colonialism, imperialism, nationalism, revolution, modernization, nation-building, development, the clash of cultures, capitalism, communism, the cold war, and more. This course studies both Vietnam’s anti-colonial struggle with France and North Vietnam’s long war with the United States. It is designed to explain the wars and their outcomes, create understanding about the reasons why crucial decisions were or were not made, and reveal the larger forces at work within these most twentieth-century of conflicts. (G)

**Exclusion:** HI346K.

3 lecture hours

**HI387 American Protest Music** 0.5

This course examines the history of American protest music from the 1930s onwards. Topics to be considered include civil rights, black power, anti-war movements, and opposition to capitalism through such figures as Woody Guthrie, Bob Dylan, Billie Holiday, Gil Scott Heron and Public Enemy.

3 lecture hours

**HI388* History Travel Course** 1.0

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 6

This third-year travel course examines the history of selected locations and time periods through an instructor-guided field class. (G)

**Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor.

HI388* is offered only in 6-week terms of Intersession (May to mid-June) and Summer (late June to early August).

**HI389/MU310 Music, Sound and Environment** 0.5

An exploration of music and sound in relation to natural and human environments and environmental issues. Students will gain insight into the historical and contemporary ways music engages and defines nature, and develop an analytical approach to understanding and managing sonic environments. Topics may include the pastoral, place-based music, music and environmental activism, preservation of soundscapes, noise pollution, and sounds of transformation/devastation. (Cross-listed as MU310.)

**Exclusion:** MU310.

3 lecture hours

**HI390 Family Law in Greece and Rome** 0.5

This course examines laws relating to the family in the ancient Greco-Roman world. Students use inscriptions of laws, court documents, historiography and literature to explore issues such as patriarchal authority, the legal status of women and children, wills and inheritance disputes, adoption, marriage contracts, regulations pertaining to divorce, and legal obligations to orphans and elderly parents.

36 lecture hours/term

**HI391 Waking the Dead: Voices from the Near East** 0.5

With the emergence of writing in the mid-fourth millennium BCE, treasured tales began to be recorded and new ones composed in a variety of genres and for a number of purposes. Signature narratives from selected ancient Near Eastern cultures will be examined in light of their audiences’ world view, including creation myths, legends, spells and incantations, and the Epic of Gilgamesh.

**Exclusion:** NE102, NE203.

36 lecture hours/term

**HI392 Popular Cultures of Contemporary East Asia** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
HI393 Multimedia Applications in History 0.5
Digital history involves the incorporation of advanced technologies and new media to enhance research, scholarly conversation, and the preservation or presentation of historical knowledge. This is an applied course that guides students in the use of digital tools and methods to prepare projects like documentary films and historically-focused websites.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

HI394 Local and Family History: Researching our Past 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Who are we? Researching local and family history helps us to connect to our past. Local history is a building block in understanding our regional and national identities in Canada. Using a student-centred learning approach, this course utilizes rich online resources such as Ancestry.ca, Statistics Canada online profiles, virtual museums, and veterans records digitized by Archives Canada (Online Learning only).

HI395 The Two Koreas: Modern Korean History Since 1930 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the political, economic, and international developments and issues that shaped the history of modern Korea since 1930. This course investigates the historical developments behind Korea’s division, the Korean War, the postwar reconstruction of North and South Korea, and the continuing tensions and efforts towards reunification. Students also learn to interpret critically the literatures and media produced within and about the two Koreas.

HI396 Home Fronts & Frontlines: Women in War and Peace 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Analyzes and compares women’s experiences with war and peace during the World Wars and early postwar periods. The course considers changes over time globally and locally in the gendered nature of warfare, and the history of women’s participation in conflicts as members of armed forces, war resisters, displaced persons, and targets of violence. It also interrogates women’s considerable involvement in peace movements and the feminist critique of militarism.

HI397 Canadian Women’s and Gender History 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores the history of Canadian women from the colonial period until the end of the 20th century. It compares women’s diverse historic experiences in the workplace, family, community, and nation, and how women’s and men’s identities and paths were shaped by social constructions of gender, race, and class. The course also considers how historians have developed the field of women’s and gender history and how this field has shaped understandings of Canadian history.

HI398 The Historian’s Craft 0.5
This is a course about the many different ways historians think and do their work. The course explores a range of matters associated with the writing of history, including: how the practice of history has changed over time; the nature of historical sources; how historians claim to know about the past; the differences and relationships between history and memory; and the major approaches to understanding the past that have influenced the writing of history today.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours History, or permission of the department.

HI400* Reading Seminar on Medieval Europe 1.0
A seminar course on particular aspects of medieval European history.
Exclusion: HI450* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI401* Reading Seminar on Early Modern Europe 1.0
A seminar examining social and intellectual forces from 1400 to 1700.
Exclusion: HI451* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI402* Reading Seminar on Northeast Asia 1.0
A seminar course on the last 150 years of Northeast Asian (the Russian Far East, Northeast China [also known as Manchuria], Korea and Japan) international relations.
Exclusion: HI452* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI403* Reading Seminar on Post-1945 Europe 1.0
This class examines the legacy and memory of World War II in various western and east European national contexts.
Exclusion: HI453* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI404* Reading Seminar on International Relations, 1914-1956 1.0
A seminar course investigating the key problems in international relations from the origins of the First World War to the Suez Crisis.
Exclusion: HI454* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI406*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on American Foreign Policy in the 20th Century</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explores selected topics in the history of U.S. foreign relations in the 20th century. Emphasizes historiography, analytical approaches and research skills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI456* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI407*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar in War and Society</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines selected topics in the fields of military history and/or war and society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI409*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on British Imperialism and Culture</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar will explore how the possession of the world’s largest empire shaped the culture of the metropolitan culture of the United Kingdom. Victorian culture and its imperial dimension transformed the identities of race, gender, class and nation. The seminar will introduce students to these issues and to new departures in cultural history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI459* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI410*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course addresses the historical background to one of the most critical issues in international relations today. For more than half a century this conflict has had an impact not only on the Middle East but on the wider world as well. Indeed, at no point has the conflict been an isolated, local issue: at various times it has involved European – particularly British – governments, the world’s superpowers during the Cold War, and well as other regional – particularly Arab – states.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI461* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI411*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on War and Memory</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar course that examines the remembrance of war in various historical periods and regions, depending upon the instructor’s area of specialization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI461* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI412*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Race &amp; Gender in the United States, 1608-1877</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar examines Colonial America and the United States through the lens of race and gender relations, and examines their impact in the new nation. Potential topics include Native-Colonist relations, indentured servitude, slavery, debates over race, sexuality, and class, and clashes over political and social rights.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496b*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI416*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Nationalism and Decolonization in Africa</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the myths and realities of the emergence of mass nationalism and decolonization in Africa. Seminar readings consist of general, continent-wide works as well as case studies drawn from British colonial Africa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496u* and HI496g*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI417*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Asia in World War II</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar analyzes World War II from an Asian perspective. Beginning in the 1930s, the seminar will examine the rise of the Japanese Empire, the collapse of Europe’s concessions and Asian colonies, the anti-colonial and nationalist dimensions of the war, war crimes, local anti-Japanese movements, collaboration and resistance in the Asian theatre, the debate around the atom bomb, the role of the Allies in Asia, the repercussions of the post-war period and the contested memory of the Asian war.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI467* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI418*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Chinese Revolutions</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines Chinese history since the beginning of the 20th century by looking at the political, economic, social and cultural revolutions that have affected modern China, from the 1911 Revolution to the creation and development of the People’s Republic of China (mainland China) and the Chinese Republic (Taiwan), founded in 1949.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496e*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI421*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Canadian Historiography</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar course based on a critical analysis of the major books which shape our view of Canadian history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI471* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI422*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Historical Representations of Canada</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in the historical representation of Canada, with critical attention to changing traditions, modes and media of representation, especially visual images, within their historical contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI472* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI423*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Families and Education in Canada and the US</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in the histories of the family and education in Canada and the United States from the mid-19th through the 20th centuries. Emphasis on prevailing ideals about the nature of family and the purposes of schooling, and the practices, policies and institutions devised to uphold those ideals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI473* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI424*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar based on important examples of recent interdisciplinary approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to historical study of the environment. Themes include attitudes to nature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and perceptions of the environment, with a view to developing useful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applications to related topics in Canadian history. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI474* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI425*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Science, Culture and Society in Canadian History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar emphasizing the impact of scientific and cultural change on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canadian society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI475* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI426*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Aboriginal History in North America since Columbus</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This comparative seminar examines the post-contact experience of Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peoples in North America (including “Indians”, Métis, Mestizos and Inuit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to better understand historical, Aboriginal identities under colonialism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will cover the following selected topics: contact, epidemics,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trade and work, social change, encounters with Christianity, violence, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evolution of governmental policies towards First Peoples, pan-Indianism,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activism and cultural renaissance, and Native and non-Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interpretations of the past. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI476* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI427*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Local History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the micro-historical method with consideration of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communities and the ways in which historians have dealt with the problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of social, political and economic change on a local level. Research will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>focus on the Canadian experience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI477* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI429*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on the History of Canada to 1900</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar emphasizing topics selected from the eras of contact, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French and British regimes and Confederation. Themes may include regional,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economic, political and cultural problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(C) Exclusion: HI479* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI430*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Canada in the 20th Century</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar investigations on topics of historical importance in the recent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history of Canada. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI480* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI431*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Late Tudor and Early Stuart England</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analysis of the major historiographical trends and debates in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history 1558-1660. (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI481* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI432*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on British History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studies in the social and cultural history of industrial Britain. The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seminars will emphasize the social and cultural impact of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>industrialization upon Victorian England.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI482* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI434*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on the United States in the Gilded Age and Progressive</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course focuses on an America transformed by the growth of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>corporate capitalism. It deals with such topics as farm and labour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unrest, mass immigration, national expansion and black struggles for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>justice in the “New South.” Reformers addressed a broad range of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>political and social problems, from trusts and political machines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to urban poverty. Other important themes include the rise of consumer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and “mass” culture, and women’s rights.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI484* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI436*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Russia in Revolution</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar investigations of problems in pre- and post-revolutionary Russia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI486* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI439*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Napoleon and his Times</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar will examine Napoleon as man (his life and personality),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>political dictator and commander of armies. It will study the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Napoleonic Wars, but also look beyond them to examine French and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European politics, culture and society during Napoleon’s rule as First</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consul (1799-1804) and Emperor (1804-1814).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI489* taken prior to May 1, 2010.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI440*</td>
<td>Reading Seminar on Roosevelt’s America</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar is designed to introduce students to research in and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>literature about America in the 1930s and 1940s. This was a period of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>depression and war, a period when the United States passed from economic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>catastrophe to global mastery, a period in which new economic, social and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cultural forces emerged, in which the struggle for civil rights was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nurtured and over which the political presence of Franklin Roosevelt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>towered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In one of the most actively researched periods in US history, topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include Roosevelt’s character, the nature of the New Deal, civil rights,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American intervention in WWII, the experience of combat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI443*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on American Extremism since 1776</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This seminar explores the nature and practices of extremist groups in the United States from the Revolution to the present. Extremist movements from both the far left and far right are considered, including the Know Nothings, anti-Masons, radical abolitionists, the Industrial Workers of the World, McCarthyism, the Weathermen, the Black Panthers, neo-Nazis and the militia movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI444*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on the Era of the US Civil War</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This seminar begins with an assessment of antebellum politics and society, including the breakdown of national institutions during the 1850s. Abolitionism, the rise of the Republican Party, and westward expansion of slavery will receive careful study. The war itself will be placed within a broad social context, including the impact of conventional and guerrilla warfare on soldiers, civilians, slaves and freed people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI445*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on the Ancient World</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This seminar investigates selected topics in the history and culture of the Ancient World. Irregular Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI450*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Medieval Europe</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This seminar looks at what it was like to live in Italy during the Renaissance by examining three fundamental aspects of the human condition: love, sexuality and death. In the process, we will also deal with a variety of related subjects, such as law, politics and the state; gender, marriage and the family; religion, spirituality and philosophy; and grief and consolation. (P) Prerequisite: HI400*. Exclusion: HI450*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI451*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>A seminar examining social and intellectual forces from 1400 to 1700. (P) Prerequisite: HI401*. Exclusion: HI451*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI452*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on International Relations of Northeast Asia</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>A seminar course on the last 150 years of Northeast Asian (the Russian Far East, Northeast China [also known as Manchuria], Korea and Japan) international relations. (G) Prerequisite: HI402*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI453*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Post-1945 Europe</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This class examines the legacy and memory of World War II in various west and east European national contexts. (G) Prerequisite: HI403*. Exclusion: HI453*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI454*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on History of International Relations, 1914-1956</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>A seminar course investigating the key problems in international relations from the origins of the First World War to the Suez Crisis. (G) Prerequisite: HI404*. Exclusion: HI454*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI456*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on American Foreign Policy in the 20th Century</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Explores selected topics in the history of U.S. foreign relations in the 20th century. Emphasizes historiography, analytical approaches and research skills. (G) Prerequisite: HI406*. Exclusion: HI456*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI457*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on War and Society</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>In this seminar research course, students will examine various themes in military history and/or war and society through the completion of a major original research project. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI459*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Imperialism &amp; Culture: British Discourses on Race, Gender, Class &amp; Nation, c. 1850-1914</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This seminar will explore how the possession of the world's largest empire shaped the culture of the metropolitan culture of the United Kingdom. Victorian culture and its imperial dimension transformed the identities of race, gender, class and nation. The seminar will introduce students to these issues and to new departures in cultural history. Prerequisite: HI409*. Exclusion: HI459*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI460*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>This course addresses the historical background to one of the most critical issues in international relations today. For more than half a century this conflict has had an impact not only on the Middle East but on the wider world as well. Indeed, at no point has the conflict been an isolated, local issue: at various times it has involved European – particularly British – governments, the world's superpowers during the Cold War, and well as other regional – particularly Arab – states. (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI461*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on War and Memory</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar course that examines the remembrance of war in various historical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>periods and regions, depending upon the instructor's area of specialization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI411*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI461*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI462*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Race &amp; Gender</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar examines Colonial America and the United States through the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lens of race and gender relations, and examines their impact in the new</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nation. Potential topics include Native-Colonist relations, indentured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>servitude, slavery, debates over race, sexuality, and class, and clashes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over political and social rights.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI412*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496c*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI466*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Nationalism and Decolonization in Africa</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the myths and realities of the emergence of mass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nationalism and decolonization in Africa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI416*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496c*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI468*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Chinese Revolutions</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar examines Chinese history since the beginning of the 20th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>century by looking at the political, economic, social and cultural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>revolutions that have affected modern China, from the 1911 Revolution to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the creation and development of the People's Republic of China (mainland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>China) and the Chinese Republic (Taiwan), founded in 1949.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI418*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI496c*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI473*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Home and School: Families and Education in Canada and</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the United States</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in the histories of the family and education in Canada and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the United States from the mid-19th through the 20th centuries. Emphasis on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prevailing ideals about the nature of family and the purposes of schooling,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the practices, policies and institutions devised to uphold those</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideals. (G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI423*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI473*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI474*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A research seminar based on important examples of recent interdisciplinary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approaches to historical study of the environment. Themes include attitudes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to nature and perceptions of the environment, with a view to developing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>useful applications to related topics in Canadian history. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI424*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI474*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI475*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Canadian History: Science, Culture and Society</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar course emphasizing the impact of scientific and cultural change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on Canadian society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (C)†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI425*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI475*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI476*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Aboriginal North America: Interpreting Native History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>since Columbus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This comparative seminar examines the post-contact experience of Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peoples in North America (including &quot;Indians&quot;, Mètis, Mestizos and Inuit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to better understand historical, Aboriginal identities under colonialism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will cover the following selected topics including contact,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>epidemics, trade and work, social change, encounters with Christianity,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>violence, the evolution of governmental policies towards First Peoples,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pan-Indianism, activism and cultural renaissance, and Native and non-Native</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interpretations of the past. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI426*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI476*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI479*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on History of Canada to 1900</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A seminar course emphasizing topics selected from the eras of contact, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French and British regimes and Confederation. Themes may include regional,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>social, economic, political and cultural problems. (C)†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI429*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI479*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI480*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Canada in the 20th Century</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar investigations on topics of historical importance in the recent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history of Canada. (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HI430*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> HI480*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 credit, one-term research course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI481*</td>
<td>Research Seminar on Late Tudor and Early Stuart England</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analysis of the major historiographical trends and debates in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English history 1558-1660. (P)†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HI490* Research Seminar on Roosevelt’s America 1.0
Studies in the social and cultural history of Roosevelt’s America. The seminars will emphasize the social and cultural impact of industrialization upon Victorian England.
Prerequisite: HI431*.
Exclusion: HI481*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI482* Research Seminar on British History 1.0
Studies in the social and cultural history of Industrial Britain. The seminars will emphasize the social and cultural impact of industrialization upon Victorian England.
Prerequisite: HI432*.
Exclusion: HI482*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI484* Research Seminar on The United States, The Gilded Age and Progressive Eras 1.0
This course focuses on an America transformed by the growth of corporate capitalism. It deals with such topics as farm and labour unrest, mass immigration, national expansion and black struggles for justice in the “New South.” Reformers addressed a broad range of political and social problems, from trusts and political machines to urban poverty. Other important themes include the rise of consumerism and “mass” culture, and women’s rights.
Prerequisite: HI434*.
Exclusion: HI484*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI486* Research Seminar on Russian Studies 1.0
Seminar investigations of problems in pre- and post-revolutionary Russia.
Prerequisite: HI436*.
Exclusion: HI486*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI489* Research Seminar on Napoleon: The Man and His Times 1.0
This course will examine Napoleon as man (his life and personality), political dictator and commander of armies. It will study the Napoleonic Wars, but also look beyond them to examine French and European politics, culture and society during Napoleon’s rule as First Consul (1799-1804) and Emperor (1804-1814). (E)
Prerequisite: HI439*.
Exclusion: HI489*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI490* Research Seminar on Roosevelt’s America 1.0
This seminar course is designed to introduce students to research in and the literature about America in the 1930s and 1940s. This was a period of depression and war, a period when the United States passed from economic catastrophe to global mastery, a period in which new economic, social and cultural forces emerged, in which the struggle for civil rights was nurtured and over which the political presence of Franklin Roosevelt towered. In one of the most actively researched periods in US history, topics include Roosevelt’s character, the nature of the New Deal, civil rights, American intervention in WWII, the experience of combat.
Prerequisite: HI440*.

Exclusion: HI490*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI491* Research Seminar on American Extremism since 1776: Arguing about Democracy 1.0
This seminar explores the nature and practices of extremist groups in the United States from the Revolution to the present. Extremist movements from both the far left and far right are considered, including the Know Nothings, anti-Masons, radical abolitionists, the Industrial Workers of the World, McCarthyism, the Weathermen, the Black Panthers, neo-Nazis and the militia movement.
Prerequisite: HI441*.
Exclusion: HI491*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI495* Research Seminar on United States: Civil War Era 1.0
This seminar begins with an assessment of antebellum politics and society, including the breakdown of national institutions during the 1850s. Abolitionism, the rise of the Republican Party, and westward expansion of slavery will receive careful study. The war itself will be placed within a broad social context, including the impact of conventional and guerilla warfare on soldiers, civilians, slaves and freed people.
Prerequisite: HI445*.
Exclusion: HI495*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI496* Directed Studies in a Specific Historical Problem 1.0
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

HI498* Research Seminar on the Ancient World 1.0
This seminar involves research and the creation of projects dealing with selected topics in the history and culture of the Ancient World.
Prerequisite: HI448*.
36 lecture hours/term

HI499* Senior Honours Thesis 1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student’s specialization and chosen in consultation with the faculty supervisor. Students in the Single Honours History BA program who receive departmental permission to take this course must also take two 400 level seminars (either two readings seminars or one readings seminar and one research seminar). Students in the Combined Honours History BA program must also take a 400 level readings seminar.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
History and Philosophy of Science Program

The HPS Minor program offers one of the few opportunities at WLU to participate in courses with multidisciplinary subject matter taught with an interdisciplinary approach. It attracts students from diverse faculties who engage critically in the study of science, technology, medicine, and environment from the varied perspectives of an increasingly sophisticated scholarly field of study. HPS core courses encourage students to engage firsthand with both the original works of scientists and scientific thinkers, as well as studies of the historical and philosophical contexts in which these works acquire meaning. A richly cross-disciplinary experience, the HPS Program invites students to recognize the mutual benefits in sharing their own diverse areas of specialization and training with one another.

Co-ordinator
Suzanne Zeller, PhD

History and Philosophy of Science Minor

The HPS Minor requires 3.0 credits, including 0.5 credit from each of the following three categories (A, B and C). The remaining courses are from any of these categories. Students are responsible for meeting course prerequisites and exclusions as directed by the relevant department.

- No more than 1.0 credit at the 100-level can be counted toward the HPS Minor.
- No more than 1.0 credit in the honours program(s) can be counted towards the HPS Minor.

A. Core Courses:
HP201 - Revolution in Western Science, from Aristotle to the Enlightenment
HP202 - Science in the Modern World, From 1800 to the Present

B. Disciplinary Courses:
HI342 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin
HI343 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Marxism to Postmodernism
HI377 - Science and Environment in Canadian History
HI424* - Reading Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History
HI425* - Reading Seminar on Science, Culture and Society in Canadian History
HP390 - Directed Study
PP201 - Reasoning and Argumentation
PP204 - Formal Logic
PP216 - Critical Social Theory
PP217 - Medical Ethics
PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment
PP225 - Theories of Knowledge
PP226 - Philosophy of Science
PP256 - Ancient Philosophy I
PP259 - Ancient Philosophy II
PP262 - Modern Philosophy I
PP263 - Modern Philosophy II
PP264 - 20th-Century Philosophy

C. Science in Historical and Philosophical Perspective:
AN202 - Foundations of Anthropological Thought
AS101 - Astronomy I: Our place in the cosmos
AS102 - Astronomy II: Journey through the cosmos
BI226 - Genetics
BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology
BI296 - Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology
CH313 - Quantum Chemistry
CS213 - Technology and Society
CS304 - Canadian Communication Thought
EC327 - History of Economic Analysis
ES298 - Environmental Thought
GG452 - Development of Geographic Thought
MA233 - Problem Solving in Mathematics
MA235 - Introduction to Game Theory
MA238 - Discrete Mathematics
MA318 - Geometry
PC235 - Classical Mechanics
PC242 - Modern Physics
PO316 - Canadian Environmental Policy
PS390 - History of Psychology
RE203 - Science and Religion
RE216 - Christianity and Modern Culture
SY321 - Sociology of Medicine
SY406 - Environmental Sociology
WS305 - Gender, Culture and Technology

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

History and Philosophy of Science Program Courses

HP201 Revolution in Western Science, from Aristotle to the Enlightenment 0.5
An introduction to central topics in the history and philosophy of science in Western culture up to the end of the 18th century, including discussion of the emergence, success and relative prestige of science; the concepts of progress and revolution; and the establishment and implementation of the Newtonian worldview in its social context. †
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HP202 Science in the Modern World, From 1800 to the Present 0.5
An introduction to central topics in the history and philosophy of science from the era of post-Enlightenment Romanticism to the modern era of nuclear energy and the World Wide Web, including discussion of changing social attitudes to science; science in relation to technology and industrialization; relations between science, politics and war; the emergence of "Big Science"; and social policy in relation to scientific and technological innovation. †
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
**HP390 Directed Study 0.5**

A detailed study of a topic in history and philosophy of science not available through the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student in an arts or science honours program and permission of the co-ordinating committee.

Irregular course

---

**Intercultural Understanding Option**

**Intercultural Understanding Option**

In the Intercultural Understanding Option, students learn skills highly valued in the global marketplace: respect for cultural difference, tolerance for ambiguity, and critical self-reflection. The option brings awareness to the role of culture in shaping people’s worldview and practices, fosters a complex understanding of one’s own social location, and provides training in holistic analysis. In a multicultural society such as Canada, understanding diversity helps dispel dominant stereotypes about non-normative cultures, encouraging respectful collaboration and teamwork. The option’s emphasis on ethnographic skills affords students practical, transferable research tools that are attractive to employers.

Intercultural Understanding Option: Anthropology Department

---

**International Policy**

**International Policy Option**

Program Co-ordinator: Dr. Margaret Walton-Roberts, Department of Geography & Environmental Studies

The International Policy option consists of 4.5 credits (3.5 required and 1.0 elective).

**Required Core Courses (3.5 credits):**

1. EC120, EC140, GS101 or HR163; PO245 or HR223/JN223; and PO231 or PO232 or HR328.

2. One of EC205, EC255, CC327, EC285, HS324, JN334, KP262, MA240, MA241, GG254, MB235, OL334, PO218, PS291, PS292, PS295, PS296, SY382 or an equivalent statistics course approved by the School of International Policy and Governance.

3. IP300

**Elective Courses (1.0 credits)**

Two electives (1.0 credit) in courses focused on international policy issues, including the following courses and others as approved by the School of International Policy and Governance:

- BI301
- CC209, CC306, CC319, CC325/HR325, CC326/HR326
- CT202, CT215, CT226/JN226/MX226, CT250, CT260/HR260, CT302, CT310, CT312, CT324, CT404, CT419, CT455
- EC207, EC238, EC239, EC246, EC249, EC307, EC316
- ES392
- GS232, GS311, GS323, GS331, GS335, GS351, GS361, GS435, GS461
- HE411, HE431, HE440
- HI256, HI306
- HR231, HR232/LY232, HR263, HR301/OL301, HR312, HR320/YC320, HR329/HS329, HR333/LY333, HR335/LY335
- HS322, HS323
- ID201, ID375
- JN312, JN321
- LY304, LY305, LY306, LY334, LY405, LY411
- OL370, OL415
- PO220, PO232, PO321, PO322, PO323, PO326, PO329, PO330, PO331, PO332, PO333, PO345, PO420, PO433, PO470, PO494
- SK221, SK421, SK431
- SY316*, SY321, SY333, SY405, SY422
- YC310, YC440

Students should note that many of the elective courses have prerequisites courses that must be satisfied prior to registration.

**Regulations**

1. Honours program students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.00 at the end of Year 1, Year 2 or Year 3 are eligible to apply for the International Policy Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the International Policy Option is required to graduate.

2. At least 2.5 of the required 4.5 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

3. Completion of the International Policy Option requirements will result in a “International Policy Option” designation on student transcripts. The option is open to all honours students.

4. Students are not permitted to complete both the International Policy Option and the International Development Option.

---

**Italian (Lang/Lit)**

The Minor in Italian offers the possibility to obtain a working knowledge of the language while presenting students with a cultural understanding of Italy. Italian could be used as a component of the Honours BA in Languages, as language III.

Italian Minor and Courses:

**Full-Time Faculty**

**Hugo De Marinis, PhD, Chair**

**Monica Stellin, PhD**

---

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
Italian Minor
IT101, IT102, IT201, IT202 and any two of the following: IT322, IT324, IT395 IT399, IT251 (St. Jerome, UW). It is strongly recommended that students take LL200 and LL201.

Third Year Abroad Program
Italian Language
A Third Year Abroad Program can be arranged through Laurier International at the Università degli Studi di Udine, in Udine and the Università Carlo Cattaneo – LIUC, in Castellanza (VA), Italy.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Italian (Lang/Lit) Courses

IT101 Introduction to Italian I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. An introduction to the structure, phonology and semantics of Italian. Oral and written practice will focus on basic grammar, practical vocabulary and pronunciation. The course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Italian.
Exclusion: Grade 11 (or above) Italian, IT130, or equivalent (except with permission of the department).

IT102 Introduction to Italian II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. A continuation of IT101.
Prerequisite: IT101, Grade 11 Italian or equivalent, (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: Grade 12U (or above) Italian, IT131, or equivalent (except with permission of the department).

IT201 Intermediate Italian I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. A practical review of vocabulary, grammar and communication skills. This course helps students to achieve fluency in oral and written Italian. Reading and audio-visual material will be drawn from contemporary Italian culture.
Prerequisite: IT102, or permission of the department.

IT202 Intermediate Italian II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. A continuation of the practical aspects of IT201 with further development and consolidation of oral and written skills. Emphasis will be placed on effective oral communication through conversation, as well as writing and translation into Italian.
Prerequisite: IT201.

IT322 Understanding Italy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. This course will allow students to approach the study of contemporary Italian linguistics and culture from a new perspective. By using connections such as the internet and the on-line press, radio and television, students will gain a sense of contemporary Italy and they will be able to investigate popular images and misconceptions. Topics will be explored through newspaper articles, popular songs and recent literary works.
Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.

IT324 Cinema Italia 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Italian. This course will allow students to investigate the Italian society and culture through cinema. Students will study the historical evolution of Italian culture and literature, as well as cinema, by analyzing their representation in some of the most famous or significant Italian films. The course will also give students the opportunity to improve their linguistic competence, in particular through discussions in a seminar format.
Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.

IT337 Italian Film 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in English. A study of Italian film from silent film with a consideration of different genres and socio-political relevance.
Exclusion: FS337.

IT395 Special Topics in Italian Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Italian. A concentrated study of a specific topic or area in Italian studies.
Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.
Irregular course

IT399 Directed Studies 0.5
Taught in Italian. Detailed study of a topic, area or author under the supervision of faculty in the department.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course
LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Honours BA and Courses:

Arabic and Mediterranean Studies
Abderrahman Beggar, PhD

French
Nathalie Freidel, PhD, Chair
Sharon Marquart, PhD
Jane Newland, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Simona Pruteanu, PhD
Marc Olivier Reid, PhD
Katherine Roberts, PhD
Milo Sweedler, PhD

Italian
Monica Stellin, PhD

Spanish
Hugo De Marinis, PhD
Marta Marin-Domine, PhD
Marc Olivier Reid, PhD
Mercedes Rowinsky-Geurts, PhD, Associate Dean: Student Affairs/Special Projects
John Schwieter, PhD

Spanish - University of Waterloo Participating Faculty
Mario Boido, PhD
Maria del Carmen Sillato, PhD
Monica Leoni, PhD
Sergio Rivera-Ayala, PhD
Regina Vera-Quinn, BEd

Honours BA Languages

The Honours BA in Languages consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 15.5 credits in required courses. The 15.5 credits are as follows:

A. Linguistic and cultural perspectives (1.5 credits):
One of LL200 or LL201; one of LL223 or LL323; plus one of MI201 or MI202.

B. Three target languages (14.0 credits): 6.0 credits in French; 6.0 credits in Spanish (excluding SP220); and 2.0 credits in one of Arabic, German or Italian.
These courses must be taught in the target language.

C. Electives (4.5 credits):
Electives can be chosen from the department (above and beyond the requirements in A and B) or from other areas of the university. These elective credits may form part of a minor.

Notes
1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.
2. By agreement, students at WL and U of W can take some courses at either university. Some courses are cycled from year to year. Consult the department in Year 1 to assist in scheduling the program of studies.

Third Year Abroad

The Department of Languages & Literatures recommends that students participate in the third year abroad program, which can be arranged through Laurier International (Consult the Student Services chapter for information.)

Languages and Literatures Courses

LL200  Cultural Perspectives I  0.5
This course examines major developments in the arts and architecture, social and political life, and intellectual history in western and central Europe from medieval times to 1900. The course approaches the time period from particular cultural perspectives (e.g., French, Italian, German or Spanish). Rather than a survey of European cultural history, the course focuses on specific socio-political events, intellectual trends, historical figures, literary texts, and/or artistic movements that have enriched the heritage of the western world.
3 lecture hours

LL201  Cultural Perspectives II  0.5
This course examines major developments in the arts and architecture, social and political life, and intellectual history in western and central Europe from 1900 to the present. The course approaches the time period from particular cultural perspectives (e.g., French, Italian, German or Spanish). Rather than a survey of European cultural history, the course focuses on specific socio-political events, intellectual trends, historical figures, literary texts, and artistic movements that have enriched the heritage of the western world.
3 lecture hours

LL223  Theoretical Linguistics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course will investigate the major branches of theoretical linguistics: Phonetics and phonology examine properties, production, processes, and patterning of sounds; morphology and syntax explore word, phrase, and sentence structure; semantics investigates the study of meaning; and historical linguistics studies language evolution as a systematic and predictable element.
Exclusion: EN223.
LL323  Applied Linguistics  0.5
This course will investigate the major branches of applied linguistics: First and second language acquisition examine how humans acquire native and non-native languages; sociolinguistics and language variation explore language usage and diversity in society and within multilingual and multicultural populations; psycholinguistics studies mental representations and processes of language comprehension and production; and neurolinguistics explores neurobiological aspects of language in the brain.
Exclusion: EN323.
3 lecture hours

LL395  Special Topics  0.5
This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic in the area of languages and literatures.
Irregular course

MI201  Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I  0.5
The purpose of this course is to direct students in an investigation of various aspects of certain countries and regions bordering the Mediterranean Sea. Students will be able to analyze the different factors that have influenced the Mediterranean region such as: language, social life, art and architecture, and the economic and political systems of some of the major cultures of the Mediterranean.
Taught in English.

MI202  Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II  0.5
This course investigates certain countries and regions bordering the Mediterranean Sea. Students will be able to analyze the different factors that have influenced the Mediterranean region such as: body language, cinematography and migration. Taught in English.

LATIN
Course Description contained in Archaeology & Classical Studies section.

LEGAL STUDIES OPTION
The Legal Studies Option gives students an excellent opportunity to learn about the law. The option’s 4.0 credits provide a solid foundation in the social scientific analysis of the legal system in Canada, in other countries, and internationally. It is strongly recommended to students who are considering pursuing law school or employment opportunities that require familiarity with the law.

Co-ordinator: Legal Studies Option
Loren King, PhD

LEGAL STUDIES OPTION
The Legal Studies Option consists of 4.0 credits (2.5 required and 1.5 elective). Honours program students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1, 2 or 3 are eligible to apply for the Legal Studies Option.
A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Legal Studies Option is required to graduate.

- At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. For Political Science majors, the elective courses must be outside the major.
- Completion of the Option requirements will result in a “Legal Studies Option” designation on the student transcript. The Option is open to all honours students.

Required Core Courses (2.5 credits)
1. PO210
2. 2.0 credits from: PO209, PO212, P0331, P0333, P0350, P0371, P0380, P0389 (refer to Note 1 below).

Note: More than one P0389 (Special Topics) course may be used to fulfil this requirement; consult the department.

Elective Courses (1.5 credits) 3 courses from among the following:
AN243 - Law, Culture and Society
AN333/SY333 - Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility
BU231 - Business Law
BU451 - Law and Entrepreneurship
BU464 - Labour Relations
EN330 - Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms
GS411 - Global Justice
HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
HI318 - Crime, Sex, and Scandal in 19th Century Britain
HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969
HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
PP213 - Legal Philosophy
PP217 - Medical Ethics
PP247 - Business Ethics
PO301 - Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America
SY241 - Sociology of Crime: Structural Perspectives
SY242 - Sociology of Crime: Interpretive Perspectives

In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

MANAGEMENT OPTION (SBE)

Management Option
Program Information: Bethany Ankucza, ext. 2060, bankucza@wlu.ca, Anne Ellis, ext. 2572, aellis@wlu.ca.
The Management Option is normally a direct-entry program for students with an incoming average of 85% or above; the option is meant to be combined with a major from the Faculties of Arts, Science, Music or the department of Economics. Current Laurier students who are eligible, may apply for the option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Enrolment Services.

Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127 to progress to senior BU courses [200-, 300- and 400-level].

For continuing students to be eligible to declare the option, a student must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127. A student must also successfully complete a recognized statistics course from their program of study or EC205 from the Department of Business prior to admission. Entry to the program is competitive and students would typically apply at the end of Year 2. Only students in an honours degree will be considered for admission.

The Management Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

**Required Courses (3.0 credits):**
- BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment
- BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance (refer to Note 1)
- BU225 - Fundamentals of Operations (refer to Note 2)
- BU352 - Introduction to Marketing Management
- BU354 - Human Resources Management

Any one of the following (0.5 credit):
- EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics

Course from the following (0.5 credit): EC205, EC255, EC285, KP390, MA240, PO218, PS296, ST230, SY382; or GG254 & GG258 (together only – 1.0 credit)

**Regulations and Notes**

1. Students wanting to substitute BU283 - Financial Management I for BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance must complete BU283 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU223 must still complete BU283 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year finance courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

2. Students wanting to substitute BU385 - Operations Management I for BU225 - Fundamentals of Operations must complete BU385 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU225 must still complete BU385 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year operations courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

3. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office of Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: BU111 and BU127 and the statistics requirement given above.

4. Any 300-level course may not be taken prior to Year 3.

5. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all BU courses applicable to the Management Option is required for graduation. A grade of 5.0 is required in each of the economics and statistics courses. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.

6. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program**

Medieval Studies is a broad category of study that analyses cultural materials from the era c. 500-1500 AD. These materials include myths, philosophy, history, heroic stories, theology, combat, fine arts, language, military history, manuscripts, literature, politics, music, economics, calligraphy, urban studies, architecture, language history, images, philosophy of science, cultural studies, gender studies, and many other areas and disciplines. Study of the medieval era frequently requires an inherent interdisciplinary approach as well as a variety of intellectual approaches. Students will also examine the field of Medievalism, that is, the study of the representations and legacies of the Middle Ages in later historical periods, including our own times.

Honours Combination BA and Minor:

**Medieval Studies Co-ordinating Committee**

Debra Foran, PhD
Alicia McKenzie, MA
Chris Nighman, PhD, Co-ordinator
Alma Santosuosso, PhD

Honours BA Medieval and Medievalism Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The program for the combined Honours BA in Medieval and Medievalism Studies consists of 20.0 credits, no more than 6.0 credits of which are at the 100 level (14.0 credits at the senior level). Students must take a minimum of 7.0 credits as detailed below, only 1.0 credit of which can be at the 100 level. The limit of 6.0 100 level credits may be waived in the case of 100 level language courses taken by Medieval and Medievalism Studies majors in Year 3 or Year 4.

Students should be aware that some senior courses have prerequisites. Consult the respective course descriptions from the various departments for more information.

**Year 1** (1.0 credit)

**Core Requirement:**
- ML100 - Discovering the Middle Ages (0.5 credit)

and at least one of the following:
- ML101 - Harry Potter and Medieval Culture (0.5 credit)
- ML102 - Game of Thrones and Medieval Culture (0.5 credit)
- HT101 - Medieval Europe, 500-1100 (0.5 credit)
- HT102 - The Central and Late Middle Ages, 1100-1450 (0.5 credit)

**Year 2** (2.0 credits)

**Core Requirement:**

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
ML200 - The Middle Ages Today: Medievalism in Contemporary Culture
and 1.5 credits from the following:
EN231 - Arthurian Traditions
EN238 - Tolkien and Fantasy
FR232 - Medieval and Renaissance France
HI224 - The Asian World in Ascendancy, 1000-1700
ML201 - City and Cathedral: The Church in Medieval Society
ML202 - Castle and Village: Class and Material Culture
ML299* - Medieval Studies Travel Course (RLC)
PP261 - Medieval Philosophy
RE215 - Christianity and Culture: Early to Pre-Modern
(or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Hebrew, Italian, Latin or Spanish, with the co-ordinator’s permission.);

Note: Year 2 Medieval and Medievalism Studies students may take a section of ML300 with the program co-ordinator’s permission, but must also take at least 2.0 credits of 200 level courses listed above (or equivalent in senior language courses).

Year 3 (2.0 credits)
Core requirement:
1.0 credit (two courses) from the ML300 - Special Topics courses and additional credits as needed from the following:
EN372 - History of the English Language
EN390 - Chaucer and the Middle Ages
EN392 - Diversity in the Middle Ages
HI310 - The Italian Renaissance, 1350-1530
HI374 - Jews, ‘Witches’ & Heretics: Persecution & Toleration in pre-Modern Europe c. 1050-1700
HI382 - Anglo-Saxon England, c. 450-1066
HI383 - England in the Central and Late Middle Ages, 1066-1485
ML301 - An Introduction to Medieval Manuscripts
ML388* - Medieval Studies Travel Course
(or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin or Spanish, with the co-ordinator’s permission.)

Year 4 (2.0 credits)
Core Requirement:
One of ML400 or ML401 senior seminars in Medieval and Medievalism Studies
Or an approved 400 level seminar from English, History or Music.
and 1.5 additional credits as needed from:
ML402 - Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through Medieval Studies
or any 300 level courses listed above
or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, Spanish with the co-ordinator’s permission.

Note
It is recommended that students wishing to pursue graduate studies take at least 1.0 credit in Latin and at least 1.0 credit in French, Spanish, Italian, German, Middle English or Anglo-Saxon.

Medieval and Medievalism Studies Minor
A minimum of a 0.5 credit from ML100, ML101, ML102, ML201, ML202.
2.5 credits from 200-300 Medieval and Medievalism Studies courses or medieval cognate courses from the list of approved courses for the major.

Senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin or Spanish may be substituted with the permission of the Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program Co-ordinator.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program Courses

ML100 Discovering the Middle Ages 0.5
An introduction to the major cultural traditions of the Western world in the Middle Ages. The course will include study of narratives and images from a variety of national and religious traditions, and will use, typically, a variety of approaches to examine the course material. Topics may include stories and other representations of kings, warriors, saints, knights, mystics, heroes, and exotic beasts such as dragons.

ML101 Harry Potter and Medieval Culture 0.5
Students will explore how the cultural phenomenon of Harry Potter, originating in the immensely popular novels of J. K. Rowling, draws upon, adapts, and/or represents medieval cultural artifacts, beliefs, and practices. Students will also examine how particular attitudes toward the Middle Ages are perpetuated by Harry Potter multi-media, such as film, video games, board games, theme parks, museum exhibits, fan communities, and fan fiction.
Exclusion: ML300p.
3 lecture hours

ML102 Game of Thrones and Medieval Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores how the cultural phenomenon of Game of Thrones, originating in the popular novels of George R.R. Martin, draws upon, adapts, and/or represents medieval cultural artifacts, beliefs, and practices. Students also examine how particular attitudes toward the Middle Ages are perpetuated by Game of Thrones multi-media, such as television, video games, board games, museum exhibits, fan communities, and fan fiction.
Exclusion: ML300Q.

ML200 The Middle Ages Today: Medievalism in Contemporary Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Investigating the intersection of medieval and modern cultures, this course explores how the Middle Ages have been represented in contemporary popular culture, and examines the medieval sources that have inspired those representations.

ML201 City and Cathedral: The Church in Medieval Society 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an understanding of medieval culture with respect to the different social, cultural, institutional, intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual assumptions, which shaped the lives of medieval men and women. Rather than proceed chronologically, the course presents medieval culture as a unified whole.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
ML202 Castle and Village: Class and Material Culture

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an understanding of medieval culture with respect to the different social, cultural, institutional, intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual assumptions which shaped the lives of medieval men and women in the two secular orders of society, the warrior aristocracy and labourer/merchant groups.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

ML299* Medieval Studies Travel Course (RLC)

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6

This Residence Learning Community course examines the culture and history of select locations and time-frames for the medieval period, and includes both an on-campus lecture component and an instructor-guided travel abroad component that would include visits to key archeological sites, surviving ecclesiastical and secular buildings (intact or ruins), museums, libraries and re-enactment events.

ML299* is offered only in the 6-week Intersession (May to mid-June) or Summer (late June to early August) terms. The lecture series will normally be offered for about 4 weeks prior to the departure of the class for the travel component of the course, which will take about 9-10 days. Although it is primarily intended for students in a Residence Learning Community sponsored by the Medieval Studies Program, though other students may be permitted to take the course with the permission of the program co-ordinator.

ML300 Special Topics

Consult the Medieval Studies website for topic details.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Irregular course

ML301 An Introduction to Medieval Manuscripts

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Defines and examines the history of the scriptorium and the typical subject-matter, means of production, social contexts, and aesthetic contexts of selected medieval manuscripts produced in Western Europe during the period 300 to 1550 CE. The significant achievements in the traditions of medieval manuscripts are examined, likely including early scriptures, the Book of Kells, The Lindisfarne Gospels, Magna Carta, The Luttrell Psalter, and various 15th century Books of Hours.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: ML203.

ML388* Medieval Studies Travel Course

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6

This course examines the culture and history of select locations and time-frames for the medieval period, and includes both an on-campus lecture component and an instructor-guided travel abroad component that would include visits to key archeological sites, surviving ecclesiastical and secular buildings (intact or ruins), museums, libraries and re-enactment.

ML388* is offered only in the 6-week Intersession (May to mid-June) or Summer (late June to early August) terms. The lecture series will be offered for about 4 weeks prior to the departure of the class for the travel component of the course, which will take about 9-10 days.

ML400 Senior Seminar in Medieval Studies

An exploration of various topics in medieval studies.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of the medieval studies program (or permission of the co-ordinating committee).

ML401 The Medieval Book

This course provides students with a history of book production in the medieval west from 1100-1500. Students explore various aspects of book production in the Middle Ages, and although the subject requires some attention to vernacular and Latin script, the course also focuses upon interdisciplinary aspects regarding the physical make-up and production of medieval manuscripts.

Prerequisite: Year 4 Honours Medieval Studies or permission from the instructor.

ML402 Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through Medieval Studies

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduces qualified Medieval Studies majors to the basic theories and practices of teaching and learning in the humanities, and provides training and practical experience as Instructional Assistants in first-year Medieval Studies courses offered in Fall term (ML101 or ML102). Participants enhance their skills related to critical thinking, reading, discussion, writing and the fundamentals of pedagogy. The format of this course includes intensive training sessions early in the term followed by weekly workshops throughout the term. Students also undertake a practicum as discussion leaders in weekly tutorials that explore aspects of medieval studies and medievalism covered in the lectures and readings for the first-year course.

Prerequisite: Year 4 Medieval Studies majors who are accepted through application, review and selection by the program co-ordinator.

ML499 Directed Study

Individual study of a specialized topic under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of the medieval studies program (or permission of the co-ordinating committee).

Irregular course

Music and Cultural History (Faculty of Music)

Music and Cultural History Option

Refer to Faculty of Music chapter.

Music Minor

Refer to the Faculty of Music chapter.
Muslim Studies Option

The Muslim Studies Option offers:

- An interdisciplinary/multi-disciplinary approach to the study of Islam and Muslim societies that integrates perspectives and methodological approaches from both the humanities and social sciences.
- The study of the historical, philosophical and theological development of Islamic thought and traditions as well as contemporary sociological, political and cultural contexts of lived Muslim experiences within a broad geographic context that incorporates a global, transnational as well as local focus.
- An emphasis on an integrative analysis of Islam and Muslims from historical, scriptural, philosophical, cultural and gender perspectives that inform the contemporary global relations between Muslims and non-Muslims.

Full-Time Faculty

Gavin Brockett, PhD, Co-ordinator

Muslim Studies Option

The Muslim Studies Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the two required core courses (1.0 credit) and a minimum of 3.0 elective credits. In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Muslim Studies Option is required.

Required Core Courses (1.0 credit):
MZ200 - Introduction to Muslim Studies
MZ201/RE213 - Religious Heritage of Islam

Elective Courses (3.0 credits)
AB101 - Elementary Modern Standard Arabic I
AB102 - Elementary Modern Standard Arabic II
AB201 - Intermediate Arabic I
GS221 - Globalization and Cultures: The Cosmopolitan Village?
GS222 - Contemporary Western Societies: Globalization and Cultures
GS325 - Religion, Culture and Society
GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
HI228 - Survey of Modern Asian History
HI265 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
HI325 - Imperialism, Race and the Post-Colonial Legacy
HI368 - The Ottoman Empire
HI610* - Reading Seminar on The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict
ML300G - Jews, Christians, and Muslims in the Medieval World
MI201 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I
MI202 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II
MZ300 - Special Topics in Muslim Studies
PP220 - Indian Philosophy
PP261 - Medieval Philosophy
RE101 - Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern

Notes

1. Muslim Studies strongly encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of studying Muslims in the modern world.

2. For Muslim Studies students who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level language courses. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Muslim Studies Program Co-ordinator. Language courses are courses that are not taught in English, and focus on grammar, verbal and written communication skills in a second language. Students are advised to seek advice from the Program Co-ordinator about different study possibilities.

3. In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

4. Completion of the option requirements will result in a “Muslim Studies Option” designation on the student transcript.

Muslim Studies Option Courses

MZ200 Introduction to Muslim Studies 0.5
This course provides an overview of the aims, methods, and central issues in the Muslim Studies field. In particular it will investigate the diversity of contemporary Muslims, ideational currents that are influencing them, and the major debates about Islamic identity.

MZ201/RE213 Religious Heritage of Islam 0.5
(Cross-listed with RE213.)

MZ300 Special Topics in Muslim Studies 0.5
This course focuses on specific topics of interest in Muslim Studies. Prerequisite: Permission by the instructor.

North American Studies Program

Political Science Department

Notes

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
North American Studies is an interdisciplinary major that examines North America as a distinct historical, cultural, political and economic entity, and views North American borders as cultural and policy spaces. The major has four key areas of emphasis: culture and identity, public policy, Indigenous Peoples, and business and economy. Offered in combination with another Honours BA program and normally taken over four years, the North American Studies honours major consists of 20.0 credits, of which 7.0 are in North American Studies. Students take a set of required courses that focus on both the interactions between Canada, the U.S., and Mexico and also Canada's particular place within the continent. Students are also encouraged to acquire second language skills that are invaluable in many professions. A key feature of North American Studies is the opportunity to study at partner campuses in the U.S. and Mexico. With an Honours BA in North American Studies, students will have a competitive edge in today's job market. This knowledge can lead to careers in private business, government and non-government organizations, journalism or law.

North American Studies looks forward to your inquiries. For advice, the administrative assistant can be reached at spalmer@wlu.ca.

North American Studies Co-ordinating Committee

Chris Anderson, PhD
Jean Becker, MA, Program Elder
Jörg Broschek, PhD
Lucy Luccisano, PhD
Darren Mulloy, PhD
Katherine Roberts, PhD, Facilitator
Kevin Spooner, PhD
Brian Tanguay, PhD
Debora Van Nijnatten, PhD
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD

Honours BA North American Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours North American Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including 7.0 credits that must be completed in the North American Studies program; 6.0 program credits must be at the senior level. At least 14.0 of the 20 degree credits must be at the senior level (refer to exception, in Note 1 below).

Required Courses (4.5):

NO105 - Billionaires, Beavers, & Banditos
NO211 - Canadian Identities and Cultures, plus 1.0 additional NO credits at the 200 level
NO315/PO315 - Politics and Society in Contemporary Québec, plus 1.0 additional NO credits at the 300 level
NO401 - Managing Borders and Boundaries in North America, 0.5 credit language (Spanish, French or Indigenous; students are encouraged to take at least 1.0 credit of language)

Senior Elective Courses (2.5 credits):

Any senior North American Studies course not used to meet one of the required course requirements listed above may be used towards the elective courses requirement. In addition, many other courses offered by other departments and programs in the Faculty of Arts may also be counted towards the elective courses requirement. These courses are to be chosen by the student, in consultation with the North American Studies co-ordinator and according to program-approved lists available on the program website (refer also to Note 2 below).

Notes

1. For North American Studies majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 0.5 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language credits need not affect the North American Studies major GPA.

2. Students in the honours program may undertake a North American Studies Experience (NASE) to fulfill some of the elective courses requirement and, depending on the nature of the experience, the 0.5 credit in language. When approved by the North American Studies Co-ordinator in advance, the NASE can include: official university exchanges, arranged through Laurier International (particularly with Laurier's American and Mexican partners); participation in summer programs that provide in-depth examination of North America; individually initiated study/internship opportunities; and appropriate field studies courses offered by other Laurier programs and departments.

Canadian Studies Minor

NO105, NO211, NO315/PO315 and 1.5 senior credit in Canadian-content which must be approved by the North American Studies program co-ordinator.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

North American Studies Minor

NO105:
0.5 NO credit at the 200 level;
0.5 NO credit at the 300 level;
1.5 senior credits in elective courses.

Notes:

1. Any North American Studies course not used to meet one of the above required course requirements, may be used towards the elective courses requirement. In addition, many other courses offered by other departments and programs in the Faculty of Arts may also be counted towards the elective course requirement. These courses are to be chosen by the student, in consultation with the North American Studies Program Co-ordinator and according to program-approved lists available on the program website.

2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
# North American Studies Program Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO211</td>
<td>Canadian Identities and Cultures</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO202</td>
<td>Narrative, Place and Identity in North America</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO201</td>
<td>North American Transborder Regions</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO105</td>
<td>Billionaires, Beavers, &amp; Banditos</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO230</td>
<td>Decolonizing North America</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO219</td>
<td>Canadian Studies for International Degree-seeking and Exchange Students</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO240</td>
<td>North America: Business and Society</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO301/P0301</td>
<td>Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NO211: Canadian Identities and Cultures**

This course examines how class, gender, race, and a sense of place contribute to the dynamic process of identity construction in Canada. The concepts of community and region are examined, and a series of case studies reveal how identity formation takes place across Canada, both in contemporary and historical terms. The significance of race and racism is central to the course and is explored using film and interdisciplinary scholarship.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO202: Narrative, Place and Identity in North America**

This course examines the foundational fictions of Canadian, American and Mexican culture through a study of narrative, place and popular culture. Key themes will include tensions between ethnic, regional, and religious identities, urban and rural spaces, the relationship to land and place, and the encounter of European and First Nations peoples and world views. It considers the extent to which these historically parallel traditions converge to create a North American “New World” imaginary space.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO201: North American Transborder Regions**

This course will present an overview of key transborder regions within the larger North American region. The course will consider the physical, socio-economic and political geography of specific regions on the Canada-U.S. and U.S.-Mexico borders. (Cross-listed as GG201.) (For students registered in GG201, this course is considered a ‘Canada’ course.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO105: Billionaires, Beavers, & Banditos**

This course combines online and in-class learning to examine issues and ideas important to understanding how North America and its constituent countries (Canada, the United States and Mexico) are understood. Key themes include Indigenous Peoples: colonization and resistance; culture and identity; race, art, and sport; business and society; international trade, labour and migration; and public policy: drug wars, healthcare, and citizenship.

**Exclusion:** NO101, NO110.

---

**NO230: Decolonizing North America**

This course critically examines the nature of the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples in the settler societies of North America. Among the key themes that may be addressed are land, education, language, and the justice system.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** NO309g.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO219: Canadian Studies for International Degree-seeking and Exchange Students**

This course will provide an introduction to Canadian society, culture, politics, history and geography. The course aims to provide exchange students and first/second year international degree-seeking students with a basic degree of Canadian cultural literacy. Key themes addressed include First Nations, Québec, regions and regionalism, identity and diversity, and Canadian foreign policy.

**Prerequisite:** This course is open only to exchange students registered through Laurier International and first/second year international degree-seeking students with a study permit who have registered through the Registrar's Office.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO240: North America: Business and Society**

This course assesses the nature of business and its broader relationship to society in North America. A number of themes are explored, including labour and migration, corporate social responsibility, and the environment. In addition, case studies of particular economic sectors may be examined.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

---

**NO301/P0301: Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America**

Examines spaces of legal and illegal activity (trade and contraband) across North America and the challenges they pose for both policy makers and law enforcement. Topics may include trade legislation, border militarization and security issues, and transnational efforts to stem the trade in illegal drugs and their impact on various social groups. (Cross-listed as P0301.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

---

**NO302: Transnational Approaches to Media and Culture in North America**

Examines aspects of contemporary North American culture from a transnational and continental perspective. Topics will include: the politics and economics of film festivals, the film industry in Canada, Canadian celebrities in Hollywood, the representation of Latinos in American culture, the vertical integration of the entertainment industry and manifestations of non-English popular culture (Québec and Mexico). Emphasis will also be placed on how changing technologies affect narrative formats and influence how North American stories are told.

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

NO309 Special Topics in North American Studies 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A lecture course in a specialized area of North American study will be offered when there is faculty/departmental interest.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Irregular course

NO310/HI328 Canada in the World: From Laurier to the 21st Century 0.5

This interdisciplinary, seminar-based course examines Canada's role in the world at the beginning of the 20th and 21st centuries. Themes, issues and concerns confronting Canada at the outset of the 20th century, when Canada slowly emerged from the British empire to assume its place in the world, remain significant today in a global community increasingly dominated by the United States. Key areas of interest are immigration, free trade and globalization, Canada and the defence of empire (British and American), and Canadian participation in international conflict. (Cross-listed as HI328.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: CA328, CA351.

3 lecture hours

NO312/HI312 Canadian-American Relations 0.5

A study of Canadian-American relations, emphasizing foreign political relations, from the colonial era to the 21st century. (Cross-listed as HI312.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: NO309C/PO311L.

3 lecture hours

NO315/P0315 Politics and Society in Contemporary Québec 0.5

This course examines the sources of contemporary Québécois identity in fiction, film, theatre and non-fiction. It explores both the legacy of Québec's distinctive historical trajectory and recent political, economic, and social developments in the province, along with their impact on public policy. As well, it examines Québec's relations with the rest of Canada, the situation of Francophones outside of Québec, and Québec's aspirations to be an actor in the international arena. (Cross-listed as P0315.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: CA201, NO210/P0201.

3 lecture hours

NO319 Special Topics in Canadian Studies 0.5

This course focuses on a special area or topic in Canadian Studies.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: CA340.

Irregular course

3 lecture hours

NO330/P0373 Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy 0.5

(Cross-listed as P0373.)

NO401 Managing Borders and Boundaries in North America 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A series of seminars and workshops, with particular emphasis on exploring the field of border studies as it relates to both the US-Mexico and Canada-US border, on the idea of Canada as a “border culture,” and on how these perspectives feed into border policy. Prepares students for an oral presentation at the annual Crossing Borders Student Conference held jointly by the University of Buffalo and Brock University.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours North American Studies.

NO419 Directed Studies 0.5

Special study in a selected area of Canadian Studies, under the guidance of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, permission of the North American Studies program office.

Exclusion: CA499.

Irregular course

---

Philosophy

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

Kathy Behrendt, PhD
Neil Campbell, PhD
Gary Foster, PhD
Rockney Jacobsen, PhD
Rebekah Johnston, PhD, Chair
Ashwani Peetush, PhD, Graduate Advisor
Jill Rusin, PhD
Byron Williston, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
James Wong, PhD

Seminars: PP350-380

The PP350-380 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP350A: The Empiricists and PP350C: Wittgenstein.
Seminars: 400 level
The 400 level philosophy 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP470F: Advanced Philosophy of Mind and PP470D: Personal Identity.

NOTE: Prerequisites for Year 4 seminars are two of PP350, PP370, and PP380.

Honours BA Philosophy
The Honours Philosophy program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. The program must include at least 11.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Philosophy.
The program as a whole must include 3.5 credits at the 300 and 400 level, with at least 1.5 credits at each of those levels.

Core Courses (3.5 credits):
PP110 and PP111 (or equivalent); PP204; PP207; three of PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, HP201;

Area Courses (3.5 credits):

a. a minimum of a 0.5 credit in history (PP350, PP450)
c. a minimum of 1.5 credits in metaphysics and epistemology (PP209, PP214, PP220, PP225, PP226, PP229, PP249, PP270, PP370, PP470)

Elective Courses (4.0 to 6.0 credits)

Honours BA Philosophy in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours Philosophy program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 7.0 credits and a maximum 9.0 credits may be in Philosophy.

Core Courses (3.0 credits):
PP110 and PP111 (or equivalent); either PP201 or PP204; three of PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, HP201;

Elective Courses (4.0 to 6.0 credits):
Elective courses in Philosophy must include at least 4.0 credits, but may include up to 6.0 credits. At least 1.0 credit among the elective courses must be at the 300 level and at least 1.5 credit among the elective courses must be at the 400 level.

Philosophy Minor
Any 3.0 credits in Philosophy, including at least 2.0 senior credits.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Philosophy Courses

PP110 Values and Society 0.5
An introductory course that critically analyzes philosophical problems implicit in our moral, political and social attitudes, with a view to assisting the student in formulating reasonable responses to a diversity of current issues. It considers such questions as: Are there objective standards for value judgements or are they merely matters of subjective taste? What is morally right? How is justice related to law or custom?
Exclusion: PP/PY100*.

PP111 Knowledge and Reality 0.5
This course critically analyzes philosophical problems implicit in our understanding of reality and quest for knowledge, with a view to assisting the student in formulating reasonable responses to a diversity of current issues. It considers such questions as: Can we ever be certain of anything through experience, reason, or faith? Is reality ultimately material, and is the mind distinct from matter? Does God exist?
Exclusion: PP/PY100*.

PP201 Reasoning and Argumentation 0.5
The course provides tools for the analysis of reasoning and the construction and evaluation of arguments. Examples from newspaper articles and theoretical discussions of science and social policy will be discussed.
Exclusion: CS201.

PP203 Social and Political Philosophy 0.5
Analysis and critical evaluation of key socio-political concepts: the state, civil society, power and authority, individual freedom, property, human rights, justice, democracy, liberalism, conservatism, authoritarianism versus totalitarianism. Ideas of theorists like Plato, Hobbes, Hegel, Marx, Rawls and others will be discussed.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP204 Formal Logic 0.5
An introductory study of a fundamental tool of rational thought: deductive logic. The basic concepts, principles, and techniques of formal logic are studied: valid and invalid arguments, the logical structure of statements and arguments, use of a symbolic language to represent arguments and symbolic techniques to facilitate their analysis and assessment.‡

PP207 Ethical Theories 0.5
An introduction to traditional and contemporary ethical theory. The work of thinkers such as Aristotle, Aquinas, Hobbes, Locke, Kant, Mill and Ross, and theories such as Naturalism, Utilitarianism, Formalism, Natural Rights and Intuitionism will typically be examined.‡
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

*required by the Honours Philosophy program
†required by the Honours BA Philosophy program in combination with another Honours BA Program
‡required by the Philosophy Minor

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PP209 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP218 Existentialism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP213 Legal Philosophy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP214 Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP215 Aesthetics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP216 Critical Social Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP217 Medical Ethics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP219 Feminist Philosophy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP220 Indian Philosophy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP223 Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP224 Philosophy and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP225 Theories of Knowledge</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP226 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP229 Theories of Reality</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP230 The Quest for World Peace</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PP209 Philosophy of Religion**
A critical study, based on classical and contemporary readings, of such issues as: the basis of religious claims, the meaning of religious discourse, the relationship between faith and reason, the nature and existence of God, the nature of religious experience, the problems of evil and human destiny. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: RE209.

**PP213 Legal Philosophy**
Analysis and critical evaluation of the concepts of law, rights, and related categories and problems: commands, social rules, moral rules, primary and secondary rules, sovereignty, international law, war, punishment, social justice, property. Texts of classical and contemporary authors will be closely read and analyzed in class. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP214 Philosophy of Mind**
A study of the relationship between the mental and the physical, and the nature of mental phenomena such as thought, desire, sensation, consciousness, emotion and artificial intelligence. A variety of theories (dualism, materialism, functionalism, etc.), both classical and contemporary, are examined. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP215 Aesthetics**
A survey of issues related to our aesthetic appreciation of works of visual art, music and other objects (the environment, architecture, etc.). Traditional and contemporary aesthetic theories will be discussed. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: PP/PY205, FI215.

**PP216 Critical Social Theory**
A study of current philosophical approaches to the analysis and critique of contemporary society. Topics may include capacities for domination and emancipation inherent in forms of rationality, language, individuation and social struggles. Writings to be discussed will be drawn from the Critical Theorists of the Frankfurt School and others. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: PP/PY240Y.

**PP218 Existentialism**
An examination of one or more themes in existentialist thought. Topics to be investigated will include authenticity, anxiety, being and meaning. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP219 Feminist Philosophy**
An introduction to a wide variety of feminist thought. This course explores the views of various feminist philosophers focussing on important debates within feminism. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP220 Indian Philosophy**
An introduction to Indian philosophy. This course explores such topics as Indian (i.e., South Asian) approaches to questions about the nature of the self, reality, knowledge, and moral conduct. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP223 Contemporary Moral Issues**
An examination of work by contemporary philosophers on problems of normative ethics. Topics such as aboriginal rights, abortion, world poverty, capital punishment, national and international environmental issues, pornography, criminal justice and animal rights will be discussed. A variety of approaches (e.g., liberal, communitarian, utilitarian, feminist) will be considered. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP224 Philosophy and the Environment**
A study of current philosophical approaches to environmental issues. Topics may include environmental ethics, deep ecology, ecofeminism, the Green movement and radical ecology, as well as the analysis of central concepts such as domination, stakeholder analysis, sustainability, wilderness and biophilia. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: PP/PY240Z.

**PP225 Theories of Knowledge**
A study of belief, justification and knowledge, with consideration of such current issues as foundationalism, scepticism and relativism. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP226 Philosophy of Science**
An investigation of the effectiveness of science as a means for obtaining knowledge. Topics may include the nature of method and explanation, the relation between observation and theory, the role of mathematics and reason in the construction and application of theory, and appraisal of competing scientific claims. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP229 Theories of Reality**
An examination of such topics in metaphysics as being, existence, universals and particulars, self, mind, body, causality, freedom, necessity, purpose and value. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**PP230 The Quest for World Peace**
An inquiry into the causes and possible cures for political violence, focusing on the nature of political power and the associated phenomena of conventional war, nuclear war and terrorism. Discussion will include such topics as the moral and practical bases of civil government, differing views of the nature
and aims of international relations, the causes and potential justifications for various forms of political violence (including war and terrorism), the principles and practice of non-violence as a mode of political intervention, and various suggestions concerning our prospects for achieving peace on a global level.††

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP262 Modern Philosophy I 0.5
An introduction to modern philosophy, which will discuss its beginnings in the Renaissance and its development in the 17th and 18th centuries. Discussion will focus on thinkers such as Montaigne, Descartes, Hobbes, Spinoza, Hume, Rousseau and Kant. The rise of science, modernity, the Enlightenment, empiricism, rationalism and idealism will be possible topics for discussion.†

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP263 Modern Philosophy II 0.5
A survey of modern philosophy from Kant to Nietzsche. The Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, idealism, positivism, utilitarianism, traditionalism and liberalism will be possible topics of discussion.†

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP264 20th-Century Philosophy 0.5
A survey of themes in 20th century philosophy, including such movements as pragmatism, logical empiricism, ordinary language philosophy, analytic philosophy, phenomenology, hermeneutics, critical theory, deconstruction, and the bridging of the so called analytical/continental divide.†

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP267 Freedom, Determinism, and Responsibility 0.5
This course explores core questions about the nature and compatibility of freedom, determinism, and responsibility. We will examine competing accounts of compatibilism and incompatibilism, and explore such questions as whether or not freedom and responsibility require alternative possibilities. Our ultimate aim will be to clarify what is necessary for free will and responsibility.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PP240D.
3 lecture hours

PP268 Special Topics in History 0.5
Specific courses in the history of philosophy will normally study a major thinker (e.g., Hobbes, Aristotle) or a major movement (e.g., rationalism, logical positivism).

Prerequisite: A 200 level credit in the history of philosophy (or permission of the instructor).

Irregular course
The PP250-380 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be offered under the same course number. For example, PP350A: The Empiricists and PP350C: Wittgenstein.

PP270 Special Topics in Metaphysics and Epistemology 0.5
Specific courses in metaphysics and epistemology will study a topic or problem in the theory of knowledge or ontology (e.g., the nature of mind, internalism-externalism, feminist epistemology).
### Political Science

Honours BA, Combined BA, Specialization, Option and Minors:

**Full-Time Faculty**

- Christopher Anderson, PhD
- Jörg Broschek, PhD, Canada Research Chair (2013)
- Andrea Brown, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
- Alistair Edgar, PhD
- Patricia Goff, PhD
- Dejan Guzina, PhD, Chair
- Derek Hall, PhD
- Jorge Heine, PhD
- Thomas Hugel, PhD
- Barry Kay, PhD
- Loren King, PhD
- Rianne Mahon, PhD
- Andrea Perrella, PhD
- Jason Roy, PhD
- Kim Rygjel, PhD, Graduate Officer
- Yasmine Shamsie, PhD
- Brian Tanguay, PhD
- Debora Van Nijnatten, PhD

#### Honours BA North American Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program

Link to North American Studies Combined program

#### Honours BA Political Science

The Honours Political Science program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. The program must contain at least 11.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Political Science, including:

- PO220 and PO221, PO231 and PO280, PO281 (or approved equivalents - refer to Note 2).

**1.0 Field Requirement**

credit from: PO220 and PO221, PO231 and PO232, PO263 and PO264.

**1.0 Canadian**

credit from: PO263, PO264, PO312, PO313, PO315/NO315, PO316, PO334, PO345, PO347, PO360, PO370, PO371, PO373, PO374, PO380, PO431, PO432, PO433, PO452 and PO465. Some special topics courses (PO310, PO311, PO497 and PO498) may also fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

**0.5 Area Studies**

credit from: PO318, PO319, PO369 and PO370. 1.0 300-level credit. 1.0 400-level credit (other than PO478 - refer to Note 2)
Notes

1. PO263 and PO264 may be used to fulfill both the Field and Canadian requirements.
2. Students must receive a grade of 8.0 (B) in two 300-level PO courses as a prerequisite for all 400-level PO courses.
3. Honours Political Science students may take a maximum of two 400-level seminars; the department recommends only one per semester.
4. Students wishing to receive a BA with designation in Political Science may, if they meet all other requirements for an Honours BA in Political Science, substitute 2.0 credits at the 300 level for the Honours BA requirement of 1.0 credit at the 300 level and 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

Honours BA Political Science and LLB (Sussex) stream

The Honours BA Political Science (Sussex LLB Stream) enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

The Honours BA in Political Science is only available at the Waterloo campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 6.0 credits may be at the 100 level. Students are not permitted to combine two majors.

Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are required to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 138

Note that students in the BA Political Science (Sussex Stream) may not declare the Legal Studies Option, or take the following Legal Studies courses: PO209, PO210, PO212, PO331, PO333, PO371, PO380, PO389. The law curriculum will be delivered at Sussex.

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Political Science courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.
2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students’ second year.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and University transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardised reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures.
2. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex's standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.
3. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

Honours BA Political Science in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The requirements are the same as stated in the Honours Political Science except that a minimum of 7.5 credits and a maximum of 9.5 credits in Political Science is required.

Research Specialization

The Research Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Political Science students only. To be eligible, students must have achieved a minimum grade of 8.00 (B) in each 300-level political science course they completed in Year 3 (a minimum of two such courses is required), and must have achieved a minimum average of 8.0 in all political science courses taken in Year 3.

The requirements for the Honours Political Science with Research Specialization program are the same as stated in the Honours Political Science, except that students must take 1.5 400 level credits: PO478*, PO479*, and 0.5 additional credits at the 400 level, instead of 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

Legal Studies Option

Program Link: http://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&d=1586&s=763&y=69

Canadian Studies Minor

Link to Canadian Studies Minor.

North American Studies Minor

Link to North American Studies Minor.

Political Science Minor

P0101, P0102 and 2.0 senior Political Science credits.
Honours BA Political Science and LLB (Sussex) stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PO101, PO102, PO263, PO264 3.0 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PO217, PO218, PO280, PO281 1.0 credit selected from: PO231 and PO232, or PO220 and PO221. 0.5 credit selected from: PO318, PO319, PO369 or PO370. 1.5 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 4.0 PO credits in legal studies courses and 1.0 senior elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.0 credit in 400-level PO seminars 0.5 additional PO credit 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Policy Minor

The Minor in Public Policy offers students throughout the Laurier community the opportunity to acquire a valuable toolkit that will equip them to make direct and more meaningful connections between the knowledge they acquire within their home department and faculty and the world in which they will live and work. This minor, with its emphasis on developing hands-on analytical and communication skills and applying them to ongoing policy issues, helps prepare students for a competitive labour market upon graduation. Students will be required to take require courses that introduce them to the public policy cycle and the tools of policy analysis, and then choose from a suite of courses which explore environmental, social, aboriginal, foreign and other policy issues, and develop writing skills for policy-making.

The Minor in Public Policy consists of a total of 3.0 credits, which includes:
- PO245 and PO345 and
- 2.0 credits chosen from the following: PO316, PO334, PO344, PO347, PO373, PO420 or PO433.

Note
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

Political Science Courses

PO101 Politics Within Borders 0.5
This course explores the dynamic world of politics from Canadian and comparative perspectives. From the local level to the national, politics shapes how we address controversial issues, such as possession of guns or drugs and provision of public health care. Through the study of factors such as public opinion, constitutions and laws, political parties, social movements and the ideologies that motivate them, we can identify patterns that help us to understand the distinctive political worlds within countries.
Exclusion: PO110.
3 lecture hours

PO102 Politics Beyond Borders 0.5
This course takes students on a journey through today’s breathtaking global terrain. It explores the politics of today's international and global challenges: from nuclear proliferation to human trafficking, from clashes of competing ideologies to management of the global economy. Governments and international organizations are part of the mix, but so are less-conventional players like al-Qaeda, Doctors without Borders, Monsanto, Amazon, the Vatican, and even celebrities.
Prerequisite: None (PO101 is not a prerequisite for PO102.)
Exclusion: PO111.
3 lecture hours

PO209 Legal Writing 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Designed to provide students with the basic skills necessary to understand and write about legal decisions in a manner intended to enrich broader public dialogue, this course equips students with the knowledge and skills needed to make the legal system intelligent to the ‘outside’ world. Topics to be covered in the course may include: legal research and preparation; understanding legal challenges, libel/privacy/contempt and criminal cases; legal commentary and analysis; and legal writing in a digital age.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PO210 Introduction to Law 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An introduction to the Canadian legal system. Topics to be explored include the sources of Canadian law, the structure of the Canadian court system, the process of judicial dispute resolution, and the nature of some of the major branches of law (i.e., constitutional law, administrative law, criminal law, tort law, family law and estates, contract law, employment law and property law).
PO220 Poverty and Inequality in the Global South 0.5

An examination of the causes and consequences of global social and economic poverty and inequality, and what sustainable solutions exist. With case studies drawn from Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Middle East, we will explore questions like: Why is poverty so persistent, and what can be done about it? How can international aid be more effective? Why is corruption so pervasive? What is the status of women's rights? What are the impacts of globalization?

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: HR263, PO205, PO206, PO227, PO228.

3 lecture hours

PO221 States, Citizens and Identity in Comparative Perspective 0.5

The course introduces students to major issues and perspectives in comparative politics. Its thematic approach will allow students to examine the challenges of the modern state formation, different types of political systems and their governing institutions, and the relationship between the state and citizens, and state and identity formation in an increasingly global world. A wide array of country/case studies will be examined in a way that will encourage students to use major concepts in comparative politics and engage in comparison of experiences of major (post)industrialized states in Europe and North America, with those in Latin America, Asia and Africa.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: PO205, PO206, PO228.

3 lecture hours

PO225 U.S. Government I: The Polarization of American Politics 0.5

A study of the setting and confrontational environment of the American political system including the political culture, extremism, the constitution, public opinion, the role of the media, elections, parties, money and interest groups. Course work will include an assignment proposing an election campaign or policy implementation project.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

PO226 U.S. Government II: The Dysfunction of the American Political Process 0.5

An examination of the declining efficiency of governing institutions in the United States with particular reference to the presidency, Congress, the bureaucracy, the judiciary, civil rights, foreign policy and other selected public policies.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

PO231 Politics in an Insecure World 0.5

This course examines the principal ideas, actors, institutions, processes and power relations in world politics and their changing nature under forces of globalization and securitization. The course introduces students to theories of international relations, globalization and global governance within the context of historical and contemporary world events, policy decisions, and case studies. Topics may include the study of the nuclear age and the Cold War, forms of military and humanitarian intervention, the globalized war economy, and the global 'war on terror'.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

PO232 Markets, Money and International Politics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Every day, huge quantities of products, sums of money, and numbers of people cross international borders. This course introduces the analytical tools and frameworks that political scientists use to understand and explain the nature of the international political economy. Topics may include trade, regionalism, development, migration, the environment, international law and institutions, and the role of non-state actors.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PO245  The Art and Science of Policy Design  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduces students to policy-making as both the “art” and the “science” of developing responses to collective problems, e.g. climate change, drug policy, health care provision. Crafting “good” public policy means grappling with the more political, and unpredictable, realities that must be factored into all stages of the policy cycle (the art). The course explores this challenge through a series of current policy case studies, and by examining complex issues surrounding policy instrument choice. Class sessions will mix lectures, discussions, group activities, and guest speakers.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: HR223/JN223.

PO263  Politics and Government in Canada  0.5

This course is designed to introduce students to the contexts, institutions and processes that frame the practice of politics in Canada. Topics will include trends in Canadian political attitudes, the evolving nature of Canadian parliamentary government and federalism, and the complex dynamics between citizens and the state.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PO213, PO215*.

PO264  The Practice of Politics in Canada  0.5

This course confronts the real world of Canadian politics and government through an examination of enduring and contemporary political challenges. Topics may include issues relating to the management of diversity in Canadian society (e.g., gender, ethnicity and First Nations), the response of state institutions to a more active citizenry, and the engagement of Canadian actors in the global community.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PO214, PO215*.

PO280  Big Debates in Modern Political Thought  0.5

From its beginning in the 17th century, the modern world has been accompanied and shaped by debates about the role of the state in society, the power of the majority, protection of human rights, individual liberty and social equality. This course surveys these debates in the classical texts of political thinkers from Locke and Rousseau to Marx and Nietzsche by critically examining their continued relevance for a postmodern world.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PO236.

3 lecture hours

PO281  Pathways to Modern Politics  0.5

The course examines the complex historical origins of the Western tradition, examining shifting ideas about freedom, power, and legitimacy. These ideas are presented against the ebb and flow of empires, the horrors of plague and war, the beginnings of capitalism and modern science, the rise of extraordinary sophistication in music and visual art, and the emergence of the sovereign territorial states that dominate the modern political imagination.

Prerequisite: PO280.
Exclusion: PO235.

3 lecture hours

PO288*  Political Science from Abroad  1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6

A Laurier faculty-led international travel course. Classes are small (about 20 students). Course locations and descriptions, along with learning objectives and outcomes, will be announced in the Fall term.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Travel course

PO301/N0301  Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America  0.5

(Cross-listed as N0301.)

PO310  Special Topics I  0.5

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular course

PO311  Special Topics II  0.5

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular course

PO312  The Politics of Cities and Regions in Canada  0.5

This course examines the increasingly important role of cities and city-regions in Canada. Topics may include community power structures, political leadership and decision making, economic and political integration, globalization, innovation, the knowledge economy, regional and local clusters, economic development, public participation and civic engagement.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

PO313  Canadian Provincial Politics  0.5

A comparative examination of regional political cultures and parties, institutions and processes in the political systems of the Canadian provinces.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: PO455, PO498q.

PO315/N0315  Politics and Society in Contemporary Québec  0.5

(Cross-listed as N0315.)
PO316 Canadian Environmental Policy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores the context of Canadian environmental policy-making, including natural resource dependence, federalism, partisan, electoral and interest group dynamics, and political culture. The course will then enhance students' understanding of policy instrument choice, policy capacity, and policy impact in specific issue areas, such as climate change and energy policy, water management, air quality and biodiversity.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

PO318 The Reality of Democracy in Latin America 0.5
This course examines challenges of building democracy in a region where the political, economic and social legacies of the colonial period and 19th century continue to have their effect. It explores how highly inequitable social structures and patterns of economic growth have provoked acute and violent conflicts in the past, and continue to do so today.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 and PO221 recommended but not required.)
3 lecture hours

PO319 African Politics 0.5
An introduction to the political dynamics of contemporary sub-Saharan Africa. This class will examine the impacts of historical patterns of development; the post-colonial state and its role in socio-economic change, social actors, movements, and divisions, economic and social crises; and the contemporary democratic trend. There will be an emphasis on the diversity existing within and among African nations in order to challenge some of the common media-based stereotypes of the continent.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 and PO221 recommended but not required.)
3 lecture hours

PO320 Women, Gender and Politics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
How are women pushing for political change? This class explores how politics can both support and challenge gender inequalities in local, national and global settings, and assesses how women's activism and strategies impact policy, access to rights, and social justice. Issues addressed in the class may include microfinance, affirmative action, land rights, and girls' education.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

PO321 Global Policy at the Political-Military Nexus 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the political-military nexus and the role of economic priorities in shaping how complex global issues are addressed. The course assesses problems such as the international arms trade, resource conflict, terrorism, and climate change; it critically examines the effectiveness and impact of international agreements and state actions in these areas.

PO322 Contemporary Security Issues 0.5
This course examines global conflict and security in the post-Cold War era from a variety of theoretical perspectives with particular attention to contemporary debates and issues. Topics may include peacekeeping, humanitarian intervention, the military-industrial complex, the 'war on terror', refugees and migration, poverty and development and environmental security.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 (PO231 recommended).
Exclusion: PO311j, GS400j†. 3 lecture hours

PO323 Modern Diplomacy 0.5
This course is an examination of the theory and practice of modern diplomacy in the context of the challenges it faces in the new century. Emphasis will be placed on what diplomats actually do, what makes for effective diplomacy and how diplomats can actually make a difference in today's globalized world.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Political Science, and PO231.
Exclusion: PO310w.

PO324 American Political Controversies 0.5
An advanced course in American politics that will examine various debates and controversies. Topics include the original intent of the framers of the constitution, weaknesses of the electoral and party systems, whether the president can effectively govern, the legitimacy of the judiciary and the challenge of minorities.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and PO225 or PO226.
Exclusion: PO424.

PO326 The Global Politics of Human Displacement and Refugees 0.5
This course will introduce students to the issues of human displacement and refugees in global politics. It will address the causes, effects and domestic/international responses to these issues in historical and contemporary contexts. Students will critically engage with key theoretical, political and ethical questions related to these issues and will in turn use these debates to reflect upon the state of contemporary global politics.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: GS323, GS340a and PO310z.
3 lecture hours

PO327 Peace and Reconstruction 0.5
This course examines the problem(s) of post-war and post-conflict reconstruction in states and societies. Using examples and case studies as well as conceptual frameworks, Peace and Reconstruction covers war and conflict termination and the political, economic, military, legal and societal issues arising from (and after) war's end.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 3 Political Science and PO221, or PO231 and PO232.
Exclusion: GS335 and PO311f.
PO329 The Politics of Trade 0.5
This course looks at the key concepts and basic theory underlying trade policy. A political economy approach is taken to the World Trade organization, examining the evolution in trade policy from the removal of tariffs on goods to current efforts both to integrate services, investment, and intellectual property into the trading regime and to harmonize domestic regulatory practices to facilitate trade.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science. (P0231 and P0232 recommended though not required).
Exclusion: P0311d.
3 lecture hours

PO330 International Political Economy 0.5
This course examines the relationship between political power and economics at the international level. It emphasizes how states regulate and intervene in markets and the ways markets affect the ability of states to make policy. Topics covered include globalization, trade, regionalism, finance and financial crises, development, inequality, food and agriculture, resources, and the international political economy of crime.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science and P0231 and P0232.
Exclusion: P0311e, P0475.

PO331 The Law of Modern Conflict 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines some of the most complex legal problems in modern conflict. The conduct of international affairs can be a rough business, but one in which actions remain constrained by the rule of law. Students are provided with a basic understanding of the core principles of public international law, before advancing to a critical examination of the dynamic interplay between international politics and international law in modern conflict and global security. Topics covered may include prohibitions on the use of force and cyber-attacks, unmanned aerial strikes and territorial sovereignty, bio-warfare and international espionage.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: P0310n.

PO332 Global Governance 0.5
This course introduces students to the institutions, processes, actors and dynamics of global governance across a range of issue areas, including human rights and peace and security. Students explore contending theoretical perspectives (realist, liberal, constructivist, critical) and analyse complex governance challenges in order to understand continuity and innovation in contemporary global politics.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science and P0231.

PO333 International Law 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the nature, sources, and basic concepts of public international law, and to the role and value of international law both as a means of understanding international relations, and as an integral component of international relations.

PO334 Canadian Foreign Policy Analysis 0.5
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and P0210 or P0231, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: LY304.

PO344 Writing for Politics and Policy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Provides students with the basic skills necessary to understand and write persuasively about political issues, both for practitioners and for a broader audience. It is divided into three sections: preparation for political writing; political writing for practitioners; and political writing for a broader public. After developing strategies for knowledge acquisition and crafting persuasive texts, students learn to identify and undertake writing projects specifically addressed to different political and policy audiences, including the policy brief, memoranda, legislative documentation, political commentary and speech-writing.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PO345 Public Policy Analysis 0.5
Introduces students to the principles of public policy analysis in Canada, with an emphasis on linking conceptual discussions and methods with practical applications. The course will examine prescriptive methods for weighing the costs and benefits of alternative courses of policy action, as well as methods for evaluating policy and program performance post-implementation.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Political Science.
Exclusion: P0346.

PO347 Canadian Public Administration 0.5
This course provides a theoretical and practical examination of Canadian Public Administration with a focus on organizational theory, organizational choice, and ideological impacts. A case study approach will be employed in which students will choose a government organization to demonstrate their knowledge of course material.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BA Political Science.
Exclusion: P0310j.
3 lecture hours

PO349 Political Communication 0.5
A comparative examination of channels of information and techniques of communication prevalent in political systems; an analysis of the roles and behaviour of print and electronic media, advertising agencies, and the cinema in political propaganda and persuasion.
A survey of the political economy of Eastern Asia. The class will examine key historical dynamics, including colonialism, state formation, industrialization and nationalism, before introducing such contemporary issues as regionalism, trade, investment, gender, democratization and international relations. The course focuses particularly on China, Japan and Thailand. 

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 or PO232 recommended but not required.)

PO371 The Constitution and Judicial Politics in Canada 0.5

This course examines the evolution of Canada’s constitutional regime and the role of the judiciary in the practice of politics of Canada. Topics may include the Canadian Founding, Federalism, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, constitutional reform and amendment, judicial appointment and selection, judicial review and Canadian democracy, judicial activism, the dialogue thesis, and the role of interest groups in judicial litigation.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: PO342 and PO343.

PO373/NO330 Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy 0.5

Relations between indigenous peoples and the state underwrite some of the most significant policy challenges - and opportunities - in Canada. This course explores policy-making through the lens of this evolving relationship, including its impacts on such critical issues as self-determination and land claims, economic and resource development, and barriers to adequate education, employment, housing and health for indigenous communities. The Canadian case will be explored in comparative context, with reference to American and Mexican policy-making and indigenous advocacy. (Cross-listed as NO330.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: PO498v.

PO374 Division, Diversity and Federalism in Canada 0.5

For thirty years, the battle over nationalism, regionalism and separatism made federalism the hottest topic in the land. But today, new generations of Canadian students have never lived through the scare of the country breaking up (as in 1976, 1981 and 1995), or been exposed to a serious political discussion about the future of Canada as a national project. This course seeks to revive interest in Canadian federalism as a crucial form of political order in a deeply divided and diverse society.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: PO211.

PO380 Canadian Labour Politics and Law 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the world of work in Canada from political and legal perspectives. The first section surveys the emergence and evolution of trade unions as social movements and interest organizations. The second section provides students with an overview of employment and labour law in Canada. The course also examines how Canadian constitutional law affects employment and labour law, including decisions under the Charter. An overarching theme is how trade unionism and the regulation of work have changed over time, and how they might evolve into the future.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and BU231 or PO210.

**PO389 Special Topics in Legal Studies 0.5**

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Honours Political Science and/or Legal Studies Option; Year 3 or Year 4.

**PO420 The Politics of Social Policy in an Era of Globalization 0.5**

This course explores the politics of social policy in Canada and across the world in an era of globalization. It builds on the major theoretical contributions to the comparative study of welfare regimes (the varying ways states, markets, families and non-profit agencies deal with social risks), examining changes to these wrought by globalization.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**PO425 Seminar in Applied Politics and Professionalization 0.5**

This seminar will consist of a series of paired seminar discussions and workshops. Each pairing will address the state of political scientific knowledge in an area of direct relevance for the job market and then bring students into contact with practitioners who work in that area to engage in applied learning. Areas of skills development may include campaign strategy, advocacy, media relations, crisis management and evidence-based policy-making.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

Other Contact Hours: practitioner visits, as needed.

**PO431 The State and Nation in Canada 0.5**

The Canadian state and nation have undergone a significant transformation since the end of the Second World War. This seminar focuses on the nature of that transformation and the forces that helped to shape it. Topics may include: multi-nationalism (Québec and Aboriginal Peoples), multiculturalism, gender, diversity, globalization, the rights revolution, economic prosperity and decline, neo-liberalism, new public management.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

**PO432 Canadian Democracy 0.5**

This seminar evaluates the state of democracy in Canada. It uses the literature on democratic theory to interrogate the democratic nature of Canada's political institutions and practices. Topics may include the democratic deficit, electoral reform, citizen assemblies, referendums, judicial activism, parliamentary reform, governing from the centre, e-democracy, civic engagement, voter behaviour, campaign finance reform, and citizen politics.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

**PO433 Issues and Policy-making in Canada 0.5**

This seminar examines contemporary policy problems and issues facing the Canadian state. Areas that may be covered include health care, the environment, education, social policy, fiscal policy, trade, family policy, economic and regional development, and Aboriginal policy.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

**PO440 Readings in 20th Century Political Thought 0.5**

Twentieth century political thought challenged many of the classical certainties that accompanied the history of political thought from ancient Greece to the end of the 19th century, and political theorists are considering what will become classical certainties for the 21st century. This seminar focuses on selective readings in 20th century political thought, selected according to rapidly changing time and circumstance. Among the core topics explored are pluralist thought and democratic legitimacy in the context of multicultural society, and critical political economy in the context of globalizing capitalist systems.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO498T.

**PO452 Political Parties: Money, Votes and Power 0.5**

Examines the different ways in which Canadian political parties seek to finance themselves and conduct election campaigns in order to win votes and gain political power. Topics to be examined may include campaign finance legislation (both federal and provincial), parties' use of social media (blogging, Facebook and Twitter), political communications during specific election campaigns, the dynamics of leadership races, and third-party spending.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
PO459 Politics and Governance beyond the State 0.5
A globalizing world can no longer be understood and analysed in terms of nation-states and international relations alone. While the European Union may be the first transnational polity in the making, similar trends are becoming visible worldwide. This seminar will explore major transformations in political institutions, political economy and political culture in European and global politics and governance.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
Exclusion: PO497r.

PO465 Media Analysis for Politics and Policy in a Digital Age 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Offers students the means to analyze both conventional and digital media, and understand their impact on the political system and voter behaviour. Using particular political controversies as a focus, the course traces the different narratives of contemporary political discourse offered by conventional and social media (e.g., Tweeting, Facebook and other forms of online public sentiment). It also offers insights into ways that social media has changed the media footprint of organizations, issues and politicians.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science or permission of the department.

PO466 Interpreting and Understanding Elections 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An advanced seminar in the electoral process, strategy and analysis. In addition to mastering conceptual discussions of various theories that influence voting behaviour, students are expected to pursue an original research study that involves the design and analysis of campaign strategy.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science. (PO217 and PO218 recommended though not required.)

PO467 Public Opinion 0.5
An advanced seminar that explores the structure of political thinking at the individual level, examines factors accounting for individual differences in opinions and attitudes, and investigates factors affecting the movement of public opinion at the aggregate level.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO217 and PO218.

PO470 Canada and the Global South 0.5
This course explores Canada's reputation, both at home and abroad, as a strong supporter and defender of issues related to the Global South. Some of the contradictions in Canadian policy toward poorer nations will be examined.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO231 and PO232, or permission of the department. (PO334 recommended though not required.)
Exclusion: PO497o.

PO471 Issues in Third World Politics 0.5
An in-depth exploration of selected issues of current interest in Third World politics. This class will study significant new publications in the field as well as several case studies from nations or regions undergoing political challenges and transformations, such as transitions to democracy, civil war, economic collapse and restructuring, ethnic unrest, the AIDS crisis, grassroots initiatives and famine.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and PO220, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: PO497t.

PO478* Social Science Theories 1.0
An examination of the nature and development of social science theories, the relationship of theory and research, and the theories and approaches that are commonly used to explain political phenomena.
Prerequisite: Year 4 Honours Political Science with Research Specialization or permission of the department.
Exclusion: PO478*.

PO479* Seminar in Research Design 1.0
Students in this course apply the skills and knowledge they have acquired in PO217 and PO478* (and throughout their studies) to the creation and execution of a major research project on a topic of their choice.
Prerequisite: PO478*, or permission of the department.

PO481 Comparative Ethnic Politics 0.5
The seminar examines issues of identity and citizenship in modern, democratic, multicultural and multinational societies. The course will be of interest to those that are concerned with nationalism, struggles for recognition, federalism and democratic constitutionalism in conditions of pluralism.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
Exclusion: PO497m.

PO486 Theories of International Relations 0.5
This course explores the evolution of the field of international relations by examining the key theoretical approaches. These include realism, neo-realism, liberal approaches, historical materialism, rational choice, the English and Italian schools, feminism, constructivism and postmodernism. These contending perspectives are examined with an eye to exploring their respective contributions to an understanding of global politics. In the process, prevailing epistemological debates are explored. New directions in IR theory are investigated, including the relationship between theory and practice, shifts away from the state as the primary actor, and the move toward ethics and global governance.
Prerequisite: Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO231 and PO232 (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PO497v.

PO487 The Study of Terrorism in Context 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the history and evolution of terrorism, and the relative impact of terrorism upon contemporary international relations, the state and domestic societies. The course addresses several themes, such as the contested nature of the concept of terrorism and its causes, the motivations of actors, the structure and organization of terrorist groups, the relationship of terrorism to the changing nature of warfare and technology, and the nature of writings and ideologies that incite political violence.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science; PO220 and/or PO231.

**Exclusion:** PO498d.

**PO494 Conflict-Sensitive Programming in Fragile States**

This course provides an understanding of fragile states and of the interaction between new interventions and fragile communities; it provides tools to assess proposed external interventions on existing community tensions, and the impact these tensions might have on the project.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO498p.

**PO496 Advanced Research Methods**

This course provides students with an overview of the typical statistical techniques encountered in the field of public opinion and electoral behaviour.††

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PO497r.

**PO497 Special Topics I**

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**PO498 Special Topics II**

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

Irregular course

**PO499 Directed Studies**

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and permission of the department.

Irregular course

---

**Religion & Culture**

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Gavin Brockett, PhD
Michel Desjardins, PhD
Carol Duncan, PhD, Chair (on Sabbatical 2015-16)
Erich Fox Tree, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Paul Freston, PhD, CIGI Chair
Ashley Lebner, PhD, Graduate Advisor
Janet McLellan, PhD
Jason Neelis, PhD
Christopher F. J. Ross, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Meena Sharify-Funk, PhD, Chair

**Year 4 Course Restrictions**

Courses available only to Year 4 Honours Religion and Culture students (non-honours students may enrol with permission of the department.): RE400, RE424, RE432, RE449, RE455, RE477*, RE490.

**Honours BA Religion & Culture**

The Honours BA Religion & Culture program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 but no more than 12.0 of those 20.0 credits must be RE credits (or equivalent); at least 9.0 but no more than 11.0 RE credits must at the senior level. Refer to Note below for exceptions to these requirements.

**Core requirements:**

1. 1.0 credit of 100-level RE courses
2. RE212*, or RE100 and RE101
3. RE407*

**Note:** RE100 and RE101 when combined, fulfill categories 1 and 2.

The following courses count as equivalent RE credits: GS220, GS222, GS232, GS323, GS325, GS355, ML201.

**Program Note**

R&C encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of understanding religion and culture.

1. R&C Majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the additional R&C credit requirements for the degree.
2. For R&C Majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language courses may be taken at WLUs or at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the
The Religion and Culture degree is available using online course delivery.

Honours BA Religion & Culture in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The Combined Honours BA Religion & Culture program has the same core requirements as the single honours BA degree, but the minimum number of RE credits (or equivalent) is 7.0, 6.0 of which must be at the senior level.

Core requirements:
1. 1.0 credit of 100-level RE courses
2. RE212*, or RE100 and RE101
3. RE207
4. RE407*

Note: RE100 and RE101 when combined, fulfill categories 1 and 2.
The following courses count as equivalent RE credits: GS220, GS222, GS232, GS323, GS325, GS395, ML201.

Program Note
Religion and Culture encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of understanding religion and culture.

1. Religion and Culture majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the additional R&C credit requirements for the degree.
2. For Religion and Culture majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the R&C Department. Language courses are courses that are not taught in English, and focus on grammar, verbal and written communication skills in a second language.
3. The Religion and Culture degree is available using online course delivery.

Religion & Culture Minor
The Religion & Culture Minor consists of 3.0 Religion & Culture credits, including RE207 and at least 1.5 additional senior RE credits.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Religion & Culture Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RE100</td>
<td>Religions of the Americas: Indigenous, African and European</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE101</td>
<td>Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE103</td>
<td>Love and Its Myths</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE104</td>
<td>Evil and Its Symbols</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE105</td>
<td>Religion and Cinematic Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE106</td>
<td>Religion and Visual Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE200</td>
<td>Introduction to the Hebrew Bible/Old Testament</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to the Hebrew Bible/Old Testament in shaping understanding of religion and culture. The growth and content of the Hebrew literature will be examined in the context of the religions and cultures of the ancient Near East and the role of the Hebrew Bible/Old Testament in shaping understanding of religion will be studied.
RE201 Introduction to the New Testament 0.5
An introduction to New Testament literature, examined within the historical context of the first two centuries CE.†

RE202 The Legacy of the Bible: Liberation and Oppression 0.5
This course will explore the social attitudes and movements that have been inspired by readings of the Bible. It will consider how textual sources have served to anchor both progressive and conservative causes at various historical junctures, including feminism, slavery, social justice, homophobia, peace and racialism.

RE203 Science and Religion 0.5
An exploration of selected issues, either contemporary or historical, in the ongoing science-and-religion dialogue. Among examples of topics that may be treated are: alchemy, chemistry and magic; the trial of Galileo; interpreting the miraculous; Darwin and the post-Darwinian controversies; the "battle" between, and "convergence of," science and religion; explaining religious experience; astronomy, physics and primal causes; scientific and social scientific methods for studying the formation of religions.

RE204 Introduction to Judaism 0.5
This course is designed to introduce the student to the core practices, beliefs and texts of historical Judaism.

RE207 Studying Religion 0.5
Theoretical and methodological issues pertaining to the academic study of religion, including an examination of selected theories of the origin, character, and function of religion as a human phenomenon.

RE208 Roots of Western Religions 0.5
An introduction to the beginnings of Judaism, Christianity and Islam in the context of other religious traditions. The course utilizes this exploration to introduce basic concepts in religious studies.

Exclusion: RE108.

RE211 Indigenous Religions 0.5
A study of indigenous practices and worldviews. Examples are selected from North, Central or South America. The course considers current writings, controversies and basic methodological problems in studying the traditions of people indigenous to the Americas.†

RE212*/GS224* World Religions in Global Perspective 1.0
The study of major living religions in the world, including an exploration of the historical, cultural and religious setting of the various traditions; their major beliefs and practices; and their contemporary global significance, including their roles in fostering conflict and peace, in shaping and responding to globalization, and in contributing to international development. (Cross-listed as GS224*).(Online Learning only)

RE213/MZ201 Religious Heritage of Islam 0.5
This course is an exploration of the origins, precepts, and historical development of Islam, one of the world’s major religions and multi-cultural civilizations. Attention will be given to the unity and diversity of religious beliefs and practices, the classical period of Islamic history, and issues facing Muslim communities in the modern era. (Cross-listed with MZ201.)

RE214 Bahá’í Religion in Its Cultural Settings 0.5
An introduction to the basic tenets of the Bahá’í faith, the course covers roots and sacred texts, as well as contemporary beliefs and practices including ongoing concerns with ecumenical and interfaith dialogue.†

RE215 Christianity and Culture: Early to Pre-Modern 0.5
An examination of selected issues in the interaction between Christianity and culture - literature, art, music, mores - from the earliest Christian beginnings in the Jewish and Greco-Roman worlds to the close of the medieval period; Christian relations with Germanic, Celtic and Islamic civilizations; and the development of Christendom western and eastern forms.†

RE216 Christianity and Modern Culture 0.5
An examination of selected issues in Christianity’s relationship to modernity, beginning with shifts in western Christendom in the late medieval and Reformations eras, the scientific and industrial revolutions of the early modern period, the Enlightenment, Romanticism, secularization, and the ongoing intellectual, social and political challenges to Christianity in the 19th and 20th centuries.†

RE220 Religion and Popular Culture 0.5
An examination of the ways religious themes, symbols, icons and language are used in expressions of popular culture. An introduction to the study of the relationship between religion and popular culture using cultural studies perspectives. Selected examples of contemporary or past popular culture will be studied.†

RE224 Gendering the Divine 0.5
Cross cultural exploration of the significance of the gender of deities, and other spiritual forces, including a discussion of various gender theories.

RE225 Canada's Religious Heritage 0.5
Historical development of religious groups in Canada from the time of the arrival of European settlers to the mid-1960s, and the cultural, social, educational and political implications of those groups.

Exclusion: RE328.
RE251   Asian Religions: China and Japan  0.5
As an introduction to the religions and cultures of China and Japan, this course investigates the many layers of historical experience that underpin modern expressions of regional culture and identity. Special consideration will be given to the legacies of Confucianism, Taoism, Mahayana Buddhism and Shinto) and their relationship to Chinese religions of East and Southeast Asia (Confucianism, Christianity and Islam), and the many ways in which these three traditions have shaped the region’s historical landscape, identities and cultural values.

RE230   The Religious Individual  0.5
Stories (autobiographical, biographical and fictional) about the lives of religious people and methods for interpreting them. Special attention is given to the role of religion in human development and to individuals who deviate from mainstream religious traditions.††

RE233   Stories and the Sacred  0.5
Religious themes in selected myths, folktales, parables, short stories, science fiction or novels. An introduction to theories in the interdisciplinary field of religion and literature and to oral narrative.††

RE236   Christian Ethics and Canadian Social Problems  0.5
An examination of current Canadian social problems, (e.g., housing, health, unemployment, abortion) in the light of Christian ethics.†

RE246   Ritual and the Arts in South Asian Religions  0.5
An examination of Hindu and Buddhist views of the nature, meaning and goal of human existence as expressed in various media, such as iconography, art, architecture and ritual.†

RE250   Origins and Development of Buddhism  0.5
To introduce the history, development and structure of the Buddhist religious tradition from its Indian origins to its later forms; to provide an introduction to the basic terms and teachings of Buddhism, allowing for more specialized studies in Buddhism.† Exclusion: RE111.

RE251   Asian Religions: China and Japan  0.5
A survey of the ideas, images, beliefs and practices of the religions of East and Southeast Asia (Confucianism, Taoism, Mahayana Buddhism and Shinto) and their relationship to Chinese and Japanese culture.† Exclusion: RE112.

RE255   The Hindu Tradition  0.5
An introduction to Hindu traditions, texts and practices. Topics include the historical development of the Hindu tradition, its major movements and contemporary manifestations in Asia and other parts of the world, including North America.

RE265   Cults, Sects and New Religious Movements  0.5
An investigation of cults, sects and new religious movements, primarily in the North American context. A broad selection of groups will be studied, with special attention given to problems of theory and method in the study of new religious movements.

RE285   Religion and Culture of the African Diaspora  0.5
An examination of the religious and cultural expressions of the African Diaspora. The course will consider examples of African religious forms from the Caribbean, western Europe and the Americas and their connection to the African diaspora born out of the histories of colonialism, imperialism, slavery and capitalism over the last five hundred years.†

RE288*   Religion and Culture Abroad  1.0
An international travel course, taught irregularly, with location and academic focus decided in accordance with student and faculty interests.

RE298   Zen Meditation, Zen Art  0.5
An introduction to Zen emphasizing its roots in the practice of sitting-meditation (zazen) and its expression in the arts, particularly as it is experienced in the North American context.†

RE300   Readings in Religious Studies  0.5
A seminar course based on the critical analysis of selected contemporary works in religious studies. Emphasis will be on the development of critical reading and research skills. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in a religion and culture program, or permission of the department.

RE304   Judaism in the Modern World  0.5
An examination of the basic tenets of modern Judaism and of the various forms it takes in the contemporary world.†

RE307   Reading Religious Texts  0.5
Exploration of historical and literary methods used to interpret religious texts.

RE308   Conducting Fieldwork  0.5
Exploration of methods used for studying non-textual dimensions of religion.

RE312   The Human Life Cycle and Religious Development  0.5
A study of personal responses to aging and change over the course of the human life cycle, including an examination of therapeutic and religious approaches to critical issues that characterize different stages of human development.
**RE313 Grief, Death and Dying** 0.5

Human responses to loss, grief and death as they occur over a lifetime, including an examination of therapeutic and religious approaches to the experience of loss, grief and death for different individuals.

*Exclusion: HS410.*

**RE316 Ritual Studies** 0.5

A cross-culturally based course on the essentials of ritual. Topics may include the use of masks, music, costumes and sacred rites, as well as the problems of constructing and evaluating rites.††

*Prerequisite: Permission of the department.*

**RE317 Mennonite Culture** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Highlighting local Mennonite families and communities, this course explores the lives of men, women and children grounded in a Christian religion whose roots go back to 16th century Europe and now extend globally. Mennonite concerns for peace and community development are explored, as are Old Order Mennonite farming practices and their interactions with local food movements.

**RE318 Canadian Native Religious Traditions** 0.5

An examination of the ritual and oral traditions of a specific group of native peoples to discern their attempts to integrate themselves and their environment.††

**RE319 Rites of Passage** 0.5

An examination of selected rites of passage such as weddings, funerals and initiations. Special attention is given to the dramatic qualities of ritual processes.††

*Exclusion: AN319, GS319.*

**RE320 Religion and Cultural Studies** 0.5

This course explores the connections between cultural studies and religious studies. Themes may include, but are not limited to, religious dimensions of consumer culture and of mass media.

**RE321 Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom** 0.5

An investigation of Gandhi’s role in the emergence of the modern Indian state. An analysis of the sources and development of Gandhi’s use of religious techniques such as non-violence, fasting and non-attached action, in social transformation and political struggle.†

*Exclusion: GS321*

**RE330 Controversial Religious Issues and Movements** 0.5

An investigation of new religious trends, issues and movements in contemporary North America.†

**RE331 Religious Diversity in Contemporary Canada** 0.5

An examination of developments in Canadian religion from the late 1960s to the present. Attention will be given to religious pluralism in contemporary Canada and to the relationship between the various developing religious traditions and Canadian social and political concerns.

**RE332 Sacred Space** 0.5

This course explores the sacred spaces and places of diverse religions and cultures. Attention will be given to pilgrimage sites, holy lands, places of worship, and to the meanings and rituals associated with them. Students will also be encouraged to think about sacred place and space in their own experiences as well as in the present global context, and to reflect on the challenge posed by competing claims to consecrated places.

*Exclusion: RE349q.*

**RE333 Food and Religion** 0.5

An investigation of the intersection of food practices and religion, including food prohibitions and religious rituals involving food and drink. Attention will be given to gender, and the imagined relationships between the divine, animal, plant and human worlds.

**RE335 Jesus of Nazareth** 0.5

A study of the life, teaching and influence of Jesus of Nazareth as known in the New Testament and other ancient documents. Attention will also be given to contemporary studies and literature about Jesus.

**RE336 Religious Experience** 0.5

An examination of the nature and meaning of religious experiences, including the study of such topics as mysticism, compassion, meditation and altered states of consciousness and the associated practices for their development within both religious and scientific traditions.†

**RE337 Asian Spiritual Practices** 0.5

A survey of theories, techniques and disciplines of Asian spiritual practices; a comparison of cosmologies, meditation practices, spiritual techniques and other topics of selected Hindu, Buddhist, Sikh, Tantric and Taoist systems.†

3 lecture hours

**RE338 Islamic Mysticism** 0.5

For centuries, Islamic mystics, also known as Sufis, played formative roles in Muslim cultures from West Africa to China, leaving for posterity a remarkable tradition of philosophy, spiritual practice, art and architecture. This course provides a framework for exploring this legacy, with particular attention to knowledge of historical Sufi personalities, cosmologies and practices as well as the continuing presence of Sufism today in multiple world regions.

**RE342 Directed Studies** 0.5

(Consult the department for topics.)
Irregular course

RE344  Apocalypticism  0.5
A study of the origins, content and literary forms of the apocalyptic movement from the late biblical period through early Judaism and Christianity. Basic concepts, such as the end of the present evil age and the establishment of the new world order, cosmic dualism, visions of the future, pseudonymity, angels and demons, astral influence, together with the influence of apocalyptic on other thought forms and its contemporary relevance will be considered in the context of primary apocalyptic sources (e.g., The Book of Daniel, The Revelation of John, The Book of Enoch, The Apocalypse of Baruch).†

RE348  Psychology and Religion  0.5
The intersection of psychology and religion, with attention given to psychological and psychoanalytic theories that address religion, such as those of S. Freud, M. Klein, D. Winnicott, C. G. Jung, and J. Hillman.†

RE349  Special Topics in Religion and Culture  0.5
Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular Course

RE366  Religion and Violence  0.5
An investigation of the relation of religion to violence, this course concentrates on phenomena such as war, "ethnic cleansing," terrorism, civil strife, and other examples of violence activity directly supported by religious groups or inspired by religious motives. The course examines theories and case studies intended to help us understand the tensions between religious promotion of peace and non-violence, on the one hand, and enduring religious support for hate and violence, on the other.

RE372  Women's Lives and Religious Values  0.5
A study of the spiritual quests, ritual practices, social struggles and religious attitudes of women in selected cultures. Attention will be paid to the differences between men and women's religious experiences.†
Exclusion: GS372.

RE374  Religion and Sexuality  0.5
Explores the constructions, regulations and resistances of sexual norms within religious contexts.

RE377  Gender and Islam  0.5
This course is an exploration of gender and gender relations in Islamic contexts, from classical times to the modern period. Topics include: gender in Islamic scripture and legal traditions, social and political roles of women and men in Islamic history, women in Islamic spirituality, and contemporary issues pertaining to femininities and masculinities in Islamic cultures.

RE380  Religion and Social Change  0.5
A study of the relationship between religion and movements of social change, using theories drawn from sociology of religion and cultural studies. The course will draw upon cross-cultural examples in its consideration of the development of critical theologies in socio-historical contexts, the role of religion in political processes and the links between religion and different movements for self-determination.†
Exclusion: GS380, SY380.

RE400  Writing in Religious Studies  0.5
A workshop that cultivates advanced writing skills in religious studies.
Prerequisite: Year 4 honours standing or permission of the department.

RE407*  Research Seminar  1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to a student's interest.
Prerequisite: Year 4 standing.

RE424  Seminar in Buddhism  0.5
Reflections on the historical Buddha, his teaching and his times; an examination of the spread of Buddhism and its subsequent changes; a study of Buddhism in contemporary Asia.†
Prerequisite: RE250 or permission of the department.

RE432  Seminar in Contemporary Christianity  0.5
An introduction to 20th-century Christian traditions, developments in their thought, practices and institutions. Special attention will be directed to the relationships between Christian and other religious groups.†
Prerequisite: RE215 and RE216 or permission of the department.

RE449  Special Topics in Religion and Culture  0.5
A seminar course in specialized areas of study.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

RE455  Seminar in Hinduism  0.5
A seminar in specialized areas of Hindu studies, taught at an advanced level. Topics may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: RE255 or permission of the department.

RE477*  Seminar in Field Research on Religion  1.0
Longer-term field research requiring interview and/or participant observation methods in studying religious phenomena.

RE490*  Directed Study in Religion and Culture  0.5
This course enables a student to develop in depth an area of interest or a research project not covered by the regular course program. The course may be offered individually or to a small group of students and stresses independent study and the development of sound methodology.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Exclusion: RE490*. 

www.wlu.ca
Social Entrepreneurship
Option

Program Co-ordinator: Joanne Benham Rennick, PhD, Associate Professor, Global Studies, DAWB, 2-116, jbenhamrennick@wlu.ca, ext, 3331.

Social Entrepreneurship Option
The Social Entrepreneurship Option is the first Canadian undergraduate social entrepreneurship program grounded in the liberal arts. It was constructed with the ideal student in mind — that is, someone who is intellectually and personally courageous, cares deeply about the world, and considers their undergraduate education to be a vital stage in their lifelong learning; and someone who wants both depth, in their specialization of choice, and breadth, acquired in an option like this.

This Option is available to all Laurier students enrolled in an undergraduate Honours program.

The Social Entrepreneurship Option is built on three pillars:

• deeper appreciation of the world’s urgent problems, self-understanding, and entrepreneurial expertise.

• The problems facing humanity are increasingly complex; sustainable solutions require broad knowledge and critical engagement - Those who seek to help others must start by appreciating their own strengths, motivation, and worldview.

• Sound business skills, such as organizational administration, financial management, strategic planning, market analysis and fundraising, are needed to manage sustainable ventures needed to make social change. This option is open to all Laurier students. Priority will be given to students in the Faculty of Arts.

The SE Option is comprised of 4.0 mandatory credits, combined with two non-credit placements, one international and one local.

Core Courses:
CMEG300, GS398, GS399, SE200, SE300, SE400*, UU101

Suggested complementary courses include:
AN465 - Cultures of Business and Work
BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment
BU121 - Functional Areas of the Organization
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
CS206 - Public Communication
CS341 - Critical Advertising Studies
CS350 - Political Economy of Communication and Culture
ES295 - Ecotourism and the Environment
ES296 - Introduction to Sustainability
GG201 - North American Transborder Regions
GG363 - Contemporary Economic Geography
GG366 - Marketing Geography
GG394 - Geography of Tourism Marketing
GG463 - Seminar in Economic Geography
GS212 - Issues in International Development
GS311 - The Global Economy
GS327 - Tourists, Tourism and the Globe
GS421 - Ethical Encounters
HI125 - Business History
HI251 - Show Business: An American History
HI337 - Canadian Business History
HI338 - Canadian Labour History
NO201 - North American Transborder Regions
NO240 - North America: Business and Society
PP247 - Business Ethics
PO316 - Canadian Environmental Policy
PO329 - The Politics of Trade
PO330 - International Political Economy
SY224 - Sociology of Work
WS204 - Women, Gender and Work

Schedule
Student Trajectory through the Option:
See table on page 153

Social Entrepreneurship Option Courses
SE200 How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces social entrepreneurship as a practice of creating social change. Different models of social entrepreneurship will be compared and distinguished from other modes of generating social change.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2.
Exclusion: ENTR200.

SE300 Developing a Social Venture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides a hands-on introduction on how to create social enterprises as a form of innovation and intentional change-making in society. Students will be introduced to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation.
Prerequisite: SE200; registration status: Year 2.
Co-requisite: SE200.

SE350 Social Innovation and Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Tutorial/Seminar: 2
Introduces students to some of the ways that culture has been and continues to influence social innovation in contrast to the structural violence and bureaucratic frameworks of our increasingly modern, global world. SE350 employs work-integrated learning and collaborative inquiry with groups who elevate culture as a core resource for effecting positive social change.
Prerequisite: SE200, and either GS220, GS221, AN100 or KS100; or permission of the department.
This course is based on an internship with the Diversity and Equity Office, the Aboriginal Student Centre, or appropriate community partner.
**Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring/</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Fall/</td>
<td>SE400*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UU101</td>
<td>SE200</td>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>(Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SE400* Capstone Course in Social Entrepreneurship**
1.0

The aim of this course is to complete and consolidate the experiential and in-class learning that has been achieved through the SE Option, and to assist students in making the transition from studying social entrepreneurship to becoming real-world social entrepreneurs. The course will weave together personal, practical and scholarly perspectives on social entrepreneurship, beginning with a five-day off-campus “retreat” emphasizing issues of leadership, social responsibility, and personal and social change. In the fall semester, students will undertake a volunteer placement with a local social enterprise. Over the course of both semesters students, working in small groups, will develop concrete Social Entrepreneurship initiatives and pursue opportunities to pitch their proposals to experts in their field and potential funders.

**Prerequisite:** SE300; registration status: Year 4.

3 lecture hours over two terms

---

**Sociology**

The Sociology Department at Laurier is characterized by a strength in the area of Equity and Social Justice. A core course on Social Inequality as well as the large number of upper-level course offerings, in areas such as human rights, social movements, race and ethnic relations, gender relations, health, family, and disability, reflect this strength and the varied research areas of the faculty in the department. The aim of the program is to help students gain a better understanding of contemporary social issues, and to provide them with the theoretical, methodological, and writing skills to analyse and engage with these issues. Students are thus prepared for employment in, among other things, policy research and human service work. The program also prepares students to enter graduate studies in sociology and after-degree programs in social work, education, criminal justice, and law.

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA, Specialization, Option and Minor:

---

**Full-Time Faculty**

Jeffrey Aguinaldo, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (July 1, 2016)
Greg Bird, PhD
Michael Carroll, PhD
Richard Christy, PhD
Juanne Clarke, PhD
Patricia Elliot, PhD
Morgan Holmes, PhD
Nikolaos Liodakis, PhD
Lucy Luccisano, PhD, Chair
James Overboe, PhD
Milhnea-Ion Panu, PhD
Garry Potter, PhD
Linda Quirke, PhD
Dana Sawchuk, PhD
Glenda Wall, PhD
Jasmin Zine, PhD
Honours BA Sociology
The Honours BA Sociology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 13.0 credits in Sociology must be completed including:
SY101, SY102; SY207, SY208 (or SY203*); SY210, SY280, SY281, SY382; SY389 (or SY387 or SY388).
1.5 additional SY credits at the 300 level, and
1.5 SY credits at the 400 level.

Notes
The formerly cross-listed RE380 will continue to count as a credit in the Sociology program.

Honours BA Sociology in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours BA Sociology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. A minimum of 7.0 credits in Sociology must be completed, including 6.0 senior SY credits and the following:
SY101 and SY102; SY207, SY208 (or SY203*); SY210; SY280, SY281;
SY382; SY389 (or SY387 or SY388);
1.0 additional SY credit at the 300 level;
1.0 SY credit at the 400 level.

Notes
1. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.
2. The formerly cross-listed RE380 will continue to count as a credit in the Sociology program.

Applied Social Research Specialization
Students enrolled in a single Honours Sociology and Combined Sociology with another Honours Program will be able to declare a Specialization in Applied Social Research. The Specialization is only available to Single and Combined Honours Sociology Majors graduating with a minimum of 7.00 (B-) GPA in the major.
Completion will result in an “Applied Social Research Specialization” designation on the student's transcript.
The Applied Social Research Specialization includes:
1. One 0.5-credit from the following: SY489 or SY490
2. 1.0 credit from the following: SY489, SY490, SY312 and SY309 and SY452 (Special Topics refer to Note below).

Note
More than one SY309 and SY452 (special topics) may be used to fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

Applied Social Research Option
The Applied Social Research Option provides students with an opportunity to develop advanced research methods and data analysis skills. The Option is designed for non-Sociology majors interested in acquiring applied training at a level beyond that currently required in Faculty of Arts social science disciplines.
The Applied Social Research Option consists of 4.0 credits: 2.0 credits of required courses, and 2.0 credits of elective courses. At least 1.5 credits must be in a discipline other than the major. Students with a minimum GPA of 7.00 (B-) in their major and 5.00 (C) overall (or permission of the department) are eligible to apply for the Option at any point in the senior years of their program. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Applied Social Research Option is required to graduate. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the Option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. Completion of the Option requirements will result in an “Applied Social Research Option” designation on the student transcript. The Option is open to all Laurier students. Note that some of these courses may have prerequisites that must be fulfilled before the course can be taken.

Note: PS394 is an exclusion for SY490.

Required Courses (2.0 total credits) [0.5-credit from each of the following 4 groups):

1. One 0.5-credit course from the following:
   - CS235 - Communication Research Methods,
   - EC381 - Economic Research Methodology,
   - GG258 - Geographical Research Methods,
   - HE201 - Research Methods for the Health Sciences,
   - KP290 - Research Methods (BKin),
   - PO217 - Asking Questions in Political Science: An Introduction to Research,
   - PS295 - Introduction to Research Methods,
   - SY280 - Quantitative Methods;
2. One 0.5-credit course from the following:
   - G5202 - Methods in Global Studies
   - PS398 - Qualitative Methods in Psychology,
   - SY281 - Qualitative Methods;
3. One 0.5-credit course from the following:
   - EC205 - Introduction to Applied Statistics,
   - EC255 - Managerial Statistics,
   - EC285 - Introductory Statistics,
   - GG254 - Geographic Information and Analysis,
   - KP390 - Inferential Statistics,
   - PS296 - Introduction to Statistics,
   - PO218 - Answering Questions in Political Science: Research in Practice,
   - SY382 - Social Statistics
4. Either SY489 - Advanced Qualitative Analysis, or SY490 - Advanced Quantitative Analysis

Electives (2.0 credits from the following list):

Anthropology
   - AN300 - Ethnographic Methods
   - AN400 - Doing Fieldwork
   - AN456 - Applied Anthropology
Business
   - BU422 - Marketing Research
   - BU495q: Business Analytics
Communication Studies
   - CS405 - Research Seminar
Economics
   - EC245 - Applied Econometrics
   - EC295 - Introductory Econometrics
   - EC303 - Economic Evaluation in the Public Sector
   - EC355 - Intermediate Econometrics

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
SY102 - Critical Analysis of Social Issues 0.5

A survey of the perspectives, concepts and methods used by sociologists to gain an understanding of social relations and interactions in such institutions as the family, religion, education, government and industry. Exclusion: SY100*.

SY101 - Introduction to Sociology 0.5

A survey of the perspectives, concepts and methods used by sociologists to gain an understanding of social relations and interactions in such institutions as the family, religion, education, government and industry. Exclusion: SY100*.

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY201 - Sociology of Families 0.5

Using contemporary sociological perspectives, this course provides a critical analysis of Canadian families and family life. The socially-historical changes in the organization of family life and cultural understandings of families are explored along with current issues facing Canadian families. Emphasis is on the link between family life and larger socio-economic structures, gender relations within families, and contemporary diversity in family life. Prerequisite: SY101 or YC100.

SY211/KP211 - Sociology of Physical Activity 0.5

(Cross-listed as KP211.)

SY216 - Aging in Social Context 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on SY207, extending and deepening its review of social theorists, possibly returning to Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Prerequisite: SY207. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY210 - Social Inequality 0.5

A critical examination of the processes and dynamics of various forms of inequality. Key areas of social inequality to be addressed will include the following: race/ethnicity, gender, class, sexuality/sexual orientation, age, ability/disability. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY204*, SY301.

SY208 - Social Theory II 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on SY207, extending and deepening its review of social theorists, possibly returning to Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Prerequisite: SY207. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY201 - Sociology of Families 0.5

Using contemporary sociological perspectives, this course provides a critical analysis of Canadian families and family life. The socially-historical changes in the organization of family life and cultural understandings of families are explored along with current issues facing Canadian families. Emphasis is on the link between family life and larger socio-economic structures, gender relations within families, and contemporary diversity in family life. Prerequisite: SY101 or YC100.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.

SY206 - Special Topics on Contemporary Society 0.5

The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specializations of the department.†† Prerequisite: SY101. Irregular course

SY207 - Social Theory I 0.5

An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories. Prerequisite: SY101. Exclusion: SY203*.
This course takes a sociological approach to explore what happens to individuals, families, institutions, and nations as aging occurs. The impact of factors such as gender, class, race, ethnicity, sexuality, and religion on the experiences of older adults will also be explored.††
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CC300.

SY218 Constructions of Deviance 0.5
An analysis of the social construction of deviance, social control and the use of social rules. Particular constructions of deviance to be addressed may include mental illness, juvenile delinquency, interpersonal violence and substance abuse.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CC601, SY318*.

SY224 Sociology of Work 0.5
The study of the role of industrialization, capitalism and bureaucracy in the organization of work including such topics as comparative and historical differences in work, post-industrialism, types of work organizations and human relations.†
Prerequisite: SY101 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: CT470.

SY231 Sociology of Suicide 0.5
The course examines the social construction of the suicidal state of mind, attempted suicide, completed suicide, suicide rates and the social problem of suicide.†
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY232 Sociology of Mental Illness 0.5
The course includes an examination of differences in rates of mental illness among social groups. The roles of the public, the family, the law, psychiatrists and others dealing with the social construction of mental illness are analyzed. The organization of asylums is also considered.†
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY241 Sociology of Crime: Structural Perspectives 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Structural perspectives, including functionalism and social conflict with respect to capitalism, imperialism and patriarchy, are used to examine criminalization through the making of law, law enforcement and the administration of justice.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CC300.

SY242 Sociology of Crime: Interpretive Perspectives 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Interpretive perspectives, including social constructionism, symbolic interactionism and ethnomethodology, are used to examine criminalization through the making of law, law enforcement and the administration of justice.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CC300.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SY311</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>One of SY207 (or SY203*), SY280, SY281 or 1.0 senior RE credit (or permission of the department).Exclusion: RE311*, SY311*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY312</td>
<td>Conversation Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Prerequisite: SY281 or permission of the department. Exclusion: SY309C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY313</td>
<td>Sociological Perspectives on Canadian Society</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: CT285.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY316*</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>One of SY207 (or SY203*), SY280, SY281 (or permission of the department).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY321</td>
<td>Sociology of Medicine</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Prerequisite: SY207, (or SY203*), SY280, SY281 (or permission of the department).Exclusion: HS205, SY323*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY322</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: SY307 (or SY308).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY324</td>
<td>Sociology of Food and Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: CT355/HR355, SY202*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY329</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: SY309D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY331</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: CT204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY332</td>
<td>Sociology of Race and Ethnicity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: CT355/HR355, SY202*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY333/AN333</td>
<td>Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Exclusion: CT355/HR355, SY202*.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An examination of medicine as an institution, ideology and activity of social control. Comparative analysis of health care interventions, organizations, personnel and systems in Canada, the United States, Great Britain and China. Prerequisite: One of SY207, (or SY203*), SY280, SY281 (or permission of the department). Exclusion: HS205, SY323*.
A study of the social production of femininity and masculinity. Various explanations of sexual difference, from biological to sex-role theory, will be examined critically. Recent contributions to the sociology of gender, including proposals for altering current gender relationships, will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** SY210 (or SY204*).

**Exclusion:** CT370/HR370, SY234.

**SY338 Women and Development 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of the place of women in ‘developing areas’, and a critique of existing development theory, policy and practice. The course focuses on issues such as gender politics, productive and reproductive labour, population policies and health, sexuality and reproductive rights, with an emphasis on the role of international agencies and aid.†

**Prerequisite:** One of AN200, GS211, SY230 (or SY204*), SY334.

**Exclusion:** AN338, SY206w.

**SY339 An Analysis of Disability, Beyond Normality and Abnormality 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A critical analysis of how disabilities are socially constructed and marginalized. Debates within and about disability studies are examined as are the links between disability and governmentality/bio-power.

**Prerequisite:** SY207 (or SY203*) or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** HR219/HS219.

**SY382 Social Statistics 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A variety of statistical techniques for analyzing survey research will be considered including cross-tabular analysis, correlation and regression. The emphasis will be on descriptive statistics with an introduction to inferential statistics.

**Prerequisite:** SY101, SY102, SY280.

**Exclusion:** SY236.

**SY383 Advanced Social Statistics 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A focus on the logic of inferential statistics with an emphasis on multivariate analysis for sociological research, including multiple regression, correlation and analysis of variance.

**Prerequisite:** SY101, SY102, SY280, SY382.

**SY389 Contemporary Social Theory 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of contemporary social theories that explicitly addresses the following four areas: 1. Marxist and neo-Marxist theories; 2. structuralism, poststructuralism and postmodernism; 3. race and postcolonial theories; and 4. theories of feminism, gender, and sexuality. Students will develop their theoretical skills through writing at least one essay.

**Prerequisite:** SY101 and SY102; SY207 (or SY203*).

**Exclusion:** SY387; SY388.

**SY390 Resistance and Revolt: Political Struggle and Liberal Capitalism 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A discussion of the relations between power, political struggle and revolt in contemporary societies, with an emphasis on the liberal and capitalist Nation-State. Through the lens of resistance, revolt, riot and revolution, the course investigates the ways in which contemporary political identities are formed and transformed and discusses the shapes assumed by these spaces we define as “political”.

**Prerequisite:** SY207 (or SY203*) or SY210.

**Exclusion:** CT455, SY309b.

**SY402 Contemporary Issues in Social Theory 0.5**

An examination of the key debates in social theory such as structuralist versus instrumentalist theories of the state, the problem of linkage between macro and micro level theory perspectives, the present status of causal versus interpretive methodologies, and current issues in functional versus coercion theory.†

**Prerequisite:** (SY387 or SY388) or SY389.

**SY404 Ethnomethodology 0.5**

A study of the methods and practices people use to produce and recognize “sensible” social actions in naturally occurring situations. Transcripts of audio and video recordings will be examined. Using exemplary studies as a resource, students will do their own research projects.‡

**Prerequisite:** SY281; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

**SY405 Poverty 0.5**

An examination of poverty as a social institution, social ideology and experienced reality. The course focuses on poverty as a social problem, including political and definitional debates and policy attempts at a response, both in the context of Canadian society and through consideration of selected cross-cultural case studies.

**Prerequisite:** SY210 (or SY204*); (SY387 or SY388) or SY389.

**Exclusion:** SY452c.

**SY406 Environmental Sociology 0.5**

The major issues in the sociology of the environment are examined. Topics may include the sociology of risk, science and technology, the social construction of environmental issues, ecofeminism, the sociology of environmental movements, and the political economy of global capitalism and the environment. Course material will be related to current environmental issues where applicable.†

**Prerequisite:** SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

**SY407 Psychoanalysis and Society 0.5**

A study of the central concepts in psychoanalysis, with an emphasis on how these concepts contribute to an understanding of subjectivity, social relations and their interaction. The course will focus on the social implications of psychoanalytic thought.‡

**Prerequisite:** SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

**Exclusion:** SY452b.
SY408  The Sociology of Sexualities  0.5
An exploration of sexuality as a social and historical construction, including the examination of basic assumptions about sexuality, as well as the range of lived experiences and meanings of what we have come to know as sexuality.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452a.

SY409  The Sociology of Men and Masculinities  0.5
A critical examination of the changing definition of manhood and masculinity in contemporary society in such areas as power, sexuality, race, inequality, elitism and aggression.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452u (taken prior to Sept 2006).

SY410  Human Rights II: Intellectuals' Responsibility  0.5
An examination of the moral organization of social inquiry and the moral responsibility of university teachers and students for human rights violations, given the values that universities profess and their position in the political economy of global corporate capitalism.
Prerequisite: One of AN333, SY307, SY316*, SY333, SY338, SY339, SY380 or SY389 (or SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452g.

SY411/KP411  Advanced Sociology of Physical Activity  0.5
(Cross-listed as KP411.)

SY412  Constructions of Parenthood and Childhood in Canada.  0.5
The social and historical construction of motherhood, fatherhood and childhood in 20th century Canadian society is examined. There is a particular focus on media representations. The social understandings emerging from developmental psychology and expert parenting advice are also analyzed from a sociological perspective.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY201; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388), or YC100, YC200 and YC300.
Exclusion: SY452k.

SY413  Sociology of Embodiment and Disability  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A critical examination of the symbolic and material importance of bodies as both cultural phenomena and biological organisms. The course addresses the historical specificities in thinking about bodies, especially of those classified as "disabled", and explores the cultural shaping of the significance of embodiment. The course uses a variety of theoretical and empirical perspectives to engage controversies in the field.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204* or SY320) or SY339; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

SY414  Social Movements  0.5
A sociological examination of reformatory and revolutionary social movements, and North American and European social movement theory, of the 20th and 21st centuries. Individual movements, such as the women's movement, the environmental movement, and the anti-capitalism movement will be analyzed as case studies.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452n.

SY415  Sociology of Health, Illness and Gender  0.5
By drawing on a rich, multiperspectival, interdisciplinary body of research, this course examines the complex relationships between gender and opportunities for health and likelihood of illness. Topics include gender and medicine, sexuality, experiences across the life course, issues of mental health and others.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY321 or SY322 (or SY323); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

SY416  Equity in Education  0.5
An analysis of contemporary issues relating to equity in education in a plural society. Schools are examined as ideological and cultural sites which contribute to social and economic reproduction and inequality in society. Of particular interest will be the modalities of transformative and inclusive pedagogies that promote social justice.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY331* or SY332; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388)
Exclusion: SY452t.

SY417  Dimensions of Social Inequality in Canada  0.5
An advanced analysis of economic, social, and political inequality in Canada with emphasis on the contemporary realities of, and interconnections between, class, race, and gender relations. The analysis is situated within the context of international state relations and globalization.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); one of (SY387 or SY388) or SY389; or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452q.

SY418  Advanced Critical Race and Ethnic Studies  0.5
An advanced analysis of critical race discourse and ethnic studies within a Canadian context. The course provides an examination into the historical specificity and usage of the terms "race" and ethnicity, their political, and their economic and social aspects.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) SY332; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452p.
SY419  Migration, Globalization & Transnationalism in Canada  0.5
A critical examination of globalization with a focus on migration and transnationalism and their constituent networks. Other issues may include international and Canadian immigration policies, international communication technologies and practices, foreign worker programs, human trafficking, border control and citizenship.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); (SY387 or SY388) or SY389.
Exclusion: SY452s.

SY420  Bodies, Bioethics, and Boundaries  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of the human genome project, nanotechnologies, cyborg apparatuses, and debates within bioethics. Drawing upon various social theories, this course critically examines the normative assumptions that underscore the bioethical debates that reinforce restrictive notions of humanity, as well as idealized versions of embodiment.
Prerequisite: SY389 or (SY387 or SY388) and one of: SY305, SY339, SY321, SY322, SY323.
Exclusion: SY452u.

SY421  Advanced Sociology of Mental Health  0.5
An advanced analysis in the sociology of mental health and illness. Through engagement with sociological perspectives, the course explores the social and political implications of the theory and practice of the mental health sciences.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY232, (SY387 or SY388) or SY389, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452x.

SY422  Subjectivity, Power and Government  0.5
An examination of the relationship of governmental power to the formation of individual and collective identities in liberal-capitalist societies. Sociological theoretical perspectives will be used to analyze how subjectivity and agency are constituted by power. Traditional understandings of the relationship between subjectivity, power, and government in the field of political sociology will be challenged.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*), (SY387 or SY388) or SY389, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452x.

SY423  Children, Parents and Schools  0.5
This course offers an advanced examination of the relationships between children, parents and schools, employing sociological theories and empirical literature. Attention is paid to mitigating factors of social class, gender and race with an emphasis on the links between family life and educational organizations.
Prerequisite: SY389 (or SY387 or SY388); SY210 (or SY204*) or SY201 or SY316*.
Exclusion: SY452Y.

SY450  Advanced Directed Studies in Sociology  0.5
Areas of specialization of the department will be emphasized.††
Prerequisite: SY101 and SY102 and 1.0 senior SY credit.

Co-requisite: Registration in any other Year 4 Honours Sociology course.
Irregular course

SY451*  Advanced Directed Studies in Sociology  1.0
Areas of specialization of the department will be emphasized.††
Prerequisite: SY101, SY102 and 1.0 senior SY credit.
Co-requisite: Registration in any other Year 4 Honours Sociology course.
Irregular course

SY452  Advanced Special Topics  0.5
Advanced, theoretic examination of a specific area of sociology. Consult the department for current offerings.
Prerequisite: (SY387 or SY388) or SY389 or permission of the department.
Irregular course

SY489  Advanced Qualitative Analysis  0.5
An examination of sociological qualitative research designs that may include participant observation, interviews, focus groups, content analysis, conversation analysis, and historical analysis. Students complete a qualitative empirical research study.
Prerequisite: SY281 or PS398 or GG202(X) (or permission of the department).
36 lecture hours/term

SY490  Advanced Quantitative Analysis  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The design and analysis of social surveys and multivariate analytic techniques building on correlation and regression. Students complete a quantitative empirical research study.
Prerequisite: SY280, or one of P0217, CS235, PS295, GG258, HE201, KP261, EC381; and SY382, or one of PS296, P0218, EC205 (or BU205), EC255 (or BU255), EC285, KP262, GG254 (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS394.

SY492*  Thesis  1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student’s interest, under the direction of faculty.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Sociology and permission of the department.

Spanish (Lang/Lit)
As one of the most spoken languages in the world, Spanish is becoming more and more essential to many careers within the areas of arts, education, business, science, social work and more. Students who study Spanish in the Department of Languages & Literatures not only develop vital skills in speaking, writing, reading, and listening, but they also acquire an understanding for the language, literary texts, and cultures represented throughout the Spanish-speaking world. Moreover, students obtain the breadth of knowledge that is essential when pursuing graduate degrees in related areas (e.g., Latin American or Peninsular Literature, Hispanic Studies, Spanish Linguistics, etc.).
department offers an Honours BA in Spanish, an Honours BA in Spanish in combination with another Honours BA program, and minors in Spanish and Business Spanish. In addition, students have the option to pursue a certificate in Business Spanish issued by the Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Madrid, for which the Department is the sole representative. Spanish also forms part of the Honours BA in Languages program.

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA and Minors:

### Honours BA Spanish

The Honours Spanish program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 credits in Spanish.

**A. Spanish Core Courses** (5.5 credits):
- SP101, SP102 or SP100*;
- SP201, SP202, SP223, SP228;
- Both SP301, SP302 or both SP303, SP304;
- SP326 or SP327;
- SP401; 0.5 credit from 400 level Spanish courses.

**B. Spanish Elective Courses** (4.5 credits)
These courses can include SP220, SP335, and all other senior-level Spanish courses taught in the target language.

**C. Other electives** (10.0 credits)
These courses can be chosen from additional Spanish courses or other areas of the department and university. These credits may form part of another program or minor.

### Notes

1. Students with OAC or Grade 12U Spanish must replace SP100*, or both SP101 and SP102 with 1.0 senior credit in Spanish.
2. Completion of this program may lead to the Certificate in Business Spanish from the Chamber of Commerce and Industry in Madrid.

### Honours BA Spanish in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The requirements are the same as for Honours Spanish except that a minimum of 8.0 credits in Spanish is required.

### Spanish Minor

The Minor in Spanish consists of 3.0 credits including SP201, SP202, SP301, SP302, and 1.0 credit in senior-level courses taught in Spanish (i.e., 200 level and higher).

### Notes:

1. Completion of this minor may lead to the Certificate in Business Spanish from the Chamber of Commerce and Industry in Madrid.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

### Business Spanish Minor

The Minor in Business Spanish consists of 3.0 credits including SP201, SP202, SP303, SP304, and 1.0 credit in senior-level courses taught in Spanish (i.e., 200 level and higher).

### Notes:

1. Completion of this minor may lead to the Certificate in Business Spanish from the Chamber of Commerce and Industry in Madrid.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

### Spanish (Lang/Lit) Courses

**Note: SP Courses**

By agreement, students at WLU and U of W can be expected to take courses in Spanish at either university. While most language courses are taught concurrently every year at both universities, most other courses are taught at one university or the other, and a few courses may rotate from year to year. Consult the undergraduate officer in Spanish. Before graduation, students must complete the requirements of their home university and faculty.

### SP100*

**Introduction to Spanish**

1.0

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

**Taught in Spanish.** An introduction to the phonological system of the language, for students with little or no knowledge of Spanish. Emphasis will be placed on basic grammar, practical vocabulary and development of verbal and written communication skills. (U of W - SPAN 101 and SPAN 102)

**Exclusion:** Grade 11 (or above) Spanish or equivalent (except with permission of the department).

### SP101

**Introduction to Spanish I**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td>SP100* or SP102, OAC or Grade 12U Spanish (or permission of the department).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td>SP201 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP220</td>
<td>Topics in Spanish Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP223</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP228</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP222.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Taught in Spanish.* Through reading representative works this course introduces students to the study of Latin American literature, paying special attention to questions of critical approach and terminology, genre, literary history, and the historicity of texts. (U of W - SPAN 228)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP260</td>
<td>Hispanic Cultural Representations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP266</td>
<td>Approaches to Literary Texts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP288*</td>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 6</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP301</td>
<td>Composition and Conversation I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP302</td>
<td>Composition and Conversation II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>SP202 or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SP303  Business Spanish I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course is an intensive study of the Spanish language for business, emphasizing vocabulary development, verbal fluency, and grammar. The focus is on the strengthening of written and verbal (both oral and aural) communication skills using diverse multimedia resources. Newspapers, magazines, and business documents will be studied.
Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP261, SP271, SPAN 251A (U of W), SP301.

SP304  Business Spanish II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A continuation of SP303.
Prerequisite: SP303 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP262, SP272, SPAN 251B (U of W), SP302.

SP322  The Generation of '98: Fiction  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. From the turn of the century until the Civil War, Spanish literature enjoyed an artistic explosion the likes of which had not been since the Golden Age. This course analyzes a selection of the writers of this period, such as Valle Inclán, Azorín, Baroja and Unamuno, both in terms of literary innovation and relationship to the ideological trends and social reality in early 20th century Spain. (U of W - SPAN 322)††
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP324  A Journey Through Multicultural Spain  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. Introduction to the cultures of Spain - Basque, Catalan and Galician - with emphasis on their contemporary works translated into Spanish. Through the readings, students will get a glimpse of the multicultural nature of Spain and will learn about the contemporary trends that define the cultures of the Basque country, Catalonia and Galicia. Samples of contemporary music, cinema and art will also be introduced. (U of W - SPAN 324)†
Prerequisite: SP222 or permission of the department.

SP325  Spanish Art, Music and Media  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. Exploration of current social issues in Spain through the analysis of cultural representations. (U of W - SPAN 325)††
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP326  The Spanish Golden Age: Drama  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A general introduction to literature in its historical and cultural background. A special study through the close analysis of representative works of the period. The plays will be studied from various points of view, including historical importance, themes and technique. (U of W - SPAN 326)††
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP327  Quixotic Adventures: Knights, Damsels and Windmills  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. Introduction to Spanish literature of the Golden Age with emphasis on its historical and cultural backgrounds, and the works of Cervantes. (U of W - SPAN 327)†
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP328  Contemporary Hispanic Theatre  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A survey of contemporary Hispanic theatre with an emphasis on text and production. This course explores cultural and linguistic characteristics as presented on the dramatic stage.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP333  Modern Latin American Poetry  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. An in-depth study of major poets and movements from Modernism to Vanguardism, post-Vanguardism and Surrealism. Examples of the poets studied in this course are Rubén Darío, Ramón López Velarde, Gabriela Mistral, César Vallejo, Nicolás Guillén, Pablo Neruda, Octavio Paz, among others. (U of W - SPAN 333)
Prerequisite: SP228 or permission of the department (or U of W SPAN 333).

SP335  Spanish and Latin American Cinema  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. The objective of this course is to provide students with the background to analyse and understand the rapid evolution/regression of Spanish and Latin American cultures in the 20th century. The movies presented will be studied in their social-historical context. A reading list based on a selection of pertinent literature on the course topics will provide the necessary background to understand the content of the films.
Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FS335.

SP366  The Latin American Short Story  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A study of selected stories by Latin American writers. The chosen stories are part of a literature in which the themes of ‘magical-realism’, exile, national identity, history, metaphysical fantasy and social struggle never stop flourishing. Some of the authors studied in this course are Juan Rulfo, Jorge L. Borges, Carlos Fuentes, G. García Márquez and Isabel Allende. (U of W - SPAN 366)
Prerequisite: SP228 or one of: SP302, SP304, (or SP272, SP262, or SPAN 251B UW) or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP266.

SP387  Latin American Women Writers  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A study of selected works by women writers from Baroque to the 20th century. This course will focus on the artistic and literary quality of the selected material and on the analysis of valuable works that are not yet part of the traditional anthologies. Some of the authors studied are Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, Gertrudis Gómez de Avellaneda, Gabriela Mistral, María Luisa Bombal, Lydia Cabrera, Rosario Castellanos, Elena Garro, Luisa Valenzuela, Rosario Ferré, Elena Poniatowska and Isabel Allende.

Prerequisite: SP223 or SP228 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP320/SP370.

SP390 Introduction to Spanish Business Translation 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course is designed for students enrolled in Year 3 of the Honours program in Spanish. A strong command of Spanish and English is required. Intense concentration on the Spanish language through oral and written work will focus on business-oriented fundamentals of communication, such as letter writing, as well as the translation of primary source materials such as newspapers and business documents. (U of W - SPAN 390)

Prerequisite: SP304 (or SP262 or U of W - SPAN 251B) or permission of the department.

SP400 Latin American Testimonial Literature 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. A study of the emergence of testimonial discourse in Latin America in relation to the socio-political turmoil that has characterized Latin American life in the past decades. Contemporary fictional and non-fictional texts, as well as documentaries and movies, will be discussed in order to establish the grounds of testimonial discourse as a genre. (U of W - SPAN 400)

Prerequisite: SP228 or permission of the department.

SP401 Advanced Communication Strategies 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course will further develop effective communication strategies at an advanced level through a wide variety of activities, including intensive writing exercises and oral presentations. Students will learn to communicate effectively in diverse contexts and formats. (SPAN 401 - U of W)

Prerequisite: SP302 or SP304, or (SP262 or SP272), or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP351, SP361, SPAN 351A (U of W), SP402.

SP405 Re-Thinking the Female Body in Hispanic Art and Literature 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. Examines representations of the female body in Hispanic art and literature. The focus is on the relationships of power, and on transgressive artistic and literary representations against a patriarchal discourse.

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP305.

SP410 Visual Culture in the Contemporary Hispanic World 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course explores the expressive avenues opened up by the confluence of verbal audiovisual representation in contemporary Hispanic cultural production. Through a close analysis of representative visual and literary works from Latin America and Spain covering a variety of genres and media, including poetry, novel, short story, theatre, painting, photography, and film, the many ways in which words and images interact with each other and make meaning will be examined.

Prerequisite: SP228.

SP436 Reading Across the Genre Divide 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This seminar course focuses on works by major writers in Spanish. Through this course, students will form intertextual bridges over the genre divide that will encourage literary comparisons underlining the significance of each one. At the same time, the course will analyze critical works of the texts studied.

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP438 Special Topics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

May be taught in English or Spanish, confirm with department. This course focuses on a specific topic or question in Hispanic studies. Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Irregular course

SP445 History of the Spanish Language 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course presents detailed study of the external and internal history of the language. Topics treated include a brief outline of factors involved in linguistic evolution and language formation. The main features of the phonetic evolution from Latin to Spanish are studied with emphasis on the formation of speech sounds and the factors which spearheaded the mutations. (U of W - SPAN 445)††

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304 (or SP272, SP262, SPAN 301B UW), or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP312/SP462.

SP446 Love in Medieval Spanish Literature 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. An introduction to medieval Spanish poetry and prose, focusing on an exploration of the theme of love in various works of the period. The historical context within which these texts were produced will be examined, and the various methods of literary analysis applied to them by successive generations will be considered. (U of W - SPAN 446)††

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP318/SP468.

SP450 Theory and Practice of Translation 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course will examine the theory of translation, combined with intense practical experience. The students will continue the review of Spanish and English grammar in a practical context as a basis for translation between the two languages. The course will also enhance the students' lexical and semantic knowledge of the Spanish language through direct experience in translation.

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304, SP390, SP401 (or SP272, SP262, SPAN 301B UW), or permission of the department.

Students may be required to complete 2 hours of translation practice within the KW community.

SP451 Stylistics and Professional Writing 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course will develop writing skills in Spanish by exploring various stylistic procedures of writing. It will focus on a number of features essential in effective writing to help students develop the organizational skills and linguistic abilities needed to communicate successfully. Special attention is given to the role of stylistics in creative writing, journal writing, magazine pieces and advertising. (U of W - SPAN 451)

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304, SPAN 251B (UW), (or formerly SP272, SP262), or permission of the department.

SP461 Hispanic Linguistics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course is an exploration of several branches of linguistics in the Spanish language including: phonetics and phonology (sounds), morphology (word formation), syntax (sentence structure), and dialectology (language variation). The course also investigates the Spanish language by presenting cognitive perspectives of language acquisition.

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304, (or formerly SP272, SP262), or permission of the department.

SP465 Social Documentary in the Hispanic World 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. A critical and historical analysis of documentary realism in the Hispanic world. Through detailed analysis of film, students engage in current topics, such as immigration, gender, the privatization of the state, the politics of amnesia, ethnic and class conflicts, among others.

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP438c.

SP466 Subversive Narratives in the Hispanic World 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course will look into Hispanic narratives of the XIX, XX, and XXI centuries whose purpose was to defy the political, ideological, social and aesthetic status quo prevalent in the majority of Spanish-speaking countries. The course will explore texts with alleged universal implications produced not only within the field of literature, but also oratorical and journalistic pieces, proclamations, speeches, films by writers, intellectuals, political and social activists and leaders of the Hispanic world. Lectures will be combined with discussion sessions.

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP467 Directed Studies 0.5

Taught in Spanish. By special arrangement, students can follow a course of study under direct supervision. (U of W - SPAN 344)

Prerequisite: Permission of the department.

Irregular course

SP490 Advanced Translation 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. This course is designed for students enrolled in Year 3 and Year 4 of the honours program in Spanish. Fluency in both Spanish and English is required. The objective of this course is to refine translation techniques in order to enable the student to reproduce an English text into accurate and idiomatic Spanish. Documents and texts selected for use include corporate and press materials, magazine articles and some literary abstracts. (U of W - SPAN 490)

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304, (or SP272, SP262, or SPAN 251B UW) or permission of the department.

SP497 The Novel in Latin America 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. A study of the 20th-century novel and its development from the 1930s to the present through representative authors. While special attention will be paid to the individual works in the last half century, the individual works will be analyzed for their value as the expression of social and historical reality. (U of W - SPAN 497)

Prerequisite: SP228 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP329/SP479.

SP498 Literary Adaptation in Hispanic Cinema 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Spanish. Literary adaptations are usually considered to be secondary forms of the original. This course explores original literary works and their cinematic adaptation. In the process, the possibilities and limitations found in the process of adaptation will be analysed. Students will explore issues relevant to each medium as well as larger questions related to adaptation, style, translation and interpretation.

Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304 (or SP272, SP262) or permission of the department.

Women and Gender Studies Program

The Women and Gender Studies program is an interdisciplinary field of study that places women and questions of gender at the centre of inquiry. Our field emphasizes the important role that gender plays in shaping an individual’s experiences and how women’s lives continue to be left out of traditional approaches to knowledge. We stress the complex ways in which gender is fundamentally linked to class, race, ethnicity, nationality, age,
and sexual orientation, and how these aspects shape and construct our sense of self, our roles in society and our institutions. The goal of the Women and Gender Studies program is to encourage students to develop an understanding about the ways in which society thinks about gender by attaining the analytical, oral and writing skills needed to think about the interconnection and nuanced interactions of all these forces in society. Through our devotion to teaching, learning, research, scholarship and creativity, our aim is to engage students in a field that provides tools that can help them to shape their lives and the world around them. Students can earn an Honours BA Women and Gender Studies in combination with another Honours BA program (such as Global Studies, English, Communication Studies, Sociology, Cultural Studies, Psychology or History). A minor in Women and Gender Studies is also available.

Honours Combination BA and Minor:

**Women and Gender Studies Co-ordinating Committee**

Carolyn Arnason, PhD  
Shohini Ghose, PhD  
Shahnaz Khan, PhD  
Ginette Lafreniere, PhD  
Sharon Marquart, PhD  
Joanne Oud  
Natasha Pravaz, PhD  
Margaret Toye, PhD, Co-ordinator  
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD

**Women and Gender Studies Minor**

WS100 and 1.0 senior WS credit, plus an additional 1.5 credits from core or Approved Women and Gender Studies courses.

**Note:**

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Women and Gender Studies Program Courses**

**WS100 Introduction to Women and Gender Studies**

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Women and Gender Studies that addresses the history of feminist thought, theories and activism, in addition to topics of contemporary concern. Topics may include the relationship between gender and work, the family, health, politics, the body, globalization and representations of gender in the media.

**Exclusion:** WS200.

36 lecture hours/term

**WS201 Gender, Subjectivity and Resistance**

An analysis of factors contributing to the constructions of gender in the intersection with race, class and sexual identity from a variety of feminist perspectives, including those of psychology, sociology, cultural studies, philosophy and political science. Topics may include gender and therapy, sexuality, relationships, violence, the media, parenting, empowerment and physical and mental health.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

36 lecture hours/term

**WS202 Women and Gender Relations in Canada**

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**
WS209 Women and Leadership 0.5
An introduction to the study of women and leadership. This course examines major approaches and debates in organizational theory from a variety of feminist perspectives. Focus will be on women’s leadership within the internal workings of organizations, including community organizations, non-profits and NGOs, and their roles within broader society.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS210 Introduction to Feminist Thought and Action 0.5
This course reviews and deepens an understanding of histories of feminist thought and action, focusing on how feminism has developed in the West. It provides students with tools for understanding women’s lives, ideas and practices within their historical communities and also offers examples of women and men of distinction who have fought for equity and social justice.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

WS211 Diverse Masculinities 0.5
This course, rooted within feminist studies, considers how marginalized masculinities, transnational identities, and women’s experiences, have shaped diverse masculinities. Topics include the theorization of masculinity in relationship to sexuality, violence, homophobia, race, ethnicity, colonialism, postcolonialism, militarization, indigenous cultures, the family, the law, sports, science, men and feminism.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours/term

WS212 Food and Feminism 0.5
This course explores from a feminist perspective the systemic violence women and other sexual minorities experience. Topics include state violence, institutional violence, gender violence in the media, constructions of masculinity, theories of gender violence, justice system responses and violence in the workplace.
Prerequisite: Recommended: WS100.
36 lecture hours/term

WS290 Special Topics in Women and Gender Studies 0.5
An exploration of a specific area of concern in women and gender studies.
Irregular Course

WS301 Special Topics in Women and Gender Studies 0.5
An exploration of a specific area of concern in women and gender studies.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course
36 lecture hours/term
WS303 Feminist Theory 0.5
This course examines a variety of feminist theories central to women and gender studies. Emphasis will be placed on theories as they developed in the West from the 1980s to the present. Debates on identity, difference, power, knowledge, representation, ethics and the relationship between theory and practice are addressed.  
Prerequisite: WS100 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.  
Exclusion: WS300, SY403.  
36 lecture hours/term

WS304 Gender and Colonial Legacies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course examines the ways in which the past and present interlink and identify colonial legacies that continue to affect contemporary masculinities and femininities. Focus is on the ways in which postcolonial writings help to understand identity, nation, gender and sexuality and also offer possibilities for social and political transformation.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.  
Exclusion: WS301F, WS301K.

WS305 Gender, Culture and Technology 0.5
This course covers feminist perspectives on how relations between gender and technology are culturally mapped. We consider how the roles of producers and consumers of technologies are gendered. Topics may include reproduction, violence, domestic work, cyberspace, political resistance and transnational identities.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.

WS306 Women and Social Justice 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The history, theory and practice of women’s activism, advocacy, and community involvement at the local and global levels.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.

WS307 Gender and Social Politics in Contemporary Muslim Societies 0.5  
Historical, political, economic and religious issues influencing gender and social politics in contemporary Muslim societies and/or among Muslim communities in the diaspora.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.  
36 lecture hours/term

WS308 Gender, Cinema and the Third World 0.5  
The gender, racial and economic politics surrounding the production and reception of third world cinema. The readings could examine films from Iran, Afghanistan, India, Iran, Pakistan and China.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.  
36 lecture hours/term

WS310 Transnational Sexualities 0.5  
This course examines representations of gender and sexuality from a transnational perspective. Focus is on understanding how gender and sexuality are redefined by heightened globalization, changing national borders, uneven migrations, emerging “Global cities”, and neoliberalism in a Post-911 world.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.  
36 lecture hours/term

WS390 Directed Studies 0.5  
Special study under faculty supervision.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the program co-ordinator.  
Irregular course

WS400 Independent Research 0.5  
A project on an area of concern in women and gender studies in consultation with the faculty advisor.  
Prerequisite: Registration in WS honours program and permission of the co-ordinator.  
Irregular course

WS490 Advanced Topics in Women and Gender Studies 0.5  
A seminar on advanced topics in women and gender studies.  
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 Honours WS program, or permission of the co-ordinator.

Writing for Career & Community

To be effective across Laurier programs, students must be able to express themselves through their writing in a variety of formats. In addition, the employment context is such that the link between academic writing and the writing skills required for different career paths must be more explicitly bridged through curriculum and practice. Students must be able to demonstrate knowledge, analytical skills and professionalism through their writing. Moreover, at the core of the Faculty of Arts is the desire to provide students with the capacity and confidence to make a difference in their communities, whether as individuals or through social enterprises. The Faculty of Arts is thus proposing a “Writing for Career and Community” (WCC) Minor which is designed both to enhance the applied elements of existing programming in Arts and also to provide students with an additional range of competencies.

Writing for Career & Community Minor
The Minor in Writing for Career and Community consists of a total of 3.0 credits, which includes EN190 and 2.5 credits chosen from the following:
EN206, EN240, EN303, EN370, EN371; CS206, CS315; DH200, DH300; P0209, P0344, P0349.

Notes:
1. Students may take up to 1.0 credit from the Brantford campus' Professional Writing Minor, which will count toward the Writing for Career and Community Minor.

2. Open to students graduating with an honours degree only.

3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
The Lazaridis School of Business & Economics (Lazaridis School) is comprised of the Department of Business and the Department of Economics. The Lazaridis School believes that the combination of the two disciplines in a single administrative unit adds greatly to the quality and flexibility of all graduates at the school.

Lazaridis School of Business & Economics

The Lazaridis School offers several single and double degree programs at the Waterloo Campus and the Bachelor of Business Technology Management at the Brantford Campus.

The Department of Business offers a four-year Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) program leading to careers in accounting (CA, CMA, CGA), finance, marketing, operations and supply chain management and human resources, to name just a few. Options are available with the BBA program in ten areas of study: accounting, brand communication & management, business & sustainability, entrepreneurship, finance, human resource management, insurance & risk management, international business, marketing, and supply chain management.

There are four unique double degree honours programs available in combination with Business Administration. At Laurier, students can graduate with a BBA and a degree in Computer Science (BBA/BSc), or Financial Mathematics (BBA/BA). Students can also combine the BBA with one of two degrees from the University of Waterloo’s Honours Bachelor of Mathematics or the Honours Bachelor of Computer Science program. These double degree programs offer a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and the computer and mathematical sciences.

The Department of Economics offers four-year Honours BA programs in Economics, Economics and Accounting, Economics and Financial Management, and Applied Economics. Joint Honours Economics programs are also available in combination with other honours disciplines in the faculties of Arts or Science.

The Co-operative Education Option is available to students in the BBA and Honours BA Economics programs. An alternating sequence of work and study terms, provides students with 12 months of practical work experience during their academic career. Students in the double degree programs obtain from 12 to 16 months of practical work experience.

The Department of Business offers a diploma program in Business Administration. In addition, it offers courses for the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario, Institute of Canadian Bankers, Canadian Institute of Certified Administrative Managers, Canadian Securities Institute, Trust Companies Institute of Canada, Society of Management Accountants of Ontario, Canadian Credit Union Institute, Appraisal Institute of Canada, Insurance Institute of Canada, Real Estate Institute of Canada, Ontario Society for Training and Development, Personnel Association of Ontario and The Purchasing Management Association of Canada.

The Bachelor of Business Technology Management is a four-year program offered exclusively at Laurier’s Brantford campus. The program provides graduates with an understanding of technology and how it can be leveraged to achieve business results and drive innovation. A Co-operative Education Option is available with the Bachelor of Business Technology Management program.

Academic Advising

BBA and Diploma Program: bbaadvising@wlu.ca; Bethany Ankucza, ext. 2060, bankucza@wlu.ca, Anne Ellis, ext. 2572, aellis@wlu.ca

Honours Economics Programs: econadvising@wlu.ca

Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty program office, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Co-operative Education Programs

- Honours Business Administration/Honours BA Economics
- Honours BBA and BSc Computer Science, or BBA and BA Financial Mathematics Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW) Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree
- Honours Bachelor of Business Technology (Brantford)

[Co-op is not available to students in the Honours BA Applied Economics program]

Associate Director: Co-operative Education: Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105
"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Students in the Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo), and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree programs begin their first four-month work term in the winter term of Year 2. Co-op students in other programs begin their alternating sequence of work and study terms at the end of Year 2. Honours BA Economics students and most Business Administration students begin their alternating sequence of work and study terms at the end of Year 2. Some Business Administration students, however, complete their first work term in the fall after five academic terms. Students in Honours Business Administration and Honours BA Economics, and the double degree program in Business and Financial Mathematics accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through three work terms of four months each, and graduate four months after students in the regular sequence. Co-op students in the double degree programs in Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) accumulate 12 to 16 months of practical work experience through three work terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds to five years. Students in the Business Technology Management (Brantford) program begin their alternating work and study terms after completing the first academic term of Year 3. Students in the program accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through one eight-month and one four-month work term, and graduate in just over four years.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Students complete COOP-000 - Fundamentals of Co-operative Education, a pass/fail half-credit course which provides an introduction to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to co-op.

The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are compensated by their employer for work performed.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3. Students in the Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree program pay the entire co-op fee for Year 2 in the fall term. In Year 3 and Year 4, they pay a co-op fee each academic term, according to the sequence of work and study that they have chosen.

In addition to the 20.0 to 26.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Co-op Education:

- COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course.
- Three work terms, normally completed over four-month blocks. (Students in double degree programs other than Financial Mathematics may complete an optional fourth work term.)
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003. Double degree students pursuing an optional fourth work term also complete an additional companion course, COOP-004.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and co-op education requirements. Students completing co-op will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

Application Procedure

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program. Exemption: Double degree students who have completed at least one work term may transfer to a single degree program if their overall first-year GPA met the minimum set by the Co-op Office that year and they received an overall evaluation of at least “Satisfactory” from their co-op employer and they met the academic requirements for both degree programs.

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Honours Business Administration/ Honours BA Economics

Students apply online to co-op by Monday of the first week of classes in Year 2. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:
i. completion of an online application,

ii. full-time registration in Honours Business Administration or Honours BA Economics,

iii. submission of a résumé,

iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in the fall of Year 2, applicants’ Year 1 marks must meet the minimum GPA set annually by the Co-op Office. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. Admission decisions are made by early October. Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) and Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Computer Science (UW) Double Degree Programs

Beginning in Year 2, students enrolled in the Business Administration (Laurier) and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration (Laurier) and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree programs are required to participate in co-op. An information session explaining the co-op program will be held in the winter term of Year 1. Students enrol online by the Friday before Labour day and are required to attend workshops held on the Friday of orientation week in Year 2.

Students who withdraw or are removed from these double degree programs before their first work term and who register in an alternative honours program at Laurier may not continue in co-op unless they are successful in the competitive co-op admission process at the beginning of second year, as outlined in the applicable Co-operative Education section of the calendar. Students who have completed at least one work term with a satisfactory ranking from their employer and who transfer to a single degree program may continue in co-op if their overall first-year GPA met the minimum set by the Co-op Office that year.

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Honours BBA and BA in Financial Mathematics

Enrolment in Co-op Education in the BBA and BA Financial Mathematics double degree program is optional. An information session explaining the co-op program will be held in winter term of Year 1. Students indicate their intention to participate in co-op by enrolling online by the first Monday of classes in Year 2.

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program. Exemption: Double degree students who have completed at least one work term may transfer to a single degree program if their overall first-year GPA met the minimum set by the Co-op Office that year and they received an overall evaluation of at least “Satisfactory” from their co-op employer and they met the academic requirements for both degree programs.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 4484

Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management (Brantford)

Students in the BTM program who have met all academic requirements of Year 1 indicate their intention to participate in co-op by enrolling online by the first Monday of classes in Year 2.

The only entry point for BTM co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Designation Programs

Honours Business Administration Leading to Chartered Professional Accountant Designation

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Students wishing to enter the accounting profession can take all most of the courses required by CPA Ontario covering Core 1, Core 2, Elective 1 and Elective 2. The courses are offered as part of the BBA (and the BA Economics and Accounting), together with the Graduate Diploma in Accounting. A list of courses by program is available at the following link:
http://legacy.wlu.ca/documents/58070/
Course_Requirement_Table.pdf

(Note: the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario, the Society of Management Accountants of Ontario, and the Certified General Accountants Association of Ontario have merged to form CPA Ontario) as credits towards the BBA degree. Further details regarding specific course requirements can be obtained from the Undergraduate Programs Office in the Department of Business.

Unclassified Studies/Designation Courses
The School of Business & Economics of Wilfrid Laurier University, in co-operation with various professional institutes, associations and societies, offers courses for candidates seeking to qualify for professional designations.

Students may complete required courses for professional accounting designations on a full- or part-time basis. All academic rules regarding failures and prerequisites apply. (The Diploma in Accounting is not a requirement of the professional accounting organizations.)

Notes:
1. All WLU courses in the designation programs carry academic degree credit.
2. In all cases, candidates in designation programs must satisfy the admission requirements of the institute, association or society and of the university; and course conditions as stated by the university must be fulfilled.
3. The relevant institute, association or society controls the awarding of the designation for which it normally stipulates requirements in addition to the courses listed.
4. It is the responsibility of the candidate to consult with the institute, association or society concerning admission to its designation program and concerning program requirements.
5. Information on the designation programs may be obtained from the Part-Time, Distance and Continuing Education Calendar.

Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation
Executive Director: Joanne Benham Rennick, PhD, x3331, jbenhamrennick@wlu.ca
Associate Director: Jessica Vorsteveld, x2198, jvorsteveld@wlu.ca
Academic Director, Associate Professor (Policy): Stephen Preece, PhD, x2636, spreece@wlu.ca;

Manager: Victoria Larke, BBA, x4885, vlarke@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator: Communications and Outreach: Megan Piticco, mpiticco@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator: LaunchPad (Waterloo), Tom Ebyer, tebeyer@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator: LaunchPad (Brantford), Adrian Beam, abeam@wlu.ca
Office Location: SBE 2210, The Schlegel Centre
Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Telephone: 519.884.0710 x2841
Fax: 519.884.0201
Website: www.laurierentrepreneur.ca

The Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship & Social Innovation is housed within the Lazaridis School of Business & Economics and serves the entire university community including students and alumni. The Schlegel Centre delivers academic courses; provides students with experiential learning opportunities; supports the entrepreneurial community; and facilitates the incubation of student and alumni business ventures.

Management and Education Research Centres
Centre for Responsible Organizations
Refer to Academic and University Resources chapter.

Centre for Strategic Leadership
Refer to Academic and University Resources chapter.

Centre for the Study of Nascent Entrepreneurship and the Exploitation of Technology (NEXT)
Refer to Academic and University Resources chapter.

Laurier Centre for Economic Policy
Refer to Academic and University Resources chapter.

Business (Waterloo Campus)
BBA, Double degrees, Specializations, Core, Diploma programs:

Full-Time Faculty (Waterloo Campus)
Laura Allan, MBA
Diego Amaya, PhD
Ben Amoako-Adu, PhD, The Economical Insurance Group Professorship in Finance
Mojtaba Araghi, PhD
Anthony Atkinson, PhD, CMA, FCMA
John C. Banks, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - Policy
Laurie Barclay, PhD
Leslie Berger, PhD, CPA, CA, KPMG Fellow
David L. Blenkhorn, PhD, CMA, CPA
Phelim Boyle, PhD
Carmel Branston, MBA, Associate Director, MBA Program
Michael Brolley, PhD
Peter Carayannopoulos, PhD, Associate Dean of Business: Faculty Development & Research
Sofy Carayannopoulos, PhD
Nashifa Carter, MA
Ignacio Castillo, PhD
Amy Christie, PhD
Ling Chu, CMA
Barry Colbert, PhD, Director, P&G Centre for Business & Sustainability
Ernest Cosgrove, MBA
Nicole Coviello, PhD, Betty and Peter Sims Professor of Entrepreneurship
J. Brad Davis, PhD
Mitali De, PhD, AICB, Director, Centre for Supply Chain Management
Gene Deszca, PhD, Associate Director, MBA Program
Anne Domurath, PhD
Prescott Ensign, PhD, Dobson Professor of Innovation & Entrepreneurship
Bruce Everitt, BBA
Allan Foerster, BBA, CA
Paquita Freire, MS
Daniel Friesen, PhD
Lisa Giguere, MBA
Tripat Gill, PhD, Canada Research Chair in Market Insight and Innovation
Bryan Guo, PhD
Leanne Hagarty, BBA
Farimah HakemZadeh, MBA
Kenneth F. Harling, PhD
Michael Haughton, PhD, CN Fellow in Supply Chain Management
Darren Henderson, PhD
Kevin Hendricks, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - ODS
Ivona Hideg, PhD
Valerie Irie, LLB
Gregory Irving, PhD
Sapna Isotupa, PhD
Paul O. Iyogun, PhD
Shailendra Jha, PhD
Madhu Kalimipalli, PhD
Lisa Keeping, PhD, Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs
Mary Kelly, PhD
Michael J. Kelly, PhD, Dean, Lazaridis School of Business & Economics
Hae Joo Kim, PhD
Jennifer Komar, PhD
Shawn Komar, PhD
Si Li, PhD, Ira Gluskin Fellowship in Finance
Shirley Lichti, BA
Zhenfeng Ma, PhD
Laura MacDonald, PhD, CMA
Karen MacMillan, PhD
Carolyn MacTavish, PhD, CA
Esther Maier, PhD, CPA, CGA
Teresa Marcon, MLIS
Robert Mathieu, PhD, CMA, CA, Area Co-ordinator - Accounting
Chima Mbagwu, PhD
Bruce McEconomy, PhD, CA, Director, CPA/Laurier Centre for the Advancement of Accounting Research & Education
Shelley Ann McGill, LL.M
William McNally, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - Finance
Kalyani Menon, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - Marketing
Oli Mihalache, PhD
James Moore, PhD, KPMG Fellow
Kim Morouney, PhD, Associate Dean of Business: International and Accreditation
Hugh J. Munro, PhD, Director, MBA Program
Subhankar Nayak, PhD
Detlev Nitsch, PhD
Flora Niu, PhD, CGA
Hamid Noori, PhD, Laurier Chair Professor in Enterprise Integration & Technology Management; Director, Laurier EMTM, PhD and Research-based Programs
Grant Packard, PhD
Michael Pavlin, PhD
Marcos Fabricio Perez, PhD, Director, Financial Services Research Centre
Stephen B. Preece, PhD, Director, Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship
Manuela Priesemuth, PhD
Chun Qiu, PhD
Chatura Ranaweera, PhD
Peruvemba Ravi, PhD
Stephen Risavy, PhD
Chet Robie, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - OBHRM
Nina Rosenbusch, PhD
David Scallen, MBA, CMA
Jacques A. Schnabel, PhD
Karin Schnarr, PhD
Chunmuning (Victor) Shi, PhD
Andriy Shkilko, PhD, Canada Research Chair in Financial Markets
Brian F. Smith, PhD, BMO Financial Group Professorship of Entrepreneurial Finance
Simon Taggar, PhD
Ning (Tony) Tang, PhD
Mark Wagner, PhD
Fang Wang, PhD
Jin Wang, PhD
David Wheatley, PhD
Honours Business Administration BBA

Applicant Information:
Choose Laurier: High School Applicant Inquiries
Program Counselling: bbaadvising@wlu.ca

The BBA program is based on the concept that a general education involving an exposure to the liberal arts and sciences is essential for a career in management and for the complete development of an individual. The management portion of the BBA program emphasizes two main objectives for its students: first, on graduation, to prepare for meaningful responsibility immediately and second, to build a foundation for a career in management. The BBA program consists of 20.0 credits (or equivalent). There are 11.5 Business credits of which 9.0 are required and 2.5 are electives. Of the remaining 8.5 credits, 2.5 are required non-business credits, 5.0 are non-business electives and 1.0 is comprised of either business or non-business electives.

Probation: refer to the Academic Regulations section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter. Students completing Year 1 are not eligible for probation.

Progression and Graduation Requirements for the BBA Program: refer to the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.

Honours Business Administration BBA Program Requirements

See table on page 176

Notes:

1. Students should familiarize themselves with the Registration and Academic Regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. Both the university regulations and the school/department regulations must be adhered to.

2. Upon completion of Year 2 in the BBA program, a student in good standing in the program may take up to a maximum of 1.0 additional Business or non-business elective credit. The additional elective may be taken in Year 3 and/or Year 4 of the program and does not require the approval of the BBA director. The additional elective will count in the GPA, unless the student has declared the elective an 'extra' course, and is subject to any restrictions currently in the Undergraduate Calendar.

3. A student wishing to take seven courses in a term requires a GPA of 9.00 (B+) and approval of the BBA director.

4. A student's program that seeks to depart from normal course content or sequence requires approval, in advance, from the BBA director.

5. No more than 3.0 irregular credits may be counted towards an Honours BBA degree. An irregular course is defined as a course offered under a Business seminar heading or the BU480, BU490* or BU499* course code. No more than 1.0 credit may be BU480 or BU490* and no more than 0.5 credit may be BU499*.

Leave of Absence from the Program
A student may apply to withdraw from the BBA program for one, two or three academic terms. The application should indicate the length of leave requested, include the reasons for the requested leave of absence, and be submitted to the BBA director or designate. The leave of absence, if granted, will permit the student to re-enter the program at the beginning of the designated academic term without the necessity of review by the SBE Admissions Committee. Leaves of absence, when granted, are conditional upon the student being in good academic standing (all Undergraduate Calendar requirements have been met) at the time the leave is to become effective.

A student who withdraws from the BBA program without having obtained a leave of absence and who later wishes to continue with the BBA program must apply to the SBE Admissions Committee for readmission. A leave of absence made during a current term must adhere to University course withdrawal dates.

A student may take non-business electives only for degree credit during the period of a leave of absence.

Transfer Students into Year 2
The SBE Admissions Committee will consider applicants from other faculties or recognized universities based on the following criteria:

1. An applicant must have successfully completed Year 1 of an undergraduate program. The courses in that program should be similar to those required within the BBA program.

2. Students will be considered based upon their overall academic record in Year 1 of undergraduate study. The level of achievement must be no less than a 9.00 GPA (77%) overall, including a minimum of a 9.00 GPA (77%) for all BU courses, to apply.

3. It is expected that applicants complete a full course load each term of Year 1. A total of ten 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) must be completed by May 1 for consideration. Course repeats are not reviewed favourably.

4. Space is limited, where the number of applicants with minimum qualifications exceeds the number of places available candidates will be rank-ordered on the basis of academic record.

Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BBA program should be made through the Undergraduate Business Programs Office.
## Honours Business Administration BBA Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Required Business Courses</th>
<th>Required Non-Business Courses</th>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Academic Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111 BU121 BU127</td>
<td>EC120 EC140 MA129 or MA103 or MA110*</td>
<td>2.0 non-BU elective credits or equivalent</td>
<td>Students who select MA110* require three courses (1.5 credits) of non-BU electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU231 BU247 BU275 BU283 BU288</td>
<td>EC255; EC250 or EC260</td>
<td>1.5 non-BU elective credits.</td>
<td>If both EC250 and EC260 are taken, one may be used as a non-BU elective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352 BU354 BU362 BU385 BU393 BU395 BU398</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1.5 non-BU elective credit; 1.0 BU or non-BU elective credit; 2.5 BU elective credits to be taken during Years 3 and 4 of the program.</td>
<td>The required Business courses in Year 3 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently. Students are required to take a total of ten half-credits during Third and Fourth Years of the program. Of the ten electives, a minimum of three and a maximum of five half-credit courses must be non-Business. The remainder would be BU courses. A minimum of 5.0 credits must be taken in each of Year 3 and Year 4. A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4. Refer to the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BU481 BU491 BU415 or BU486</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1.5 BU elective credits to be taken during Years 3 and 4 of the program.</td>
<td>The required Business courses in Year 3 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently. Students are required to take a total of ten half-credits during Third and Fourth Years of the program. Of the ten electives, a minimum of three and a maximum of five half-credit courses must be non-Business. The remainder would be BU courses. A minimum of 5.0 credits must be taken in each of Year 3 and Year 4. A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4. Refer to the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BBA program should be made through your LORIS account in May for current Year 1 Laurier students. External students should contact the Admissions Office.

**Residence Requirement**

Any student desiring to obtain a BBA degree must fulfill the minimum requirement as a full-time student in Year 2 and Year 3 of the program. Normally, all required business and non-business courses must be taken at WLU.

### Honours Business Administration with Concentration

A BBA concentration consists of a minimum of 2.0 senior-level credits beyond core courses counted toward the degree. Under special circumstances a BU480 - Independent Research or a BU490* - Major Project may be approved for inclusion toward a concentration. A concentration allows students to pursue an interest within general management; the concentration is not a professional designation. The concentration will appear on the student's official transcript when denoted on the application to graduate submitted by the student prior to printed deadlines. Only one concentration may be declared.
BBA students wishing to pursue the Legal Studies Option or any other applicable academic option at Laurier may do so. A Laurier option can be in addition to an Honours Business Administration concentration. There is a limit of two Laurier options/minors per student. BBA students are restricted from declaring the Management Option. A BBA student interested in a Laurier Option should see an Academic Advisor as early as possible for academic planning.

The concentrations available with the BBA degree are as follows:

**Accounting**
Any four (4) of:
BU357 - Taxation I
BU387 - Intermediate Accounting I
BU397 - Intermediate Accounting II
BU417 - Financial Statement Analysis
BU447 - Advanced Auditing
BU466 - Taxation II
BU467 - Advanced Management Accounting
BU477 - Auditing
BU487 - Advanced Accounting
BU497 - Seminar in Accounting

**Brand Communication and Management**
BU432 - Consumer Behaviour
BU470 - Brand Communication
BU472 - Marketing Communications
And any one (1) of:
BU409 - Creative Thinking for Marketing Managers
BU412 - Services Marketing Management
BU422 - Marketing Research
BU442 - Marketing & Society
BU452 - Marketing Strategy
BU459 - Marketing & Social Networks
BU462 - Business-to-Business Marketing
BU469 - Global Marketing Management
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
BU482 - Sales Management
BU492 - Seminar in Marketing

**Business and Sustainability**
The following two (2) courses are required:
BU321 - Social Entrepreneurship
BU411 - Business Strategy for Sustainability
Any two (2) of:
BU442 - Marketing & Society
BU455 - Transportation and Facilities Management
BU485 - Environmental Management for Operations
EC238 - Environmental Economics
EC318 - Natural Resource Economics
UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability

**Entrepreneurship**
BU403 - Entrepreneurial Finance
ENTR200 - The Entrepreneurial Method
And any two (2) of:
BU321 - Social Entrepreneurship
BU421 - Managing the Family Enterprise
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
BU498s - Laurier LaunchPad

**Finance**
Any of the following four (4) of:
BU353 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
BU400 - Advanced Equity Analysis I
BU403 - Entrepreneurial Finance
BU410 - Advanced Equity Analysis II
BU413 - Personal Financial Planning and Management
BU416 - International Finance and Accounting
BU419 - Property and Liability Insurance Management
BU423 - Options, Futures and Swaps
BU429 - Capital Market Issues in Property and Liability Insurance
BU433 - Management of Financial Institutions
BU443 - International Financial Management
BU449 - Fixed Income Analysis
BU453 - Working Capital Management
BU460 - Laurier Start-Up Fund
BU463 - Advanced Corporate Finance
BU473 - Investment Management
BU483 - Life and Health Insurance
BU493 - Seminar in Finance

**Human Resource Management**
Any four (4) of:
BU408 - Recruitment and Selection
BU414 - Occupational Health and Safety
BU418 - Strategic Human Resources Planning
BU448 - Strategic Compensation in Canada
BU464 - Labour Relations
BU468 - Organizational Change and Development
BU474 - Training and Development

**Insurance and Risk Management**
The following three (2) courses are required:
BU353 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
BU419 - Property and Liability Insurance Management
And two (2) additional courses from the list below, of which at least one (1) must be BU429 or BU433:
BU412 - Services Marketing Management
BU413 - Personal Financial Planning and Management
BU442 - Marketing & Society
BU448 - Strategic Compensation in Canada
BU464 - Labour Relations
BU468 - Organizational Change and Development
BU474 - Training and Development
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
BU491 - Business Policy II

**International Business**
BU416 - International Finance and Accounting
BU435 - Supply Chain Management
BU469 - Global Marketing Management
BU489 - International Organizational Behaviour
BU491 - Business Policy II

**NOTES:**

1. An international study tour is a major component of this concentration. A set fee is charged for the cost of travel.
2. Students must register in section "in" for the above-listed courses.
Students who do not meet the requirements in one of the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA work terms.

6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

Science.

3. The program guarantees entry into co-op if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. Co-op Education is not mandatory.

2. The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.

1. Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.

3. The program guarantees entry into co-op if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. Co-op Education is not mandatory.

4. Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, 5. The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.

7. The program allows for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In Year 1, students must obtain 5.0 course credits by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

This program draws upon the quality and reputation of each of the respective programs in order to develop a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and computer science. The program provides qualified applicants the opportunity to develop an expertise in each of these fields. By utilizing the synergies that exist between these two respective programs, the students can maximize the benefit of their educational experience by completing these two undergraduate degrees within a period of less than five years. The program consists of a total of 25.0 course credits. Completion of 5.0 required and elective course credits in each year of the BBA/BSc in Computing Science program is mandatory to progress.

1. Progression:

- Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.
- The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.
- The program guarantees entry into co-op if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. Co-op Education is not mandatory.
- Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science.
- The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
- Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.
- The program allows for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In Year 1, students must obtain 5.0 course credits by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours BA Financial Mathematics

This double degree program provides qualified students the opportunity to gain expertise in business models and management practices, and the theory and quantitative methods fundamental to the financial and related sectors. This BBA/BA program consists of a minimum of 26.0 credits and normally requires at least 10 academic terms, over 4 2/3 calendar years of study, to complete all requirements. Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both departments, can the term sequencing attached to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

Students normally enter this program in a Fall term. Students who satisfy the progression requirements for entry to Year 2 are guaranteed entry into the Co-op Option, but this option is not mandatory. The progression requirements of each program (the Honours BBA and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics) must be satisfied in order to receive both degrees.

On successful completion of this program, students will be eligible to attend the convocation ceremonies in SBE and in Science and will receive the Honours BBA degree and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics degree at the respective convocations.

Regulations

1. Progression:

   - Students must meet the following conditions in each year of the program by August 31:
     - Minimum GPA of 7.00 in Business (BU) courses,
     - minimum GPA of 5.0 in Mathematics (MA) and Statistics (ST) courses and
     - an overall GPA of 5.0 in non-Business, non-Mathematics, non-Statistics courses;
     - completion of 5.0 required and elective credits, including the required Business and Mathematics credits in the program outline.

2. Graduation:

   - Completion of all 26.0 required and elective credits;
     - minimum GPA of 7.0 in BU courses;
     - minimum GPA of 5.0 in MA and ST courses;
     - minimum GPA of 5.0 in non-BU, non-MA, non-ST courses.

3. Students who do not meet the requirements in one of the Honours subjects, will progress into the subsequent year of the one Honours program for which they have met the requirements, then all the regulations for that single Honours program will apply. Students who have not met the graduation requirements due to low GPA must do so within one calendar year to graduate with the double degree.
### Honours Business Administration BBA and Bachelor of Science in Computer Science BSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Progression Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111</td>
<td>BU121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements A and B must be satisfied: A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP104</td>
<td>BU121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC120</td>
<td>BU127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA110* (or MA103)</td>
<td>CP164</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA122</td>
<td>EC140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA110* (or 0.5 elective credit if MA103 taken in fall)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU288</td>
<td>BU247</td>
<td>Co-op Term #1</td>
<td>A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP212</td>
<td>CP216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP213</td>
<td>CP264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP220</td>
<td>CP363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA121</td>
<td>MA238</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EC255</td>
<td>Co-op Term #2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP312</td>
<td>BU231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP386</td>
<td>BU275</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 senior CP elective</td>
<td>BU283</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CP317; EC250 or EC260.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Co-op Term #3</td>
<td>BU352</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BU354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BU385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CP372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 senior CP elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Option 1</td>
<td>BU481</td>
<td>BU491</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 senior BU electives, 0.5 400 level CP elective</td>
<td>CP373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CP414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 senior CP elective, 0.5 400 level CP elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Option 2</td>
<td>Co-op Term #4</td>
<td>BU481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CP373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CP414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 senior CP elective, 1.0 400 level CP elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BU491</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 senior BU elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

A total of 10.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently.

A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.

OR

A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, MA and other courses
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00
4. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to enroll in MA110*, rather than MA103, in Year 1; then MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2. Hence, students who have credit for MA110* require only 1.0 non-BU, non-MA elective credits.

Below is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

**Required Courses**
MA103 or MA110*, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA307; MA340 or ST359;
MA350, MA370, MA451, MA455, MA470 and at least 1.5 additional senior MA or ST credits at the 300 or 400 level;
BU111, BU121, BU127, BU231, BU247, BU275, BU283, BU288, BU352, BU354, BU362, BU385, BU493, BU495, BU498, BU415 or BU486, BU481, BU491 and at least 2.5 additional senior BU credits CP104 and EC120, EC140, EC250 or EC260

**Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Financial Mathematics BA Double Degree: Co-op Option (BBA/BA FinMath)**

- See table on page 181

**Additional Notes**
Students are encouraged to select the Co-op Option. If the Co-op Option is not selected, then different academic plans for completion of this double degree program are possible. Students should consult the Business Department and the Mathematics Department to ensure program requirements are met.

The above outline incorporates the prerequisite structure in BU, EC and MA courses. Students are strongly advised to consult with academic advisors before altering their academic plan.

**Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW)**

This double degree program is administered jointly by the School of Business & Economics at Wilfrid Laurier University (WLU) and the Faculty of Mathematics at the University of Waterloo (UW). It is a restricted-enrolment program with admission normally limited to Year 1 in a fall (September-to-December) term.

Students who successfully complete this program will be eligible to attend both universities' graduation ceremonies and be awarded a WLU Honours BBA degree and a UW Honours BCS degree at the respective convocations. Students may register for this program at either university. The academic component is the same, regardless of where students are formally registered, but students participate in the co-op process at their home institution. Thus, the degree attached to each student's registered university is a degree with a Co-op Option designation, with the other university's degree being a regular-stream parchment.

This academic program cannot be combined with any other major. It requires a minimum of 9 full-time academic study terms and successful completion of a minimum of 52 one-term (0.5-credit) courses. Most students require 10 full time terms to complete the program. The 52 0.5-credit courses must include 24 specified business-related 0.5 credits taken at WLU and 24 specified mathematics and computer science 0.5 credits at UW. The remaining 4 0.5-credit electives may be taken at either university.

**Program Requirements**

After Year 1, WLU-registered students who remain eligible to continue their studies in the double degree program are required to participate in the Co-op Option. Refer to the “Co-operative Education” section later in this chapter. The WLU co-op process involves three (or four at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the 9 study terms, beginning with a first co-op work term in the January-to-April period between the third and fourth study terms. The earlier May-to-August term between the second and third study terms is an "off" term (where students are on their own for the term, similar to regular-stream students).

For UW-registered students, the co-op process involves four (or five at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the 9 study terms. The first of these work terms occurs during the May-to-August period between the second and third study terms, thus replacing the corresponding "off" term for WLU-registered students by an extra work term. With this one exception of the first May-to-August period, the term sequencing for UW-registered students is identical to the one for WLU-registered students.

With the sequencing of study terms and work terms indicated above, the normal duration for this program is four and two-thirds calendar years (or five calendar years at a student's discretion).

Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both universities, can the term sequencing attached to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

All double degree program students, regardless of their home university affiliation, are required to satisfy all term-by-term progression requirements of both Laurier's School of Business & Economics and UW's Faculty of Mathematics to remain eligible to continue in the program, and to meet all graduation requirements of both institutions to be eligible for the two degrees. More specifically, students must ensure that their course selection each term, their academic performance level, and their academic conduct in general, comply with all the policies, procedures, regulations and requirements of both universities. Failure to do so will normally result in students being required to withdraw from the double degree program. Such students may remain eligible to enrol in the (single degree) Laurier BBA program (although not necessarily in the Co-op Option) or to enrol in another appropriate (single degree) UW BCS or BMath plan respectively, depending upon their individual circumstances. Special circumstances do exist for the double degree program including the allowance for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In addition, any student who must satisfy UW progression standards and repeat a Math course they have passed will have the original course deemed an extra on the WLU student record. This only applies when the non-BU GPA requirement for progression has been satisfied.

**Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BCS (UW) Double Degree**

- See table on page 182
### Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Financial Mathematics BA Double Degree: Co-op Option (BBA/BA FinMath)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111, BU127, EC120, MA103 or MA110*, MA122</td>
<td>BU121, EC140, MA104 or MA110*, MA121, MA170</td>
<td>EC250 or EC260 (may be done online)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU283, BU288, MA104 (if not taken in Year 1) or 0.5 elective, MA222, ST259</td>
<td>BU247, BU275, MA201, MA270, ST260</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A total of 10 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352, BU354, BU385, BU393, MA250</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #2</td>
<td>BU231, CP104, EC250 or EC260 (if not taken in Year 1), MA205; MA340 or ST359; 0.5 elective (BU387 if in accounting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A total of 15 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #3</td>
<td>BU362, BU395, BU398, 0.5 BU elective (BU397 if in accounting), MA370, 0.5 MA or ST elective</td>
<td>BU415 or BU486, BU481, MA350, 0.5 BU elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an integrated set which must be taken concurrently. A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MA307, MA451, MA455</td>
<td>BU491, MA470, 1.5 BU elective (Fall or Winter), 1.0 MA or ST elective (Fall or Winter)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BCS (UW) Double Degree

**Bachelor of Business Administration (WLU)/ Bachelor of Computer Science (UW)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Required Business &amp; Economics courses</th>
<th>Required Math Courses (choice of when taken)</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Credit Total &amp; Required Completion Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111(F) BU121(W) EC120(F) EC140(W)</td>
<td>CS 135(F) CS 136(W) MA 135(F) MA 137(F) MA 136(W) MA 138(W)</td>
<td>Year 1 English course (0.5 credit): Communications Requirement: EMLS 101R, EMLS 102R, ENLS/ENGL 129R, ENGL 109, SPCOM 100, SPCOM 223 <a href="http://www.adm.uwaterloo.ca/infocou/CIR/SA/uwpcshtm.html">http://www.adm.uwaterloo.ca/infocou/CIR/SA/uwpcshtm.html</a></td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU127(F) BU283(F) BU288 (F) BU231(S) BU247(S) Recommend EC250 or EC260 be completed by the end of Year 2</td>
<td>ST 230(F) ST 231(S) CO 250(S)</td>
<td>CS 245(F) CS 246(F) MA239</td>
<td>20 0.5-credits by December 31. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352(F) BU354(F) BU385(F) BU393(F) BU362(S) BU395(S) BU398(S)</td>
<td>CS 240 CS241 CS 251</td>
<td>Require a total of 4 courses - these can be BU, CS or other course Business Electives Laurier (5 courses)</td>
<td>30 0.5-credits by December 31. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 and 5</td>
<td>Required Business Courses to be taken between Years 4 and 5: BU481 BU491</td>
<td>CS 341 CS 350 CS 490 CS 492 Two additional CS courses chosen from CS 340-398, 440-489, Two additional CS courses chosen from 440-489</td>
<td>Co-op Option 1 students: 40 0.5-credits by August 31 Co-op Option 2 and 3 students: 40 0.5-credits by December 31 52 0.5-credits to graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*This document was generated on: November 1, 2016*

*The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)*
Notes

1. **UW Course Abbreviations:**
   - CS - Computer Science; EN - English; EFAS - English for Academic Success; MA - Core Mathematics; ST - Statistics.

2. Under certain circumstances, MATH 137 and MATH 138 may be replaced by MATH 127 and MATH 128 respectively. Refer to the UW Calendar.

3. It is recommended that students complete at least 21 0.5-credit courses by the end of Year 2, either by taking 6 courses in one of their study terms, or by taking an elective course via Online Learning during an off term or a co-op term.

4. The UW courses MATH 135, 136, 137, 138, 235, 237, 239, CS 135, ST 230 and ST 231 may be replaced by the 'Advanced' courses MATH 145, 146, 147, 148, 245, 247, 249, CS 145, ST 240 and ST 241 respectively.

5. Students may take CS 115 and CS 116 in place of CS 135, or if needed they may take CS 116 after CS 135 and before CS 136. Students who take CS 116 in the Winter term of Year 1 must take CS 136 in the Fall term in Year 2 and CS 245 and CS 246 in the Spring term of Year 2.

6. Students who successfully complete CS 145 in the Fall term of Year 1 may not take either CS 116 or CS 136, but instead should take any required second year CS course in the Winter term of that year. Such students must later take an additional 300- or 400-level CS major course to replace the missing CS course credit.

7. The selection of upper-year CS courses must include at least one course from each of at least two of the following area groups:
   - Systems and SE: CS 343, 349, 442, 444, 445, 446, 447, 450, 452, 454, 456, 457, 458
   - Mathematical Foundations: CS 348, 448, 473, 476, 482, 483, 486, 488
   - Applications: CS 360, 365, 370, 371, 462, 466, 467, 475, 487

8. Economics Minor: EC120; EC140; one of EC250, EC260 - taken in Year 2 (refer to i and ii below); three additional Economics courses approved by the double degree program advisor from WLU (refer to iii below):
   - i) UW's ECON 201 taken either on campus or by Online Learning, may be substituted for WLU's EC260.
   - ii) If both EC250 and EC260 (or ECON 201) are taken, only two additional Economics courses are required.
   - iii) The "three additional Economics courses" may be any mix of approved EC courses from WLU and ECON courses from UW. These courses may be taken either on campus or (when available) by Online Learning.

9. Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the above double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the WLU campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

For details about the various UW Honours BMath policies, procedures, regulations and requirements that apply to this double degree program, consult the UW Undergraduate Calendar and/or one of UW's academic program advisors.

**Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Mathematics (UW)**

This double degree program is administered jointly by the School of Business & Economics at Wilfrid Laurier University (WLU) and the Faculty of Mathematics at the University of Waterloo (UW). It is a restricted-enrolment program with admission normally limited to Year 1 in a fall (September-to-December) term.

Students who successfully complete this program will be eligible to attend both universities' convocation ceremonies and be awarded a WLU Honours BBA degree and a UW Honours BMath degree at the respective convocations. Students may register for this program at either university. The academic component is the same, regardless of where students are formally registered, but students participate in the co-op process at their home institution. Thus, the degree attached to each student's registered university is a degree with a Co-operative Education designation, with the other university's degree being a regular-stream parchment.

This academic program cannot be combined with any other major or option designation. It requires a minimum of 9 full-time academic study terms and successful completion of a minimum of 52 one-term (0.5-credit) courses. Most students require 10 full-time terms to complete the program. The 52 0.5-credit courses must include 24 specified business-related 0.5 credits taken at WLU and 24 specified mathematics and computer science. The remaining 4 0.5-credit electives may be taken at either university.

**Program Requirements**

After Year 1, WLU-registered students who remain eligible to continue their studies in the double degree program are required to participate in the Co-op Option. Refer to the Co-operative Education section later in this chapter. The WLU co-op process involves three (or four at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the nine study terms, beginning with a first co-op work term in the January-to-April period between the third and fourth study terms. The earlier May-to-August term between the second and third study terms is an "off" term (where students are on their own for the term, similar to regular-stream students).

For UW-registered students, the co-op process involves four (or five at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the nine study terms. The first of these work terms occurs during the May-to-August period between the second and third study terms, thus replacing the corresponding "off" term for WLU-registered students by an extra work term. With this one exception of the first May-to-August period, the term sequencing for UW-registered students is identical to the one for WLU-registered students.

With the sequencing of study terms and work terms indicated above, the normal duration for this program is four and two-thirds calendar years (or five calendar years at a student's discretion). Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both universities, can the term sequencing attached
to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

All double degree program students, regardless of their home university affiliation, are required to satisfy all term-by-term progression requirements of both Laurier’s School of Business & Economics and UW’s Faculty of Mathematics to remain eligible to continue in the program, and to meet all graduation requirements of both institutions to be eligible for the two degrees. More specifically, students must ensure that their course selection each term, their academic performance level, and their academic conduct in general, comply with all the policies, procedures, regulations and requirements of both universities. Failure to do so will normally result in students being required to withdraw from the double degree program. Such students may remain eligible to enrol in the (single degree) Laurier BBA program (although not necessarily in the Co-op Option) or to enrol in another appropriate (single degree) UW BMath plan respectively, depending upon their individual circumstances.

Each academic term, the last date to add or drop a course without failure will be specific to the institution offering the course. A business or economics course will follow Laurier’s add/drop dates, a math or computer science course will follow UW’s add/drop dates. This policy is specific to students enrolled in Laurier-UW double degree programs only.

Special circumstances do exist for the double degree program including the allowance for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In addition, any student who must satisfy UW progression standards and repeat a Math course they have passed will have the original course deemed an extra on the WLU student record. This only applies when the non-BU GPA requirement for progression has been satisfied.

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree

See table on page 185

Notes

1. UW Mathematics Course Abbreviations:
   - ACTSC - Actuarial Science; AMATH - Applied Mathematics;
   - CO - Combinatorics and Optimization; CS - Computer Science; EMLS - English for Academic Success; MATH - Core (Algebra and Calculus) Mathematics; PMATH - Pure Mathematics; STAT - Statistics.

2. Under certain circumstances, MATH 136, MATH 137 and MATH 138 may be replaced by MATH 106, MATH 127 and MATH 128 respectively. Refer to the UW Calendar.

3. It is recommended that students complete at least 21 0.5-credit courses by the end of Year 2, either by taking 6 courses in one of their study terms, or by taking an elective course via Online Learning during an off term or a co-op term.

4. The UW mathematics courses MATH 135, 136, 137, 138, 235, 237, 239, CS 135, STAT 230 and STAT 231 may be replaced by the ‘Advanced’ courses MATH 145, 146, 147, 148, 245, 247, 249, CS145, STAT 240 and STAT 241 respectively.

5. Economics Minor: EC120; EC140; one of EC250, EC260 - taken in Year 2 (refer to i and ii below); three additional Economics courses approved by the double degree program advisor from WLU and UW (refer to iii below):
   - i) UW’s ECON 201 taken either on campus or by Online Learning, may be substituted for WLU’s EC260.
   - ii) If both EC250 and EC260 (or ECON201) are taken, only two additional Economics courses are required.
   - iii) The “three additional Economics courses” may be any mix of approved EC courses from WLU and ECON courses from UW. These courses may be taken either on campus or (when available) by Online Learning.

6. Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the above double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the WLU campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

For details about the various UW Honours BMath policies, procedures, regulations and requirements that apply to this double degree program, consult the UW Undergraduate Calendar and/or one of UW’s academic program advisors.

Communication Skills Requirement

Since strong communication skills are essential to academic, professional, and personal success, the Faculty places a particular emphasis on their development. All students must successfully complete two communications courses:

- Students in Math/Chartered Professional Accountancy (CPA) must take SPCM 111 (usually taken in term 1B) and AFM 211.
- Students in any Actuarial Science or Statistics plan must take one course chosen from List I (below), and MTHEL 300. Students are expected to enrol in one of the courses in List I in their first term of study in the Faculty of Mathematics. A grade of at least 60 is a prerequisite for enrolling in term 2A, and a grade of at least 70 is a prerequisite for MTHEL 300. MTHEL 300 is expected to be completed before enrolling in term 4A.
- Students in the Business Administration and Computer Science Double Degree plan or the Business Administration and Mathematics Double Degree plan must take one course chosen from List I (below), and BUS 362W. BUS 362W is expected to be completed before enrolling in term 4A. Students must complete a course from List I with a mark of at least 60 prior to enrolling in term 2A.
- Students in all other plans must take one course chosen from List I, and one course chosen from List II. Students are expected to enrol in one of the courses in List I in their first term of study in the Faculty of Mathematics, and must complete a course from List I with a mark of at least 60 prior to enrolling in term 2A. Students are encouraged to complete the second course by the end of term 2A.

List I: First Course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Required Business and Economics courses</th>
<th>Required Math Courses (choice of when taken)</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Credit total &amp; Required Completion Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111 (F) EC120 (F) BU121 (W) EC140(W)</td>
<td>CS 115 (F) MA 135 (F) MA 137 (F) CS 116 (W) MA 136 (W) MA 138 (W) Communications (W) Refer to CS Requirement below</td>
<td></td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU127 (F) BU283 (F) BU288 (F) BU231 (S) BU247 (S) EC250 or EC260 recommend completion by the end of Year 2</td>
<td>STAT 230 (F) CO 250 (F) STAT 231 (S) Two to be completed in spring of year 2 (the remaining to be taken later): MATH 235 (One of: MATH 237 or MATH 239) ACTSC 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 0.5-credits by December 31. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352 (F) BU354 (F) BU385 (F) BU393 (F) BU362 (S) BU395 (S) BU398 (S)</td>
<td>Four (4) required MATH courses to be taken in Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5: CO 370 CS 330 STAT 371 STAT 372</td>
<td>Four (4) elective courses - these can be BU, MATH or other course Five (5) Business Electives Laurier</td>
<td>30 0.5-credits by December 31. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 and 5</td>
<td>Required Business Courses to be taken between Years 4 and 5: BU481 BU491</td>
<td>Seven (7) elective MATH courses at any level in Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Co-op Option 1 students: 40 0.5-credits by August 31 Co-op Option 2 and 3 students: 40 0.5-credits by December 31 52 0.5-credits to graduate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first course must be chosen from one of the following:
EMLS 101R Oral Communication for Academic Purposes
EMLS 102R Correction in Academic Writing
EMLS/ENGL 129R Written Academic English
ENGL 109 Introduction to Academic Writing
SPCOM 100 Interpersonal Communication
SPCOM 223 Public Speaking

This course must be completed with a mark of at least 60% prior to enrolling in a 2A term. Except for some students in the Double Degree plans, students are expected to enrol in one of these courses in their first term of study in the Faculty of Mathematics.

Honours Business Administration Co-operative Option
Refer to the Co-operative Education section.

Honours Business Administration (With Minor)
Students may choose to select their elective courses in such a way as to meet the requirements for a minor/option (to a maximum of two) in an area other than Business. Additional courses may be necessary to fulfill these requirements as well as those of the BBA program. The following regulations will apply:

1. Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the:
   Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, and the School of Business & Economics - Economics Department.

2. A BBA student may not count EC255 or BU275 toward the Economics minor.

3. 1.0 credit (or equivalent) may be counted towards the minor requirements if taken on a Letter of Permission basis, or as a cross-registered student at the University of Waterloo.

4. Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the BBA/BMath double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the Wilfrid Laurier University campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

5. A minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits and allows a student to complete a secondary area of study in a subject (e.g., sociology, women's studies, philosophy) different from their honours discipline.

6. The minimum requirement for the minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students may not hold a minor in a subject in which they have an honours major or option.

7. A minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required on all courses of the minor subject(s).

8. A minor is not available to students in the General BA or General BSc program without designation.

Entrepreneurship Core
Co-ordinator: Stephen Preece, PhD, spreece@wlu.ca, Entrepreneurship Academic Director

Laurier Entrepreneurship Core Courses
Year 2
(One of):
ENTR200 - The Entrepreneurial Method
SC200 - Entrepreneurship in Science
SE200 - How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship

Year 3 and/or 4:
ENTR300 - Business Model Creation
ENTR301 - Business Model Execution

Program Regulations
1. To register in ENTR300 and ENTR301 students must complete an application and interview process. Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and experience. Refer to the co-ordinator for more information.

2. BU111/BU121 is strongly recommended, but not required.

3. Graduation with the core requires 1.5 credits and a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all required courses.

Diploma in Business Administration
Program Counselling: Anne Ellis, ext. 2572

Admission requirements and specific academic regulations for the diploma is outlined in the sections which follow. Note that the last grade received on any course attempt will be used to calculate the Grade Point Average (GPA) and that no course may be attempted more than twice. This rule applies to courses taken at this and other institutions.

The Diploma in Business Administration has been designed to meet the needs of people with work experience in business or government who wish to enhance their skills in the functional areas of administration.

The courses in the program have been selected to give broad coverage of the functional areas of management.

The program is made up of 6.0 credits (4.0 required and 2.0 elective). It is a part-time program only and will take at least three terms to complete. Courses are offered in the evenings. Program requirements are given in the following chart.

Diploma Requirements
See table on page 187
Diploma Requirements

Diploma in Business Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Admission Requirements</th>
<th>Academic Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU111, BU121, BU127, BU247, EC205, BU247</td>
<td>Choose any 4 BU or EC 0.5-credits</td>
<td>1. Students must have three years work experience in business or government following their most recent formal education OR an undergraduate degree in any discipline except Business. Entry into the program is competitive. Possession of the minimum admission requirement does not guarantee entry into the program for either internal or external applicants. 2. Students may be granted a maximum of 4 0.5-credits (2.0 credits) towards the diploma for required courses taken prior to admission to the program. If additional courses are considered equivalent to the core or functional courses then the students must enrol in additional electives in order to complete 4.0 credits after admission to the program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. In order to graduate, students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-). Only 1.0 credit may be repeated (i.e., maximum of 14 course attempts) after admission to the program. The GPA will be calculated over all courses completed after admission to the program. Any courses completed before admission to the program will not be used to determine graduation GPA. 2. Students must complete 4.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.

Notes
Although diploma students are allowed to take EC255 without the prerequisite of MA129, such students should be aware that the other members of the class will have taken this Mathematics course and the instructors may assume that all students have the same level of sophistication in mathematics. As a result, students without the prerequisite may be at a disadvantage.

Business (Waterloo Campus) Courses

BU Course Notes
Students not registered in Honours Business Administration (BBA) must obtain permission of the School to take courses in business administration (BU courses) other than BU111, BU121, BU127 and BU247. For current business seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE Web site.

ENTR (Entrepreneurship) Courses
ENTR courses are listed below the BU course listing.

BU111 Understanding the Business Environment 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
This course highlights challenges in the external business environment with a focus on their impact on business decisions. Topics include competitive analysis, and an in-depth examination of political, economic, social, and technological factors. Students will apply their knowledge using cases, and by identifying and researching the feasibility of a new venture/business opportunity. The course includes a required weekly lab in which research, writing, teamwork, and individual and group presentation skills are also developed.
Exclusion: ENTR201, MB105.

BU121 Functional Areas of the Organization 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
This course provides an overview to the functional areas of a business; specifically marketing, finance, operations, and human resources. The areas will be examined using an integrative model and by focusing on current issues such as sustainability. Students will apply their knowledge using cases, and by developing a business plan for a new venture. The course includes a required weekly lab in which teamwork, business writing, critical thinking, negotiating, and individual and group presentation skills are also developed.
Exclusion: ENTR201, MB105.

BU127 Introduction to Financial Accounting 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of basic accounting principles with emphasis on the recording, reporting and interpretation of financial data.
Exclusion: BU227, BU237, MB207.
Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

BU208 Interpersonal Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introductory course designed to improve the student's ability to communicate effectively within an organizational context.

BU223 Fundamentals of Finance 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is designed to give non-business students an understanding of the fundamentals of finance. The course introduces students to the time value of money and its application to securities valuation in finance. Other topics covered include the risk and return trade off, basic capital budgeting, firm debt and dividend policies, financial ratios and external growth through mergers and acquisitions.

**Prerequisite:** BU111, BU127, and EC205 (or BU205) or EC285 (or a program-specific equivalent).

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA program, BU283, BU383. Students may not take BU223 following the completion of BU283 or BU383. If taken in that order, credit will be lost for BU283 or BU383. Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

**BU225** **Fundamentals of Operations** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to foundational concepts and practical methods used in designing and running the operations of manufacturing and service firms. The course focuses on how operations managers interact with other business functions, especially marketing and finance, and their role in setting and achieving strategic business goals.

**Prerequisite:** One of: EC205 (or BU205), EC285, MA141, PS296, SY382 or equivalent.

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA program, BU385. Students may not take BU225 following the completion of BU385. If taken in that order, credit will be lost for BU385.

**BU227** **Introduction to Financial Accounting** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of basic accounting principles with emphasis on the recording, reporting and interpretation of financial data.

**Exclusion:** BU127, BU237, MB207.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency. Administration Option courses cannot be applied to any other Business program.

**BU231** **Business Law** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This is a practical course in business law and deals with the basic legal principles in those areas of the law considered essential for the business student. Emphasis is placed on the law of contract, Canadian legal institutions, tort law, business associations, business transactions, and various types of contracts found in the context of business relations. Where possible actual court decisions are studied so the student will be made aware of the judicial approach in dealing with particular problems.

**Exclusion:** MB237, MB337.

**BU233** **Personal Finance** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed as an introductory study of the stock market and investing. The course emphasizes personal portfolio management to achieve a greater degree of sophistication, security and knowledge.

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA (Bachelor of Business Administration) and BBTM (Bachelor of Business Technology Management) programs.

This course cannot be taken for degree credit, within the BBA or BBTM programs.

**BU247** **Managerial Accounting** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of the reports, statements and analytical tools used by management, and the manner in which these are applied in planning, controlling, decision-making and performance evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** BU127, (formerly BU227).

**Exclusion:** BU237, MB217.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency. Administration Option courses cannot be applied to any other Business program.

**BU275** **Business Decision Models** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course develops a quantitative (mathematical) approach to business decision-making. Course topics include decision-making under uncertainty, risk and certainty (with complexity).

**Prerequisite:** EC255 (or BU255). Restricted to Honours BBA students.

**Exclusion:** BBA/BMATH program, EC275.

**BU283** **Financial Management I** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The role of the financial officer as a key member of management is the central thrust of this course. The course covers securities valuation, capital market theory, working capital management, financial statements analysis and projection techniques. The financial questions investigated concern the management and analysis of cash, accounts receivable, inventory and short intermediate term liabilities as well as analysis of profitability and risk. The method of instruction involves both lectures and cases.

**Prerequisite:** BU127, EC120 and EC140.

**Co-requisite:** One of the following courses: EC205, EC255, or EC285.

**Exclusion:** BU383, MB307.

It is recommended that students wishing to take senior Finance electives take EC250/EC290 and EC260/EC270 prior.

**BU288** **Organizational Behaviour I** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Individual, interpersonal and group processes are studied to examine the impact on management effectiveness. Methods of instruction could include cases, simulations, lectures and group activities.

**Prerequisite:** BU111 and BU121.

**Exclusion:** BU228, MCI 211(UW), PS284.

**BU321** **Social Entrepreneurship** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an understanding of the process of starting a new business dedicated to tackling social or environmental issues. The characteristics of the entrepreneur, the identification and evaluation of opportunities, the assembly of resources and the development of the business plan will be covered. The method of instruction involves cases, lectures and a research project.
Prerequisite: BU111, BU121.
Co-requisite: BU352 or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: BU461r.

BU352 Introduction to Marketing Management 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This survey course introduces the student to the basic concepts of marketing. Emphasis is placed on consumer and environmental analysis, marketing strategy and the marketing mix. The course is designed to provide students with a broad understanding of the marketing process from the viewpoint of the marketing manager. The teaching method is lecture and discussion.
Prerequisite: BU111 and BU121, or registration status: Year 3 and Management Option.
Exclusions do not constitute equivalency. Management Option courses cannot be applied to any other Business program.

BU353 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance 0.5
This course examines techniques and policies used by organizations and individuals for managing insurable risks within the Canadian market. In addition to addressing how to identify, evaluate and manage these risks, the course will also focus attention on the analysis of insurance markets and the incentives conveyed by these markets for managing risk.
Prerequisite: BU283 or BU383.
Co-requisite: Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5 (double degree) of the BBA program.
Exclusion: BU493p.
36 lecture hours/term

BU354 Human Resources Management 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This survey course addresses the strategic and operational challenges of human resource management in both public and private sector organizations. Emphasis is placed on the major HR functions in an organization, such as employee staffing, training, performance management and compensation. Topics are presented and discussed within their larger organizational context, with particular attention paid to the legal environment and the rights of both employers and employees.
Prerequisite: BU288, or registration status: Year 3 and Management Option.
Exclusion: PS284.

BU357 Taxation I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An intensive study of the Canadian Income Tax Act and related statutes and their application to the taxation of individuals, partnerships and corporations.
Prerequisite: BU127.

BU362 Building and Managing Products, Services and Brands 0.5
This course will apply the tools and concepts introduced in BU352 to marketing decision-making processes and brand development and management. Through the use of cases and experiential exercises, students will develop the analytical and communication skills necessary in effective product, services and brand marketing strategy.
Prerequisite: BU352.
36 lecture hours/term

BU383 Financial Management I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The role of the financial officer as a key member of management is the central thrust of this course. The course covers securities valuation, capital market theory, working capital management, financial statements analysis and projection techniques. The financial questions investigated concern the management and analysis of cash, accounts receivable, inventory and short intermediate term liabilities as well as analysis of profitability and risk. The method of instruction involves both lectures and cases.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140, BU127 and one of the following courses: EC205, EC255, EC235, or EC285.
Exclusion: BU283, MB307.
It is recommended that students wishing to take senior Finance electives take EC250/EC290 and EC260/EC270 prior.

BU385 Operations Management I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the role of the operations function in the organization by exploring long-term planning and strategic issues in managing, manufacturing and service operational systems. Topic areas include operations strategy, demand management, capacity planning, facility location and layout, product and service development, process design and quality management. Basic analytical techniques related to these areas are introduced and the relationship between operations management and other functional areas is emphasized.
Prerequisite: EC205 (or BU205) or EC255 (or BU255) or EC285 or BU225 and BU275.
Exclusion: BU285, MB245.

BU387 Intermediate Accounting I 0.5
This course focuses on the concepts, methods and uses of financial accounting information. It includes an in-depth examination of the accounting theory that is the basis of current accounting practice and how it can be applied to emerging issues; the application of the procedures and practices under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles; and an examination of how financial accounting serves the needs of external decision-makers: investors, creditors and other interested individuals and groups including the public at large.
Prerequisite: BU127 and BU247 or equivalent, or one credit in financial accounting.
36 lecture hours/term
BU393  Financial Management II  0.5
The corporate financial manager's role in the firm as it relates to
long-term issues in investing and financing is emphasized.
Specific study is given to the theory and practice of capital
budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy, cost of capital,
valuations, mergers and acquisitions. A management emphasis is
achieved through combined use of lecture and cases.
Prerequisite: BU283 or BU383.
36 lecture hours/term

BU395  Operations Management II  0.5
This course continues the examination of the role and techniques
of the operations manager by focusing on short-term decisions
within the operations function. Topics include project
management, materials management and inventory control,
aggregate planning, materials requirements planning and
scheduling. Analytical approaches are examined, as well as the
integration of these topics and techniques with those discussed in
BU385.
Prerequisite: BU385.
Exclusion: BU385 prior to September 1996.
36 lecture hours/term

BU397  Intermediate Accounting II  0.5
An in-depth examination of the problems and theories related to
accounting for liabilities, shareholders’ equity and accounting
changes and error corrections. Current developments in the theory
of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles are studied in detail.
The material will be looked at from the perspective of preparers
and users of financial statements.
Prerequisite: BU387.
36 lecture hours/term

BU398  Organizational Behaviour II  0.5
This course builds on BU288. Management effectiveness at the
organization level is examined with particular emphasis on
leadership and the impact of both organizational processes and
structure on organizational outputs. Methods of instruction could
include cases, simulations, lectures and group activities.
Prerequisite: BU288 or BU388.
Exclusion: MB335.
36 lecture hours/term

BU400  Advanced Equity Analysis I  0.5
This course covers all aspects of equity analysis including industry
analysis, financial statement forecasting, free cash valuation,
relative valuation and spreadsheet modeling. Students take on the
role of analyst.
Prerequisite: BU393.
36 lecture hours/term;
Enrolment limited with an application and interview process.
Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and
experience.

BU403  Entrepreneurial Finance  0.5

The primary focus of this course is on the financial challenges
confronting small and medium sized businesses that are growing
rapidly or aspire to rapid growth. In particular we will concentrate
on (1) understanding the nature of the financing problems that
confront these firms at critical junctures in their development, (2)
becoming familiar with the many sources of funds for these firms
with particular emphasis on angel investments, bank loans,
institutional venture capital and public issue of equity (3)
becoming familiar with the tax and regulatory environment within
which such financing is obtained, and most importantly, (4)
learning the key elements that enter into the structuring of the
"deal" between demanders and suppliers of funds. A secondary
focus of the course is on the special financing concerns related to
management and ownership succession within family firms.
Prerequisite: BU283 or BU383, and BU393.

BU405  Procurement and Supply Management  0.5
This course explores how an organization replenishes and manages
the inputs - materials as well as services - used in its operations.
Topics include organizational role of purchasing, purchasing
strategy, supplier selection and development, analysis of trade
promotions and supply contracts, and selected topics in inventory
management.
Prerequisite: BU395.
36 lecture hours/term

BU408  Recruitment and Selection  0.5
This course introduces students to the recruitment and selection
of employees who will contribute to the success of organizations.
Issues with respect to recruitment and selection are examined
from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods
of instruction include lectures, discussion and seminar
presentations.
Prerequisite: BU354.
Exclusion: BU498k.
36 lecture hours/term

BU409  Creative Thinking for Marketing Managers  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A growing body of academic literature has looked at the tools and
techniques needed to encourage creative, innovative, lateral as
opposed to traditional linear thinking. In an era where change is
the norm, intellectual flexibility is a critical ability; and
organizations must be able to generate innovative insights to
survive. This course will provide students with an introduction to
the tools, techniques and processes used to generate creative
marketing insights. The course works on the premise that
marketing creativity is not about “eureka” moments of mysterious
insights, but the result of a certain disciplined process of thought.
This process is also fueled by new qualitative research methods
that students will utilize. Students will be exposed to the current
literature on the creative process and engage in various exercises
used by marketing organizations to generate creative solutions.
Prerequisite: BU362.
Exclusion: BU492h.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU410</td>
<td>Advanced Equity Analysis II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers all aspects of management of an equity portfolio, including identification of undervalued sectors and stocks, diversification, trade execution and performance measurement and reporting. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU400 or permission of the instructor. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU411</td>
<td>Business Strategy for Sustainability</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainability is increasingly becoming a strategic issue for organizations in all sectors, and global drivers such as climate, water, energy, food production, population growth and social inequity are redefining the landscape for business. In this course we examine the major global drivers for sustainability, frameworks for sustainable business, and the requisite skills in critical and integrative thinking to embrace and advance a sustainability agenda. Through dialogue, video, cases and assignments, we will critically examine sustainability drivers, organizational conceptions of sustainability, and strategic approaches to mutual value creation for organizations and society. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU398 or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: BU461S. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU412</td>
<td>Services Marketing Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the marketing management implications of the differences between goods and services. The course will address topics such as: creating a sustained competitive advantage, designing the service delivery system, building customer loyalty and the service delivery system, implementing service management strategies and delivering services on the Internet. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU362 or permission of the instructor. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU413</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning and Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is intended to provide students with the understanding of the professional and personal financial planning process. Following a life cycle approach, this course provides students with an in-depth understanding of the following key financial planning areas: the essentials of budgeting, savings and credit planning, taxation planning, risk management, investment planning, retirement planning and finally, estate planning. Students will be required to prepare a written personal financial plan which will be submitted near the end of the term. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU283 or BU383, and BU393. Exclusion: BU493F. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU414</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces students to the broad and changing field of occupational health and safety. Issues in this field are examined from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods of instruction include lectures, cases and exercises. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU354. Exclusion: BU498q. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU415</td>
<td>Introduction to Management Information Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides students of management with a basic understanding of management information systems. The primary focus is on the development and administration of information systems and computer applications. <strong>Co-requisite:</strong> Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program. Exclusion: BU476, BU486; CS 330, CS 490 (University of Waterloo). 36 lecture hours/term; Honours BBA and Honours Economics &amp; Accounting students intending to pursue professional accounting designations must take BU486, not BU445.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU416</td>
<td>International Finance and Accounting</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will enhance your awareness of international business and the role which finance and accounting play in the outcomes achieved by the enterprise. Cultural awareness, organizational structures and forms, negotiations and international human resource management related matters will be addressed. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU393. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU417</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is designed to improve the student's ability to interpret and analyze financial statements. Primarily, the course will focus on improving the student's ability to understand the various financial statements. Further, the course will evaluate various methodologies and uses of financial statements. The users of financial statements will normally be assumed to be those parties that are external to the company, but discussions will not be limited to the external users. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU477 or BU481. <strong>Co-requisite:</strong> BU467. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU418</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resources Planning</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides students with an understanding of the personnel planning process, the qualitative and quantitative techniques used in forecasting personnel requirements, and feasible solutions to shortages or surpluses. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU354. Exclusion: BU498m. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU419</td>
<td>Property and Liability Insurance Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the structure of insurance markets and the management of insurance companies with an emphasis on property and liability insurers. The key operational functions of an insurer are discussed. Emphasis will be given to applications of economic and financial concepts to the solution of problems faced by insurers. The course will also examine the regulatory and legal framework in Canada and the effect of this structure on insurer operations. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU353 (may be taken as a co-requisite) or ACTSC 363 (UW) or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: BU493q.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BU421 Managing the Family Enterprise 0.5
This course is designed to enhance awareness of the significance, diversity and complexity of family business. It develops an understanding of the distinctive features of family businesses, enabling the ability to develop strategic solutions to improve the performance of family firms. Topics include but are not limited to: duality of business and family roles, intergenerational relations, sibling relations, conflict resolution, mate selection, governance structures for family firms, non-family executives, next generation commitment, consulting to family firms.
**Prerequisite:** BU288.
**Co-requisite:** BU354.
**Exclusion:** BU428.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU422 Marketing Research 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
The objective of this course is to give the student an understanding of the capabilities and limitations of market research in the context of business problem-solving. Procedures in market research are considered in some detail with emphasis on problem formulation, application of sampling methods and statistical design of experiments. The foregoing procedures are examined primarily from the standpoint of problems encountered in using statistical techniques and designing experiments suitable to the research problem.
**Prerequisite:** BU352 and one of EC205 (or BU205), EC255 (or BU255), EC285.

### BU423 Options, Futures and Swaps 0.5
Futures, options and other derivative securities have become increasingly important in the world of financial management. This course investigates how these markets operate and the use of these instruments in corporate risk management.
**Prerequisite:** BU393.
**Exclusion:** BU495j.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU429 Capital Market Issues in Property and Liability Insurance 0.5
This course provides an in-depth examination and analysis of management issues within the property and liability insurance industry. Topics to be covered include the convergence of the insurance and capital markets, underwriting problems, reinsurance, risk transfer and securitization of risk, catastrophe risk as an 'alternative investment', cost of capital, investment issues, impact of investment income on pricing and solvency issues.
**Prerequisite:** BU393.
**Exclusion:** BU439r.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU432 Consumer Behaviour 0.5
This course focuses on the contribution of consumer behaviour to effective marketing decision-making. To this end, this course examines the role of the consumers both as purchasers/users of goods and as individuals within a social system. Various theories and models of consumer behaviour are reviewed and their implications for marketing strategy are identified.
**Prerequisite:** BU362.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU433 Management of Financial Institutions 0.5
This course focuses on an understanding of the major financial institutions in Canada and the competitive and regulatory environment in which they operate. Emphasis will be placed on the practical implications of recent innovations in financial theory to the management of interest rates, liquidity and credit risk. The course will use current readings and cases to examine management decisions in financial institutions in Canada: chartered banks, insurance companies, trust and mortgage loan companies, investment banks, credit unions and pension funds.
**Prerequisite:** BU393.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU435 Supply Chain Management 0.5
This course covers central topics in supply chain management and helps develop skills in managing the flow of goods and information between a firm and its suppliers and customers. The performance drivers of supply chain management are introduced: inventory, transportation, facilities and information. Key supply chain management ideas are explored, including the latest issues of supply chain instability, risk pooling, strategic alliances and global optimization.
**Prerequisite:** BU395.
**Exclusion:** BU495j.
36 lecture hours/term

### BU442 Marketing & Society 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examining how marketers can develop sustainable marketing strategies by gaining an in-depth understanding of the impact of marketing on the physical, psychological, sociological, cultural and economic world inhabited by consumers. Concepts such as socially conscious marketing, social marketing, corporate social responsibility, conscious consumption, anticonsumption, brand resistance, cause marketing, consumerism and ethical marketing are studied.
**Prerequisite:** BU362.
**Co-requisite:** BU432.
**Exclusion:** BU492j.

### BU443 International Financial Management 0.5
This course looks at financial management considerations as they apply to the international environment. Working capital, investment and financing functions are considered in the relationship between domestic and foreign firms. Foreign currency exchange is a major topic.
**Prerequisite:** BU393.
36 lecture hours/term
BU445  Information Systems for Supply Chain Management  0.5
This course examines the role of information and information technology, especially the Internet, in helping coordinate and manage supply chains. Key topics include the use of information and information technology to support “pull” versus “push” supply chain operations, control supply chain instability, and manage relationships with customers and suppliers.
Prerequisite: BU393.
Exclusion: BU495n.
36 lecture hours/term

BU447  Advanced Auditing  0.5
This course has as its objectives the expansion and integration of topics introduced in BU477, the introduction of advanced topics in auditing, and the consideration of current issues in the auditing profession.
Prerequisite: BU477 and BU481.
36 lecture hours/term

BU448  Strategic Compensation in Canada  0.5
This course introduces students to the broad and changing field of compensation. Issues in this field are examined from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods of instruction include lectures, cases, exercises, computer simulation and field component.
Prerequisite: BU354.
Exclusion: BU498r.
36 lecture hours/term

BU449  Fixed Income Analysis  0.5
The fixed income course covers the analysis of all fixed income securities including bonds, money market instruments, and mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. Risk and return relationship of fixed income securities as well as the yield curve and interest rate risk management will be covered. The course will extend the analysis to cover the tools and techniques such as duration and convexity which are used to manage bond portfolio.
Prerequisite: BU393.
36 lecture hours/term

BU451  Law and Entrepreneurship  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the intersect between legal and business issues that challenge entrepreneurs as they develop their ideas, launch their new venture, finance and manage their growth and assess possible exit strategies. Real world scenarios will be examined to identify various legal strategies employed by successful and unsuccessful new businesses. Law can be a tool to build competitive advantage or a tool to disrupt. Key topics covered in this course will include intellectual property law, advertising and marketing law, commercial financing, and government regulation of competition.
Prerequisite: BU231.

BU452  Marketing Strategy  0.5
The focus of this course is on the determination and implementation of marketing strategy considering environmental, competitive and company characteristics. An analytic approach is taken and emphasis is based on the identification of the critical factors and information required in designing marketing strategies.
Prerequisite: BU352 and BU362.
36 lecture hours/term

BU453  Working Capital Management  0.5
This course investigates the measurement and meaning of liquidity and working capital. The management techniques involved in the control of short-term assets and liabilities form the main focus of this course. The relationship between the short-term and long-term sources and uses of funds will also be studied.
Prerequisite: BU393.
36 lecture hours/term

BU455  Transportation and Facilities Management  0.5
The objective of this course is to introduce students to the fundamentals of physical distribution management, specifically the design of distribution networks and the management of transportation. Key topics include design options for a distribution network, facility location and capacity allocation, choice of transportation mode and carrier based on tradeoff analysis, vehicle routing and scheduling, and relevant concepts in warehousing.
Prerequisite: BU354.
Exclusion: BU492k.
36 lecture hours/term

BU459  Marketing & Social Networks  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Social networks (e.g., Facebook, Twitter, blogs, wikis) are profoundly impacting contemporary marketing and management practices. This course will examine the role of social networks in marketing communications, changing consumer dynamics, creating consumer communities and advancing marketing research.
Prerequisite: BU362.
Co-requisite: BU432.
Exclusion: BU492k.

BU460  Laurier Start-Up Fund  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A practicum that gives senior undergraduate and graduate students a hands-on education in early stage investing with companies that are growing rapidly or aspire to rapid growth.
Prerequisite: BU393. Enrolment requires an application and interview process. Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and experience.
Co-requisite: BU403.
Refer to course website http://laurierentrepreneur.ca/startup-fund/.
BU461 Seminar in Business Policy 0.5
This course provides a study of contemporary business issues. Topics will deal with current problems in general management. **For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
36 lecture hours/term
Irregular course

BU462 Business-to-Business Marketing 0.5
This course examines how businesses market goods and services to other businesses, governments and not-for-profit organizations, taking a global perspective. With a balanced focus on marketing strategy and implementation, topics include e-commerce, how customers buy, supply chain management, relationship marketing and management, partnerships, alliances, networks, and the marketing of new/high technology products and services.
Prerequisite: BU352.
36 lecture hours/term

BU463 Advanced Corporate Finance 0.5
This course deals with corporate valuation methods and their applications to key corporate finance decisions. It covers the traditional valuation methods, as well as the contingent claims valuation approach. The applications of the traditional valuation methods to mergers and acquisitions, corporate restructuring and capital structure choices, and of options theory to corporate finance will be emphasized.
Prerequisite: BU393.
36 lecture hours/term

BU464 Labour Relations 0.5
This course looks at the impact of collective bargaining on management. Emphasis is given to the individual with the problems rather than the aggregate view, but such items as public policy, labour law, trade union development, growth and organization and management rights are discussed. A large portion of this course is developed to the use of arbitration cases in specific management problem areas.
Prerequisite: BU288 and BU354.
36 lecture hours/term

BU466 Taxation II 0.5
An extension of BU357 with emphasis on tax planning for individuals, partnerships and corporations.
Prerequisite: BU357.
36 lecture hours/term

BU467 Advanced Management Accounting 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Intensive study of job order and process cost systems, flexible budgets, standard costs, variance analysis and direct costing, and their application to product costing, planning, control and decision-making.
Prerequisite: BU247, EC255 (or BU255) and BU275 or EC285 and EC295 or EC205 (or BU205).

BU468 Organizational Change and Development 0.5
The process of implementing planned change within organizations through the application of behavioural science knowledge and techniques.
Prerequisite: BU288 or BU388, BU398 (or permission of the instructor).
Exclusion: MB335.
36 lecture hours/term

BU469 Global Marketing Management 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the nature and dynamics of the global marketing environment. Focus will be on: i) understanding the diversity and complexity of the increasingly global business environment, ii) applying marketing concepts and decision-making in a global setting and iii) developing problem analysis and problem-solving skills appropriate to global marketing decisions.
Prerequisite: BU362 or permission of the instructor.

BU470 Brand Communication 0.5
Branding is a critical area of marketing strategy relevant to all organizations. This course will examine: the role of brands in consumer decision-making, brand loyalty, brand image and personality, measures of brand equity and corporate brand communication. Through lectures, cases and experiential exercises, students will gain insights into the issues and tools related to brand management.
Prerequisite: BU352 and BU362.
36 lecture hours/term

BU471 International Strategic Management 0.5
This course examines the nature and determinants of the various strategies firms typically follow in pursuing opportunities and/or addressing competitive threats in the international environment. Particular attention is placed on the internationalization and strategic management processes of firms operating in several countries. The experiences of both small/medium sized and large multinational firms are studied.
Co-requisite: BU481.
36 lecture hours/term

BU472 Marketing Communications 0.5
The course will examine the development of strategic marketing communication plans including the selection of the appropriate tools (advertising, public relations, new media etc.) and creative tactics. Students will learn to identify the underlying psychological and sociological tactics in marketing communication by practicing the deconstruction of numerous examples of commercial messages. Students will also develop their own marketing communication campaign in a simulated account competition.
Prerequisite: BU362.
36 lecture hours/term
BU473 Investment Management 0.5
An introduction to the theory and practice of security analysis and portfolio management. It provides for a broad understanding of security markets, with special emphasis on their information efficiency. Considerable attention is given to the analysis and valuation of bonds, common stock, options and futures. Other topics include portfolio theory, capital market theory and related empirical studies and portfolio performance evaluation.
Prerequisite: BU393 or permission of the instructor.
36 lecture hours/term

BU474 Training and Development 0.5
A seminar in aspects of training which requires students to design, develop and deliver a public or in-house training program. The methods of instruction will include lectures, labs and small group activities.
Prerequisite: BU398.
36 lecture hours/term

BU476 Accounting Information Systems 0.5
This course is designed to provide students with a basic knowledge of information systems and their role in the performance of the accounting function in contemporary business organizations.
Prerequisite: BU387.
Exclusion: BU415, CS330 (University of Waterloo).
36 lecture hours/term

BU477 Auditing 0.5
A study of auditing concepts, objectives, standards and practices, the course includes an analysis of the professional ethics, responsibilities and changing role of auditors in society, and a consideration of current issues.
Prerequisite: BU397.
36 lecture hours/term

BU479 High-Tech Marketing 0.5
This course examines the process whereby high-tech firms market their products and services. It discusses the nature of technology adoption and diffusion, the relevant theoretical concepts involved and the ways and means for high-tech firms to compete successfully. The marketing tools and decision models adopted by high-tech firms and the factors contributing to their marketing success and failures are discussed.
Prerequisite: BU352, BU362.
Exclusion: BU492k.
36 lecture hours/term

BU480 Independent Research 0.5
Students with permission of the department can undertake a major paper in the field of business. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty.
Prerequisite: Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.
Co-requisite: Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

BU481 Business Policy I 0.5
Business Policy I is the first of two courses dealing with strategic management, and providing an understanding of the process of strategy formulation and implementation. The course is case-oriented and integrates concepts from other more specialized courses.
Prerequisite: BU283 or BU383. Students in Honours BBA or Honours BA Economics & Accounting must also have Year 4 or 5 standing.
36 lecture hours/term

BU482 Sales Management 0.5
This course is designed to develop and apply a framework for dealing with sales management. It will develop skills in planning sales strategy; in recruiting, selecting, training, motivating, organizing and controlling a field sales force; and in persuasive communication. The students will research a sales management problem as well as work with a sales manager in the field. The course is heavily case-oriented.
Prerequisite: BU362.
36 lecture hours/term

BU483 Life and Health Insurance 0.5
This course covers life, health insurance and annuities. Industry regulation and trends, insurance products and pricing, investment portfolio management and the risk hedging of insurance companies will be the focus of the course. Government involvement in pensions and health insurance will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: BU393 or permission of the instructor.
36 lecture hours/term

BU485 Environmental Management for Operations 0.5
This course examines operations techniques to support a proactive approach to good corporate citizenship in environmental performance. Topics will cover product-lifecycle analysis, overview of regulations (provincial, federal, global), resource management, risk analysis, integrated waste management, pollution prevention planning and implementation, Total Quality Environmental Management (TQEM), Environmental Management Systems (EMS) and ISO 14000.
Prerequisite: BU395.
Exclusion: BU495k.
36 lecture hours/term

BU486 Information Systems Development, Control and Audit 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the development, control and monitoring of accounting information systems. Subjects such as IT governance, information systems audit and e-business considerations are also covered.
Prerequisite: BU397.
Co-requisite: BU477.
Exclusion: BU415, BU456, BU476; CS 330 and CS 490 (University of Waterloo).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU487</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consideration is given to advanced accounting topics dealing with theory, techniques and reporting practices in such matters as: home office and branch interrelations, intercorporate investments, partnerships, fiduciary relationships, consignments, instalment sales and price-level accounting. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU397.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU488</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to understand the nature of effective leadership. Since leadership is central to the practice of management, this course will assist students in managing people and organizations more effectively. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU398.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU489</td>
<td>International Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will enhance your awareness of international business and the role which organizational behaviour plays in the outcomes achieved by the enterprise. Cultural awareness, organizational structures and forms, negotiations and international human resource management related matters will be addressed. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU398.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU490*</td>
<td>Major Project</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students with permission of the department can undertake a major project in the field of business. The major project will involve a paper. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty and will normally be presented to students and/or faculty. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU491</td>
<td>Business Policy II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores how the organization's social, ethical and international context interacts with its competitive strategy. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> BU481.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU492</td>
<td>Seminar in Marketing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics related to marketing. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU493</td>
<td>Seminar in Finance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course offers students in-depth study of selected topics in finance. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU495</td>
<td>Seminar on Quantitative Business Analysis/Operations Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics in quantitative business analysis and/or operations management. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU496</td>
<td>Special Topics in Accounting</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of such areas as accounting for non-profit organizations, governmental accounting, translation of foreign currencies, accounting for leases and deferred tax accounting. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU497</td>
<td>Seminar in Accounting</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar will consider the analysis and evaluation of accounting thought relating to the nature, measurement and reporting of business income and financial condition. Both internal and external points of view will be discussed. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU498</td>
<td>Seminar in Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problems in the field of organizational behaviour will be studied. The course provides for an in-depth examination of specific issues or topics in the dynamics and understanding of human behaviour. The studies will be of specialized nature conducted in small actively participating groups. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU499°</td>
<td>Minor Project</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students with permission of the department can undertake a minor project in the field of business. The minor project will involve a paper. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Approval by the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR100</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Principles for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course is designed to provide non-business students that want to pursue entrepreneurship and the entrepreneurship core, the key foundational business knowledge they need to succeed in their own start-ups. Course material will cover the business environment, and basic accounting, finance, marketing, human resources, and operational principles. Exercises and assignments will also focus on soft skill development such as team, presentation, and negotiating skills. Exclusion: BU111 and BU121.

ENTR200 The Entrepreneurial Method 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course is designed to help students understand the realities of entrepreneurship, develop an entrepreneurial mindset, and learn tools to enable success in their own startups. Students will be immersed in entrepreneurial practice through exposure to, and by working alongside entrepreneurs from the community. Group and individual class exercises and assignments will be used to develop the essential practices of an entrepreneur, learn the logic and methodology used by successful entrepreneurs, and become familiar with the application of business model canvas, value proposition design, customer development and lean start-up principles. Exclusion: BU311, BU440.

ENTR201 Business Fundamentals for Entrepreneurs 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introductory overview of business fundamentals for non-business students interested in pursuing entrepreneurship. The course addresses the overall business environment, considers broad political, economic, social and technological considerations, as well as tools to help analyze various industry dynamics. Basic entrepreneurial start-up concepts—such as idea generation and the business model canvas—will also be addressed, along with the functional fundamentals of marketing, operations, human resources, and finance. Exclusion: BU111, BU121.

ENTR300 Business Model Creation 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Students will develop and evolve a new venture idea to successfully achieve: problems-solution fit, product-market fit, and business model fit (drawing from lean start-up methodology). Specific techniques will enable students to launch a new venture without incurring unnecessary risk, while also maximizing their hopes for upside success. While the direct application of the course is to move from entrepreneurial idea to successful start-up, the broader implications for personal and career development include: increased business confidence, constructive creativity, increased sense of empowerment, effective change management, and enhanced career prospects. Prerequisite: One of: ENTR200, BU440, SC200, SE200, MU200; and this application on the SBE website.

ENTR301 Business Model Execution 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Course activities and requirements will emphasize the following areas of skill development such as presentation skills, digital/web facility, managing a personal/business network, entrepreneurial research and deep subject matter engagement (persistence, tenacity, empathy, creation). Prerequisite: ENTR300.

Business (Brantford Campus)

Full-Time Faculty (Brantford Campus)

Alan Marshall, MBA
Oliver Masakure, PhD, Director, Tshepo Institute for the Study of Contemporary Africa
Rosemary McGowan, PhD
Patricia McLaren, PhD, Area Co-ordinator, BBTM
Josephine McMurray, PhD
Akbar Saeed, PhD

MB Course Listings

MB courses are unique to the Brantford Campus and/or the Bachelor of Business Technology Management program. For information on MB courses please refer to the Business (Brantford Campus) section.

BU Course Listings

Students not registered in Honours Business Administration (BBA) must obtain permission of the School to take courses in business administration (BU courses) other than BU111, BU121, BU127 and BU247. For current business seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE Web site.

Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management (Brantford)

The Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses:

All courses are 0.5-credits, except for MB485* which is a 1.0-credit course.

10.5 required credits in MB:
MB105, JN109/MB109/OL109, MB115
MB202, MB207, MB215, MB217, MB235, MB237
MB300, MB305, MB307, MB315, MB325, MB335, MB385, MB381
MB425, MB475, MB485* (1.0 credit)
EC120 and EC140
MA127
6.0 additional credits in any discipline

Note: Students are excluded from completing the Management Option.
Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counselling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to the option.

The student’s performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student’s employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are compensated by their employers for work performed.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the option. Students completing the option will have the notation “Co-operative Option” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

Application Procedure

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Students in the BTM program who have met all academic requirements of Year 1 indicate their intention to participate in the Co-op Option by enrolling online by the second Monday of classes in Year 2.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education:
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710 ext. 4484

Business Technology Management Option
Faculty of Human and Social Extents: https://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&y=69&s=781&d=1658&p=3466

Business (Brantford Campus) Courses

MB105 Business in a Networked Society 0.5

This course explores how the traditional operations of business have been effected by the over-abundance of information and the consequent requirement for business to derive value from that information in order to be a functioning and contributing member of society. Consideration will also be given to what an
increasingly networked society means to the way business operates and how this has altered the way businesses develop, implement and use Information Systems.

**Exclusion:** BU111, BU121.

3 lecture hours/term

**MB109/JN109/OL109**

**Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society 0.5**

(Cross-listed as JN109 and OL109.)

36 lecture hours/term

**MB115**

**Information Technology 0.5**

This course provides a conceptual survey of general systems theory followed by a conceptual and technological survey of the structure of distributed information systems architectures, operating systems, network operating systems, peripheral technology and user interfaces.

**Prerequisite:** Grade 12 U math or equivalent at 70%.

36 lecture hours/term

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

**MB202**

**Marketing 0.5**

This course surveys the marketing function and process at the firm level. Topics include the environment of marketing; marketing mix; product, pricing, distribution and promotion variables; contemporary trends in marketing; buyer behavior and marketing research.

**Prerequisite:** MB105.

Exclusion: BU352.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

36 lecture hours/term

**MB207**

**Introduction to Financial Accounting 0.5**

Participants are introduced to the concepts and processes of financial accounting. Key topics include the accounting cycle, preparation and understanding of financial statements, cash versus accrual accounting and revenue recognition. Emphasis is placed on the use of rather than the preparation of accounting information.

**Exclusion:** BU127, (formerly BU227).

36 lecture hours/term

**MB215**

**Software Development 0.5**

The objective of this course is to familiarize students with software application development processes and underlying concepts. Topics covered include object oriented analysis and design, software development life cycles, models and methodologies, quality assurance and improvement, and the basics of tools used for application development such as requirement management tools, version control, and defect tracking.

**Prerequisite:** MB115.

36 lecture hours/term

**MB217**

**Introduction to Managerial Accounting 0.5**

Introduction to the role of accounting in the process of gathering and applying information used to plan, make decisions, evaluate performance, and control an organization. The focus of this course is on internal users of information in an organization.

**Prerequisite:** MB207.

**Exclusion:** BU247.

36 lecture hours/term

**MB235**

**Statistics for Management 0.5**

This course is an introduction to the logic of computerized application of common descriptive and inferential statistical concepts and techniques. Topics include data collection and cleaning, probability, sampling, estimation, non-parametric tests and simple and multiple regression.

**Prerequisite:** MA127.

**Exclusion:** EC255, MB125.

36 lecture hours/term

**MB237**

**Business & Technology Law 0.5**

The focus of this course is on law relating to business organizations. Areas of study include IT-focused areas such as intellectual property, licensing requirements, security, and privacy, and general business law such as contracts, the judicial process, real and personal property, torts, agency, credit and negotiable instruments.

**Exclusion:** BU331.

36 lecture hours/term

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

**MB300**

**Ethics, Technology and Organizations 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

As the digital landscape continues to evolve at a rapid pace, new variations of moral, legal, and social concerns arise. In this course, issues and controversies will be debated surrounding cybertechnology, as well as discussing strategies to encourage ethical computing in organizations. Topics considered will include professional codes of conduct, privacy, security, cybercrime, intellectual property and various ethical issues involving online communities, online identities and social networks.

**Prerequisite:** MB105

**Exclusion:** OL300.

**MB305**

**Operations Management 0.5**

This course examines the role of the operations function in the organization. Topics include product and service design, process selection, scheduling, plant layout, work study methods, inventory management. Project management techniques and basic operations research models are applied in decision-making.

**Prerequisite:** MB125.

**Exclusion:** MB245, BU385.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

36 lecture hours/term
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB307</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Finance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the field of finance. Coverage includes objectives of financial management, agency theory, the Canadian financial environment, financial mathematics, stock and bond valuation, capital investment decisions and portfolio theory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB207, MB217 and MB235.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> BU283, BU383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB315</td>
<td>Data and Knowledge Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to the application of knowledge management concepts in organizations. A comprehensive introduction to the design and development of relational databases from a logical data model will be covered. Effective data administration techniques for enforcing integrity and security, as well as enhancing performance are discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB215.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB325</td>
<td>Management of Information Systems I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information systems are a critical aspect of competing in today's business environment. The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the role of information technology, and its management, in supporting an organization's internal and external operations and strategies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB105, MB115 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MB225.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB335</td>
<td>Organizational Theory and Change</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction to current perspectives in organizational theory and design. We will explore how organizations are affected by their environments, how they are structured and designed, their processes and cultures, and the implications for organizational effectiveness. Particular focus will be placed on organizational change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB105 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> BU398, BU468, OL340.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB381</td>
<td>Information Systems Project Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course focuses on an introduction to the theory and application of project management through case studies, exercises, and software application. Topics covered include project planning, utilizing software to manage project resources, progress evaluation and managing risk. Particular attention is paid to the management of IS projects, including topics such as agile development methodologies and UML.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB105, MB385.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MB481, OL482.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB385</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System analysis and design is concerned with bringing all of a system's components together: data, software, hardware, people and process. Emphasis will be on analyzing, modeling and designing processes that improve business processes through the deployment of information technology through examination of the critical stages of the systems development process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB215.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB398</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in business technology management. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> At least 1.0 senior MB credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB399</td>
<td>Seminar in Business Technology Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics related to business technology management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 senior MB credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB425</td>
<td>Management of Information Systems II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This advanced course introduces the student to more complex issues, opportunities, and problems involved in the management of information systems in organizations. These include human resource, financial, policies, standards, and strategic alignment concerns relating to the information systems department. The role of the CIO (Chief Information Officer) and other senior technology managers will also be explored.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB315, MB325 and MB385.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB475</td>
<td>Technology and Innovation Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines current issues and approaches to the management of technology and innovation. Students will examine the complexity of issues involved in the management of technology including the nature of competition, the interaction of new technologies with existing technologies, the evolution of markets and the processes through which organizations generate and absorb technological innovations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB105 and MB325.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MB375.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MB485* Business Strategy and Enterprise Architecture 1.0
This is a capstone course that attempts to utilize all of the business and technology disciplines to identify, diagnose, and recommend appropriate action for real organizational problems.
Prerequisite: MB307, MB315, MB325 and MB385.
Exclusion: OL490.
36 lecture hours/term
Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

MB498 Directed Studies II 0.5
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in business technology management. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.
Prerequisite: At least 3.0 senior MB credits and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

MB499 Advanced Seminar in Business Technology Management 0.5
This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of advanced topics related to business technology management.
Prerequisite: At least 3.0 senior MB credits.
Irregular course

Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education Option

Programs
- Honours Business Administration/Honours BA Economics
- Honours BBA and BSc Computer Science, or BA Financial Mathematics Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW) Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree
- Honours Bachelor of Business Technology (Brantford)

Co-operative Education Courses

COOP000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an introduction to the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes modules in co-operative education policies and processes, the job search and recruitment process (including self-assessment, resumes, cover letters, interview skills and personal branding), careers exploration and preparation for the work place (including employment standards, equity and harassment, health and safety, ethics, report writing, learning objectives, problem solving, social adjustment and job performance).
Prerequisite: Must be in the BBA, BBA/BMath (UW), BBA/CS (UW), or BBA/CS (WLU), BBA/BA FinMath (WLU), Hons Economics or BBTM program.
Co-operative Education, Irregular course

COOP001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course builds on COOP000, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.
Prerequisite: COOP000.
Co-operative Education, Irregular course

COOP002 Co-operative Education Work Term 2 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course builds on COOP001, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.
Prerequisite: COOP001.
Co-operative Education, Irregular course.
COOP004  Co-operative Education Work Term 4  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on COOP003, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

Prerequisite: COOP003.
Co-requisite: Must be in the BBA/BMath (UW), BBA/CS (UW), or BBA/Computing (WLU), Hons Economics or BBTM program.

Co-operative Education, Irregular course

COOP003  Co-operative Education Work Term 3  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on COOP002, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

Prerequisite: COOP002.
Co-requisite: Must be in the BBA/BMath (UW), BBA/CS (UW), or BBA/Computing (WLU), Hons Economics or BBTM program.

Co-operative Education, Irregular course

All Honours BA Economics Program Requirements

All students must adhere to both the university regulations and the school/department regulations unless the written approval of both the department and the dean has been obtained.

The following regulations apply to all Honours BA Economics programs.

1. Honours BA Economics students (with the exception of Year 3 co-op students) must meet requirements for progression to the next year of their program by April 30 of the current academic year. Year 3 co-op students must meet requirements for progression to Year 4 by August 31 of the current academic year.

2. Progression Requirements: refer to the academic regulations sections of the program charts which follow and the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter for the Applied Economics program. Students who fail to meet requirements for progression to the next year of the program must proceed in the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements have not been met.
3. Year 1 Honours Economics students who have not successfully completed EC120, EC140 and one of MA103, MA110*, or MA129 by May 1 may not proceed to Year 2 of the Honours Economics program. A Year 1 student who has not completed 5.0 credits or has failed an elective course may proceed as long as GPA requirements are satisfied.

4. Year 2 and Year 3 Honours Economics students who have not completed all of the courses specified for a particular year of the program or have failed a course may proceed to the next year of the program provided they satisfy all GPA requirements. A failed course must be repeated if it is a required course. If the failed course is not a required course, a student may repeat it or take an additional course. When a course is repeated, only the grade received in the last attempt will be used to calculate the GPA, providing no more than 2.0 credits have been repeated. If a failed course is not repeated, the 'F' grade will be included in the student's GPA.

5. In exceptional cases a student may be exempted from completion of a required course if the appropriate grade has been attained in an equivalent or related course.

6. Students may not declare a substitute for a course previously attempted.

7. Year 4 students will normally meet graduation requirements by April 30 (regular) or August 31 (co-op) of the current academic year. Year 4 students who have not met all of the requirements for graduation by those dates may proceed to meet those requirements within one calendar year of those dates.

8. A student who has successfully completed all of the courses of their Honours BA Economics program, but who has not achieved the GPA required for graduation from that program, may elect to receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met.

Refer also to the Co-operative Education section.

Honours BA Economics
The program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 14.0 credits are in Economics. Of these a minimum of 3.5 and a maximum of 7.5 are Economics electives. Refer to the following for further program requirements:

Required Courses:
EC120, EC140, EC270, EC285, EC290, EC295, EC370, EC381, EC390; EC450 or EC470; EC481;
MA129 or MA110* or MA103;

3.5 senior credits in Economics courses, including at least 1.5 credits at the 300 level

Progression Requirements:
• Progression into Year 2 requires a GPA of 6.00 in EC120 and EC140 and an overall GPA of 5.00 (including MA129).

Program Regulations
Year 1 Honours Economics students who have not successfully completed EC120, EC140 and one of MA103, MA110*, or MA129 by May 1 may not proceed to Year 2 of the Honours Economics program. A Year 1 student who has not completed 5.0 credits or has failed an elective course may proceed as long as GPA requirements are satisfied.

Honours BA Economics and Accounting
The program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 8.0 credits are in Economics and a minimum of 7.0 credits are in Business. Refer to the following for further program requirements:

Required Courses:
EC120, EC140, EC270, EC285, EC290, EC295, EC370, EC381, EC390; EC450 or EC470; EC481;
MA129 or MA110* or MA103;
BU111 or BU121; BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357, BU387, BU393, BU397, BU481;
Any four of: BU427, BU466, BU467, BU477, BU486, BU487, BU497.

2.5 senior Economics credits, including at least 1.0 credit at the 300 level.

Progression Requirements:
• Progression into Year 2 requires a GPA of 6.00 in EC120 and EC140, BU127 and one of BU111 or BU121, a GPA of 6.00 in Business courses and an overall GPA of 5.00 (including MA129).
• Progression into Year 3 requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and an overall GPA of 6.00.
• Progression into Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and an overall GPA of 6.00.
• Graduation requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and a cumulative overall GPA of 6.00.

Program Regulations
Year 1 Honours Economics students who have not successfully completed EC120, EC140 and one of MA103, MA110*, or MA129 by May 1 may not proceed to Year 2 of the Honours Economics & Accounting program. A Year 1 student who has not completed 5.0 credits or has failed an elective course may proceed as long as GPA requirements are satisfied.
Honours BA Economics and Financial Management

The program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 8.0 credits are in Economics and a minimum of 5.5 credits are in Business. See below for further program requirements:

Required Courses:
EC120, EC140, EC270, EC285, EC290, EC295, EC355, EC370, EC381, EC390; EC450 or EC470; EC481;
MA129 or MA110* or MA103;
BU111 or BU121; BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357 or BU387, BU393,
Any four of: BU353, BU400, BU403, BU410, BU413, BU416, BU419, BU423, BU429, BU433, BU443, BU449, BU453, BU463, BU473, BU483, BU493.
2.0 senior credits in Economics courses, including at least 1.0 credit at the 300 level

Progression Requirements:
• Progression into Year 2 requires a GPA of 6.00 in EC120 and EC140, and an overall GPA of 5.00 (including MA129).
• Progression into Year 3 requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of 6.00.
• Progression into Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of 6.00.
• A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of 6.00 is required for graduation.
• The separate GPA requirements of the other honours program must also be met.

Program Regulations
Year 1 Honours Economics students who have not successfully completed EC120, EC140 and one of MA103, MA110*, or MA129 by May 1 may not proceed to Year 2 of the Honours Economics program. A Year 1 student who has not completed 5.0 credits or has failed an elective course may proceed as long as GPA requirements are satisfied.

Note
Possible honours BA program combinations are given in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section and the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

Management Option with all Economics and Applied Economics programs

Program Information: Bethany Ankucza, ext. 2060, bankucza@wlu.ca, Anne Ellis, ext. 2572, aellis@wlu.ca.

The Management Option is normally a direct-entry program for students with an incoming average of 85% or above; the option is meant to be combined with a major from the Faculties of Arts, Science, Music or the Department of Economics. Current Laurier students who are eligible, may apply for the option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Enrolment Services.

Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127 to progress to senior BU courses [200-, 300- and 400-level]

For continuing students to be eligible to declare the option, a student must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127. A student must also successfully complete a recognized statistics course from their program of study or EC205 from the Department of Business prior to admission. Entry to the program is competitive and students would typically apply at the end of Year 2. Only students in an honours degree will be considered for admission.

The Management Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

Required Courses (3.0 credits):
BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment
BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance (refer to Note 1)
BU225 - Fundamentals of Finance (refer to Note 2)
BU352 - Introduction to Marketing Management
BU354 - Human Resources Management

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Any one of the following (0.5 credit):
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
Course from home Faculty (0.5 credit): EC205, EC255, EC285, KP262, PO218, PS296, MA240, ST230, SY382, or GG254 & GG258 (together only - 1.0 credit)

Regulations and Notes

1. Students wanting to substitute BU283 - Financial Management I for BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance must complete BU283 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU223 must still complete BU283 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year finance courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

2. Students wanting to substitute BU385 - Operations Management I for BU225 must complete BU385 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU225 must still complete BU385 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year operations courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

3. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office of Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: BU111 and BU127 and the statistics requirement given above.

4. Any 300-level course may not be taken prior to Year 3.

5. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all BU courses applicable to the Management Option is required for graduation. A 5.00 GPA is required in the one EC course and statistics course. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.

6. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Honours Economics Co-operative Education
Refer to the Co-operative Education section.

Honours BA Applied Economics
The program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 15.5 credits are in Economics and Business. At least 3.5 credits must be senior economics electives. In addition, students must take 2.0 senior electives which may be in Economics or Business. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. Refer to the following for other program requirements.

Required Courses:
EC120, EC140, EC245, EC270, EC285, EC290, EC370, EC390, EC451; MA129 or MA110* or MA103;

5.5 credits distributed as follows:
- 3.5 senior Economics credits, including at least 1.5 credits at the 300 level
- 2.0 additional senior credits in Economics or Business courses
- At least 4.5 credits must be in non-Economics, non-Business courses

Progression Requirements:
- Progression is based on a cumulative average of all courses taken.
- Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in EC120 and EC140 and an overall GPA of at least 5.00. Progression to Year 3 and Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of at least 5.0 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of at least 5.00.
- Graduation requires a cumulative GPA of at least 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of at least 5.00.

Notes

1. Students in Honours Applied Economics who have not completed all the courses specified for a particular year of their program may proceed to the next year provided that they satisfy all GPA requirements.

2. A student who has successfully completed all the courses of the Honours BA in Applied Economics but who has not achieved the 7.00 EC GPA or 5.00 overall GPA required for graduation may elect to receive a 4-year (non-honours) Bachelor of Arts degree in Applied Economics. A minimum major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

3. Students in the Honours Applied Economics program are not eligible to apply for the Co-operative Education Program in the School of Business & Economics.

4. Students may not take EC481 for credit in the Applied Economics program.

5. Students in Applied Economics may not take EC381, but it will count for credit (replacing EC451), if completed in another Economics program prior to transferring into Applied Economics.
Honours BA Applied Economics in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Applied Economics program consists of 20 credits, including a minimum of 7.0 credits in economics. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

Required Courses:

EC120, EC140, EC245, EC270, EC285, EC290, EC370, EC390, EC451 and 2.5 additional senior credits in economics including at least 1.0 credit at the 300 level.

MA129 or MA103 or MA110*.

Progression Requirements:

- Progression is based on a cumulative average of all courses taken.
- Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in EC120 and EC140 and an overall GPA of at least 5.00. Progression to Year 3 and Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of at least 5.0 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of at least 5.00.
- Graduation requires a cumulative GPA of at least 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of at least 5.00.
- The separate GPA requirements of the other honours program must also be met.

Note

Possible honours BA program combinations are given in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section and the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

Economics Minor

EC120, EC140 and 2.0 senior Economics credits, excluding any of: EC205, EC255, BU275, EC285.

Note: A minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits and allows a student to complete a secondary area of concentration in a subject different from their honours major(s):

1. The minimum requirement for the minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students may not hold a minor in a subject in which they have an honours field of specialization or option.
2. A minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required on all courses of the minor subject(s).
3. A minor is not available to students in the General BA, General CT or General BSc program without designation.
4. Refer to university-wide Regulations Governing Minors/Options.

Economics Courses

Notes: EC Courses

A set of regulations concerning course requirements is available from the department.

EC120 Introduction to Microeconomics 0.5

This course analyzes the decision making of individual households and firms in a market economy, with an emphasis on the use of the price mechanism to allocate resources. The course will include applications to relevant economic policy.

Exclusion: EC101.

36 lecture hours/term

EC140 Introduction to Macroeconomics 0.5

This course examines the working of the national economy with an emphasis on the determination of national income. There will be an examination of important issues such as unemployment, price stability, and balance of payments and of possible government policies to deal with these issues.

Exclusion: EC102.

36 lecture hours/term

EC205 Introduction to Applied Statistics 0.5

An introduction to probability and statistics is the objective of this course. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, chi-square tests and simple and multiple regression. The emphasis will be on business applications. The computer will be used extensively.


EC207 Economic Development 0.5

A study of growth in developing countries considering the relationship of economic development to the structure of the economy; problems in modernizing the economic structure; problems of growth within the modernized sector of the economy.

Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.

36 lecture hours/term

EC223 Economics of the Canadian Banking and Financial System 0.5

This course is designed to introduce the student to the economic characteristics, function and performance of Canada’s financial system. Such institutions as the Canadian payment system, the money market, the banks and near banks, and the foreign exchange market will be examined in detail.

Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.

36 lecture hours/term
EC233  Public Economics: Expenditure  0.5
This course is an introduction to Canadian public sector institutions and the theoretical foundations necessary for evaluating the government's role in the allocation of resources. Areas covered may include public goods, externalities, the public provision of private goods and the redistribution of income. Canadian federal-provincial relations, health care and education and voting procedures may also be examined.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC236  Economics and Demography  0.5
This course examines population dynamics including births, deaths and mobility along with population organization and divisions as it impacts markets and economic growth. Some attention will be paid to the life cycle in both earnings and consumption. The interaction of public policy and demographics is also addressed.
Exclusion: EC310r.
36 lecture hours/term

EC238  Environmental Economics  0.5
Economic theory is applied to the problems of environmental disruption and pollution. The factors that inhibit environmental improvement are examined. Economic policies that can be used to prevent environmental decay are studied.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC239  Introduction to International Trade  0.5
An introductory course in international trade theory and policy. Partial and general equilibrium analysis is used to discuss the direction of and gains from trade, and the effects of distortions like tariffs and quotas. The second part of the course includes a discussion of trade policy issues such as the formation of free trade areas and customs unions, and the operation of the world trading system under the World Trade Organization (formerly GATT).
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC245  Applied Econometrics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to regression theory and its applications to applied economics.
Prerequisite: EC205 (or BU205) or EC255 (or BU255) or EC285.
Exclusion: EC295, MA242, ST362.

EC246  Economics of Inequality  0.5
A survey of economic approaches to understanding economic and social inequality. Topics include: how inequality is measured; a description of recent trends in inequality; economic theories of how inequality arises; and how public policies affect inequality.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Exclusion: EC310t.

EC247  Historical Development of the International Economy  0.5
This course traces the history of international economic relations from the period of industrialization to the present. Topics covered will include the gold standard, international trade, foreign investment and migration.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC248  Economics of Health  0.5
An examination of the market for health care. Special emphasis will be given to health as an economic good, the relation between health status and economic well-being, market responses to the demand for health care, for the provision of health care workers, and the problems of health care costs and financing in a Canadian context.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC249  International Finance  0.5
This course is an introduction to issues in international finance. Topics may include international financial institutions, the balance of payments, exchange rates, international borrowing and lending and their relationship to international trade and the domestic economy.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Exclusion: EC349.
36 lecture hours/term

EC250  Intermediate Macroeconomic Analysis for Management  0.5
Macroeconomic analysis is used to gain understanding of the determinants of current business conditions, to make macroeconomic forecasts, and to evaluate the effects on the economic and business environment of various types of macroeconomic policies.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Co-requisite: Year 2 of the Honours BBA program.
Exclusion: EC240.
36 lecture hours/term

EC255  Managerial Statistics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to classical statistics with emphasis on business and economic applications. Topics include probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, chi-square tests and non-parametric statistics. Students will be taught why, where and how statistical techniques are applied. The computer will be used extensively.

**Prerequisite:** MA103, MA110* or MA129 (or permission of the instructor). Restricted to Honours BBA students.

**Exclusion:** BBA/BMATH program, BU205, C205, EC205, EC235, EC285, MA141, MA240, MB125, ST260.

**EC260 Intermediate Microeconomic Analysis for Management** 0.5

This course develops and applies those principles of economics, which offer a foundation for managerial decision making. Microeconomic tools are applied to analyze the economic choices faced by the firm, and to establish decision rules which can assist the manager of business enterprise in achieving the goals of the firm.

**Prerequisite:** EC120, EC140.

**Co-requisite:** Year 2 of the Honours BBA program.

**Exclusion:** EC220.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC270 Microeconomic Theory I** 0.5

An examination of conventional microeconomic theories which attempt to explain the nature of markets and the behaviour of individuals and firms. Topics will include consumer choice, the technology and costs of production, firm behaviour, competition and market structure.

**Prerequisite:** EC120, EC140, MA129.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in Honours Economics, Honours Applied Economics or General Economics or permission of the department.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC285 Introductory Statistics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the foundations of statistical reasoning including probability theory, the law of large numbers, limit theorems, theories of point and interval estimation and statistical inference. This course will prepare students for further work in econometrics.

**Co-requisite:** Year 2 standing in Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** BU205, EC205; EC235; BU255, EC255; MA141 or MA240; ST260.

**EC290 Intermediate Macroeconomics I: Static Analysis** 0.5

A study of the determination of levels of aggregate output, employment, interest rates, and prices in both closed and open economies with emphasis on static analysis. Stabilization policy is also examined.

**Prerequisite:** EC120, EC140.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in Honours Economics, Honours Applied Economics or General Economics or permission of the department.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC295 Introductory Econometrics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the foundations of large sample econometric theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on modeling data-generating procedures based on economic and statistical theory and analysis of resulting properties of least-squares and maximum-likelihood estimators.

**Prerequisite:** EC255 (or BU255) or EC285 or MA240; MA103 or MA110* or MA129.

**Co-requisite:** Year 2 standing in Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC245, MA242, ST362.

**EC301 Transportation Economics** 0.5

Applied basic microeconomic principles to the examination of prices and investment in transportation modes and facilities. Demand models are developed and compared. Urban, regional and national transportation issues are discussed.†

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

**Exclusion:** EC244/EC294, EC310e/EC360e.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC303 Economic Evaluation in the Public Sector** 0.5

An examination of the theoretical foundations of benefit-cost analysis, cost-utility analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis along with the introduction of a number of case studies. Applications are to a number of areas within the public sector.†

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC304 Industrial Organization** 0.5

The course examines the theory and evidence relating to firms operating within imperfect market structures. The effects of structural conditions such as concentration, barriers to entry and product differentiation on the firm’s pricing strategies and performance are examined using statistical studies and industry studies.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC305 Behavioural Economics** 0.5

Behavioural economics examines the realism of standard economic theory which posits that all economic actors (consumers, firms, governments) are fully rational and narrowly self-interested. This course surveys some of the core and current topics in behavioral economics through presenting laboratory and field experiments and alternative behavioral theories.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

**Exclusion:** EC310Z.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC306 Economics of Wages and Employment** 0.5

A description and analysis of the Canadian labour market and its role in the allocation of resources.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

36 lecture hours/term
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC307</td>
<td>Economics of Growth</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory survey of modern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>theories of economic growth and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the empirical applications of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>such theories. Topics include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the neoclassical growth model,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>new growth theory and the role of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economic institutions and government</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>policy in facilitating growth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any one of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>following: EC250, EC260, EC270,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC290.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC310p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC310</td>
<td>Special Topics in Economics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth examination of one</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applied and/or theoretical topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in economics, to be chosen by the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>faculty.††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC120, EC140.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC313</td>
<td>Public Economics: Taxation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the Canadian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tax system and the theoretical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foundations necessary for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evaluating tax policy. The course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>focuses on the effect of various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tax policies on economic growth,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>output, and the distribution of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>income. The theoretical tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learned in the course are used to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>assess various Canadian tax policies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC213.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC315</td>
<td>Forecasting Methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A course designed to investigate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alternative methods and practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of economic forecasting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC255 (or BU255)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or EC295; EC260 or EC270; EC250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or EC290, or permission of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC316</td>
<td>Economics and Gender</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>differentials in economic outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and behaviour. Topics may include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>societal preferences for sons,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>education and skill investments in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>children and young adults,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>family formation decisions, wages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and employment, and well-being</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>among the elderly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC310K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC318</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economic theory is applied to the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problems of extraction of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>non-renewable resources (minerals,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fossil fuels) and the management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and harvesting of renewable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resources (fisheries, forests,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>water). Topics include externalities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(esp. common property resources),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>analysis of public good provision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(applied to wilderness preservation),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and water allocation and pricing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional topics include issues of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>natural resource scarcity and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sustainability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC120, EC140; one</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of EC260 or EC270.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC218.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC322</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Law</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will examine whether</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>existing legal rules achieve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optimal allocation of resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and explore alternative legal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>regimes. The course will both</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examine the costs and benefits of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>particular legal rules and study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>how legal rules could be modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to achieve optimal or preferred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>results. The course will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concentrate on the economic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>analysis of property, contract,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tort and labour law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC310u.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC325</td>
<td>Game Theory and Economics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Many important economic problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>can be represented by mathematical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>game models because each agent's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>welfare depends on other agent's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>choices as well as on his own.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples include the firm's price</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and output decisions in oligopolistic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>markets and the &quot;free rider&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problem. This course introduces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the student to game theoretic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methods for analyzing both static</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and dynamic versions of such</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC310f/EC360f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC327</td>
<td>History of Economic Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The process of change, which is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>altering economic theory today,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>has been at work since the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beginning of economics. This course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examines the process of change by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>studying the history of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economics from the precursors of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Smith to J.M. Keynes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any one of: EC250,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC260, EC270, EC290.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC328</td>
<td>Economics of Education</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applies economic theory and empirical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>techniques to the analysis of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>educational decisions and policies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issues covered will vary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from year to year, but may include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the factors underlying individuals'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>educational decisions, estimates of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the private and social returns to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>education, how education policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>affect students' grades and/or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>future incomes, or the effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of early childhood education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC205 or EC255 or EC285</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC228.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36 lecture hours/term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC335</td>
<td>Economics of Management and</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operational and strategic decisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of firms using the tools of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>microeconomics. The emphasis is on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>developing analytical models to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evaluate both intra-firm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>organization and inter-firm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rivalry. Topics covered include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>horizontal and vertical boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the firm, markets and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>competitive analysis, strategic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>positions and competitive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>advantage and incentive contracts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> EC260 or EC270;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC285 (or EC235) or EC205 (or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU205) or EC255 (or BU255).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC345</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC390</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics II: Dynamic Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC355</td>
<td>Intermediate Econometrics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC370</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC381</td>
<td>Economic Research Methodology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC390</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics II: Dynamic Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC410</td>
<td>Special Advanced Topics in Economics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC450</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC451</td>
<td>Applied Economic Research</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC455/MA492</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics I: Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC470</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC480</td>
<td>Directed Research</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC481</td>
<td>Research Paper and Seminar</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EC345 Mathematical Economics 0.5**
This course is designed as a mathematical treatment of economic theory; some partial and general equilibrium models of micro and macroeconomics will be discussed and students will be introduced to stability analysis; in addition, some other special theoretical techniques and models will be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270; EC250 or EC290; MA129 or MA110* or MA103.

3 lecture hours

**EC355 Intermediate Econometrics 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Standard econometric methods and extensions with a special emphasis on applications.

**Prerequisite:** EC295 or MA242; MA103 or MA110* or MA129.

**Exclusion:** MA342, MA344, ST362.

**EC370 Microeconomic Theory II 0.5**
An examination of decision making, equilibrium and efficiency in different economic environments. Topics may include strategic behaviour, information, risk, intertemporal choice, product differentiation, general equilibrium, externalities and public goods.

**Prerequisite:** EC270.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in Honours Economics, Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC381 Economic Research Methodology 0.5**
This course introduces the process of undertaking empirical research in economics leading to the formulation and preparation of a research proposal.

**Co-requisite:** Year 3 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC451.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC390 Intermediate Macroeconomics II: Dynamic Analysis 0.5**
A study of extensions and refinements of the static model of national income determination with particular emphasis upon the theories of aggregate consumption, investment, and the demand and supply of money. Dynamic analysis is used to study the determinants of the rates of inflation and of economic growth and to evaluate macroeconomic policies designed to influence these variables.

**Prerequisite:** EC290.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in Honours Economics, Honours Applied Economics or General Economics or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC243, EC340.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC410 Special Advanced Topics in Economics 0.5**
An in-depth examination of a topic in economics at the advanced level.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics Program or permission of the department.

**Irregular course**

**EC450 Advanced Macroeconomics 0.5**
An advanced survey of models of aggregate income, employment, and price level determination and recent developments in macroeconomics.

**Prerequisite:** EC390.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC451 Applied Economic Research 0.5**
An introduction to empirical economic research in applied economics. Students will write a paper in applied economics.

**Prerequisite:** EC245 or EC295; one of EC370, EC390.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in the Honours Applied Economics program or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC381.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC455/MA492 Advanced Econometrics I: Time Series Analysis 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1 (biweekly)*

A survey of the econometrics of time series analysis and recent advances in regression methods. (Cross-listed as MA492.)

**Prerequisite:** EC355 or MA242 or ST362.

Lab pertains to MA492 sections.

**EC470 Advanced Microeconomic Theory 0.5**
An in-depth study of microeconomic theory and its applications as represented by published articles in academic journals and other contemporary literature. Topics may include moral hazard, adverse selection, principal-agent interactions, problems relating to insurance markets, co-operation through self-interest and endogenous market structure.

**Prerequisite:** EC370.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC480 Directed Research 0.5**
Honours Economics students with the permission of the department may undertake a research paper in economics. The paper will be directed by a member of the faculty who agrees to the proposal.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department and permission of the faculty member who will supervise the research.

**Irregular course**

**EC481 Research Paper and Seminar 0.5**
A research paper will be written under the direction of the course co-ordinator and the results will be presented in a seminar.

**Prerequisite:** EC381.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.
**EC490  Directed Research/Major Project  0.5**

Honours Economics or BBA students with the permission of the department may undertake a research paper or major project that requires two terms. The paper or project will be directed by a member of the faculty who agrees to the proposal.

**Prerequisite:** EC355, EC370 and EC390.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

Irregular course
The Bachelor of Education program is designed to meet all Ontario legislated requirements, and incorporates the Standards of Practice and Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession of the Ontario College of Teachers.

**Academic Dates 2016-2017**

**Year One: 2016-2017**

See table on page 213

**Year Two: 2016-2017**

See table on page 214

**2016-2018 Program Schedule**

Program Schedule: Two-Year Program

See table on page 215

**August Professional Teaching Orientation Week**

TECs attend the Professional Teaching Orientation Week which occurs during the last week of August before Semester One classes begin. The Professional Teaching Orientation Week is designed to help TECs become familiar with the WLU Faculty of Education, the PDS site in which they will be working and learning over the course of their professional year and the laptop program. TECs have an opportunity to meet and participate in team-building activities with faculty and other teacher education TECs, and learn about library, technology and other resources available to them through WLU.

TECs are introduced to key structures and components of the WLU program that facilitate learning for both them and for their students. TECs become familiar with the goals, purposes and procedures related to the PDS sites, the Learning Cohort, the Professional Learning Seminar, and the range of required field experiences. They are introduced to the four themes of Learner-, Knowledge-, Assessment- and Community-Centeredness, that intersect all course and field work and become familiar with the themes’ role in helping them create coherence among these various experiences.

During the Professional Teaching Orientation Week, TECs are oriented to the technology-intensive aspect of the WLU Faculty of Education program. Through this program initiative, TECs have an opportunity to acquire or hone skills related to using the technology to support student and personal professional learning, to manage administrative responsibilities related to teaching and to create and share professional knowledge.

As part of the Professional Teaching Orientation Week, TECs are introduced to their assigned PDS site. They spend one full day at the site before school starts, familiarizing themselves with staff, basic school policies and procedures, and learning about how schools and teachers prepare for the arrival of students in September.

**May Professional Teaching Transition Day**

The Professional Teaching Transition Day will occur during the final week of the first year of the program. The Professional Teaching Transition Day is designed to provide a forum for TECs to share and reflect on their professional year, to set personal professional goals, and to work with faculty and peers to develop knowledge and skills required for success in achieving a teaching position.

**Academic Policies and Regulations**

**Admissions**

Website: www.wlu.ca/education

1.0 General Admission Policies

There are different admissions requirements for the Primary/Junior and Junior/Intermediate programs. Admission into the Faculty of Education is based 50 percent on academic achievement and 50 percent on information submitted in the Experience Profile.

Enrolment in the Faculty of Education is limited and fulfillment of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission into the program. Mature students must meet the same requirements as all other candidates. Incomplete or late applications will not be considered.

Applicants who have listed more than one program choice on their application must list their choices in the order in which they would like to be considered. Applicants who have applied for more than one program only need to send one copy of their required documents.

**Admission Requirements**

1. Admission Average

A minimum academic average of 70% (B-) on the most recently completed 10.0 full or 20 0.5-credit undergraduate university courses is required. Only undergraduate university courses completed by September 1, 2015 will be counted in the admission average. College transfer credits are counted in the admission average. College transfer credits are counted in the admission average.
**Year One: 2016-2017**

### Fall Term 2016

- **August 29 - September 2**: Professional Teaching Orientation Week
- **September 5**: Labour Day (classes that week on Thursday & Friday)
- **September 6 - October 7**: Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a Professional Development School (PDS) site
- **October 10**: Thanksgiving
- **October 11 - 21**: PDS Field Days Block
- **October 24 - November 25**: Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a PDS site
- **November 28 - December 16**: Practicum 1

### Winter Term 2017

- **January 3 - February 3**: Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a PDS site
- **February 6 - 24**: Practicum 2
- **February 20**: Family Day
- **February 27 - April 7 (except March 13-17)**: Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a PDS site
- **March 13 - 17**: March Break
- **April 10 - 28**: Alternative Placement
- **April 14**: Good Friday
- **April 17**: Easter Monday (not a university holiday - classes are held)
- **May 1**: Professional Teaching Transition Day
- **May 22**: Victoria Day

---

will not be counted. If credits are still in progress at the
time of application, they will solely be considered to fulfill
junior/intermediate subject requirements. Applicants must
request a second transcript with final marks to be sent to
Wilfrid Laurier University no later than January 29, 2016.
Preference will be given to students who have completed,
or who are completing a four-year degree with a minimum
of 20.0 full or 40.0.5-credits. Applicants presenting a
three-year degree will still be considered for admission into
their program of choice. Applicants who have completed,
or who will complete a masters degree by July 31, 2016
will receive additional admission points. Applicants who
present a college/applied degree will be assessed on a
case-by-case basis. Official university transcripts ordered
through OUAC or issued from an accredited university must
be sent directly to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than
December 11, 2015. Applicants who have attended
universities on a Letter of Permission or international
exchange must provide an official transcript from the
international institution(s) attended. These applicants
should also send specific course descriptions or an

academic calendar from the institution(s) attended to
Wilfrid Laurier University no later than December 11, 2015.
Do not send secondary school or CEGEP transcripts; they
will not be evaluated. Community college transcripts will
not be evaluated, with exception to college/applied
degrees which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

2. **Experience Profile**

Applicants must submit a completed Experience Profile to
be received by Wilfrid Laurier no later than December 11,
2015. The Experience Profile form can be downloaded from
either the OUAC or Wilfrid Laurier University websites.
Experience Profiles will be reviewed only if a student meets
minimum academic requirements. The Experience Profile
form is an integral part of admission to the Wilfrid Laurier
program and will count for 50 percent of the admission
evaluation. Letters of reference are not required and will
not be evaluated.

3. **Equity Admissions**

Wilfrid Laurier University values diversity and encourages
### Year Two: 2016-2017

#### Fall Term 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event/Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 29 - September 2</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Orientation Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 5</td>
<td>Labour Day (classes that week on Thursday &amp; Friday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 6 - October 7</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at Professional Development School (PDS) site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 10</td>
<td>Thanksgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 11 - 21</td>
<td>Practicum 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 24 - November 25</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at PDS site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 28 - December 16</td>
<td>Practicum 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Winter Term 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event/Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 3 - February 3</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at PDS site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 6 - April 21</td>
<td>Laurier Professional Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 20</td>
<td>Family Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 13 - 17</td>
<td>March Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>Easter Monday (school board holiday during practicum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 24 - April 28</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Transition Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Victoria Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Language Proficiency

All applicants whose first language is not English (learned and spoken in the home) are required to submit official English language test results obtained within the last two years from either IELTS, TOEFL or PTE. Studying in an English-language school system does not exempt applicants from this requirement. Photocopies will not be accepted. Official English language proficiency test scores must be received by Wilfrid Laurier University no later than December 11, 2015.

**IELTS (International English Language Testing System):**
Minimum score of 7 overall with at least 6.5 in reading and listening, and scores of at least 7 in both writing and speaking.

**TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language):**

a. Paper-based test: Minimum overall score of 600 with scores of at least 5.5 on the TWE, 58 in listening and 58 in reading.

b. Internet-based test: Minimum overall score of 103, with scores of at least 28 in writing, 23 in listening, 24 in reading and 28 in speaking.

**PTE (Pearson Test of English):** Minimum overall score of 70.

Wilfrid Laurier University reserves the right to request an English language proficiency test result from any applicant. Students, who, after admission, show an inadequate command of spoken or written English may be required to withdraw from the program.

**English Language Proficiency Waiver**
Applicants whose first language was not English, but who studied solely in an English language educational system beginning in primary school, may request a waiver of English language proficiency if:

1. they have passed the Grade 10 Ontario literacy test, or
2. they have completed 3U and 4U English, or Grade 12A and OAC English, achieving at least 75 percent in each of the two courses.
### Program Schedule: Two-Year Program

#### YEAR ONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PDS Field Days Block</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practicum Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practicum One</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alternative Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### YEAR TWO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Practicum Three</td>
<td></td>
<td>Practicum Five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(Laurier Professional Placement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practicum Four</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applicants who request this waiver must submit an official copy of the relevant supporting documentation to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than December 11, 2015.

5. **Applicants with International Transcripts/Degrees**

   Applicants educated outside of North America who have obtained a degree from a foreign country must have all official transcripts translated (as applicable) and evaluated by World Education Services (WES). Applicants are responsible for the costs associated with the course-by-course evaluation and any translation required. Notarized transcripts will not be accepted, nor will transcripts submitted directly to Wilfrid Laurier University. It is the applicant’s responsibility to send an official paper copy of their WES evaluation to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than December 11, 2015. Note that it can take upwards of six weeks for WES to receive official transcripts from a foreign academic institution after which point, the WES evaluation can take a week or longer to complete. Applicants should begin the evaluation process as early as possible to ensure that Wilfrid Laurier University receives a WES evaluation no later than December 11, 2015. Late documents will not be accepted. More information about WES and international documentation can be obtained on our website. Applicants who have concerns about international documentation should contact: eduadmissions@wlu.ca

6. **Deferral Policy**

   Deferrals of admission into the BEd program will be allowed only for serious medical or compassionate reasons. When requesting a medical deferral, applicants must submit to the Education Admissions Office
   
   1. a medical certificate to be received no later than August 1, 2015; and
   2. a medical clearance form when they are ready to return (to be received no later than February 28, 2016).

   In the case of a compassionate deferral, candidates must submit documentation to support their request no later than August 1, 2016. A deferral fee of $75 will apply. Deferrals will be given for one academic year only. Students who are granted a deferral do not have to re-apply; they are automatically considered as part of the subsequent year's cohort. Students granted a deferral must, by February 26, 2017 inform the Education Admissions Office of their intention to attend the subsequent year's program. If they fail to do so by the deadline, they will be dropped automatically with no further eligibility. Those dropped would need to submit a new application if they still wish to pursue a BEd degree at Wilfrid Laurier University.
Program-Specific Admission Requirements

Primary/Junior: Preference will be given to students who have successfully completed a 0.5-credit undergraduate university course in one or more of the following subject areas: English, French, math and/or science. Applicants who do not have credits in the designated subject areas will still be considered for admission into the program.

Junior/Intermediate: Applicants may apply to a maximum of two teachable subjects and are asked to rank their teachable subjects in order of preference.

Teaching Subjects:
- English
- French as a Second Language
- Geography
- Health and Physical Education
- History
- Mathematics
- Music - Instrumental
- Music - Vocal
- Science - General

Applicants must have at least 3.0 full credits or six 0.5-credit undergraduate university courses, with an average of 70% or "B-", in their chosen teaching subject. At least 1.0 full or two 0.5-credit courses must be at the second-year level or above. If an applicant presents more than the required number of courses for the subject area, the subject-specific average will be calculated using the highest grades.

In order to ensure adequate preparation in subjects taught at the junior/intermediate level, preference will be given to applicants who have one or more half-credit undergraduate university courses in three of the following five subjects: math, science, English, geography/history (Canadian geography/history recommended), or fine arts including: music, visual arts, dance or drama. Applicants who do not have credits in these subject areas will still be considered for admission into the program.

Junior/Intermediate applicants will be scheduled to practice teach in grades 4-8.

Additional entry requirements for specific subject areas:

English: At least 3.0 undergraduate full credits in English are required; within the 3.0 full credits, at least two 0.5-credit courses must be in English literature or poetry. The following courses may not be used to satisfy credit requirements for the English teachable: University essay courses, courses in English culture, or writing for business or science.

French as a Second Language: The equivalent of 3.0 full undergraduate credits are required, including 1.0 full-credit course in each of the following: French written/grammar, French literature and French culture. Additional admission points will be given for each 0.5-credit course beyond the 3.0 full credits required, to a maximum of 5.0 full credits. Applicants will be required to demonstrate oral and written fluency. Upon completion of the program, students will have the equivalent of the FSL Additional Qualifications Part 1 course at no extra cost.

Geography: Within the 3.0 full credits, at least one 0.5-credit course in Canadian geography and one 0.5-credit in research methods or geographic information and analysis must be included.

Health and Physical Education and Mathematics: Within the 3.0 full undergraduate credits, at least one 0.5-credit in Kinesiology or Health Science and two 0.5-credit activity courses must be included.

History: Within the 3.0 full credits, at least 1.0 full credit in Canadian history (early and modern preferred) must be included.

Mathematics: At least 3.0 full undergraduate credits in Mathematics are required. At least 1.0 full senior math credit, second-year level or above, must be included. Mathematics courses equivalent to a secondary school math credit are not counted.

Music - Instrumental: At least 3.0 full credits in music, including both applied and academic must be included. Preference will be given to applicants with a minimum of 1.0 full-year credit in each of the following four areas of music study: music theory, music history (includes musicology, ethnomusicology and popular music), applied music and music education. Grade 10 Royal Conservatory of Music certification will satisfy the requirement for applied music. The music education requirement may include courses in second instruments, conducting, music education methods and/or music technology. Consideration will be given to equivalent field experience and/or related postsecondary education.

Music - Vocal: At least 3.0 full credits in music, including both applied and academic. Preference will be given to applicants with a minimum of 1.0 full-year credit in any of the following four areas of music study: music theory, music history (includes musicology and popular music), applied music and music education. Grade 10 Royal Conservatory of Music certification will satisfy the requirement for applied music. The music education requirement may include courses in choral or vocal techniques, choral conducting, music education methods and/or music technology. Consideration will be given to equivalent field experience and/or related postsecondary education.

Science (General): At least 3.0 undergraduate full credits in science are required and at least one 0.5-credit undergraduate mathematics course. Must include one 0.5-credit undergraduate course in at least three of the following: biology, biochemistry, chemistry, earth and space science, environmental science, zoology and physics.

Degree Requirements

2.0 The Bachelor of Education Degree at Wilfrid Laurier University is awarded to candidates who meet the requirements for the Primary/Junior or Junior/Intermediate teacher education program.

The Bachelor of Education: Primary/Junior (consecutive) program is a two-year full-time program open to students who have completed a Bachelors degree from a recognized university. Once candidates have successfully completed this program, they can apply to the Ontario College of Teachers for Primary/Junior Qualification. The ultimate goal is to prepare Primary/Junior Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond.

The Bachelor Education: Junior/Intermediate (consecutive) program is a two-year full-time program open to students who have completed a Bachelors degree from a recognized university.
Once candidates have successfully completed this program, they can apply to the Ontario College of Teachers for Junior/Intermediate Qualification. As with the Primary/Junior program at Laurier, the ultimate goal is to prepare Junior/Intermediate Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond. For specific admissions requirements for either program leading to a Bachelor of Education Degree, refer to the Admissions Information section.

Program Regulations

- 3.1 Students must complete the required courses for the BEd program in which they are enrolled. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450) requires students to be in the schools 2 days each week throughout the periods when university courses are being completed.
- 3.2 Students must successfully complete five full-time block practicum placements, the Laurier Professional Placement, and an alternative placement prior to graduation.
- 3.3 Students must attend the Professional Teaching Orientation Week in August, and the Professional Development Week in May.
- 3.4 Candidates must provide a police check, one copy of which is given to their Field Supervisor and one copy is given to their Professional Development School (PDS site). Individuals with a police record will not be able to work in a Professional Development School and will not be able to fulfill the program practicum and placement requirements.

Progression and Graduation

4.0 Progression requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress from Year 1 to Year 2 of the program if they successfully complete 5.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Also, by the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category.

Graduation requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students graduate if they successfully complete 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Normally all assignments for each course must be submitted in order to attain a passing grade for the course. Specific course requirements are delineated in the course syllabi.

4.1 Students with Disabilities

Applicants who anticipate that they will require accommodations due to a disability should contact the Dean’s office as soon as possible after accepting an offer of admission to the program. It should be noted that while every effort will be made to provide required accommodations to university courses, we cannot guarantee any accommodations at the school placement. Further, placement in schools cannot be guaranteed. The ultimate decision about placement in schools will rest with the partnering school boards; in the event that placement in a school is denied, progression to graduation is not possible. The student will then be required to withdraw from the program.

Certification

5.0 Successful completion of all coursework and practicum placements is required for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program candidates are awarded the Bachelor of Education degree. The Faculty of Education reserves the right to recommend students to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College, but it is the responsibility of the STUDENT to provide acceptable and appropriate documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information regarding certification and the Ontario College of Teachers, refer to www.oct.ca and the Bachelor of Education Program Handbook.

Academic Standards

- 6.1 Progression requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress from Year 1 to Year 2 of the program if they successfully complete 5.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Also, by the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category.

Graduation requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students graduate if they successfully complete 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Normally all assignments for each course must be submitted in order to attain a passing grade for the course. Specific course requirements are delineated in the course syllabi.

6.2 Grade equivalency chart from calendar and syllabi

The Faculty of Education grading system follows that of the University (refer to University Undergraduate Regulations, Academic Regulations, Grades). However, most courses in the Faculty of Education use rubrics to assess coursework. The following chart reflects the grade conversion of rubric levels and percentages:
Students who are assigned an Incomplete grade must complete all course requirements no later than 6 weeks after the last class meeting for the relevant course. If, after that period, the course is not completed or an extension has not been granted by the Dean, a grade “F” will be recorded on the student’s academic record.

In order to be considered for a further extension of the completion date beyond the normal 6-week period, a student must submit a written request to the Dean, signed by the instructor, explaining the reasons for requesting such an extension. Under no circumstances may a completion date exceed six months from the last day of the relevant class.

- **6.6 Unsuccessful Rating in Practicum** A TEC who earns an Unsatisfactory rating has two options: (Option 1) The TEC can repeat up to one practicum and must follow the completion guidelines outlined in section 3.2.4.2 of the Student Handbook. The Field Experience Officer will arrange an appropriate alternative placement. The Field Supervisor will also work with the TEC to develop a written Practicum Action Plan which will be added to the TEC’s file at the Faculty of Education. A second Unsatisfactory rating results in dismissal from the program. (Option 2) A TEC can choose, instead of rescheduling a practicum, to initiate a formal Appeal process regarding the failed practicum (see Section 5.7 of the Student Handbook, Petitions and Appeals).

- **6.7 Incomplete Standing in Practicum** Full attendance at each practicum is mandatory. Only legitimate absences are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting an Absence Report (PDS) found online in the Student Portal, under TEC forms. Absences within any one practicum that constitute more than 20% of the scheduled practicum days will result in the practicum being deemed Incomplete. When a practicum is deemed Incomplete, the Associate Teacher will indicate this on the Practicum Evaluation Form and submit it to the Faculty of Education no later than two weeks after the conclusion of the practicum period. The student may be permitted to make up the practicum by completing another full block placement. Only one practicum block will normally be approved for re-scheduling and must follow the completion guidelines outlined in section 6.8 below (section 3.2.4.2 of the Student Handbook).

- **6.8 Rescheduling Practicum Blocks** All Placement blocks (including Field Day Block, Practicum Blocks and Alternative Placement) must be completed in the order originally scheduled, as outlined in section 3.2.1 of the Student Handbook. If a placement block must be rescheduled for any reason (incomplete or unsuccessful), it will be completed in the time period originally scheduled for the subsequent block. For example, if the Field Day Block is incomplete it will be rescheduled during Practicum 1; subsequently, Practicum 1 would be rescheduled to take place during the Practicum 2 block, Practicum 2 would take place during the Practicum 3 block, and the Alternative Placement would take place during May or June. The same scheduling rules apply in Year 2 of the program, where any rescheduled practicum blocks will take place during the subsequent block. If this occurs, the 10-week Laurier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage Mark</th>
<th>Rubric Level</th>
<th>Equivalent Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>4+</td>
<td>A+</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-90</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>4-</td>
<td>A-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77-79</td>
<td>3+</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-76</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-72</td>
<td>3-</td>
<td>B-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67-69</td>
<td>2+</td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63-66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-62</td>
<td>2-</td>
<td>C-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57-59</td>
<td>1+</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53-56</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-52</td>
<td>1-</td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-49</td>
<td>Below level 1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **6.3 Language proficiency**
  All students must demonstrate the ability to write proficiently in the language of instruction. Work which shows a lack of proficiency in the language of instruction is unacceptable for academic credit, and will either be failed or, at the discretion of the instructor, returned to the student for revision to a literate level.

- **6.4 Late penalties**
  Students who cannot meet an assignment deadline are required to consult with the course instructor; this consultation must occur before the assignment is due and during the normal work week. If the instructor is not consulted prior to the due date, the assignment may not be accepted. Normally, the only acceptable reasons for late or missed assignments are illness or extreme compassionate circumstances. Late assignments may be penalized at a rate of 5% per day, and may not be accepted more than 5 calendar days after the due date unless prior arrangements have been made with the instructor.

- **6.5 Incomplete Standing in University Courses**
  A student who is unable, due to medical or compassionate reasons, to complete coursework before the last day of classes should request an extension from their instructor in writing. If the request for an extension is granted, a Request for Incomplete Standing form is to be completed and signed by the student, then submitted for approval to the instructor and the Dean. If the request is approved, the student will be assigned an Incomplete grade using the codes provided in LORIS, identifying a grade assigned with coursework missing. Once the required coursework is completed and marked, the grade will be changed in LORIS.
Professional Placement may follow immediately after Practicum 5, may commence following a short break of no more than one week for observation purposes, or may be scheduled during the following academic year. If extraordinary circumstances prevent a TEC from completing all practica before the end of June of Year 1, the Year 1 practica will be scheduled during the following academic year; in that case the TEC would need to return for a third academic year to complete all courses and Practicum blocks for Year 2 of their program. Permission to re-schedule a practicum is at the discretion of the Dean in consultation with the Field Experience Officer. Where absences are deemed to be unjustified, the student will not be permitted to schedule a make-up practicum and will be required to withdraw from the program. Scheduling of any permitted make-up practicum placements will occur at the discretion of the the Field Experience Officer, Faculty of Education, in consultation with the Field Supervisor and the TEC. In order to make arrangements to re-schedule a practicum, the student will be required to complete a Petition for Exception to Academic Regulations form. This form is available on the Faculty of Education web pages, under the “Student Portal”, TEC Forms.

- **6.9 Academic Probation**
  Students are placed on Academic Probation when they have failed to meet and/or maintain academic expectations of the Bachelor of Education program. Such failure occurs when the student's cumulative GPA falls below “B” (8.00) at the end of any semester. In order to clear probation students must raise the cumulative GPA to at least 8.00 (B) by the end of the probationary period, which will extend to the end of the first five-week block in the subsequent semester. The cumulative GPA calculated to determine whether or not the student has cleared probation will include all credits or partial credits completed by the end of the probationary period. A student who fails to clear probation based on GPA requirements after completing the first five-week block of the next semester will normally be required to withdraw from the program.

- **6.10 Administrative Withdrawal**
  In the event that a student has one Incomplete practicum and one Unsuccessful practicum, or two Incomplete practica (either of which requires two practica to be deferred), the student may be required to withdraw from the program and defer the remaining courses and practica to the following academic year. Failure in course work, practica and/or dispositions assessments will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the program. Independent assessments of the student's performance will be collected from course instructors, Field Supervisors, PDS principals, and Associate Teachers who have worked with the student. If the preponderance of the evidence shows that the student is unsuitable for the profession, the student will be withdrawn from the program.

- **6.11 Voluntary Withdrawal**
  Students may withdraw voluntarily, without academic penalty, prior to deadlines published in the Undergraduate Academic Calendar (refer to Academic Dates for the appropriate terms). It is recommended that students consult with the Dean's Office before withdrawing. In such cases, the students must drop all their courses on LORIS in order to withdraw from the program and the University.

- **6.12 Temporary Withdrawal**
  Students requests for Temporary Withdrawal from the program will be considered only under serious medical circumstances or for compassionate reasons. If a Temporary Withdrawal is granted, credit will be given for any courses for which all requirements have been completed. Depending on the timing of the withdrawal, credit for field days and block practicum placements may not be granted. The student must withdraw from the University and may not attend their PDS site for the remainder of the academic year without the approval of the PDS principal and the Field Experience Officer. In the subsequent academic year, the student may be assigned to a new PDS site for the year. The student must register in and complete all courses which were not completed successfully previously. Students should normally meet with the Dean or Associate Dean and/or the Field Experience Officer before making a formal request for Temporary Withdrawal from the program, in order to discuss their situation and options. When requesting a Temporary Withdrawal from the program, students must submit to the Dean's Office a written request indicating the reason why a Temporary Withdrawal is being requested and, if the reason is a medical concern, a medical certificate and any other documentation that may be relevant in supporting their request. Students must contact the Dean's Office at least six weeks prior to the term registration period to confirm their intention to return to the program.

- **6.13 Program Time Limits**
  The normal time frame for completion of the program is two academic years (August through May). However, under extenuating circumstances, such as an incomplete practicum or a temporary withdrawal due to medical or compassionate reasons, some program requirements may need to be completed in the subsequent academic year. The maximum time limit in which the program must be completed is three academic years from the date of first registration.

### Petitions and Appeals

Students registered in the Faculty of Education who wish to request a reassessment of a final course grade or other exception to academic regulations or decisions due to extenuating circumstance or on compassionate grounds must submit a Petition to the Petitions and Appeals Committee via the Dean's Office.

Students who believe that the final grade received in a course does not reflect their performance must first consult with the course instructor. The instructor may review the course assignments, expectations and requirements with the student. If the student remains dissatisfied, an official request for a grade reassessment may be submitted to the Faculty of Education Petitions Committee. The Petition for Exception to Academic Regulations procedures appear below. A request for a grade reassessment shall be filed with the Dean's Office no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services.

- **7.1 Appeal Procedures**
Absences from Class

Illness or Bereavement
Religious Observances

Course instructors will take attendance at all class meetings. In cases of student absence, the course instructor will determine whether make up work is appropriate or not.

8.1.1 Illness or Bereavement

Student Responsibilities: The following are guidelines. If your specific situation does not match either of the scenarios described, you should speak directly with your instructor and do whatever you can to demonstrate responsibility and professionalism.

a. If you must miss one or two classes due to illness or bereavement:
   ◦ Inform your instructor beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
   ◦ Complete any missed or make-up work that your instructor assigns; late penalties normally will apply (see course syllabus).

b. If you miss an assignment deadline or a test:
   ◦ Inform your instructor in writing beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
   ◦ Late penalties normally will apply (see course syllabus).
   ◦ You are responsible for all work missed while absent and for any make-up work an instructor may deem necessary.
   ◦ Make-up work for students who miss classes, assignments, or tests for any reason may be assigned by instructors at their discretion. In recognizing that much of the required learning and application of concepts and ideas takes place in the context of in-class activities, make-up work is meant to ensure that an adequate amount of relevant work is completed for a course, even if it is not exactly the same work that other students complete. Instructors will ensure that any assigned make-up work is completed satisfactorily but are not obliged to mark it or return it to the student.

c. If you miss more than 20% of the classes in a particular course:
   ◦ Inform your instructor in writing beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
   ◦ Absences of more than 20% of classes may result in a requirement that the student withdraw from the course. This situation will be referred to the Dean’s Office.
   ◦ If an extended absence is required due to illness or bereavement, the student may apply to Temporarily Withdraw from the program and repeat the courses and any relevant practica the following academic year.

8.1.2 Religious Observances

In accordance with the Faculty of Education and Wilfrid Laurier University policies related to equity and diversity, students in the Faculty of Education will not be penalized for absences for the purpose of religious observances. The following policy therefore is included in the Faculty of Education section of the Undergraduate Academic Calendar:

An appeal is requested by submitting a Petitions Form and appropriate supporting documentation. The Petitions Form is available on the Faculty of Education website under Forms.

The petition process will commence when the student has submitted the required Petitions Form and supporting evidence.

Petitions requesting that a Faculty of Education regulation or procedure be waived, must clearly outline the need for such an exemption and the need for such an exemption must be supported with relevant documentary evidence.

Medical certificates must include date of illness(es), date(s) individual was examined, nature of the illness, and the anticipated time necessary for convalescence as pertinent to the petition.

The Faculty of Education Petitions Committee will review the submitted documentation and normally will make a recommendation to the Dean within four (4) weeks of receipt of the petition.

The Dean will provide the student with a written decision regarding the petition normally within six (6) weeks of the Committee’s receipt of the petition.

A fee of $25.00 per petition, refundable if the Faculty of Education Petitions Committee finds in the student's favour, must accompany the petition.

Attendance

The Primary/Junior and Junior/Intermediate teacher education programs are both full-time for two academic years (August through May), and are intensive professional programs leading to a Bachelor of Education degree. The coursework completed during the program involves extensive experiential components including class discussion, small group applied activities, simulations, demonstrations, student-led practice activities and presentations, and so forth. Regular attendance and participation in these activities enables students to develop the knowledge and skills required for excellence in the teaching profession.

Both in the academic coursework and field experiences in the professional development schools students are required to demonstrate high levels of academic and professional integrity. One way of demonstrating such integrity is through regular, punctual attendance and active participation in classes and in field placements. Therefore, regular attendance and punctuality are mandatory in all classes and at all school-based activities in the BEd program. Irregular attendance will be reported through the Dispositions process and may result in the student being required to withdraw from a course or, in more chronic or serious cases, to withdraw from the program.

Students are required to attend all scheduled orientations, seminars, PDS field days and days of their PDS practica to qualify for graduation from the WLU Bachelor of Education Program. Any and all absences must be reported to the Faculty of Education. An online Field Absence Report form has been designed for this purpose and is available under the Student Section of our web pages. Failure to comply with reporting of absences by completing and submitting the online Field Absence Report is a breach of integrity and may result in being required to withdraw from the program.

- 8.1 Absences from Class

- 8.1.1 Illness or Bereavement

- 8.1.2 Religious Observances
No student should be refused admission or be expelled because he or she is unable to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement because of his or her religious holy day requirements. An opportunity will be provided to make up any examination, study, or work requirements that may have been missed because of an absence due to a religious observance providing the instructor and/or Professional Development School site has been notified in writing as early in the term as possible but no later than two weeks before the absence. No fees will be charged to the student for the costs incurred by the University for such make-up work. No adverse or prejudicial effect should result to any student who avails herself or himself of its provisions. Students are responsible for obtaining materials and making up any missed work. Verification of holy days may be requested.

- 8.1.3 Absences for other Reasons
Normally, illness, bereavement, and religious observance are the only acceptable reasons for missing classes. Students who choose to be absent for other reasons, or who feel they must miss class for other reasons, are required to consult with their instructors and, if this absence results in the total number of absences from sessions in a course exceeding 20%, refer to Section I (3). If possible, consultation should take place before the absence occurs. Students who do not consult appropriately will be reported through the Dispositions process and may be asked to withdraw from the course.

- 8.2 Absences from Field Placements
Students are required to attend all scheduled camps, seminars, PDS field days and days of their PDS practica to qualify for graduation from the WLHU Bachelor of Education program. It is the student's responsibility to contact the PDS site prior to any absence. As with classes, regular and punctual attendance is mandatory at all field days and practica.

- 8.2.1 Practicum Placements
Full attendance at each practicum is mandatory. Only legitimate absences are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting an Absence Report (PDS). In addition to online submission of the Field Absence report, a printed copy of the completed report form must be included in the students’ Practical Experience Binder in the appropriate section.
Absences within any one practicum that constitute more than 20% of the scheduled practicum days will result in the practicum being deemed Incomplete. The student may be permitted to make up the practicum by completing another full block placement. Students should refer to sections 6.7 (Incomplete Standing in Practicum) and 6.10 (Administrative Withdrawal) for other related policies.

- 8.2.2 Field Days
Only legitimate absences from field days are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting a Field Absence Report. In addition to online submission of the Field Absence report, a printed copy of the completed report form must be included in the students’ Practical Experience Binder.

Absences from field days of more than 10% in a semester (i.e., 1.5 days per semester) are considered chronic absenteeism, which will be taken into account in the Dispositions Review Process. Students who have chronic absenteeism may not be permitted to attend the next upcoming practicum. That practicum will be considered Incomplete. Students should refer to sections 6.7 (Incomplete Standing in Practicum) and 6.10 (Administrative Withdrawal) for other related policies.

Academic and Professional Conduct
The Faculty of Education’s policies related to student conduct are governed by the general policies of Wilfrid Laurier University and by those of the Ontario College of Teachers. Students are bound by the Student Code of Conduct and Discipline found in the Undergraduate Academic Calendar/University Undergraduate Regulations/Academic Privileges and Responsibilities. Further information regarding academic integrity is found at http://www.wlu.ca/academicintegrity. Both academic and non-academic discipline and conduct are governed through the Student Code of Conduct and Discipline. This policy sets out penalties for either form of misconduct and procedures for Investigation and Discipline in cases of allegations of such misconduct.

The professional and ethical conduct expectations of students in the Faculty of Education are also described in legislation and policy of the Ontario College of Teachers (OCT). According to the Teaching Profession Act (R.S.O. 1990 Chapter T.2 Section 4 (2)), “Every student in a teachers’ college or in a college of education in Ontario is an associate member of the federation.” As such, it is expected that students in the WLHU Bachelor of Education program conform to the responsibilities and duties of a teaching professional. These responsibilities and duties are outlined in the Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession and Standards of Practice for the Teaching Profession (see http://www.oct.ca/standards/?lang=en-CA).

9.1 The Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession are as follows:

Care
The ethical standard of Care includes compassion, acceptance, interest and insight for developing students’ potential. Members express their commitment to students’ well-being and learning through positive influence, professional judgment and empathy in practice.

Trust
The ethical standard of Trust embodies fairness, openness and honesty. Members’ professional relationships with students, colleagues, parents, guardians and the public are based on trust.

Respect
Intrinsic to the ethical standard of Respect are trust and fair-mindedness. Members honour human dignity, emotional wellness and cognitive development. In their professional practice, they model respect for spiritual and cultural values, social justice, confidentiality, freedom, democracy and the environment.
Integrity
Honesty, reliability and moral action are embodied in the ethical standard of Integrity. Continual reflection assists members in exercising integrity in their professional commitments and responsibilities.

9.2 The Professional Standards for the Teaching Profession are as follows:

Commitment to Students and Student Learning
Members are dedicated in their care and commitment to students. They treat students equitably and with respect and are sensitive to factors that influence individual student learning. Members facilitate the development of students as contributing citizens of Canadian society.

Professional Knowledge
Members strive to be current in their professional knowledge and recognize its relationship to practice. They understand and reflect on student development, learning theory, pedagogy, curriculum, ethics, educational research and related policies and legislation to inform professional judgment in practice.

Leadership in Learning Communities
Members promote and participate in the creation of collaborative, safe and supportive learning communities. They recognize their shared responsibilities and their leadership roles in order to facilitate student success. Members maintain and uphold the principles of the ethical standards in these learning communities.

Professional Practice
Members apply professional knowledge and experience to promote student learning. They use appropriate pedagogy, assessment and evaluation, resources and technology in planning for and responding to the needs of individual students and learning communities. Members refine their professional practice through ongoing inquiry, dialogue and reflection. Ongoing Professional Learning Members recognize that a commitment to ongoing professional learning is integral to effective practice and to student learning. Professional practice and self-directed learning are informed by experience, research, collaboration and knowledge.

Professional Dispositions Review Process
To provide students in the Faculty of Education with feedback and to take timely steps as needed regarding ethical and professional behaviour, both in academic and field settings, the Faculty of Education engages in a regularly scheduled Professional Dispositions review process. The Professional Dispositions on which students are evaluated are closely aligned with the Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession and Standards of Practice for the Teaching Profession.

All faculty members (including Field Supervisors) who have had direct contact with the students have input to the decisions about whether or not the student at that time.

the year. When a Professional Dispositions form is submitted to the Dean's Office, the Dean and the faculty member involved will determine together whether or not a meeting should be held with the student at that time.

Twice each year, in October and again in February, faculty members meet to review student conduct and behaviour in both academic and professional settings with respect to professional dispositions. At this time, all Professional Dispositions forms that have been submitted that year or since the previous dispositions meeting will be considered for possible further action. It may or may not be necessary to meet with students who have been identified through a Professional Dispositions form, depending on whether or not the behaviour or situation has been resolved.

At each Dispositions review meeting faculty members will also report any outstanding extensions for assignments, or any TECs who are in academic difficulty.

If any further action is to be taken on the basis of a Professional Dispositions report, the student will be asked to attend a conference with the faculty member(s) involved and the either the Dean or Associate Dean. At this conference, the student will be informed of the problem, given a copy of the completed Professional Dispositions form, and invited to respond. The student and faculty members will work together to design an action plan to remediate the targeted disposition problem.

By the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category.

In rare cases, serious concerns regarding dispositions may result in deferral of progression through the program and/or investigation of allegations of misconduct under the WLU Student Code of Conduct and Discipline, and/or the student not being recommended for Certification with the Ontario College of Teachers. If a candidate is dissatisfied with a deferral decision, he or she may follow the Appeals process. The Professional Dispositions form is found in the Bachelor of Education Program Handbook.

Letter of Permission
Teacher Education Candidates will not be permitted to take courses outside the Faculty of Education to be counted toward their Bachelor of Education Degree program.

Residency Requirement
All courses must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
Bachelor of Education

Full-Time Faculty
Dawn Buzza, PhD
Donna Kotsovolos, PhD
M. Kristina Montero, PhD
Julie Mueller, PhD
Steve Sider, PhD
Colleen Willard-Holt, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Education

Course Selection
Course selection for the teacher education program is based on Ontario Legislation (Regulation 347/02), dialogue with the Ontario College of Teachers Accreditation Division, and current research on effective teacher education practices. Integration among the individual courses will be actively sought by the course instructors. All methods courses include common themes related to the conceptual framework.

Teaching Methods Courses for the Junior/Intermediate Program
Teaching Methods Courses (i.e., “Teachables”) EU436 and EU466 are required courses for the French teachable. EU467 is a required course for the Music teachable.

- These are the only remaining Teaching Methods courses. The content of the teaching methods courses is now covered in the curriculum courses (EU482P and EU482I), with the exception of French and Music as these are highly specialized.

Primary/Junior Program

Program Regulations
1. Students must complete the required courses listed below. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450A and EU450B) requires teacher education candidates to be in the school two days a week throughout the duration of the BEd program.
2. Students must pass five practica and an Alternative Placement (listed below) prior to graduation.
3. Attendance at the Professional Teaching Orientation Week (August) and May Professional Teaching Transition is mandatory. Failure to attend will result in their ineligibility to graduate at convocation.
4. Students must provide to the Faculty a copy of an up-to-date “clear” Vulnerable Sector Screening (police check). If they have a criminal record they will be unable to visit their PDS site or any school involved in the Wilfrid Laurier Teacher Education Program. Under these circumstances they will be unable to complete Faculty of Education program requirements.

Course Prerequisites
Because the program is a two-year consecutive program, the entry requirements identified in the Admissions Section are preparation for the required courses in the program. The courses in Language and Literacy, Mathematics, Special Education and Integrating Curriculum are sequential, such that the Level 1 course in each subject is prerequisite to the Level II course (as identified in the course descriptions below); however, these requirements are normally met through the scheduling of the courses.

Program Requirements

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress and graduate if they successfully complete all components of each required and elective course for 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade in all practicum placements.

Practica Requirements and Expectations
Professional programs are designed to assist students in developing skills and knowledge needed for them to function as a member of their chosen profession. Virtually all professional programs mandate practical or field-based experience. Laurier’s program is designed in recognition of candidates’ need to learn from expert teachers in the context of such field-based experiences. In education, practicum placements or practica are required in provincial legislation though Regulation 283/13. The Laurier Teacher Education program exceeds the mandatory time requirement for practica. The practicum experience is designed to assist TECs in accomplishing the following:

- forging connections between theory and practice;
- integrating and applying knowledge;
- applying knowledge and skills from academic course work to meet the needs of diverse learners within the socio-cultural context of the classroom; and
- working collaboratively with other professionals to improve student learning.

As the Laurier program is based on a Professional Development School (PDS) model, Year 1 TECs will be assigned to one site from the last week in August (one week before school begins) through the first week in April. TECs will be required to work at these school sites for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there as well. In Year 2, TECs will be assigned to a new PDS site from the last week in August through the last week in April. Year 2 TECs will work at their new school site for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there. Being associated with one school for eight months will allow the TECs to build collaborative
professional relationships that will prepare them for effective integration into the broader education community of practice. The opportunity to spend eight months at a second school will allow the TECs to develop a broader understanding of the Ontario school context.

Laurier’s two-year program provides TECs with a total of 198 days of practical experience. In Year 1, TECs are assigned to one PDS site for their two block-practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) and their PDS Field Days (EU450A°), which occur on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. There is also a nine-day block of PDS Field Days included in EU450A during the Fall term. The Year 1 practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) include two three-week blocks (one at the end of the Fall term and one midway through the Winter term). TECs will complete a required 3-week Alternative Placement (EU452) at the end of Year 1. They will work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where learning takes place, outside of their PDS sites, or may take advantage of international teaching opportunities. In Year 1 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 30 days in their PDS sites during the two block practica and 49 days during their PDS Field Days, as well as 15 days in their Alternative Placement.

In Year 2, TECs are assigned to a different PDS site for their school experience. The PDS Field Days (EU450B) continue in Year 2, on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. The Fall Year 2 practica (EU455C°, EU455D°) include one two-week and one three-week block. In Winter of Year 2, TECs will complete an extended 10-week block practicum, the Laurier Professional Placement (LPP, EU455E). In Year 2 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 74 days in their PDS sites during the three block practica and 30 days during their PDS Field Days. As required by Regulation 283/13, all P/J TECs will be assigned to both primary and junior classrooms for their practicum experiences.

The practica, PDS Field Days and Alternative Placement are mandatory components of the WLU program. Successful completion of the PDS Field Days (EU450A, EU450B), all practica (EU455A°, EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E°), and the Alternative Placement (EU452) are required in order to graduate from the program.

Junior/Intermediate Program

The consecutive teacher education program in Laurier’s Faculty of Education will prepare its graduates to apply to the Ontario College of Teachers (OCT) for Junior/Intermediate level qualifications (grades 4 to 10). As with the Primary/Junior program at Laurier, the ultimate goal is to prepare junior/intermediate teacher education candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond.

Entry Requirements:

Program Regulations

1. Students must complete the required courses listed below. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450A and EU450B) requires teacher education candidates to be in the school two days a week throughout the duration of the BEd program.

2. Students must pass five practica and an Alternative Placement (listed below) prior to graduation.

3. Attendance at the Professional Teaching Orientation Week (August) and May Professional Teaching Transition is mandatory. Failure to attend will result in their ineligibility to graduate at convocation.

4. Students must provide to the Faculty a copy of an up-to-date “clear” Vulnerable Sector Screening (police check). If they have a criminal record they will be unable to visit their PDS site or any school involved in the Wilfrid Laurier Teacher Education Program. Under these circumstances they will be unable to complete Faculty of Education program requirements.

Course Prerequisites

Because the program is a two-year consecutive program, the entry requirements identified in the Admissions section are preparation for the required courses in the program. The courses in Language and Literacy, Mathematics, Special Education and Integrating Curriculum are sequential, such that the Level I course in each subject is prerequisite to the Level II course (as identified in the course descriptions below); however, these requirements are normally met through the scheduling of the courses. Together, the courses EU466 Teaching Methods: French as a Second Language and EU436 French as a Second Language elective will be deemed equivalent to the French as a Second Language (FSL) Part 1 Additional Qualification course.

Program Requirements

Students must complete the following:

EU414I°, EU415I°, EU419, EU420, EU422I°, EU423I°, EU426, EU427, EU450A, EU450B, EU455A°, EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E, EU452, EU453, EU454, EU456A, EU456B°, EU480, EU481, EU482I, EU485I°, EU486I, EU487I°, EU489°, EU490°, EU491°, EU492°, EU493°, EU494°, EU495°; and ONE of the following electives:

EU430°, EU432°, EU433°, EU434°, EU436 (Note 1), EU438°, EU439°, EU440°, EU446 (Note 1), EU467 (Note 2), EU499°.

Notes:

1. TECs with French as a Second Language as their teaching specialization must complete both EU436 and EU466.

2. TECs with Music as their teaching specialization must complete EU467.

Progression and Graduation Requirements

Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress and graduate if they successfully complete all components of each required and elective course for 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade in all practicum placements.

Practica Requirements and Expectations

Professional programs are designed to assist students in developing skills and knowledge needed for them to function as a member of their chosen profession. Virtually all professional programs mandate practical or field-based experience. Laurier’s program is designed in recognition of candidates’ need to learn from expert teachers in the context of such field-based experiences. In education, practicum placements or practica are required in provincial legislation though Regulation 283/13. The Laurier Teacher Education program exceeds the mandatory time requirement for practica.
The practicum experience is designed to assist TECs in accomplishing the following:

- forging connections between theory and practice;
- integrating and applying knowledge;
- applying knowledge and skills from academic course work to meet the needs of diverse learners within the socio-cultural context of the classroom; and
- working collaboratively with other professionals to improve student learning.

As the Laurier program is based on a Professional Development School (PDS) model, Year 1 TECs will be assigned to one site from the last week in August (one week before school begins) through the first week in April. TECs will be required to work at these school sites for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there as well. In Year 2, TECs will be assigned to a new PDS site from the last week in August through the last week in April. Year 2 TECs will work at their new school site for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there. Being associated with one school for eight months will allow the TECs to build collaborative professional relationships that will prepare them for effective integration into the broader education community of practice. The opportunity to spend eight months at a second school will allow the TECs to develop a broader understanding of the Ontario school context.

Laurier's two-year program provides the TECs with a total of 198 days of field experience. In Year 1, the TECs are assigned to one PDS site for their two block-practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) and their PDS Field Days (EU4550A), which occur on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. There is also a nine-day block of PDS Field Days included in EU4550A during the Fall term. The Year 1 practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) include two three-week blocks (one at the end of the Fall term and one mid-way through the Winter term). TECs will complete a required 3-week Alternative Placement (EU4552) at the end of Year 1. They will work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where learning takes place, outside of their PDS sites, or may take advantage of international teaching opportunities. In Year 1 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 30 days in their PDS sites during the two block-practica and 49 days during their PDS Field Days as well as 15 days in their Alternative Placement.

In Year 2, the TECs are assigned to a different PDS site for their school experience. The PDS Field Days (EU4550B) continue in Year Two, on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. The Fall Year 2 practica (EU455C°, D) include one two-week and one three-week block. In Winter of Year 2, TECs will complete an extended 10-week block placement, the Laurier Professional Placement (LPP, EU455E). In Year 2 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 74 days in their PDS sites during the three block-practica and 30 days in their PDS sites during their PDS Field Days. As required by Regulation 283/13, all J/I TECs will be assigned to both junior and intermediate classrooms for their practicum experiences.

The Practica, PDS Field Days and Alternative Placement are mandatory components of the WLU program. Successful completion of all PDS Field Days (EU4550A, EU4550B°), Practica (EU455A°, EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E°), and the Alternative Placement (EU4552) is required in order to graduate from the program.

### Bachelor of Education Courses

**EU414I° Social Studies, History and Geography Education J/I** 0.25

This course examines current theory related to social studies education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at Junior/Intermediate level. The course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in History/Geography will include an emphasis on leadership and higher levels of curriculum interpretation and implementation and an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours

**EU414P° Social Studies Education I** 0.25

This course examines current theory and practice related to social studies education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the Primary/Junior level.

18 hours

**EU415I° Science and Technology Education J/I** 0.25

This course examines current theory related to science and technology education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Junior/Intermediate level. Emphasis is placed upon strategies for interpreting the curriculum and engaging students in meaningful activities that employ the skills of science and technology, explore the nature and relevance of science and technology, and build students’ understanding of their environment. TECs will gain confidence in their ability to teach science and technology regardless of their background in these subjects. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Science and Technology Education will include an emphasis on leadership and higher levels of curriculum interpretation and implementation and an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours

**EU415P° Science and Technology Education P/J** 0.25

This course examines current theory related to science and technology education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Primary/Junior level. Emphasis is placed upon strategies for interpreting the curriculum and engaging students in meaningful activities that employ the skills of science and technology, explore the nature and relevance of science and technology, and build
EU418 Mathematics Education (Primary) 0.5

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the primary level, including kindergarten (JK to grade three). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge.

EU419 Mathematics Education (Junior) 0.5

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the junior level (grades four to six). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge.

EU420 Mathematics Education (Intermediate) 0.5

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the intermediate level (grades seven to ten). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge. For teacher education candidates with subject specialization in mathematics this course will include an enhanced emphasis on curriculum and instruction in grades nine and ten.

EU421 Teaching for the Arts J/I 0.25

This course explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment in the arts in conjunction with related theory at the Primary/Intermediate level. It emphasizes the uniqueness of each art and natural intersections among the arts disciplines as well as the essential contribution that the arts make to students’ overall development.

EU422 Teaching for the Arts P/J 0.25

This course explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment in the arts in conjunction with related theory at the Primary/Intermediate level. It emphasizes the uniqueness of each art and natural intersections among the arts disciplines as well as the essential contribution that the arts make to students’ overall development.

EU423I° Teaching Health and Physical Education J/I 0.25

This course examines current theory related to health and physical education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Junior/Intermediate level. Student safety and the development of associated classroom management techniques are highlighted. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Health and Physical Education will include an emphasis on leadership and organization of healthy active living at the class, school, and community levels and on intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

EU423P° Health and Physical Education P/J 0.25

This course examines current theory related to health and physical education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Primary/Junior level. Student safety and the development of associated classroom management techniques are highlighted.

EU425 Language and Literacy Education (Primary) 0.5

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the Ontario language curriculum at the primary level (JK to grade three). The course will focus on the development of requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ basic literacy development.

EU426 Language and Literacy Education (Junior) 0.5

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the Ontario language curriculum at the junior level (grades four to six). The course will consider a broad definition of literacy in order to examine the literacy practices of our changing world to include multimodal texts and contexts that will foster a critical orientation to a multitude of texts. The course will focus on the development of requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ literacy development in the Junior division.
EU427 Language and Literacy Education (Intermediate) 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the curriculum at the intermediate level (grades seven to ten). The course will expand on the broadened definition of literacy that is needed to examine the literacy practices of adolescents in a dynamic world. TECs will develop requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ disciplinary literacy development. For teacher education candidates with subject specialization in English this course will include an enhanced emphasis on curriculum and instruction in grades nine and ten.

EU430° Literacy Intervention 0.25

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5**

This elective course provides an overview of the reading and writing difficulties experienced by students in grades K through 10 who struggle with literacy competence. TECs will learn about informal, classroom-based tools used to assess and diagnose reading difficulties. They will also learn various strategies to differentiate instruction within an inclusive teaching-learning environment.

18 hours

EU432° Introduction to Mathematical Cognition and Exceptionalities 0.25

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5**

This course explores exceptionalities in mathematics, including delays in typically developing children. The course content will include an introduction to mathematical cognition, an overview of cognitive and developmental disabilities in mathematics, teaching and learning strategies and interventions for atypically and typically developing children (those without known cognitive or biological delays), and classroom and standardized testing protocols. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite: Exemption: This course is open to undergraduate students or graduate students who have completed an introductory level course in cognitive or developmental psychology contingent on space following Bachelor of Education registration.**

EU433° Environmental Education 0.25

The purpose of this course is to provide an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates to consider how experiential environmental education can be incorporated in school settings. The course examines curriculum documents related to environmental education and incorporates active learning to provide resources and strategies to support curricular expectations. Class time is spent in local contexts that support environmental education activities such as conservation authorities, parks, and Eco-schools.

18 hours

EU434° Global Education 0.25

This course engages Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) in examining education in comparative and international contexts. TECs will examine how global education can be incorporated into Canadian school contexts so that students can be more effective global citizens. As well, TECs will consider education in international contexts such as in fragile and developing world contexts so as to develop a broader understanding of how education is viewed and actualized in different parts of the world.

18 hours

EU436 French as a Second Language 0.5

This course will provide an in-depth understanding and knowledge of second language acquisition. Emphasis will be placed upon current research as it relates to French as a second language education with a particular focus on language learning in the Primary/Junior or Junior/Intermediate levels depending on divisional enrolment of TECs.

**Prerequisite: Students must demonstrate oral and written fluency in French.**

The FSL elective course is open to all Teacher Education Candidates in the BEd program upon demonstrating fluency in oral and written French. J/I TECs with French as a Second Language (FSL) as their area of specialization are required to take EU466 Teaching Methods: French as a Second Language in addition to EU436, and will graduate with qualifications equivalent to FSL Part1 Additional Qualification.

36 hours

EU438° Gifted Education 0.25

This course provides an overview of the nature and needs of gifted students and how to differentiate instruction for them in the regular classroom. Attention will be given to developing Individual Education Plans (IEPs) which detail modifications in the curriculum to meet the needs of individual students.

18 hours

EU439° Teaching in Kindergarten 0.25

An in-depth examination of Kindergarten, focusing on developing knowledge and skills for creating an effective teaching and learning environment for students in the early years. Specific issues related to teaching in Kindergarten will be explored: blended JK/SK programs, full-day early-learning kindergartens (FDEL-K), home-school communication.

18 hours

EU440° Teaching in Ontario Catholic Schools 0.25

This elective course prepares TECs to teach in the Roman Catholic Schools of Ontario and is open to all students. This course examines the history of the Catholic education system in Ontario and its philosophical underpinnings. TECs explore the Catholic values embedded in the Ontario curriculum and their role as members of the educational community within a faith-based system.

18 hours
EU443 ° Restorative Practices in Education 0.25  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5  
This course uses the philosophy of restorative justice as the self-reflective lens for curriculum, pedagogy and conflict resolution in the classroom environment.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.

EU444 ° Social Entrepreneurship in Education 0.25  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5  
This course is a focused introduction to social entrepreneurship in education designed with the assumption that you have little or no business or enterprise experience. Social entrepreneurs are people who develop innovative ideas to foster positive social change. Using a Design Lab methodology, students will be exposed to the full process—from idea generation/opportunity (as social change agents) recognition through to venture creation—all in the context of social change. Although the focus is creating and designing a new social venture, the course will also serve those who are interested in working in schools or other organizations by orienting them towards thinking and acting more edupreneurially, intrapreneurially and creatively.

EU445 ° International Integrated Continuum 0.25  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5  
The International Baccalaureate (IB) offers a continuum of international education with a unique balance of academic rigour and personal growth. The IB programmes range from the primary years to a pre-university diploma, and represent an inquiry-driven and student-centred education. The curriculum is underpinned and enriched by a set of learner profile attributes, which develop a commitment to community and a respect for oneself and others, as local and global citizens. The course explores this integrated framework and pedagogy designed to foster lifelong learning, intercultural understanding and critical thinking. Approaches to teaching include practice in contextual, conceptual and collaborative learning.

EU450A PDS Field Days 0.0  
In year one of the program, Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) spend two days per week at their Professional Development Schools (PDS) during the 20 weeks when on-campus courses are in session. These 40 PDS Field Days provide opportunities for TECs to observe and gain some practical experience in program areas and classrooms different from the classrooms not assigned for practicum placements. PDS Field Days also enable TECs to develop ongoing relationships with the school staff and sustain involvement in classroom and school-wide activities throughout the year. The PDS Field Days also provide opportunities to apply theoretical constructs from courses to immediate school and classroom experiences.

EU450B PDS Field Days 0.0  
In year two of the program, Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) spend two days per week at their Professional Development Schools (PDS) during the 15 weeks when on-campus courses are in session. These 30 PDS Field Days provide opportunities for TECs to observe and gain some practical experience in program areas and classrooms different from classrooms assigned for practicum placements. PDS Field Days also enable TECs to develop ongoing relationships with the school staff and sustain involvement in classroom and school-wide activities throughout the year. The PDS Field Days also provide opportunities to apply theoretical constructs from courses to immediate school and classroom experiences.

EU451A Practicum 0.0  
Make-up two-week practicum.  
**Exclusion:** EU451.

EU451B Practicum 0.0  
Make-up three-week practicum.  
**Exclusion:** EU451.

EU451C Practicum 0.0  
Make-up six-week practicum.  
**Exclusion:** EU451.

EU452 Alternative Placement 0.0  
The Alternative Placement is a three-week field experience placement that occurs at the end of Year One of the program. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where learning takes place (e.g., Section 23 Programs, KidsAbility, museums, outdoor education centres) or may take advantage of international teaching opportunities. The Alternative Placement provides TECs with valuable field experience that may not be available at their Professional Development School sites.  
**Mandatory/No Credit**

EU453 August Professional Teaching Orientation Week 0.0  
Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) start their education careers at Laurier with a mandatory Professional Teaching Orientation Week (PTOW) experience before classes begin. They meet other students and instructors, participate in interactive team-building activities, tour the campus, train on their laptop, become acquainted with their Professional Development School (PDS), and learn about other resources at Laurier. TECs experience their first PDS Field Days during PTOW. This enables them to immediately begin the process of integrating their on-campus, academic learning with their professional, school-based experiences.

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) attend the mandatory Professional Teaching Orientation Week (PTOW) again at the start of Year Two. They meet new Year One students and instructors, participate in interactive team-building activities, and provide
support and guidance for the new Year One TECs. Year Two TECs experience their first PDS Field Days at their new PDS to become acquainted with the site and begin building professional relationships as they immediately begin to integrate their on-campus, academic learning with their professional, school-based experiences.

Mandatory/No Credit

EU454 May Professional Teaching Transition 0.0
At the end of Year One, immediately after all required course work, block practica and PDS Field Days are complete, Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) attend a mandatory Professional Teaching Transition Day. This day provides TECs with a forum for sharing insights and successes, setting professional goals, and preparing for the Alternative Placement.

At the end of Year Two, immediately after all required course work, block practica and PDS Field Days are complete, Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) attend a mandatory Professional Teaching Transition Week. During this week, TECs share insights and successes, set professional goals, and work with faculty and peers to refine the knowledge and skills required for success in achieving a teaching position.

Mandatory/No Credit

EU455A° Practicum One 0.25
Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the first practicum at the end of the first semester of Year One. The first practicum is a three-week placement at their Professional Development School (PDS) site during which they observe, reflect and assist the Associate Teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum One, TECs teach up to 25% of the time under the supervision of their Associate Teacher.

EU455B° Practicum Two 0.25
Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the second practicum halfway through the second semester of Year One. The second practicum is a three-week placement at their new Professional Development School (PDS) site during which they observe, reflect and assist the Associate Teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum Two, TECs assume responsibility for teaching up to 50% of the time under the supervision of their Associate Teacher.

EU455C° Practicum Three 0.25
Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the third practicum halfway through the first semester of Year Two. The third practicum is a two-week placement at their Professional Development School (PDS) site during which they observe, reflect and assist the Associate Teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum Three, TECs assume responsibility for teaching a minimum of 50% of the time under the supervision of their Associate Teacher.

EU455D° Practicum Four 0.25
Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the fourth practicum at the end of the first semester of Year Two. The fourth practicum is a three-week placement at their Professional Development School (PDS) site during which they observe, reflect and assist the Associate Teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum Four, TECs assume responsibility for teaching a minimum of 75% of the time under the supervision of their Associate Teacher.

EU455E Practicum Five 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course engages Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) in ongoing professional reflection and inquiry. TECs meet to share questions and reflections emerging from their professional practice, to engage in collaborative inquiry and problem solving, and to construct professional knowledge as a community of learners. The Professional Learning Seminar (PLS) has been deliberately designed to bridge theory with the practical demands of teaching. PLS I, which occurs in Year One of the BEd program, focuses on core themes (reflection, collaboration, inquiry). A central feature of PLS I is an action research project that provides an opportunity for TECs to engage in inquiry-based research including data collection and assessment.

EU456A Professional Learning Seminar I 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course engages Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) in ongoing professional reflection and inquiry. TECs meet to share questions and reflections emerging from their professional practice, to engage in collaborative inquiry and problem solving, and to construct professional knowledge as a community of learners. The Professional Learning Seminar (PLS) has been deliberately designed to bridge theory with the practical demands of teaching. PLS I, which occurs in Year One of the BEd program, focuses on core themes (reflection, collaboration, inquiry). A central feature of PLS I is an action research project that provides an opportunity for TECs to engage in inquiry-based research including data collection and assessment.

EU456B° Professional Learning Seminar II 0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course is a continuation of the Professional Learning Seminar I course. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) engage in ongoing professional reflection and Inquiry. They meet to share questions and reflections emerging from their professional practice, to engage in collaborative inquiry and problem solving, and to construct professional knowledge as a community of learners. Professional Learning Seminar (PLS) II, which occurs in Year Two of the BEd program, places a greater focus on “transition to practice” (e.g., resume-writing, interview skills, supply teaching, etc.). A central feature of the PLS II is an action research project that provides an opportunity for TECs to engage in inquiry-based research including data collection and assessment.
This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching language literacy/English at the junior and intermediate levels. A variety of topics will be explored including: (1) engaging students in active inquiry using multiple forms of literacy; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) the importance of language literacy as a tool for thinking and learning across the curriculum; (5) understanding the young adolescent literacy learner; and (6) professional leadership.

36 hours

This course provides an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching mathematics at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to problem solving; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes toward teaching and learning mathematics; and (5) professional leadership.

36 hours

This course provides an advanced theoretical and practical overview to teaching health and physical education at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to teaching about the importance of physical fitness, health and well-being; (2) approaches to teaching fundamental movement skills; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes related to active participation; and (5) professional leadership.

36 hours

This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching social studies at the junior level and history and geography at the intermediate level. Topics include: (1) approaches to learning and teaching of the basic concepts of social studies, history and geography; (2) approaches to teaching the habits of mind, skills, and strategies of social studies, history and geography; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes towards teaching and learning social studies; and (5) professional leadership.

36 hours

This course provides an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching science and technology at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to problem solving; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes towards teaching and learning science and technology; and (5) professional leadership.

36 hours

This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching French as a second language at the Junior/Intermediate level. Topics include: (1) second language acquisition; (2) approaches to teaching a second language; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes toward teaching and learning French as a second language; and (5) professional leadership. Note: TECs specializing in French as a Second Language (FSL) as their teachable subject are also required to enroll in the FSL elective course (EU436; 0.5 credit). Successful completion of these two courses provides equivalent qualification to the FSL Additional Qualification, Part One.

36 hours

This course will provide opportunities to explore and develop theoretical and practical skill of teaching music at the Junior/Intermediate level, with an emphasis placed upon the development of musicianship and artistry, and the creating of classroom learning conditions that enable students to tap their own creative and musical expression. TECs will develop a professional working-knowledge of implementing curriculum, assessing, evaluating, grading and reporting student growth in music, and the resources required to teach music up to grade 10.

36 hours

This course provides an examination of historical and contemporary contexts of education including various philosophical perspectives, and political, social and legal aspects of the Ontario education system. Central to the course is developing an understanding of the ethical and professional standards that govern teachers' professional work.

36 hours

This course provides Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) with a foundation in theories of learning, development and classroom management which will guide teaching practice. Throughout the course, current theoretical approaches and key concepts in learning, child development, and classroom management are considered in the context of relevant classroom applications. Depending on the division of TEC enrolment, the course will emphasize issues and examples related to the very young, middle-childhood and/or adolescent students.

36 hours

This course will examine the theoretical foundations that promote student learning, achievement, well-being and engagement at the Junior/Intermediate level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will examine curriculum, pedagogy, assessment and evaluation supported by relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. The course will provide TECs with opportunities to
consider and apply methods for the design, planning, implementation and continuous improvement of instruction, assessment and evaluation across the curriculum. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs' areas of subject teaching specialization.

36 hours

**EU482P**  
Curriculum Foundations P/J  
0.5  
This course will examine the theoretical foundations that promote student learning, achievement, well-being and engagement at the Primary/Junior level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will examine curriculum, pedagogy, assessment and evaluation supported by relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. The course will provide TECs with opportunities to consider and apply methods for the design, planning, implementation and continuous improvement of instruction, assessment and evaluation across the curriculum.

36 hours

**EU485I°**  
Integrated Curriculum I J/I  
0.25  
This course provides an introduction to curriculum integration as an approach to designing relevant and meaningful instruction that will support student learning and engagement at the Junior/Intermediate level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will explore theoretical foundations of the approach and examine a variety of models for designing and planning integrated instruction. They will investigate an integrated learning cycle from its planning stages through to the final assessments, and examine strategies for effective instructional and assessment in order to maximize student achievement and well-being. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs' areas of subject teaching specialization.

18 hours

**EU485P°**  
Integrated Curriculum I P/J  
0.25  
This course provides an introduction to curriculum integration as an approach to designing relevant and meaningful instruction that will support student learning and engagement at the Primary/Junior level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will explore theoretical foundations of the approach and examine a variety of models for designing and planning integrated instruction. They will investigate an integrated learning cycle from its planning stages through to the final assessments, and examine strategies for effective instructional and assessment in order to maximize student achievement and well-being.

18 hours

**EU486I**  
Integrated Curriculum II J/I  
0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This second-level course provides an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to engage in in-depth exploration of curriculum integration as an approach to designing instruction at the Primary/Junior level. TECs will apply knowledge of planning, instruction and assessment to develop an integrated unit of study. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs' areas of subject teaching specialization.

36 hours

**EU486P**  
Integrated Curriculum II P/J  
0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This second-level course provides an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to engage in in-depth exploration of curriculum integration as an approach to designing instruction at the Primary/Junior level. TECs will apply knowledge of planning, instruction and assessment to develop an integrated unit of study.

**EU487I°**  
Assessment and Evaluation J/I  
0.25  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course will examine current policies and "best practices" related to assessment and evaluation as informed by recent research and relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. Teacher education candidates (TECs) will build understanding of the differences between assessment and evaluation, and between marking, grading and reporting. TECs will build foundational pedagogical knowledge for evaluating and reporting student progress and achievement using the Elementary and Secondary Provincial Report Cards and the Elementary Progress Report. The course will also examine the role of large-scale assessments and develop knowledge and skills for analyzing and interpreting results from them. Course content will focus on evaluation and reporting policies and practices appropriate for grades 4 to 10.

Prerequisite: Open only to students enrolled in BEd.

**EU487P°**  
Assessment and Evaluation P/J  
0.25  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course will examine current policies and "best practices" related to assessment and evaluation as informed by recent research and relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. Teacher education candidates (TECs) will build understanding of the differences between assessment and evaluation, and between marking, grading and reporting. TECs will build foundational pedagogical knowledge for evaluating and reporting student progress and achievement using the Elementary Provincial Report Card and the Elementary Progress Report. The course will also examine the role of large-scale assessments and develop knowledge and skills for analyzing and interpreting results from them. Course content will focus on evaluation and reporting policies and practices appropriate for Kindergarten to grade 6.

Prerequisite: Open only to students enrolled in BEd.

**EU489°**  
Special Education I  
0.25  
This course considers the learner with exceptionalities in the educational context. Diverse exceptionalities are examined as well as related programs and placements. Legislation, policies and procedures related to special education are examined, including the Individual Education Plan and the identification and placement process. The course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at the different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs.

18 hours
**EU490°** Diversity Series: Special Education II 0.25

The purpose of this second-level course is to critically assess how we view ability and disability in educational contexts. Specifically, the course challenges Teacher Education Candidates to consider how children are “differently-abled.” A strengths-based perspective from which to teach is foundational to this course. The course provides an overview of historical and social movements which have led to current inclusive practice. The course provides an opportunity to develop teaching practices which support all students. The course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at the different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs.

18 hours

**EU491°** Diversity Series: English Language Learners in the Classroom 0.25

This course provides TECs with an understanding of the linguistic and socio-emotional needs of English language learners (ELLs). TECs will develop foundational knowledge of the language continuum to support effective instruction and assessment. TECs will examine planning for instruction and assessment for all students with the needs of ELLs in mind. This course uses Ontario curriculum documents and the Ontario College of Teachers’ Standards of Practice to prepare teachers to create learning environments that reflect linguistic and academic needs of their students.

18 hours

**EU492°** Diversity Series: Equity and Diversity in Schools 0.25

This course addresses selected theories and their related educational practices that contribute to the creation and maintenance of an equitable and inclusive school climate, one that respects and affirms the diversity and interdependence of the world’s people and cultures as well as the history, cultural heritage and pluralism of Canadian society.

18 hours

**EU493°** Diversity Series: First Nations, Métis, and Inuit (FNMI) Issues in Educational Contexts 0.25

This course is designed to help Teacher Education Candidates learn how to effectively meet the needs of FNMI learners, and connect non-FNMI learners to Canada’s aboriginal heritage through relevant and meaningful academic programming and co-curricular activities. Specific topics to be addressed within this course include topics related to sovereignty, identity, land treaty, language, environment sustainability, as well as historical and contemporary issues impacting FNMI vitality on the socio-cultural, socio-economic and political Canadian landscape.

18 hours

**EU494°** Diversity Series: Mental Health in the Classroom Context 0.25

The purpose of this course is to provide Teacher Education Candidates with a general understanding of mental health issues affecting children and youth in the classroom. Issues to be addressed in the course include an overview of the most common mental health issues in today's classroom, especially as these issues interfere with learning opportunities, as well as the roles of different professionals within a multidisciplinary model, resources available to teachers, and ways in which teachers can promote good mental health in the classroom as part of their everyday practice.

18 hours

**EU495°** Self-Regulated Learning 0.25

This course examines Self-Regulated Learning (SRL) mainly from a social cognitive perspective, considering classroom practices that help students of all ages develop cognitive, metacognitive, and motivational skills and behaviours that will enable them to succeed as self-aware, goal-directed and strategic learners. TECs will develop/plan/explore practices that promote personalization of the curriculum by increasing student choice and voice, differentiating instruction, and enhancing learners’ capacity for self-determination. This course will enhance TECs' knowledge and skills for developing successful, self-aware 21st century learners who are “engaged, thinking, proactive, responsive, and reflective” (refer to SRL Canada, www.srlcanada.ca).

18 hours

**EU499°** Special Topics 0.25

**Education Minor**

A Minor in Education consists of 3.0 credits: three core half-credit courses offered through the Faculty of Education, plus three elective half-credit courses from an approved list. The Minor is designed to provide students with a supplemental course of study focusing on schooling and education. Students have the opportunity to bundle elective courses within their current programs of study into a Minor in Education. Students should check with their individual programs to confirm eligibility.

Students are responsible for ensuring that they have met prerequisites for elective courses taken in other Faculties. Courses taken in the minor may not count toward fulfilling requirements for the teaching specialization (“teachable”) at the Junior/Intermediate level.

For graduation with a Minor in Education, students must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 computed on all 3.0 credits in the minor. Other courses may be considered for inclusion as part of the Minor in Education requirements with the permission, in advance, of the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education.

This minor is available at the Waterloo campus.

**Core Courses** (1.5 credits):
- **EM101** - Images of Education in Media (0.5 credit)
- **EM202** - The Educational Divide (0.5 credit)
- **EM203** - Learning in 140 Characters or Less (0.5 credit)

**Electives** (1.5 credits) from:
### Faculty of Education

**AN229** - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues  
**YC230** - Children and Music (Online Course)  
**EC328** - Economics of Education  
**EM212** - Mathematics without Tears  
**EM300** - Teaching in Non-School Contexts  
**EM301** - Seminars in Education  
**EN201** - Children's Literature  
**EN211** - Roots, Race, Resistance: Post-Colonial Literature  
**EN267** - Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature  
**EN280** - Indigenous Writers in English  
**EU432** - Introduction to Mathematical Cognition and Exceptionalities  
**EU433** - Environmental Education  
**EU434** - Global Education  
**EU438** - Gifted Education  
**EU444** - Social Entrepreneurship in Education  
**HI344** - Native Peoples of Eastern Canada  
**HI345** - Native Peoples of Western Canada  
**HI423** - Reading Seminar on Families and Education in Canada and the US (restricted to Year 4 HI majors only)  
**HI473** - Research Seminar on Home and School: Families and Education in Canada and the United States (restricted to Year 4 HI majors only)  
**ID303** - Indigenous Pedagogy  
**KP420** - Children in Physical Activity (restricted to KPE majors only)  
**KP461** - Developmental Motor Learning for Physical Education (restricted to KPE majors only)  
**MU202** - Approaches to Music Education  
**MU203** - Methods for Teaching Music at the Intermediate/Senior Levels (Secondary School)  
**MU208** - Introduction to Elementary Music Education  
**MU304** - Music in Special Education  
**MU353** - Inclusive Arts for Children  
**MU304** - Music in Special Education  
**MU353** - Inclusive Arts for Children  
**PACS 314** - Conflict Resolution in School (offered at Conrad Grebel University College, UW) [Refer to Note 1]  
**PS260** - Introduction to Cognitive Psychology  
**PS261** - Introduction to Learning  
**PS275** - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood  
**PS276** - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood  
**PS283** - Educational Psychology  
**PS288** - Behaviour Modification  
**PS366** - Introduction to Psycholinguistics  
**PS379** - Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults  
**RE225** - Canada's Religious Heritage  
**RE331** - Religious Diversity in Contemporary Canada  
**SY303** - Sociology of Youth  
**SY316** - Sociology of Education  
**SY416** - Equity in Education (restricted to SY majors only)  
**SY423** - Children, Parents and Schools (restricted to SY majors only)  

**Notes**  
1. Register for UW courses using the UW Cross-registration Form.  
2. Preference will be given in admission to the Bachelor of Education program at Wilfrid Laurier University, Waterloo Campus, to students achieving a cumulative GPA of 10.0 for the Minor of Education, along with meeting the requirements of admission for the Bachelor of Education (refer to admission requirements).  
3. Note university-wide Regulations for Minors/Options.

### Education Minor Courses

#### EM101 Images of Education in Media 0.5

Education as portrayed through film and literature serves as a lens on the cultural landscape of western society. This course will examine images of teachers and teaching in the past, the present and the future, through the study of film and literature. Canonized, villainized or lampooned, these media forms portray teachers in various and often conflicting ways, aiming to show what education is, what we perceive it to be and what it might or ought to be.

**Exclusion:** All Bachelor of Education programs.

#### EM202 The Educational Divide 0.5

Teachers, students, and school systems can either perpetuate or change circumstances of injustice, both locally and globally. This course examines these dynamics and how teachers and students work toward building just societies. Global educational philosophies, research, and practices will be examined through a social justice lens.

**Exclusion:** All Bachelor of Education programs.

#### EM203 Learning in 140 Characters or Less 0.5

In a digital world, 21st century learners need to be co-constructors of knowledge. This course will examine emerging research and innovative approaches to learning that utilize the potential of digital technology for collaborative, critical, creative and authentic learning.

**Exclusion:** All Bachelor of Education programs.

#### EM212 Mathematics without Tears 0.5

Most people can do more mathematics than they think. This activity-based course is intended for those students who are contemplating entering the teaching profession or would like to learn more about mathematics and have a limited background. The goal of this course is to convey to a general audience an appreciation of mathematics in new and engaging ways. This course cannot be used to satisfy credits required for any mathematics major degree requirements but may be used as an elective for those degrees with appropriate departmental approval.

**Exclusion:** All Bachelor of Education programs.

#### EM300 Teaching in Non-School Contexts 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides instruction in how to teach and assess learning in contexts such as athletics, music, theatre arts, community programs, corporate training, etc. Ideas to be discussed include the impact of developmental levels on learning, contemporary strategies for teaching, modifying instruction to address individual needs, and the incorporation of technology in...
pedagogically appropriate ways. These will be modeled throughout the course as individual class members’ interests and needs are addressed.

Exclusion: May not be enrolled in BEd program.

EM301 Seminars in Education 0.5
This course focuses on 21st century approaches to education which includes diverse ways of knowing from diverse sources. Students in this course integrate community-based learning with classroom seminars to explore education today and in the future. The purpose of the course is to examine non-traditional ways of learning where education is a distributed function of institutions and communities.

Exclusion: All Bachelor of Education programs.
The Faculty of Human and Social Sciences is composed of the Department of Criminology and programs in foundations, game design and development (BFAA), health administration (BA), health studies (BA, BASc), leadership (BA), and psychology: comprehensive (BA). In addition, students may choose to complete one or more of a large number of available options and minors offered through the faculties.

Campus Location: Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3
Website: www.laurierbrantford.ca
Brantford Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Telephone: (519) 756-8228
Fax: (519) 759-2127
Email: servicelaurier@wlu.ca

Contacts
Acting Dean: Lauren Eisler, PhD, ext 5746, leisler@wlu.ca
Associate Dean: Andrew Welsh, PhD, ext 5847, awelsh@wlu.ca
Dean of Students: Adam Lawrence, MA, ext 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca
Assistant Vice-President: Campus Administration & Special Constable Service: Antonio Araujo, CMA, ext. 5701, aaraunjo@wlu.ca
Brantford Librarians: Irene Tencinger, BA, MLIS, ext. 5497, itencinger@wlu.ca; Pauline Dewan, MLIS, PhD, ext. 5529, pdewan@wlu.ca
Prospective Students: ext 5777, chooselaurierbrantford@wlu.ca
Accessible Learning: ext. 5871, lbaacessiblelearning@wlu.ca
Wellness Centre: ext. 5803, lbwellnesscentre@wlu.ca
Academic Advising: ext. 5849, lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca
Registrarial Services: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Residence Manager: Chris Eley, BA, ext. 5856, caley@wlu.ca

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Admission
Admission to the Brantford Campus is governed by the rules and regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. The applications are administered through the Admissions Office at the Laurier Waterloo campus. Refer to the section Application Procedures in the Undergraduate Admissions chapter.

For information regarding college articulation agreements, refer to University/College Combination Programs section of this chapter.

Applicants wishing to be considered for a program at the Laurier Waterloo campus must apply directly to the specific program.

BA Programs
Honours Programs
Honours BA degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits. Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available option or minors in other disciplines. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

Non-Honours Programs
Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a General BA CT or the General BA without Designation degree. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years. For students entering the university in September 2007, general degrees will not have majors (other than CT), options or minors.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Students who have completed four years of an honours BA program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) with the field of specialization of the honours program and any eligible options or minors denoted on the degree. A major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Students who have completed four years of the BBTM program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a General Contemporary Studies BA.

Academic Regulations Governing All Honours Programs
Unless stated otherwise, students in programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts are governed by university regulations for the honors and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter. For program-specific regulations, refer to the Departments section of this chapter.

University BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
Programs may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when
a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. **Prohibition from Registration**
   a. A student deemed by the program offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

3. **Directed Studies/Irregular Courses**
   Directed Studies/ Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/ Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/ Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. **Honours Courses**
   Several programs offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the program concerned to register in the honours-level courses. 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the program offering the course and the program in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. **Interdepartmental Programs**
   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student’s program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the program co-ordinator offering the courses.

6. **Double Counting**
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

### Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits (or equivalent), including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual programs may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Departments section).

   In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. An honours program may not contain more than 7.0 junior credits. For students electing to take a combined Honours BA program, in cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different maximum number of junior credits, the lower amount will apply.

3. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

   Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 4 below. Honours students may enrol in more than two minors/options and must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Programs that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in Honours Arts or the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

   Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.
6. Unless other program regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into an honours program from either a general or another honours program at the discretion of the program. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of both the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or combined honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours program(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BA honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” area of specialization.)

**Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option**

Honours students may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours discipline(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program.

**Regulations Governing Minors/Options**

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. **Minors:** Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

2. **Options:** Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.

4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.

5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.

6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.

8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.

9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

- Declare an option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

**Available Minors/Options in Brantford**

**Minors**

Criminology, Community Health, English, French, Geography, Human Rights and Human Diversity, Indigenous Studies, Law & Society, Leadership, Policing (pending Senate approval), Professional Writing, Psychology, Public History, Religion and Culture, Youth and Children’s Studies
Course Selection and Counselling

All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

At Laurier Brantford, academic counselling is available in the Dean's Office and through the offices of the Chair (Crim) and Program Co-ordinators. Consult the relevant program sections of this calendar for academic advising contact information.

The BF, CC, CO, CT, HD, HR, HS, ID, JN, LY, MB, MX, OL, YC courses listed under their respective programs are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Online Courses

Students may take online courses (sections denoted as OC) (formerly Distance Education) available through Laurier's Office of Online Learning. For course descriptions and a listing of available courses, consult the Part-Time, Online Learning and Continuing Education Calendar.

Classroom Courses

For course descriptions of courses unique to Laurier Brantford, refer to the descriptions that follow by program. For the availability of courses and descriptions of other courses offered at the Brantford Campus, consult the listings on the Brantford website: www.wlu.ca/brantford/timetable.

Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus

Laurier Brantford is an integral part of Wilfrid Laurier University. Its programs and operations are tied to those at Laurier's Waterloo campus. Students registered at Brantford can take courses on the Waterloo campus, and students registered at Waterloo can take courses at Brantford with permission from the appropriate program.

Normally, students may transfer between Laurier's campuses if they are in good standing, have successfully completed at least 4.0 credits, and meet the entry standards of the degree program into which they wish to transfer. Winter term transfers may be considered provided that admission requirements to the campus were met in the previous September. Students intending to transfer should obtain academic counselling from the campus, faculty or school into which they intend to transfer. The Internal Campus Transfer form is available at the Office of Enrolment Services website: www.wlu.ca/roforms.

University/College Combination Programs

College Transfer Credit Policies

Laurier Brantford provides Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology graduates with an opportunity to add to their occupational and professional education. For admission under transfer credit guidelines, students must achieve a minimum 75% overall average in one of the programs included in the policy.

Students who fall under the transfer credit guidelines may apply to any Laurier Brantford honours program (except in some cases the Journalism program) but, depending on the transfer credits they receive, some programs are a better fit than others. For transfer credit details and notes, refer to: www.wlu.ca/brantford/collegegrads

Transfer Credit Policies

Conestoga College:

Students who complete Conestoga's two-year General Arts and Science program with a B+ (75%) average will be granted admission into the Contemporary Studies BA program and one year advanced standing (i.e., 5.0 credits). Students admitted under this agreement will receive 5.0 junior credits.

Program Specific Articulation Agreements

On the basis of articulation agreements with Conestoga College, students can combine their study at Laurier Brantford with diploma and certificate programs available at Conestoga College. The Conestoga College components of these programs are the responsibility of the college and are governed by their rules and regulations. For more information on these programs, consult Conestoga's calendar.

Exchange Programs

A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to the Laurier International section of the Student Services chapter.

Full-Time Faculty

Full-Time Faculty

Chris Alksnis, PhD, (On Sabbatical July 1/16 - June 30/17)
Robert Ame, PhD
Dan Antonowicz, PhD
Bruce Arai, PhD, Assistant Provost: Strategy
Kari Brozowski, PhD
Antony Christensen, PhD
Lamine Diallo, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Leadership
Kenneth Dowler, PhD
Judy Eaton, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Psychology/ Program Co-ordinator, Foundations
Lauren Eisler, PhD, Acting Dean, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Thomas Fleming, PhD, (On Sabbatical January 1/17 - June 30/17)
Timothy Gawley, PhD
Sybil Geldart, PhD
Kris Gerhardt, PhD
Rebecca Godderis, PhD
Stacey Hannem, PhD
M. Raymond Izarali, PhD
Simon Kiss, PhD
Nikolai Kovalev, PhD
Debra Langan, PhD
Jennifer Lavoie, PhD, (On Sabbatical July 1/16 - June 30/17)
Danielle Law, PhD
James LeClair, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Health Studies
Rosemary McGowan, PhD
Janet McLaughlin, PhD
Richelle Monaghan, PhD
Scott Nicholson, Program Co-ordinator, Game Design & Development
James F. Popham, MA
Katherine Rossiter, PhD, (On Sabbatical July 1/16 - June 30/17)
Carrie Sanders
Catherine Stewart, PhD
Erin Strahan, PhD
Andrew Welsh, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences

**GENERAL BA WITHOUT DESIGNATION**

**General BA Without Designation**

This program is available on a full- and part-time basis.

**Progression and Graduation Requirements**

Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

**Course Distribution**

A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits
2. the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
3. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200 or 300 level)
4. at least 8.0 credits offered through the Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences or Faculty of Social Work, including any Laurier online courses offered in disciplines of these faculties (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the university)
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business

6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Note:** The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

**BUSINESS TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT OPTION (SBE)**

**Business Technology Management Option**

**Program Information:** Laurier Brantford Academic Advising Centre
lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca

The Business Technology Management (BTM) Option is normally a direct-entry program that is combined with a major at Laurier Brantford campus. Current students who are eligible may apply for the Option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Registrar. Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in MB105 and MB115 to progress to senior MB courses [200-, 300- and 400-level] To be eligible to declare the Option, a current Laurier student must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in MB105 and MB115. Only students in an Honours degree will be considered for admission.

The Business Technology Management (BT) Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

**Required Courses (3.5 credits):**
MB105 - Business in a Networked Society
MB115 - Information Technology
MB202 - Marketing
MB207 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
MB325 - Management of Information Systems I
MB335 - Organizational Theory and Change
MB475 - Technology and Innovation Management

Any one of the following (0.5 credits):
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics

**Regulations and Notes**

1. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office of Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: MB105 and MB115.
2. No 300-level course may be taken prior to Year 3.
3. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all MB courses applicable to the Business Technology Option is required for graduation. A 5.00 GPA is required in the one EC course. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.
4. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Criminology**

The Honours Criminology BA program is only available at the Brantford Campus. The criminology minor is available at the Brantford and Waterloo Campuses.
The Brantford Campus has developed a broad, comprehensive Honours BA Criminology program, which will suit students who wish to use criminology as a basis for a variety of different career paths.

The certificate and diploma in criminology provides academic training to professionals and mature students working in the field of criminal justice, thus allowing them to improve their effectiveness on the job. The curriculum is not designed to satisfy specific employment credentials, but encourages those engaged in the administration of justice to critically evaluate and consider the increasingly complex challenges of our criminal justice system. The required courses and electives afford students with an opportunity to develop skills in logical thinking and critical analysis. These programs encourage professional development for individuals with at least one year of related formal work experience.

**Full-Time Faculty**

Robert Ame, PhD  
Dan Antonowicz, PhD  
Bruce Arai, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences  
Kari Brozowski, PhD  
Antony Christensen, PhD  
Mark Davidson, LLB, PhD  
Lamine Diallo, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Leadership  
Kenneth Dowler, PhD, Chair  
Judy Eaton, PhD  
Lauren Eisler, PhD, Assistant Dean, Program Development  
Thomas Fleming, PhD  
Timothy Gawley, PhD  
Sybil Geldart, PhD  
Kris Gerhardt, PhD  
Stacey Hannem, PhD, Graduate Officer  
Raymond Izarali, MA  
Nikolai Kovaiev, PhD  
Debra Langan, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor  
Jennifer Lavoie, PhD  
James LeClair, PhD  
Rosemary McGowan, PhD  
Patricia McLaren, PhD  
Janet McLaughlin, PhD  
Marcia Oliver, PhD  
Katherine Rossiter, PhD  
Carrie Sanders, PhD  
Catherine Stewart, PhD, (Sabbatical July 1/13 - June 30/14)  
Andrew Welsh, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences

**Honours BA Criminology**

The Honours Criminology program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits in Criminology (CC).

**Requirements:**

Students must complete all required courses (4.5 credits), plus a minimum of 5.5 additional CC credits. Of these 5.5 credits, at least 1.0 credit must be at the 300 level and at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Required Courses** (4.5 credits):

CC100, CC102, CC210, CC233/HS233/OL233, CC290, CC390, CC327, One of: CC291  
CC292  
LY209  
One of:  
CC425  
CC426

**Additional Courses** (5.5 credits):

Any senior CC course in addition to the required list.

**Notes**

1. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

2. Students completing the honours Criminology program are excluded from completing the Honours Law & Society program. Students may hold a minor in Law & Society.

3. Students who complete PS296 and/or PS295 towards CC requirements must replace each .5 credit with a senior .5 CC credit in order to meet graduation requirements. Academic advising is strongly recommended.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream**

The Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

**Honours BA Criminology Component**

The Honours BA in Criminology is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits in Criminology.

Upon successful completion of their LLB at the University of Sussex, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to: 1.0 senior CC credit, 1.0 credit at the CC 300 level, and 3.0 senior elective credits. Taking into account the awarding of these 5.0 transfer credits then, students must complete all required Criminology courses (4.5 credits) as listed in the calendar, 3.5 additional CC elective credits (including 1.0 credit at the 400 level), 2.0 Foundation credits (BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299), and 5.0 elective credits while studying at Laurier.

Note that in the final year of the program to be completed at Laurier (Year 6), students will take 3.5 of their additional elective
Program Requirements:
Students must complete all required 4.0 credits in the combined honours program, plus 3.0 additional credits in CC, of which at least 0.5 credit must be at the 300 level and at least 0.5 credit must be at the 400 level.
All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: (4.0 credits)
CC100, CC102, CC210, CC233/HS233/OL233, CC290, CC390, CC327.
One of:
CC425
CC426

Notes
1. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

2. Students completing the combined honours Criminology program are excluded from completing the Honours Law & Society program. Students may hold a minor in Law & Society.

3. Students who complete PS296 and/or PS295 towards CC requirements must replace each .5 credit with a senior .5 CC credit in order to meet graduation requirements. Academic advising is strongly recommended.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Criminology Minor
The minor in Criminology consists of 3.0 credits in Criminology (CC) courses, including CC100 and CC102, and 2.0 additional CC credits, of which at least 2.0 must be senior.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Diploma in Criminology
The Diploma in Criminology program consists of 10.0 credits, including no more than 4.0 at the 100 level. The diploma program can be taken on a part-time or full-time basis.

10.0 credits:
6.5 credits in Criminology
2.0 credits in BF
1.5 Elective credits

Required Courses in Criminology (6.5 credits):
CC100 - Introduction to Criminology
CC102 - Introduction to the Criminal Justice System
CC210 - Psychology of Crime
CC290 - Theories of Crime I
CC302 - Crime and the Justice System
CC390 - Theories of Crime II
Plus 3.5 Elective credits in Criminology (CC)

Required Foundations (2.0 credits): BF190 - Modernity and the Contemporary World
BF199 - Modernity: Critique and Resistance
BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities

Honours BA Criminology in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours Criminology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits may be in Criminology.
Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CC100 (F), CC102, CC210 (W), 1.0 credit of CC electives, BF190, BF199, BF290, 1.0 elective credit.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CC233 (F), CC290 (F), one of: CC291, CC292 or LY205; CC327 (W), CC390 (W), BF299, 1.5 credits of CC electives, 0.5 credit elective.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to: 1.0 senior CC credit, 1.0 credit at the CC 300 level, and 3.0 senior elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CC425 or CC426, 1.0 credit of CC at the 400 level. Students will take 3.5 of their additional credits in the form of courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare to write the National Accreditation exams.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.5 Elective Credits

Notes
1. Students must complete 6.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.
2. Students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.0 to graduate.
3. Students who wish subsequently to be registered in a degree program may be granted advanced standing toward the degree, subject to senate and faculty regulations.

Certificate in Criminology
The Certificate in Criminology consists of 5.0 credits, including no more than 3.0 at the 100 level. The certificate program is offered on a part-time basis only and requirements must be fulfilled within five years from the date of entry.

5.0 credits:
3.0 credits in Criminology and 2.0 credits of Foundations

Required Courses (Criminology):
CC100 - Introduction to Criminology
CC210 - Psychology of Crime
CC290 - Theories of Crime I
CC302 - Crime and the Justice System
1.0 elective credit in Criminology (CC)

Required Courses in Foundations:
BF190 - Modernity and the Contemporary World
BF199 - Modernity: Critique and Resistance
BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities

Notes
1. At least 3.0 credits of the courses counted towards the Certificate must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.
2. Students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.0 to graduate.
3. Students who wish subsequently to be registered in a degree program may be granted advanced standing toward the degree, subject to senate and faculty regulations.
4. The application form for the certificate is available at the Office of the Registrar website: https://www.wlu.ca/forms_detail.php?grp_id=1365&frm_id=517

Criminology Courses

CC Course Notes
The following CC courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

CC100 Introduction to Criminology 0.5
This course introduces students to the discipline of criminology from both a historical and a contemporary perspective. Students will be introduced to classical and contemporary theorists in the field, as well as research methods and disciplinary debates, with a focus on both Canadian and global issues in criminology.
CC102  Introduction to the Criminal Justice System  0.5
This course will examine the functions and structure of the major components of the Canadian criminal justice system. Students will be introduced to the roles played by various criminal justice organizations in the administration of justice. Topics may include police, criminal courts and trial procedures, sentencing, and corrections.

CC200  Youth Justice  0.5
This course is concerned with the young offender, law and society. Topics may include the juvenile justice system in comparative perspective, theories of youth criminality, treatment approaches, youth legislation, and broader societal issues raised by youth deviance and crime.

CC202  Multiple Murder  0.5
This course explores classic and contemporary theories and research in the field of serial and mass murder. Topics may include specific offender case studies, the psychology of multiple murder, social construction of offenders and victims, and legal responses to multiple murder.

CC203  Women, Law and Crime  0.5
This course explores women, the law and crime. Topics may include gender and criminality, legal systems and law enforcement, and feminist and post-modern theories of criminal activity. Exclusion: LY203.

CC204  Aboriginal Peoples and the Law  0.5
An examination of the historical and contemporary treatment of aboriginal peoples under Canada’s legal system. Topics may include a review of treaty disputes, native persons in the criminal justice system, and self-government and accountability. Exclusion: ID204, LY204.

CC205  Gangsters, Goodfellas and Wiseguys: North American Perspectives of Organized Crime  0.5
This course will explore organized crime in North America. Students will learn about the historical underpinnings of organized crime in both the United States and Canada. Students will learn about the criminal activities, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within North American organized crime groups. Students will also be exposed to the organizational hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to organized crime in North America. Topics may include: an examination of the Five Families of New York, the Chicago Outfit, and the experience of organized crime in cities such as Montreal, Las Vegas, Philadelphia and Boston. Exclusion: CC405a.

CC209  Global Terrorism and Security  0.5
This course examines terrorism and its threat to worldwide security. This course will provide the student with analytical frameworks by which they can better understand the ideologies, strategies and tactics of contemporary international and domestic terrorist groups. Students will learn about the causes and consequences of terrorism. Topics may include the origins and ideology of terrorism, religious extremism, and international terrorist groups. National and International strategies to combat terrorism may also be explored. Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student. 36 lecture hours/term

CC210  Psychology of Crime  0.5
This course will explore sources of individual variation in criminal conduct from a psychological perspective. Students will be introduced to classic biological, developmental, cognitive, and psychiatric explanations of criminal behaviour. Course topics will focus on associations between criminality and genetics, brain functioning, psychophysiology, mental disorders, personality and moral development, and social learning. Prerequisite: CC100. Course title formerly "Theories of Criminal Conduct".

CC211  Restorative Justice  0.5
This course offers a basic introduction to the concept and practice of restorative justice. It explores the origins, development, values and principles of restorative justice. It examines the role of key stakeholders such as victims, offenders, and the community. The course highlights the program models and practices of restorative justice including mediation with focus on their application in Canada. It also explores the challenges and limitations of restorative justice. Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102. 3 lecture hours

CC212  White Collar Crime  0.5
This course examines the various forms of white-collar crime in our society. Topics may include occupational crime, finance crime, corporate crime, crimes by the government and state-corporate crime.

CC215  Murder in Canada  0.5
The focus of this course is the nature of “everyday” homicide within Canada. Students will learn about Canadian homicide through the use of historical case materials from the National Archives, statistics collected by the federal government and through an exploration of contemporary Canadian cases. Students will also learn about the basic processes which underlie the investigation and prosecution of homicide cases.

CC233/HS233/OL233  Introduction to Social Science Research Methods  0.5
(Cross-listed as HS233/OL233.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC290</td>
<td>Theories of Crime I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An introduction to the sociological tradition of crime and deviance theory from the late 18th century (Classical School) to approximately the 1960s (emergence of labeling theory). Schools of thought to be covered include Classical Criminology, positivism, the Chicago School, subcultural theories, differential association and learning theories, Anomie and strain, control theories, and symbolic interaction/labeling. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or LY100. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CC300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC291</td>
<td>Introduction to Policing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to policing in Canada, and includes an examination of: the historical development of police services; the organization of occupational roles within policing; legal powers of the police; traditional and contemporary models of police work; and current issues in policing. These dimensions of policing will be explored through both macro-level analyses that focus on the institutional contexts of policing and microlevel analyses that focus on the experiential aspects of policing. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC292</td>
<td>Introduction to Corrections</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course will examine the function, organization, and structure of correctional institutes in the Canadian justice system. Students will examine correctional theory, the role of correctional institutions in the administration of justice, and the impact of incarceration on crime. Topics may include correctional administration and personnel, treatment and supervision, alternatives to incarceration, community corrections, and parole decision-making. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC301</td>
<td>Crime, Sentencing and Punishment in Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course examines philosophy and objectives of punishment in Canada. Students will learn about judicial methodology and penal policy of the Canadian government. Students will examine various sentencing options that are appropriate for particular crimes. Students may meet with different practitioners working with victims of crimes and punished offenders including probation and parole officers, judges and victims services workers. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CT301. 3 lecture hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC302</td>
<td>Crime and the Justice System</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course explores the justice system in Canada. Topics may include the criminal courts, the judiciary, judicial and police discretion, and historical and contemporary topics in the administration of justice. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 and registration status: senior student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC303</td>
<td>Victimology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Victimology is the study of the victim's experience with the criminal justice system. Topics in this course may include psychological impacts of crime, the process and impact of victimization, legal approaches to victims, services provided to victims, restorative justice and emerging understandings of the victim. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 and registration status: senior student. 3 lecture hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC304</td>
<td>Addiction and Crime</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course examines historical, sociological, biological, and psychological explanations of substance abuse and addiction. Students will learn about the prevalence of substance abuse problems in Canada. Cultural, gender, and youth trends in legal drug use and illegal drug use may be considered. The link between substance use and crime/violence is a focus of exploration in the course. Students will also evaluate the effectiveness of legal responses to substance abuse. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 or HS201. 3 lecture hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC306</td>
<td>Globalization, Crime and Social Justice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course examines, from a criminological perspective, issues raised by globalization. Topics may include responses to world poverty, world trade and justice, human rights, the development of international courts and tribunals, global environmental issues, and legal approaches to world issues. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> LY306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC307</td>
<td>Forensic Investigation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is designed to provide a non-specialist overview of the use and interpretation of physical forensic evidence in courts of law. Topics may include the moral, political and legal issues raised by various kinds of evidence, forensic pathology, blood splatter analysis, underwater recovery, toxicology, cremated remains, staged crime scenes and &quot;questioned documents.&quot; Case studies are used to illustrate these issues. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student. 3 lecture hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC308</td>
<td>Corporate Deviance and Crime</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A detailed examination of various forms of corporate and white-collar criminality, which may include the following topics: environmental crimes, government corruption, economic crimes and crimes against consumers. Students will review research, which explores different theoretical perspectives on this kind of criminal behaviour. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CC100 and registration status: senior student.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CC310  Outlaw Bikers  0.5
This course seeks to explore the history, organization, and structure of outlaw biker gangs. The course will define outlaw motorcycle gangs, describe their illegal activities, and their membership rules and regulations. Special consideration will be given to the Canadian experience with outlaw bikers. Students will also be introduced international motorcycle gangs and to the various law enforcement responses to outlaw bikers.
Prerequisite: CC100.
Exclusion: CC405 and CC406.
36 lecture hours/term

CC311/MX311  Crime, Media and the Law  0.5
Topics in this course may include depictions of crime in the media, social construction of crime knowledge, fear of crime, selling crime, legal issues in media reporting. (Cross-listed as MX311.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or registration in Journalism; and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CC403, JN311, MX311.

CC312/HS312  Mental Health and Justice  0.5
Students will identify what constitutes a mental disorder and understand the prevalence of various mental illnesses in Canada. Students will focus on legal issues related to mental health including NCRMD and fitness to stand trial procedures, provincial mental health legislation, risk assessment and management techniques, violence risk and victimization, dangerousness and stigma, and criminal justice policy. (Cross-listed as HS312.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: HS312.
3 lecture hours

CC313/HR313  Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights  0.5
This course will explore criminal injustice, legal rights violations, and breaches of ethics within criminal justice systems. Topics may include: the wrongfully convicted, false confessions, jailhouse snitches, junk science, ritual abuse, recovered memory syndrome, legal/political corruption, the War on Drugs, mandatory minimums, forfeiture, prison-industrial complex, racial profiling, police and prosecutorial misconduct, professional ethics and international perspectives on injustice. (Cross-listed as HR313.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 or CT260/HR260.
Exclusion: HR313, LY313.
3 lecture hours

CC314  Offender Rehabilitation  0.5
This course provides students with an overview of offender rehabilitation. It examines the “nothing works” debate in corrections and reviews the empirical literature on the effectiveness of offender rehabilitation. Topics may include the various treatment approaches undertaken to reduce offending; treatment of specific offender subgroups such as substance abusers, violent offenders, sex offenders, female offenders, and young offenders; and the characteristics of effective programs.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours

CC315/OL315  Evaluation Research  0.5
This course surveys and applies the theories, methods and issues involved in the evaluation of programs and organizations in training, educational and social service settings. Attention is also given to the historical, political, social and cultural circumstances of evaluation research. (Cross-listed as OL315.)
Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CT315, HS321, OL315.

CC316  Organized Crime: International Perspectives  0.5
This course will examine international perspectives of organized crime. Students will learn about the historical backgrounds, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within International Organized Crime groups. Students will be exposed to the criminal activities, organizational hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to transnational organized crime. Some of the organized crime groups that may be explored include: the Sicilian Mafia, Camorra, Ndrangheta, Russian Mafia, Yakuza, Triads and Tongs, Columbian and Mexican Cartels.
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC205, or permission from the Criminology program co-ordinator.

CC317  Police Investigation of Crimes  0.5
This course will introduce students to practical aspects of the police work in investigation of crimes. Students will explore issues of police investigative methods and techniques. They will examine how police powers are regulated by the Charter, the statutory law and judge-made law. The themes and the topics may include: human rights in the investigation of crimes; overt and covert investigation; arrest procedures, eyewitness identification; search and seizure, wiretapping and surveillance, interrogation of suspects and interviewing of witnesses. Students may meet with guest speakers including police officers, defense lawyers and judges who deal with the police investigation.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102.
3 lecture hours

CC318  Comparative Criminal Justice  0.5
This course will examine foreign legal and criminal justice systems. Students will gain a solid understanding of major legal and criminal justice traditions around the globe. Students may also study how police, courts and correctional services function abroad.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC319</td>
<td>Crime Prevention</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC325/HR325</td>
<td>Crimes Against Humanity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC326/HR326</td>
<td>Transitional Justice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC327</td>
<td>Statistics in Criminology and Criminal Justice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC390</td>
<td>Theories of Crime II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC401</td>
<td>Deviance and Diversity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC404</td>
<td>Penology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC407</td>
<td>Criminal Courts and Trials</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC410</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC411</td>
<td>Special Topics in Crime and Deviance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC412</td>
<td>Special Topics in Criminal Justice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC413</td>
<td>Special Topics in Cultural Criminology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:**
- CC323/OL233 or PS295

**Hours per week:**
- Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Course Description:**
- The purpose of this course is to examine key facets of crime prevention. Students will be given the opportunity to learn about the nature of specific crimes, their consequences, and underlying root causes and their implications for primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. The course will focus on crime prevention programs and policies that have been developed in response to crime.
- This course examines the social construction of deviance and issues of social control, focusing on theory and contemporary research in the field. Topics to be covered may include sexual deviance, gambling, substance abuse and mental illness.
- This course is concerned with the evolution of systems of punishment in Western society and the effect of prison on inmates, their families and correctional officers. Students will learn about the history and development of the carceral system in historical and international perspective.

**Exclusion:**
- CC405L

**Registration status:**
- Year 4 Criminology

---

**CC407 Criminal Courts and Trials**

This course concerns how criminal law is practiced in Canadian criminal courts. Topics to be addressed include the structure, organization and hierarchy of the Canadian criminal courts as well as the rights and duties of, and interaction between, such criminal law practitioners as Crown counsel, defence attorneys and judges. Other topics may include: the adversary system; fair trial rights; disclosure; trial by jury; criminal lawyers’ ethics; courtroom environment, protocol and procedure; the role of criminal law practitioners during plea-bargaining, bail hearings, trial, sentencing and the appeal.

**Prerequisite:**
- Registration status: Year 4 Honours CC.

---

**CC408 Contemporary Crime Policy and Legislation in Canada**

This course exposes students to current and ongoing policy debates in the Canadian criminal justice system. Course material will vary each year, highlighting key changes in legislation, criminal justice, and/or correctional policy, and legal challenges, and their implications for Canadians. Students will study the Federal legislative process as a political enterprise, examining the various roles of politics, research, and stakeholders in shaping policy.

**Prerequisite:**
- CC102 and registration status: Year 4 Honours CC or permission of the department.

---

**CC410 Directed Studies**

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in criminology. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:**
- At least 1.0 senior CC credit and permission of the instructor.

---

**CC411 Special Topics in Crime and Deviance**

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of crime and deviance. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:**
- Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

---

**CC412 Special Topics in Criminal Justice**

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of criminal justice. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:**
- Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

---

**CC413 Special Topics in Cultural Criminology**

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of cultural criminology. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Criminology. Irregular course

**CC415** Analyzing Issues in Policing 0.5
This course builds on knowledge acquired in CC291 - Introduction to Policing, and engages students in theoretically-informed analyses of contemporary issues in policing. The social, political, economic, technological, and criminal justice landscapes in which police services operate provide important contexts for analyzing the issues. A comparative examination of how issues are constructed through media representations, scholarly texts, and guest speaker presentations, and the implications of these, is emphasized.
Prerequisite: CC291 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**CC416** Advanced Issues in Theory & Practice 0.5
This writing-intensive seminar course provides students with opportunities to engage in the in-depth examination and application of contemporary theoretical frameworks that inform current criminological research and writing. Students will read original works of theorists who have been influential in the field of criminology and will examine the application of these theories in contemporary contexts. This course is highly recommended for students who intend to pursue graduate studies.
Prerequisite: CC390 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**CC420** Advanced Directed Studies in Criminology 1.0
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected advanced topics in criminology. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.
Prerequisite: At least 1.0 senior CC credit and permission of their instructor. Irregular course

**CC425** Advanced Quantitative Methods in Criminology and Criminal Justice 0.5
This course is designed to provide students with an advanced application of social science research methods and statistics in criminology and criminal justice using SPSS (Predictive Analytics Software or PASW). The course aims to help students develop practical skills in the design and execution of criminal justice research and to strengthen essential statistical understanding and data analysis skills.
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC327 or PS296 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology. 3 lecture hours

**CC426** Qualitative Methodologies in Criminology 0.5
This course examines qualitative research methodologies in Criminology. It is designed to introduce students to epistemological issues that distinguish qualitative from quantitative methodologies and to provide an overview of dimensions of qualitative research methodologies, including research ethics, grounded theorizing, sampling, data collection techniques, and qualitative analysis. The course will assist in the development of the necessary critical thinking skills for critiquing and evaluating existing research on crime and deviance. Topics may include interviews, participant observation, interpretive research, ethnomethodology, historical research, discourse analysis, and feminist methodologies.
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC233/OL233 or PS295 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology. 3 lecture hours

**CC499** Contested Issues in the Justice System 0.5
This course will critically explore both contemporary and historical examples of criminal justice controversies in Canada. Criminological issues often engender competing arguments including private, public and political debate. Controversies will be fully explored providing for an analysis of competing perspectives and their implications for society. Topics may include: criminalization of prostitution, drugs, gambling, corporate and environmental crime; powers of border security and police; the death penalty, gun control, and racial profiling.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours CC.

**FOUNDATIONS**

The Foundations courses provide a curriculum that introduces students to common themes in social sciences and humanities research and lays the foundation for building necessary critical thinking and communication skills for university success. The Foundations program is jointly administered by the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts. Students on the Brantford campus must successfully complete BF190, BF199, BF290 and BF299 in order to meet graduation requirements.

**Foundations Courses**

**BF199** Modernity: Critique and Resistance 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This content-based course introduces students to key concepts that will help them become engaged political citizens of our contemporary global world. Students will learn about contemporary problems and ideas that have challenged and undermined traditional modern approaches to ethical and political debate and decision-making both in Canada and around the world. Through lectures, online discussions, and in-depth feedback on written work, students will learn: how to identify various political and ethical concepts such as fascism, colonialism, environmentalism, consumerism, disciplinary power, and neoliberalism; how to compare and contrast the different opinions of various contemporary and modern thinkers on each of these concepts; how to apply these concepts to concrete real-world examples taken from contemporary news media; and how to develop and articulate their own opinions on these concepts in relation to those thinkers. By the end of the course students will have experience using Chicago style, writing an academic paper, and applying contemporary concepts to real-world examples.
Prerequisite: BF190.
Exclusion: CT122.

BF290  Academic Literacy: Social Sciences  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This skills-based course provides students with a broad introduction to the social sciences as a scholarly enterprise. Students will learn the basic skills necessary to find, understand, and critically evaluate research in the social sciences. Through lectures and small-group classes students will learn: how social scientists conduct research and report their results, including the distinction between quantitative and qualitative research; how to use databases and other research tools to effectively gather scholarly information; how to critically evaluate social science research; how to frame social science research questions; how to synthesize and clearly articulate their findings in both oral and written formats; and how to be ethical scholars by practicing research and academic integrity. By the end of the course students will have experience using APA style, writing an annotated bibliography and a literature review, and making an oral presentation.
Exclusion: CT221.

Game Design and Development Program

Program Co-ordinator: Scott Nicholson, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5893, scott.nicholson@wlu.ca

The Honours BFBA in Game Design and Development degree program is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Bachelor of Fine and Applied Arts in Game Design & Development will introduce students to all of the skills necessary to conceptualize, create, adapt, and promote a game and use games to create transformations in the social and cultural spaces they inhabit. Graduates will be well positioned to communicate across the spectrum of gaming professions and understand the unique contributions brought by programmers, designers, story boarders, editors, etc.

Honours BFBA Game Design & Development

The Honours BFBA in Game Design and Development degree requires 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program consists of 10.5 credits in Game Design & Development, which includes 3.0 required credits from Conestoga College. All students in the program must successfully complete the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses:
A. 6.5 credits including:
DD101 - Game Design Foundations
DD102 - Analog Gaming and Interactivity
DD220 - Introduction to Interactivity
DD300 - Ethics in Gaming
DD350 - Project Management
DD410 - Capstone Project in Gaming
DD411 - Capstone Project in Digital Entrepreneurship
JN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling
JN252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
KS215 - Game Cultures
MB115 - Information Technology
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
UX271/JN271 - Research in User Experience Design
B. 1.0 required credit (2 x 0.5-credit courses) must be completed from the following list of courses:
DD312 - Special Topics
EN201 - Children’s Literature
EN210 - Literature and Social Change
EN281 - Cyborg Fictions
EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture
FS245 - Documentary Film
FS260 - Youth Culture in Film
JN327 - Social Documentary
HS219/HR219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
WS203 - Girls, Women and Popular Culture
C. An additional 3.0 senior credits in Game Design and Development offered through Conestoga College on the Brantford campus of WLU are required. Enrolment in Conestoga Game Design & Development courses is only permitted by Honours Game Design & Development students. Students who do not meet GPA requirements and are removed from the program are only permitted to repeat Conestoga courses at the discretion of the Game Design & Development Program Co-ordinator.

D. Progression/Graduation:
Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.0 (C) overall and 5.0 (C) in the Game Design & Development program to progress until the end of Year 2 (after the completion of 10.0 credits). Progression in Conestoga classes requires a minimum grade of 65% in each Conestoga class, and is subject to the discretion of the Game Design & Development Program Co-ordinator.
Progression from Year 3 (after completion of 15.0 credits) to Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of 5.0 overall (C) and an Honours GPA of 7.0 (B-) in the Game Design & Development program. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements are permitted to proceed to Year 4 only at the discretion of the Game Design & Development Program Co-ordinator.
Students who do not meet progression requirements will be placed in the General Bachelor of Arts without designation. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements after completion of 15.0 credits and who meet graduation requirements for the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without designation may choose to graduate from the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences with the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without designation.
Students must achieve a 5.0 (C) overall and an Honours GPA of 7.0 (B-) in the Game Design and Development program in order to graduate with the Honours Bachelor of Fine Arts in Game Design & Development degree.
A student who has completed the course/program requirements of the Game Design & Development Degree program, but who has not obtained the necessary GPA, may elect to receive a General Bachelor of Arts without designation from the Faculty of Human & Social Sciences.

Program Regulations
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Notes

1. Completion of electives in CP104, PS101, PS102, OL109, and any first-year EN course before Year 3 are strongly recommended (but not required) as preparation for senior studies.

2. OL140 is strongly recommended as preparation for OL224.

Game Design and Development Program

Courses

**DD101  Game Design Foundations  0.5**

Designers are responsible for Game Design Documents, which define the content and vision of a game, focused on the principles of interaction and entertainment. This course is a study of a broad selection of theory and skills relating to the conception, development and documentation of a game, including the history of games, development of game mechanics, procedural thinking, incorporation of artistic elements, and level and scenario design.

36 lecture hours/term

**DD102  Analog Gaming and Interactivity  0.5**

This course studies theory and skills relating to the conception, development and documentation of an analog (board) game. Students will initiate an analog game design project and bring it to completion by way of introduction to the history and theory of games, concept development, project management, branding and design. In the process of learning about game design, they will also be introduced to the basic principles of interactivity.

Prerequisite: DD101.

Exclusion: DD100.

**DD220  Introduction to Interactivity  0.5**

An introduction to the history, theory and practice of interactive art and communication. Emphasis throughout the class is paces on creative practice in multimedia: project planning/storyboarding, idea generation, prototyping, testing and completion of interactive works. The class will also incorporate hands-on tutorials, demonstrations, lectures, discussions, and critiques.

**DD230  Introduction to Visual Culture  0.5**

Like texts, images must be read, and the goal of this class is to develop techniques of critical analysis and interpretation of visual phenomena and to learn to understand the complex social, cultural and political power structures that govern them, connecting texts to contexts. Topics may include the production and reception of visual images in different cultures and the ways in which visual imagery has responded to social and cultural factors including (for example) religion, commerce, urban experiences, the body, sexuality and gender, or warfare.

36 lecture hours/term

**DD300  Ethics in Gaming  0.5**

This course examines the legal and ethical implications of gaming and game design. Students will learn about legal issues in game design, including copyright, and explore ethical issues such as freedom of expression, representations of sex, violence and other human behaviour, and examine the social and political pressures applied to gaming as entertainment and gaming for serious purposes.

Prerequisite: Games and Usability (pending Senate Approval) and HR252/JN252.

**DD312  Special Topics  0.5**

This course focuses on a special area or topic in game studies. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Irregular course

**DD350  Project Management  0.5**

Projects and project management tools are an important part of the way organizations accomplish tasks. This course will give you an introduction to project management tools and terms such as scope, charter, project teams, work breakdown structures, Gantt charts, scheduling, risk management, and project monitoring. You will learn how to create a digital brief and employ standard PM principles to the collaborative work of Game Design and Development. This course will prepare students to take the CAP-M exam, which, if passed results in the Certified Associate in Project Management designation.

36 lecture hours/term

**DD410  Capstone Project in Gaming  0.5**

Students will research a social, business, or other problem and develop a gamified solution for it. They will outline a concept, make the game/prototype, and present the process and final product. The capstone project is designed to provide students with the opportunity to reflect academically on the components of games and demonstrate the successful integration of theoretical knowledge and practical application. Presentation of their reflection and research in a public forum will prepare students for the job search process.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4.

**DD411  Capstone Project in Digital Entrepreneurship  0.5**

Students will take their prototype game/gamified strategy from DD410 through the entrepreneurial incubator process developed by the Launch Pad, in order to determine the marketability/viability of their proposed product.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4.

Health Studies Programs

Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jieclair@wlu.ca

The Honours BA in Community Health, Honours Combination BA in Community Health and Minor in Community Health; Honours BASc in Public Health; Honours B.A. in Health Administration; and HS courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.
Community Health:
The Honours Bachelor of Arts degree in Community Health provides students with an opportunity to explore and recognize the wide range of social, biological, and institutional factors that influence the health and well-being of communities; as defined by geography, socioeconomic status, gender, cultural makeup, ability, and vulnerability. Students in the program will develop the capacity to identify the most significant health challenges in communities, to evaluate the factors that create health risks for members of those communities, and to study and make recommendations for program and policy interventions that will improve health status within their communities of concern. An area of concentration will be chosen from either Health Studies, Autism and Behavioural Science, or Addictions and Mental Health.

Health Administration
The Honours Bachelor of Arts in Health Administration program provides students with a broad understanding of the diverse factors affecting population health, with a focus on the provision, management, and utilization of health care. This program is developed around a core of Community Health courses, supplemented by key courses in leadership that provide a unique opportunity to develop the critical skills and knowledge necessary to become a capable manager and leader within the health and social services sector – one of Canada’s largest and fastest-growing employment sectors.

Public Health
The Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health is concerned with understanding how physical and social factors influence health status, with the aim of identifying and promoting interventions that will reduce disease and injury, prolong life, and improve population health. Students in the program will examine the impacts of biology, environmental quality, social status, health care services and government policies on risks to the health of individuals and communities, and gain the research skills necessary to improve our understanding of these relationships.

Community Health Programs

Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jleclair@wlu.ca

Honours BA Community Health
The Honours BA in community Health consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 senior credits, within the honours BA Health Studies program.

Requirements:
Students must complete all required Community Health courses (3.0 credits) plus all requirements associated with their area of concentration. All students in the program must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Students in the program focus their studies in one of three areas of concentration:

Health Studies
Autism and Behavioural Science, or
Addictions and Mental Health

Students in the latter two areas of concentration will complete a graduate certificate offered by Conestoga College (Brantford Campus) during their third year of study. Students will receive 3.0 senior HS credits and 2.0 senior miscellaneous credits toward the completion of their Laurier degree requirements, providing all requirements are met.

Required Community Health Courses (all concentrations): (3.0 credits)
HS101 - Physical Determinants of Health
HS200 - Social Determinants of Health
HS201 - Canadian Health Care Systems
HS220 - Epidemiology & Public Health
HS322 - Health Policy: Social and Political Forces in Health Care Systems
HS408 - Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture

Additional Health Studies Concentration Requirements:

Required Courses (4.5 credits):
CT203/HS203 - Disease and Society
CT227/HS227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
HS207 - An Introduction to Public Health
HS314 - Health Promotion
HS321 - Health Care Evaluation
HS324 - Biostatistics
HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies

Plus a minimum of 2.5 credits selected from the following:
CT204 - Social Justice in Practice
HR329/HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
HS201 - Canadian Health Care Systems
HS200 - Social Determinants of Health
HS101 - Physical Determinants of Health
HS219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
HS312/CC312 - Mental Health and Justice
HS322 - Health Policy: Social and Political Forces in Health Care Systems
HS324 - Biostatistics
HS321 - Health Care Evaluation
HS331 - Gerontology
HS344 - Health and Gender
HS346 - An Introduction to Chinese Medicine
HS347 - The Body
HS402* - Health Studies Practicum
HS405 - Special Topics in Health
HS410 - Death and Dying
HS411 - Critical Perspectives on Sexuality, Health and Society
HS412 - Directed Studies
PP217 - Medical Ethics

OR
Students in the Honours Community Health program may choose
to specialize though an agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits, including PS101, PS102, PS275 and PS276, or PS280 withhonours status in Community Health shall be eligible to enrol in a graduate certificate program through Conestoga College during their third year of study. Completion of the graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% will allow for the transfer of 5.0 senior credits, including 3.0 senior HS credits and 2.0 senior misc. credits. Students are strongly encouraged to seek academicadvising to ensure completion of all prerequisites andrequirements.  

Additional Autism and Behavioural Science Concentration Requirements:  

Required Laurier Courses: (5.0 credits)  
HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies  
HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum  
HS233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods  
HS307 - Child and Youth Health  
HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies or HS402* - Health Studies Practicum  
PS101 - Introduction to Psychology I  
PS102 - Introduction to Psychology II  
PS275 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood  
PS276 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood  
plus completion of a Conestoga College graduate certificate program (5.0 transfer credits)  

OR  
Addictions and Mental Health Concentration Requirements:  

Required Laurier Courses: (5.0 credits)  
HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies  
HS233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods  
HS250 - Medicalization  
HS302 - Issues in Mental Health  
HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies or HS402* - Health Studies Practicum  
PS101 - Introduction to Psychology I  
PS102 - Introduction to Psychology II  
PS280 - Abnormal Psychology  
SK111 - Introduction to Social Welfare  
plus completion of a Conestoga College graduate certificate program (5.0 transfer credits)  

Notes:  
1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.  
2. Students completing the Honours Community Health program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.  

Honours BA Community Health in Combination with another Honours BA Program  
The combined Honours Community Health program consists of 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 senior credits within the honours BA Community Health program.  

Requirements:  
Students must complete all required courses (6.5 credits). All students must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.  
Students who are required to take research methods and statistics courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.  

Required Courses: (6.5 credits)  
HS101, HS200, HS201, CT203/HS203, HS207, HS220, CT227/HS227, HS314, HS321, HS322, HS324, HS325, HS408  

Note  
Students completing the honours Community Health program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.  

Community Health Minor  
The minor in Community Health consists of 3.0 credits, 2.0 of which are senior. This includes 1.5 HS credits, including HS101 and 1.5 additional credits within the Honours Community Health program (can be HS courses).  

Notes:  
1. Students in Honours Health Administration and Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health are excluded from completing this minor.  
2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.  

Health Administration Program  
Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jleclair@wlu.ca  
The Honours BA Health Administration program is only available at the Brantford Campus.  
The Health Administration program provides students with a broad understanding of the diverse factors affecting the provision, management, and utilization of health care. This program is developed around a core of courses in health studies and leadership, and includes completion of a Conestoga College post-graduate certificate. Graduates of the program will be prepared to assume integral roles in the health care sector in Canada.  

Honours BA Health Administration  
Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jleclair@wlu.ca  
The Honours Health Administration program consists of 20 credits, of which no more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 14.0 credits within Health Administration. Students must complete all required courses (7.5 credits) from the Health Studies and Leadership categories, plus a minimum of 1.5 additional Health Administration credits, and 5.0 credits from either of Conestoga's post-graduate certificates in Human Resources Management or Community and Social Service
Management.
All students in the program must successfully complete the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, and BF299.

Required Health Studies Courses (5.5 credits)
HS101, HS200, HS201, HS220, HS227/CT227, HS233/CC233/OI233, HS321, HS322, HS402*, HS408

Required Leadership Courses (2.0 credits)
JN109/MB109/OL109 - Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change

Additional Health Administration Courses (minimum of 1.5 credits):
In choosing from the following list of optional courses, students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
HR100, HR261 (with CSL), HS203, HS219, HS250, HS302, HS303, HS305, HS307, HS314, HS329, HS331, HS344, HS346, HS347, HS401*, HS405, HS410, OL251, OL365, OL370, OL415.

Students in the Honours Health Administration program must specialize in Human Resources Management or Community and Social Services Management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits including OL224 (or equivalent), with at least a 5.0 GPA in these courses shall be eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full-time study, in one of these post-degree/post-diploma programs through Conestoga College. Students completing these courses with an average of 70% or better will receive 5.0 senior credits as follows:
Human Resources Management: 2.5 senior OL credits, 2.5 senior miscellaneous credits
Community and Social Services Management: 2.5 senior OL credits, 2.5 senior miscellaneous credits

Notes
1. Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
2. Students completing the honors program in Health Administration are excluded from completing the Honours Community Health and the Honours Leadership programs, the minor in Community Health as well as the Management Option. Students may declare a minor in Leadership.

Public Health Program
Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jleclair@wlu.ca

Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health
Program Co-ordinator: James LeClair, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5752, jleclair@wlu.ca

The Honours BASc in Public Health consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level.

Students must complete 13.0 credits including all required courses (10.0 credits), plus a minimum of 1.5 additional Public Health credits, and 1.5 additional Community Health credits.
All students in the program must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: (10.0 credits)
BI110 - Unifying Life Processes
BI111 - Biological Diversity and Evolution
BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology
CH110 - Fundamentals of Chemistry I
CH111 - Fundamentals of Chemistry II
HS200 - Social Determinants of Health
HS201 - Canadian Health Care Systems
HS202 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
HS204 - Human Anatomy & Physiology II
HS207 - An Introduction to Public Health
HS220 - Epidemiology & Public Health
HS300 - Infection and Immunity
HS301 - Occupational Health and Safety
HS314 - Health Promotion
HS321 - Health Care Evaluation
HS322 - Health Policy: Social and Political Forces in Health Care Systems
HS324 - Biostatistics
HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies or HS402* - Health Studies Practicum
HS409 - Infection Control and Prevention

Additional Public Health Courses: (a minimum of 1.5 credits) selected from:
CH202 - Organic Chemistry I: Fundamentals
HS206 - Genetics and the Human Genome
HS303 - Environment and Health
HS304 - Nutrition and Metabolism
HS308 - Parasitology for Public Health
HS315 - Pathophysiology
HS326 - Human Pharmacology
HS340 - Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology

Additional Community Health Courses: (a minimum of 1.5 credits) selected from:
HS203 - Disease and Society
HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
HS227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
HS312 - Mental Health and Justice
HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
HS520 - Medicalization
HS266 - Health and Nutrition
HS302 - Issues in Mental Health
HS305 - Development of the Health Professions
HS307 - Child and Youth Health
HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
HS331 - Gerontology
HS344 - Health and Gender
HS346 - An Introduction to Chinese Medicine
HS347 - The Body
HS405 - Special Topics in Health
HS408 - Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture
HS410 - Death and Dying
HS411 - Critical Perspectives on Sexuality, Health and Society
HS412 - Directed Studies
PP217 - Medical Ethics

Regulations
1. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative overall GPA of 6.0 is required.
2. Students who successfully completed all credits of the program (20.0), but who cannot graduate because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a General Bachelor of Arts and Science degree if they have achieved a minimum cumulative overall GPA of 4.00.
3. Students in Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health are excluded from completing the Community Health minor.

Health Studies Programs Courses

HS101  Physical Determinants of Health  0.5
For students with little or no background in human biology, this course is a basic introduction to biological concepts related to human health and disease. Topics include a review of anatomy, physiology and the pathology of selected organ systems and their associated diseases.
Exclusion: SC103.
3 lecture hours

HS200  Social Determinants of Health  0.5
This course is an introduction to the study of health and illness, and the social determinants of health. What is health and what does it mean to be sick? How do social and cultural factors influence ideas about "health" and "sickness"? Topics may include: individual and population health, gender, health and the environment, the social construction of health and illness, and cross-cultural ideas of health.
Prerequisite: BF190 (or CT122).
Exclusion: SY321, SY323*.
3 lecture hours

HS201  Canadian Health Care Systems  0.5
This course is an introduction to the structure and inter-relationships between the many federal and provincial initiatives and institutions that comprise health care in Canada. Topics will include: federal and provincial jurisdictions in health, funding arrangements, and public and private health care, among others.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours

HS202  Human Anatomy and Physiology I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2
This course is an introduction to the structure and function of the human body. Attention will be paid to the integumentary, muscular, skeletal, nervous, and endocrine systems, and their integration with other organ systems.
Prerequisite: BI111.
Exclusion: BI210, BI216, BI217, HN210, HN220, KP220, KP223.

HS203/CT203  Disease and Society  0.5
(Cross-listed as CT203.)

HS204  Human Anatomy & Physiology II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2
This course is a continuation of HS202. Attention will be paid to the cardiovascular, lymphatic, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems, and their integration with other organ systems.
Prerequisite: HS202.
Exclusion: BI210, BI216, BI217, HN210, HN220, KP220, KP223.

HS206  Genetics and the Human Genome  0.5
This course will introduce Mendelian and population genetics, with an emphasis on the inheritance of genetic diseases. The human genome project and natural selection will also be considered.
Prerequisite: BI111.
Exclusion: BI226.

HS207  An Introduction to Public Health  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces public health theory and practise. Consideration will be given to the history and development of public health movements in Canada and globally; the integration of health knowledge into institutional policy and professional practise; and the methodological, scientific, social, professional, and organizational bases of public health.
Prerequisite: HS200.

HS208  Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the complex challenges and opportunities facing people with autism spectrum disorders (ASD) and their families. Material will explore social, political, policy and economic issues and controversies surrounding autism.
Prerequisite: HR219/HS219.

HS219/HR219  Critical Disabilities Studies  0.5
This course takes disability as both the subject and object of inquiry. In order to critically examine the meaning of impairment and disability in contemporary culture, this course will draw from multiple disciplinary perspectives, including critical social theory, legal studies, human rights and biomedicine. Topics may include the history of disability studies, disability rights, advocacy and activism, biomedical and biotechnical dilemmas regarding disability and impairment, and an exploration of disability as a social, rather than physical, construction. (Cross-listed as HR219.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: HR219, SY339.
3 lecture hours

**HS220  Epidemiology & Public Health 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course is an introduction to epidemiology and its application to public health. Consideration is given to the ways in which variations in morbidity and mortality in human populations are studied, and how they can provide insight into the causes of disease.
Exclusion: HE300, HS320, KP434.

**HS227/CT227  Aging: Realities and Myths 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Physical and cognitive changes can be part of the aging process. How we understand, describe and respond to these changes has evolved over recent generations. This course examines social understandings and ideologies in relation to the biological changes associated with aging. (Cross-listed as CT227.)
Exclusion: CT227, SY216.

**HS233/CC233/OL233  Introduction to Social Science Research Methods 0.5**
(Cross-listed as CC233/OL233.)

**HS250  Medicalization 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Medicalization is the process by which everyday experiences become labelled and treated as medical issues. Since the 20th century, Western societies have become increasingly medicalized, and this change has led to shifts in how we define what it means to be healthy, and how we respond to disease. This course will explore different examples of medicalization, such as the increasing use of pharmaceuticals to treat anxiety and depression, and the re-introduction of midwifery into the Canadian health care system. Students will develop a nuanced understanding of the concept of medicalization while also critically examining the impact of medicine on our society and culture.
Prerequisite: HS201.

**HS266  Health and Nutrition 0.5**
This course explores basic nutrition concepts, including metabolism, food sources, and optimal choices for the promotion and maintenance of health throughout the human life cycle, and how these are communicated. Emphasis is given to special needs during pregnancy, lactation, athletics and weight control. Food safety, additives, biotechnology, labelling and other public health measures designed to protect the public are also explored.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours

**HS300  Infection and Immunity 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines the anatomical and physiological basis of human immunity. Mechanisms involved in the immune response are examined from the perspective of defence against infectious agents. As well, autoimmunity, hypersensitivity, immunodeficiency, and the control of infectious disease from a public health perspective are considered.
Prerequisite: HS204.

**HS301  Occupational Health and Safety 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
On-the-job hazards are of significance for both the short- and long-term health and well-being of workers and, in some cases, their families. This course examines both historical and contemporary hazards to health and well-being in the workplace, as well as efforts made to protect workers through health and safety legislation.
Prerequisite: HS200.

**HS302  Issues in Mental Health 0.5**
Mental health problems are amongst the most prevalent and costly sources of disability in the Canadian population. This course examines the prevalence of mental health problems in various populations, considers mental illness as a social, cultural, and biomedical construct, and reviews a variety of treatment and policy-related responses to this significant health issue.
Prerequisite: HS101 and HS200.

**HS303  Environment and Health 0.5**
This course considers the link between a variety of environmental hazards, both natural and human-made, and their links to ill-health in the population. As well, consideration is given to environmental change, and its potential impact on both infectious and non-infectious disease.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**HS304  Nutrition and Metabolism 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines the fundamental principles of nutrition and metabolism, including a review of the digestion and absorption of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, and how these macronutrients are utilized as substrates in human metabolic pathways. Topics may include differences in substrate metabolism with aging, gender, exercise, and hormone regulation. Current research will be used to critically evaluate contemporary perspectives on nutrition.
Prerequisite: BI236, HS204.
Exclusion: KP332.

**HS305  Development of the Health Professions 0.5**
The focus of this course is the study of health care occupations, and the professional and semiprofessional status of health care workers such as physicians, nurses and others. Topics may include: the socialization of health care workers, struggles for professionalization, feminization of health care occupations, health care work performed outside of large organizations, and challenges to health care occupations’ expertise and professional status.
Prerequisite: HS200 and HS201.
This course will explore the unique health problems and health care needs of children and youth. The importance of early life as a determinant of adult health status will be considered, as will the opportunities and challenges associated with promoting healthy living amongst children and youth.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 or permission from the instructor.

3 lecture hours

**HS307 Child and Youth Health** 0.5

**HS308 Parasitology for Public Health** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course examines the impact of parasites on human health. The pathophysiology of parasitic diseases, as well as methods of their control, treatment and prevention will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** HS300.

**Exclusion:** BI484.

**HS312/CC312 Mental Health and Justice** 0.5

(Cross-listed as CC312.)

**HS314 Health Promotion** 0.5

This course considers the theory and practice of health promotion in Canada. Topics may include health promotion models, program planning, implementation, and evaluation, community outreach, marketing techniques, strategies for reaching at-risk populations, and health needs assessment.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS201.

3 lecture hours

**HS315 Pathophysiology** 0.5

This course examines the pathophysiology of selected health challenges. The prevalence, causes, and alterations in function associated with common diseases will be examined. Consideration may also be given to the medical management of selected illnesses.

**Prerequisite:** HS204.

**HS321 Health Care Evaluation** 0.5

Health care systems in many countries rely extensively on the evaluation of data and programs. This course introduces the primary ways that evaluation is conducted in health care settings. Topics may include: experimental design, qualitative methods, evaluating health-related research, and policy evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** HS201.

**Exclusion:** CC315/CT315/OL315.

**HS322 Health Policy: Social and Political Forces in Health Care Systems** 0.5

This course explores the policies and politics of health care with a specific focus on the global issue of health policy reform. Throughout the course, the impact of the Canadian political process on health policy and historical milestones in Canadian health care will be examined to demonstrate how health care is shaped by social, political and economic forces.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS201.

3 lecture hours

**HS323 Health Policy in the Welfare State** 0.5

This course considers health policies and programs in several welfare states such as Canada, the U.S., Britain, France, Australia and/or the Scandinavian countries. Topics may include: means-testing, the history of specific policies in a country or countries, comparative policy analysis, and health outcomes.

**Prerequisite:** HS201.

**HS324 Biostatistics** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of experimental design and analysis used in contemporary health research. Health-related data sets will be analyzed and interpreted using both univariate and multivariate statistical techniques. An emphasis will be placed on gathering and interpreting epidemiological data.

**Prerequisite:** HS220 or HS320.

**Exclusion:** BI393, CC233/HS233/OL233, OL334.

**HS325 Qualitative Methods in Health Research** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course details qualitative research methods that are used to collect, analyze and interpret the individual and cultural experiences of health and health care. Topics include qualitative research processes and designs, research ethics, interviews, ethnographies, focus groups, content analysis, discourse analysis and narrative analysis.

**Prerequisite:** BF290 and HS200 or permission of the instructor.

**HS326 Human Pharmacology** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course will examine how pharmaceuticals are used to treat common conditions such as high blood pressure, hyperlipidemia, inflammation, depression, pain, cancer, and bacterial/viral infections. Mechanisms of drug action, contraindications and adverse drug effects, and evidence-based alternatives to the use of some drugs will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** CH111 and HS204, Year 3 status in Health Studies BASc.

**HS329/HR329 Global Health and Social Justice** 0.5

(Cross-listed as HR329.)

**HS331 Gerontology** 0.5

The multidisciplinary study of aging is examined in order to provide students with an introduction to gerontology. Aspects of biology, sociology, psychology and the demographics of aging from both a local and global perspective are considered.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and CT227/HS227.

**Exclusion:** HS210.

3 lecture hours
HS340  Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Advanced Human Anatomy & Physiology will provide an in-depth understanding of human anatomy and the integration of body systems. Both systemic and regional approaches will be considered while students learn to analyze movement, integrate and expand their knowledge of anatomy and physiology, and research an area of clinical interest.

Prerequisite: HS204; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 in Health Studies BASc.
Exclusion: HS320.

HS344  Health and Gender  0.5

This course will explore the gendered nature of health and illness by examining how the construction of masculinity and femininity contribute to different experiences of health, illness and the healthcare system. The course will cover a range of health-related issues for which gender has been of special importance. Topics may include: mental health, reproductive health, sexual health and sexuality, occupational health and work, and health policy.

Prerequisite: HS200.
Exclusion: JN344.
3 lecture hours

HS346  An Introduction to Chinese Medicine  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This field-based course introduces students to the practice of medicine in China. Consideration will be given to the philosophical basis and clinical practice of Traditional Chinese Medicine, as well as its integration with western medicine in the hospital setting.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

HS347  The Body  0.5

This course works to understand the body's social and cultural role. Departing from a physiological, or biomedical, explanation of the body, this course understands bodies as residing at the intersection between the “private” (individual) and “public” (social). Course material will draw from a number of perspectives, including those from sociology, anthropology, geography, philosophy, theatre and performance studies, in order to critically explore dynamics of the body and embodiment.

Prerequisite: HS200.
3 lecture hours

HS401*  Current Developments in Health Studies  1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is an opportunity for students to explore some of the most recent developments in health-related research. Students will be expected to conduct research on a health-related topic as part of the course.

Prerequisite: OL334 or HS324 and/or HS335 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

HS402*  Health Studies Practicum  1.0

This course will expose students to actual health care settings. Through lectures, professional mentorship and on-site workshops, students will integrate academic learning and the observation of ongoing health care activities.

Prerequisite: HS201 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

HS405  Special Topics in Health  0.5

This course will address selected topics in health. (Offered by Health Administration)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Health Administration or Health Studies.
Exclusion: HD405.
Irregular course

HS408  Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture  0.5

Knowledge about health, illness and medicine are central to the definition of self in Western society. This course uses contemporary theories to explore a variety of health issues in order to develop a socio-cultural understanding of the role of medicine and the healthcare system in the Western world. Topics may include: power relations and the medical encounter, representations of medicine and illness in popular culture, lay perspectives on illness and health, and the connection between health theory and health care service delivery.

Prerequisite: HS200, HS322 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.
3 lecture hours

HS409  Infection Control and Prevention  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course considers fundamental microbiological and epidemiological concepts as they relate to infection control and prevention, outbreak surveillance techniques, and the investigation and management of outbreaks. Attention will be given to a selection of institutional and community contexts, such as hospitals and long term care facilities, and a variety of populations, selected from children, older adults, first-responders, primary care-providers, and support-workers.

Prerequisite: HS300.

HS410  Death and Dying  0.5

What are the biological and social processes associated with death and dying? What roles do institutions play in this process? This course considers the individual as well as the institutional factors that shape the experiences of death and dying in historical and contemporary perspective.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.
Exclusion: RE313.

HS411  Critical Perspectives on Sexuality, Health and Society  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This seminar course will explore current debates and issues in the area of human sexuality and sexual health. Areas for discussion will include labelling and categorizing sex, sexuality and sexual identities, historical and empirical research on human sexuality, social control of sexuality, social norms related to sex including pornography, sexual and gendered violence, and sexual health and disease. Please note that students enrolled in this course should be comfortable discussing matters of sexuality in a classroom setting.

**Prerequisite:** HS200, HS344 or CT370.

**HS412 Directed Studies**

Students may explore selected topics in health studies. The content of the course will be negotiated between student and instructor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

Irregular course

---

**INTERNATIONAL POLICY OPTION
(FACULTY OF ARTS)**

**International Policy Option**

**Leadership Program**

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

**Program Co-ordinator:** Lamine Diallo, PhD, ext. 5723, ldiallo@wlu.ca

The Honours BA program, option and minor in Leadership are only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Honours BA Leadership program focuses on the interdisciplinary problems facing our leaders and our organizations. It explores, from a liberal arts perspective, a range of historical and emerging contemporary resources relevant to these challenges. Graduates will find themselves well equipped to understand organizations and leadership, and well prepared for leadership positions in a wide range of organizations.

**Leadership and Human Resources Management**

Students in the Honours Leadership program may specialize in human resources management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have completed the required 100-level and 200-level OL courses with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in these courses will be eligible to enroll in the post degree/post diploma program in Human Resources Management at Conestoga College. If these students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 4.0 senior OL credits including credit for the following courses: OL212, OL250, OL260, OL311; 1.0 senior miscellaneous credits and the requirement to complete an online course will be waived.

---

**Honours BA Leadership**

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

The Honours Leadership program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 and a maximum of 12.5 senior credits in Leadership.

**Requirements:**

Student must complete all required courses (7.0 credits) plus a minimum of 3.0 optional OL credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Required Courses:** (7.0 credits)

(All courses are 0.5 credits, except for OL480* which is a 1.0 credit course.)

- CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
- JN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
- OL224 - Organizational Leadership
- OL109/JN109/MB109 - Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society
- OL140 - Leadership Foundations
- OL212 - Human Aspects of Organizations
- OL300 - Leadership Ethics
- OL310 - Organizational Strategy
- OL311 - Teams in Organizations
- OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
- OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
- OL480* - Project Management Practicum OR
- OL481 - Project Management and 0.5 credit of 400 level OL

**Additional Courses:** (3.0 credits)

Chosen from senior OL courses including a maximum of 1.0 credit from MB202 and MB217.

**Leadership and International Development Stream**

Students completing the Honours BA Leadership Program may choose to specialize in International Development by completing the 4.0-credit International Development Option in place of additional courses in the Honours Leadership program. All required courses for the Honours BA Leadership (7.0 credits) and the International Development Option (4.0 credits), will be included in the Leadership major GPA, which must be a minimum of 7.00 for honours program graduation.

**Notes**

1. Students enrolled in the honours Leadership program that have successfully completed the required 100 level and 200 level courses in Leadership with at least a 5.0 GPA in these courses shall be eligible to enroll in the post degree/post diploma human resources management program through Conestoga College. If these students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 4.0 senior OL credits including credit for the following courses: OL250, OL260, OL311 and OL312; 1.0 senior miscellaneous credit.

---

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

3. Students completing the honours Leadership program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.

Honours BA Leadership in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

The combined Honours BA Leadership program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits must be in Leadership.

Requirements:
Students in the program must complete all required credits in the Honours BA Leadership with the exception of JN313/OL313 and at least a senior 0.5 credit of optional Leadership courses. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Leadership Option

The Leadership Option is available at the Brantford Campus. The option consists of 4.0 credits. Students must complete all required courses (2.0 credits) plus a minimum of 2.0 credits from the list of elective courses. Minimum GPA required to graduate with the option is a cumulative 7.0 in Leadership Option courses.

Required courses: (2.0 credits)
JN109/MB109/OL109 - Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL485 - Leadership Case Study Capstone

Electives courses: (2.0 credits)
CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
OL298 - Entrepreneurship
OL300 - Leadership Ethics
JN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
JN314/OL314 - Listening & Nonverbal Communication
HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation
OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
OL380 - Directed Studies
OL415 - Public Sector Organizations
OL430 - Advanced Topics in Leadership
OL481 - Project Management

Leadership Minor

The Minor in Leadership consists of 3.0 credits, including all required courses (2.0 credits) plus a minimum of a 1.0 credit from the list of elective courses. No fewer than 2.0 credits may be senior.

Required courses: (2.0 credits)
JN109/MB109/OL109 - Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL485 - Leadership Case Study Capstone

Elective courses: (1.0 credit)
Any two courses from the following:
CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
OL298 - Entrepreneurship
JN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
JN314/OL314 - Listening & Nonverbal Communication
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
OL300 - Leadership Ethics
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation
OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
OL380 - Directed Studies
OL415 - Public Sector Organizations
OL430 - Advanced Topics in Leadership
OL481 - Project Management

Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.
Leadership Program Courses

OL Course Notes
The following OL courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

OL109/JN109/MB109 Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in any type of relationship. This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of interpersonal communications and how this information relates to individuals in contemporary society. In addition, the course focuses on building and enhancing your knowledge in the kinds of communications skills that employers expect. (Cross-listed as JN109 and MB109.)
Exclusion: BU208.

OL140 Leadership Foundations 0.5
This introductory course provides an overview of the leadership skills, styles, activities, and approaches needed for today's organizations. Through self-assessments and leadership case studies, students will gain insights into effective leadership practices and behaviours.

OL212 Human Aspects of Organizations 0.5
Examining the complexities and interpersonal relationships in a working environment is fundamental to understanding and optimizing organizational performance. This course studies the organization from the perspective of its most critical component - the people within. This course provides an overview of individual and group based issues in organizations. Individual issues may include personality, attribution, motivation and values. Group level issues may include topics such as decision-making and dynamics of groups and teams, groupthink, diversity, and group leaders.
Co-requisite: OL224.
Exclusion: BU288, OL312.
3 lecture hours

OL215 The World of Customer Service 0.5
This course will provide an introduction to research, theories and best practices in the field of Customer Service. The concept of customer service will be applied to many different levels of contemporary society from private retail settings to interactions with clients and citizens in the public sector.
Prerequisite: BU208 or JN109/MB109/OL109.

OL224 Organizational Leadership 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This interdisciplinary course introduces students to a broad range of organizational types and students will examine the ways in which leaders shape and influence organizations. Historical, contemporary, and emerging leadership theories and debates will be covered.
Prerequisite: OL140 recommended.
Exclusion: CT224, MB224.

OL233/CC233/HS233 Introduction to Social Science Research Methods 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Building on BF290, this course provides an introduction to social science research methodologies that is designed to enable students to read, understand, and critically evaluate social science research as well as to prepare students for more specialized courses in qualitative and quantitative research. Students will learn the philosophical (i.e., ontological and epistemological) basis for quantitative, qualitative, deductive and inductive research, how to frame research questions, operationalize concepts, and design studies suitable to quantitative and qualitative research and the limitations and advantages of various research designs (e.g., cross-sectional, experimental, case studies, ethnographies). The relationship between theoretical concepts, constructs and variables will be examined. Students will be introduced to current issues regarding research ethics. For quantitative research, students will become familiar with different forms of data collection and the following concepts: levels of measurement, the central limit theorem, measures of central tendency and variance, hypothesis testing, the standard error and probability sampling. For qualitative research, students will become familiar with different forms of data collection (e.g., observations, interviews, textual analysis) and basic strategies to categorize and code qualitative material. (Cross-listed as CC233/HS233.)
Prerequisite: BF290 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CC233, HS233.

OL250 The Legal Context of Organizations 0.5
The course will discuss the ways in which organizations are influenced by their legal context. Topics may include incorporation, liability, and ethics and the law. The process of incorporation will be examined.
Prerequisite: 1.0 credit of 100 level CT or BF190 and BF199.
3 lecture hours

OL251/HR251 Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Canada continues to experience profound demographic shifts. This course examines the transformations, challenges and opportunities related to diversity facing today's leaders and organizational members. This course will address such topics as: understanding diversity, self-cultural awareness, privilege and identity, systematic oppression, working with others, and intercultural communications, among other issues. (Cross-listed as HR251.)
Exclusion: HR350/OL350.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OL260</td>
<td>Organizations and Social Change</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will discuss the ongoing social, economic and political changes affecting organizations from different sectors. Topics may include the work force of the future, and the ways in which leaders may adapt to different kinds of social change. Exclusion: OL160. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL266</td>
<td>Economic Globalization</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives students with no economic background, an overview of economic globalization by providing them with the basic concepts and knowledge required to discuss and think about the role of economic forces in the world today. In particular, students will be introduced to such basic macroeconomics concepts as supply and demand, fiscal policy, debt/deficit, the role of interest rates, exchange rates, and unemployment; and key institutions in managing the global economy including central banks, the World Trade Organization, and the International Monetary Fund. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: CT266. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL298</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A focused, active introduction to entrepreneurship for students in Leadership and other disciplines that presumes little or no business experience. Students will be exposed to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation. This course is recommended for students who wish to enrol in the Launchpad program. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: OL430A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL300</td>
<td>Leadership Ethics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the role of the theories and models related to the study of ethics and leadership. Topics may include: the development of ethical decision making strategies, ethical communication in leadership situations, the role of the leaders in ethical responsibility, issues involving followers, the relationship between leaders and individual and collective responsibility. Prerequisite: OL140 or OL224 recommended. Exclusion: MB300.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL301/HR301</td>
<td>Development Theories, Strategies and Issues</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as HR301.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL310</td>
<td>Organizational Strategy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most projects in organizations attempt to solve problems and/or leverage opportunities. Strategic planning and project management are, therefore, fundamental cornerstones of the work of effective organizations. Topics in this course may include: strategic analysis; goal setting; mission and vision statements; action planning; planning models; social complexity and social networks, and problem-solving processes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL311</td>
<td>Teams in Organizations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teamwork has emerged as a powerful tool for solving the multi-faceted and interdisciplinary problems that organizations face today. This course explores the theory and application of principles that result in effective teamwork. Topics may include hierarchy in organizations, formal and informal teams, collaboration strategies, effective teamwork, communities of practice. Prerequisite: CC233/OL233 and OL224.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL313/JN313</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as JN313.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL314/JN314</td>
<td>Listening &amp; Nonverbal Communication</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of listening and nonverbal communication and how this information relates to individuals inside and outside of organizations. Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in business and in personal relationships. (Cross-listed as JN314.) Prerequisite: JN109/MB109/OL109 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL315/CC315</td>
<td>Evaluation Research</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as CC315.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL320</td>
<td>Leaders and Organizations; Contemporary Case Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a companion course to OL140. The focus in this course, however, is on contemporary organizations and their leaders. Prerequisite: OL224. It is recommended that students complete OL140 prior to registering in this course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL322/HR322</td>
<td>Non-Governmental Organizations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as HR322.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL327</td>
<td>Understanding International Organizations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will examine major international organizations and the important role they play in the global political and economic landscape. Prerequisite: CT260/HR260 or OL224. Exclusion: HR327, OL360.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OL334 Social Science Research Methods II 0.5
An extension of CC233/OL233, this course focuses primarily on survey design and analysis as the most prevalent technique in organizational research. Topics will include question design, probability and non-probability sampling techniques, pre-testing, survey implementation, data entry and analysis.
Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CC234, OL234, CC334.
36 lecture hours/term
It is recommended that students complete CC233/OL233 prior to registering in this course.

OL335 Qualitative Research in Leadership and Organizations 0.5
An extension of CC233/OL233, this course examines qualitative research as a strategy for understanding organizational and leadership contexts. Topics may include qualitative research design, interviews, focus groups, observational techniques, ethnographic research and qualitative data analytic approaches such as grounded theory, content analysis, discourse analysis, and computer-assisted programs for data analysis.
Prerequisite: CC233/OL233.
3 lecture hours

OL340 Leadership, Culture and Change 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore change in organizations and the role leadership has in bringing about successful change. A variety of models and tools will be used to better understand the dynamics of change, factors that contribute to resistance to change, and the impact organizational culture has on achieving long term success.
Prerequisite: OL224 recommended.
Exclusion: MB335.

OL365 Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Persuasion is a critical communication function. Much of our personal and professional success comes from our ability to get things done with and through others. We need to be able to build effective relationships and overcome conflict and differences, in order to influence the thinking, perceptions, and actions of others. This course considers theory and research in persuasion, influence, and negotiation, and considers the potential effects of persuasive and influential communications.
Prerequisite: JN109/MB109/OL109 recommended.

OL370 Power and Governance in Organizations 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Governance is the study and understanding of power, relationships, and accountability between different stakeholders. This course will focus on the legal, regulatory and policy frameworks of different types of organizations (public, for-profit, not for profit and global). It will help students understand the concept of power within organizations and the ways in which different types of organizations may be governed. It will also look at the way in which an organization’s governance models may affect its performance.
Prerequisite: OL224 recommended.

OL380 Directed Studies 0.5
This course offers individual students the opportunity to explore selected topics in the academic area of Leadership. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with a professor and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, which will be included on a course outline developed in collaboration between the student and supervising professor.
Prerequisite: At least 1.0 senior OL credit and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

OL410 Co-operative Organizations 0.5
This course will discuss and examine the principles of co-operative organizations. Topics may include the difference between co-operatives and other types of organizations, the different forms of co-operatives, and the role of co-operatives in the economy.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 honours Leadership.

OL415 Public Sector Organizations 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines, in depth, a range of public sector organizations in Canada, including government departments, crown corporations, commissions, agencies and foundations. Topics for this course may include the politics – administration dichotomy, the role of Deputy Ministers and CEOs, the differences between line departments and central agencies, the nature of democratic and ministerial accountability in Westminster systems of government, the rise and role of New Public Management in Canada and the role that the bureaucracy plays in democratic theory. Students completing this course will be familiar with practical and conceptual issues facing the full suite of public sector organizations in Canada.
Prerequisite: JN109/MB109/OL109, OL224 and OL370 recommended.

OL430 Advanced Topics in Leadership 0.5
This course will address, at an advanced level, selected topics in Leadership. The course direction and content will vary depending on the selected topics.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; JN109/MB109/OL109, OL140, OL224.
Irregular course

OL480* Project Management Practicum 1.0
This course will focus on project development, co-ordination and management. The practicum will include a supervised work experience. Evaluation in the course will include an assessment by the placement organization and a classroom component.
Prerequisite: CC233/OL233, OL224 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Leadership or Honours Human Rights & Human Diversity programs.
Exclusion: OL381, OL481, OL482.

Human Rights & Human Diversity students are to contact the Human Rights & Human Diversity Program Co-ordinator once the placement has been determined. The program co-ordinator will define this course as qualifying as a Category I or a Category II elective for the Human Rights & Human Diversity program based upon the nature of the placement.

OL481  Project Management  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This seminar-based project management course provides students with an opportunity to develop and apply leadership and project management skills to provide-based issues. This senior level course provides students with an opportunity to develop an understanding of the people, technical, organizational, and leadership challenges and strategies involved in project management. Successful completion of this course will qualify students to write the Project Management Institute's Certified Associate in Project Management (CAPM)® test.

Prerequisite: OL224 recommended; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: MB381, MB481, OL480*, OL482.

OL485  Leadership Case Study Capstone  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This capstone course provides students an opportunity to draw upon the leadership theories, models, and concepts discussed in their previous leadership courses to analyze the challenges, opportunities, and decisions facing today’s leaders. The course also brings a “forward looking orientation” to discussions, so that students identify future challenges facing leaders. Using a “knowing, doing, and being” framework, students will develop an action orientation to leading and leadership. In addition, the course has a personal leadership development perspective where students identify and develop a plan for developing their leadership capabilities for the future.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; JN109/MB109/OL109, OL140, OL224.

Exclusion: OL480*.

Policing Programs

The Honours Bachelor of Arts Policing Degree is available exclusively to police officers and is an interdisciplinary program that focuses on the complex dynamics of policing in a modern liberal democracy. All Laurier courses are available online and will be completed on a part-time basis with a maximum of three courses per term.

The Honours Bachelor of Arts Combination degree is open to all undergraduate students enrolled in another BA program at any campus. It can be taken on a full- or part-time basis and the courses are only available on-line. The minor is available to any undergraduate student and the courses are only available online.

Honours BA, Honours Combination BA, minor:

Honours BA Policing

The Honours Bachelor of Policing degree requires 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 credits must be at the senior level.

Program Requirements: 10.0 credits

The program requires 10.0 Laurier Policing (PD) credits, including 1.0 credit of prerequisites. 1.0 credit of the PD courses listed below must be successfully completed before enrolling in additional PD courses:

PD100 - Models of Policing
PD101 - Communications for Policing
PD200 - Police Psychology
PD201 - Intercultural Communication in Policing
PD202 - Leadership and Career Development in Law Enforcement

An additional 9.0 credits are required from the following PD courses, as well as the remaining courses from the above list that were not taken as part of the 1.0 prerequisite requirement.

Note: PD400, PD402 and PD403 have additional prerequisites.

PD203 - Diversity & Inclusion within the Force
PD204 - Reasoning and Argumentation in the Criminal Justice System
PD205 - Psychology and Law Enforcement
PD300 - Research Methods I (Quantitative Methods)
PD301 - Policing a Complex and Diverse Community
PD302 - Indigenous Communities and Policing
PD303 - Mental Health, Addiction, and Crime
PD304 - Domestic Violence
PD305 - Media, Social Media, and Crime
PD306 - Ethics, Corruption, and Police Accountability
PD400 - Research Methods II (Qualitative Methods and Legal Research)
PD401 - Civil Unrest: The State’s Use of Force Against its Citizens
PD402 - Indigenous Peoples’ Political Structures
PD403 - Immigration and Conflict Zones
PD404 - Cybercrime

Progression Requirements

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 (C) in Honours Policing in order to progress in the program. Students must achieve a GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Policing in order to graduate with an Honours Bachelor of Arts, Policing. Academic Warnings:

Progression in the Policing program is subject to the discretion of the Associate Dean, who may issue academic warnings and limit registration in higher level courses. Students will be strongly advised to contact academic advising if their GPA falls within the ranges listed below:
Admission to this program requires proof of a minimum of one year of full-time employment, up to and including the day before classes begin, and must be verified by an official letter from the Executive Office or Training Officer or human resources department of the police force(s) where the officer has been employed.

**Honours BA Policing in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The combined Honours Policing program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits in Policing.

Students who are required to take research methods and statistics courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

**Required Courses:** 7.0 credits
PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202, PD203, PD204, PD205; 1.5 300 level credits chosen from: PD301, PD302, PD303, PD304, PD305, PD306; 0.5 400 level credit chosen from PD401, PD402, PD403, PD404; PD300; PD400

**Regulations**

Note: University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and Policy Governing all Honours programs.

**Policing Minor**

The minor in Policing consists of 3.0 credits in Policing (PD) courses, including:
PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202 and 0.5 additional PD senior credit.

**Note:**
Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

**Policing Programs Courses**

**PD100 Models of Policing**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course reviews international models of policing to trace the development of modern police response strategies in Canada. The course traces the historical, social and political contexts surrounding the incorporation of police response strategies over time. Students will theorize about how the role and nature of police work differs under each model of policing, and identify solutions to problems that modern strategies face. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

**PD101 Communications for Policing**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of Interpersonal Communications and how this information relates to individuals inside and outside of organizations. Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in business and in personal relationships. Research has shown that effective communications skills are as necessary to career advancement as technical competence, work experience and academic technical training.
PD200 Police Psychology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce students to the techniques used to measure and assess police personnel, and deepen their understanding of the on-the-job experiences that can affect the mental health of police personnel. Students will learn about intelligence and personality testing, the effects of experiencing trauma and compassion fatigue, the importance of stress management, self-care and fit-for-duty assessments. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

PD201 Intercultural Communication in Policing 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Intercultural Communication in Policing introduces students to the field of intercultural communication in order to recognize the challenges faced by law enforcement officials in understanding and interpreting the behaviours, actions and attitudes of individuals in conflict within their own communities, within the larger community and with the law. Topics include postmodern theory, post Marxism and cultural studies, critical race theory, race, racism and representation. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

PD202 Leadership and Career Development in Law Enforcement 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Increasingly, leadership skills, capacity and awareness are needed by members of today’s law enforcement organizations. This course provides an overview of the leadership approaches – historical and contemporary, the role of context in determining leadership approaches, the crucial relationship of leadership and followership and leadership strategies for building relationships and motivating others. Self-awareness is a fundamental element to leadership development. Through self-assessments and leadership skills development exercises you will also have the opportunity to gain insights into your own leadership style – the strength of your style and ways to enhance your leadership skills and capacity. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

PD203 Diversity & Inclusion within the Force 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduces students to topics to contribute to a working environment that is equitable and free of discrimination, harassment and disruptive of systems of advantage. Students will recognize and welcome the strengths of diversity within the force. Topics include the difference between diversity and inclusion (and the benefits of each), hegemonic masculinity, privilege, intersectionality and allyship. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD204 Reasoning and Argumentation in the Criminal Justice System 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on developing the principles of logical reasoning and argumentation. Students will be able to identify arguments, analyze their structure and critically assess their validity. By learning the necessary skills to analyze informal reasoning, students will improve their reasoning, cognitive, communication and critical thinking skills, contributing to their ability to present sound arguments. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD205 Psychology and Law Enforcement 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce students to the techniques used to measure and assess police personnel, and deepen their understanding of the on-the-job experiences that can affect the mental health of police personnel. Students will learn about intelligence and personality testing, the effects of experiencing trauma and compassion fatigue, the importance of stress management, self-care and fit-for-duty assessments. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

PD300 Research Methods I (Quantitative Methods) 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to statistical and geographic research methods, with an emphasis on the understanding and use of these procedures in law enforcement. Students will become familiar with designing research questions, constructing hypotheses, identifying types of variables, assessing reliability and validity, selecting appropriate research methods and understanding elementary quantitative and spatial data analysis. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD301 Policing a Complex and Diverse Community 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines key historical and sociopolitical issues in law enforcement practices to recognize their impact on marginalized populations. Students will expand their cultural awareness and improve intercultural communication skills to work more effectively and judiciously in a diverse community. Topics include critical race theory, cultural diversity and sensibility, tactical communication practices and racial profiling. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD302 Indigenous Communities and Policing 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines key historical and sociopolitical issues in law enforcement practices to recognize their impact on marginalized populations. Students will expand their cultural awareness and improve intercultural communication skills to work more effectively and judiciously in a diverse community. Topics include critical race theory, cultural diversity and sensibility, tactical communication practices and racial profiling. (Online Learning only)

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.
This course examines historical trauma and its generational impacts on First Nation Peoples. Students will learn from elders to better understand respectful ways of practicing law enforcement in First Nations communities and with Indigenous Peoples. They will learn to engage and acknowledge the varying supports and integral roles law enforcement officers offer in First Nations communities. The goal of this course is for law enforcement officials to gain a diverse understanding of the issues that face First Nations communities. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD303 Mental Health, Addiction, and Crime 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on the interaction between mental health, addiction and crime as faced by officers in the line of duty. This course exposes students to various mental health and substance abuse disorders using real case scenarios alongside the students' personal experiences. Students will become familiar with risk assessment and management techniques, anti-drug legislation in Canada, the Controlled Drugs and Substance Act and legislative progress made on the War on Drugs. By the end of this course, students will be aware of the victimization/stigma associated with mental health, substance abuse disorders and criminal justice policy. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD304 Domestic Violence 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an in-depth analysis of issues surrounding domestic violence, including gendered power relationships, under the broader framework of the sociology of gender. Students will examine the various manifestations of domestic violence, including physical, sexual, psychological, social and economic abuse of intimate partners, children and elders. The types of interventions used to address domestic violence, as well as their costs, benefits and limitations will be considered. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD305 Media, Social Media, and Crime 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine the impacts of social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and YouTube on law enforcement and investigation practices. Students will learn how to effectively communicate with the general public through social media platforms. Students will be exposed to the current policies and legislation dealing with Social Media including the Freedom of Information Act, protection of privacy and delivering sensitive information. Conversely, students will be exposed to cultural criminal theories, critical Marxist theories and Foucauldian theory. In addition, students will identify how real-time virtual public platforms allow law enforcement officials to discover, conduct and analyze evidence in solving online crimes. In turn, law enforcement officials will be able to use social platforms as agents of social control to assist in reducing the amount of online/virtual deviance, i.e., cyberbullying. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD306 Ethics, Corruption, and Police Accountability 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will explore contemporary issues of ethics, corruption and accountability for law enforcement personnel. Specifically, this course will also explore how police institutions, the media, the public and overseeing bodies respond to allegations of unethical or improper conduct by law enforcement. Students will apply relevant criminological theories to understand well-known cases of police corruption, racial profiling, noble cause policing and use of excessive force. Students will understand how the powers afforded to police may be used to both uphold and undermine legitimate police practices. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD400 Research Methods II (Qualitative Methods and Legal Research) 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides students with training in qualitative and legal research methodologies. The content of this course is divided into three sections. The first segment is designed to introduce students to the various epistemological differences between qualitative and quantitative methodology. The second segment exposes students to qualitative research design including research ethics, theoretical grounding, data collection techniques and organization, and interpretation and reporting of data findings. The third section provides students with the opportunity to build on their knowledge, communication and analytical skills to make effective and legally defensible arguments. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD300 and 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

**PD401 Civil Unrest: The State's Use of Force Against its Citizens 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed to allow students to build upon either their work experience and/or previous security training. In this course, students will learn how to apply use of force theory along with the basic physical skills required to de-escalate/escape, mediate or gain control of human crisis situations. Students will use a multidisciplinary theoretical approach to identify the root causes of civil unrest and the importance of social media. Using case studies as examples, students will learn how to communicate, manage and ensure officer safety mechanisms such as principles of riot control that are set in place during periods of citizens’ civil unrest. Topics include the legal provisions for the use of force, the “fleeing felon” rule, police acts and standards and liability of police use of force. By the end of the course, students will have the knowledgeable and transfer skills to control and prevent civil riots using the appropriate force. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD402 Indigenous Peoples’ Political Structures 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
First Nations Political Structures introduces students to First Nations Peoples’ laws and institutions, and criminal justice systems. In this course, students will gain awareness of the importance of preserving Indigenous justice systems. Students will develop an understanding of the effects of Western judicial systems and the strains they create for First Nations Peoples relationships with Western governments. Topics include indigenous identities, government policy implications, tensions between law enforcement officers and Indigenous Peoples on and off reserves, self-development and colonialism. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: PD302 and 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD403 Immigration and Conflict Zones 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An emphasis will be placed on providing law enforcement officers with the necessary skills to recognize, accept and be mindful of ethnic, racial, gender, religious and other forms of diversity within Canada. Using current case examples, students will be able to understand the importance of collaboration/consultation with community agencies, stakeholders and police chiefs to formulate new tactical approaches to crime within conflict zones. By the end of this course, students will have achieved the necessary skills to identify, address and maintain neutrality to resolve/stabilize external involvement with marginalized populations such as people living in poverty, First Nations and ethnic minorities. Additionally, they will have gained the necessary skills in resolving and stabilizing personal conflict within a multicultural workplace. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: PD301 and 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

PD404 Cybercrime 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course offers an in-depth exploration of the legal, social and technical issues related to cybercrime within a globalized context. Emerging legal responses to cybercrime will be discussed with reference to challenges facing law enforcement. Applied issues in cybercrime will also be considered, including the collection of digital forensic evidence, the preservation of rights guaranteed under the Charter and the logistics of leading cybercrime investigations across international jurisdictions. Relevant criminological theory will be used to guide discussions of the methods and motivations of cybercriminals. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: 1.0 credit selected from the following courses: PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202.

Psychology (Faculty of Science)
Program Co-ordinator: Judy Eaton, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5559, jeaton@wlu.ca
Honours BA, BA in Combination, minor:

Full-Time Faculty
Chris Alksnis, PhD
Judy Eaton, PhD, Program Co-ordinator
Sybil Geldart, PhD
Danielle Law, PhD
Erin Strahan, PhD

Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive
The Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive Program provides students with a liberal arts education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for a broad range of career options. The requirement for at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

The Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.0 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Requirements
1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.
2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses (except PS282OC), where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)
3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 or PS397 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.
4. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

5. Students in the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program are normally not eligible to take any 400-level PS courses.

**Regulations**

**Year 1** (5.0 credits)
- PS101 and PS102 (or PS100*)
- UU150
- 3.5 elective credits which must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences.

**Year 2** (5.0 credits)
- PS295, PS296; PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276); either PS280 or PS282; two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267.

**Year 3 & 4** (5.0 credits in each year)
- Any two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267 (which were not completed in Year 2)
- The remaining courses from PS270, (PS275 or PS276), PS280, and PS282 (which were not completed in Year 2)
- At least two of PS365, PS366, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS390, PS398 (it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3).

**Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The Honours combined BA Psychology: Comprehensive program consists of 20.0 credits, including a minimum of 7.0 and a maximum of 9.0 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.0 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

The non-psychology electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Human & Social Sciences.

**Year 1** (5.0 credits)
- PS101 and PS102 (or PS100*)
- UU150
- 3.5 elective credits.

**Year 2** (5.0 credits)
- PS295, PS296; PS270 and one of (PS275, PS276, of which at least one must be completed during Year 2); both of PS280, PS282 (of which at least one must be completed during Year 2); four of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267 (of which at least two must be completed during Year 2).

**Year 3** (5.0 credits)
- At least two of PS365, PS366, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS390, PS398 (of which at least one must be completed during Year 3).

**Year 4** (5.0 credits)

**Regulations and Program Requirements**

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses (except PS282OC), where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 or PS397 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.

5. Refer to the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

6. Brantford campus students completing the Psychology combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

**Psychology Minor**

PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and 2.0 senior psychology credits, including a minimum of a 0.5 credit from each of the following three areas:

- **Brain, Behaviour, Cognitive Science**: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS264, PS268.
- **Social Science**: PS270, PS271, PS272, PS275, PS276.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.
The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a wide range of programs, some in traditional arts disciplines and also in new and interdisciplinary fields of study. Courses and/or programs are offered in digital media and journalism, English, foundations, French, geography, history, human rights & human diversity, indigenous studies, international development, issue advocacy, law and society, management, media studies, Society, Culture and Environment, and youth and children's studies. A detailed description of each program and course is included in the alphabetical list of programs, which follow the faculty rules and regulations.

Campus Location: Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3
Website: www.laurierbrantford.ca
Brantford Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Telephone: (519) 756-8228
Fax: (519) 759-2127
Email: servicelaurier@wlu.ca

Contacts
Dean: Heidi Northwood, PhD, ext. 5461, hnorthwood@wlu.ca
Associate Dean: Kofi Campbell, PhD, ext. 5773, kcampbell@wlu.ca
Dean of Students: Adam Lawrence, MA, ext. 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca
Assistant Vice-President: Campus Administration & Special Constable Service: Antonio Araujo, CMA, ext. 5701, araaujo@wlu.ca
Brantford Librarians: Irene Tencinger, BA, MIST, ext. 5497, itencinger@wlu.ca; Pauline Dewan, MLIS, PhD, ext. 5529, pdewan@wlu.ca
Prospective Students: ext. 5777, chooselaurierbrantford@wlu.ca
Accessible Learning: ext. 5871, laccesiblelearning@wlu.ca
Wellness Centre: ext. 5803, lbwellnesscentre@wlu.ca
Academic Advising: ext. 5849, lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca
Registrarial Services: ext. 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Residence Life: Chris Eley, BA, ext. 5856, celey@wlu.ca

Admission
Admission to the Brantford Campus is governed by the rules and regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. The applications are administered through the Admissions Office at the Laurier Waterloo campus. Refer to the section Application Procedures in the Undergraduate Admissions chapter.

For information regarding college articulation agreements, refer to University/College Combination Programs section of this calendar.

Applicants wishing to be considered for a program at the Laurier Waterloo campus must apply directly to the specific program.

BA Programs

Honours Programs
Honours BA degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits. Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available option or minors in other disciplines. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

Non-Honours Programs

Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a General BA (without designation) degree. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Students who have completed four years of an honours BA program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) with the field of specialization of the honours program and any eligible options or minors denoted on the degree. A major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Student who have completed four years of the BBTM program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a General BA without designation.

Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs

Unless stated otherwise, students in programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts are governed by university regulations for the honours and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter. For program-specific regulations, refer to the Departments section of this chapter.

University BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
Programs may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. Prohibition from Registration
Faculty of Liberal Arts

a. A student deemed by the program offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.

b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

3. Directed Studies/Irregular Courses
Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. Honours Courses
Several programs offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the program concerned to register in the honours-level courses. 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the program offering the course and the program in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. Interdepartmental Programs
The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student's program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the program co-ordinator offering the courses.

6. Double Counting
Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Regulations for All Honours Programs
All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits (or equivalent), including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual programs may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Departments section).

2. An honours program may not contain more than 7.0 junior credits. For students electing to take a combined Honours BA program, in cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different maximum number of junior credits, the lower amount will apply.

3. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 4 below. Honours students enrolled in a maximum of two minors/options and must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Programs that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in Honours Arts or the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program. Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

6. Unless other program regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation...
of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into an honours program from either a general or another honours program at the discretion of the program. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of both the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or combinedhonours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours program(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BA honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” area of specialization.)

**Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option**

Honours students may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours discipline(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)
2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.
3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.
4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

**Regulations Governing Minors/Options**

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. Options: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.
- Declare an option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

**Available Minors/Options in Brantford**

**Minors**

Criminology, Community Health, English, French, Geography, Human Rights and Human Diversity, Indigenous Studies, Law & Society, Leadership, Policing (pending Senate approval), Professional Writing, Psychology, Public History, Religion and Culture, Youth and Children’s Studies

**Options**

(Cities)

**Course Selection and Counselling**

All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

At Laurier Brantford, academic counselling is available in the Dean's Office and through the offices of the Chair (Crim) and Program Co-ordinators. Consult the relevant program sections of this calendar for academic advising contact information.

The BF, CC, CO, CT, HD, HR, HS, ID, JN, LY, MB, MX, OL, YC courses listed under their respective programs are only available at the Brantford Campus.

**Online Courses**

Students may take online courses (sections denoted as OC) (formerly Distance Education) available through Laurier’s Office of Online Learning. For course descriptions and a listing of available courses, consult the Part-Time, Online Learning and Continuing Education Calendar.

**Classroom Courses**

For course descriptions of courses unique to Laurier Brantford, refer to the descriptions that follow by program. For the availability of courses and descriptions of other courses offered at the Brantford Campus, consult the listings on the Brantford website: www.wlu.ca/brantford/timetable.

**Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus**

Laurier Brantford is an integral part of Wilfrid Laurier University. Its programs and operations are tied to those at Laurier’s Waterloo campus. Students registered at Brantford can take courses on the Waterloo campus, and students registered at Waterloo can take courses at Brantford with permission from the appropriate program.

Normally, students may transfer between Laurier’s campuses if they are in good standing, have successfully completed at least 4.0 credits, and meet the entry standards of the degree program into which they wish to transfer. Winter term transfers may be considered provided that admission requirements to the campus were met in the previous September. Students intending to transfer should obtain academic counselling from the campus, faculty or school into which they intend to transfer. The Internal Campus Transfer form is available at the Office of Enrolment Services website: www.wlu.ca/roforms.

**University/College Combination Programs**

Laurier Brantford provides Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology graduates with an opportunity to add to their occupational and professional education. For admission under transfer credit guidelines, students must achieve a minimum 75% overall average in one of the programs included in the policy. Students who fall under the transfer credit guidelines may apply to any Laurier Brantford honours program (except in some cases the Journalism program) but, depending on the transfer credits they receive, some programs are a better fit than others. For transfer credit details and notes, refer to: www.wlu.ca/brantford/collegegrads

**Transfer Credit Policies**

**Conestoga College**:

Students who complete Conestoga’s three-year Print and Broadcast Journalism program with a B+ (75%) average will be granted admission into the Contemporary Studies BA program and advanced standing. Students admitted under this agreement will receive 7.0 transfer credits, including credit for CT222/JN222/MX222 and CT226/JN226/MX226 (or equivalent), and other courses as appropriate. No more than 3.0 credits will be granted at the senior level. These students are not eligible to register in, or graduate from Laurier Brantford's Journalism program.

Students who complete Conestoga's two-year General Arts and Science program with a B+ (75%) average will be granted admission into the Contemporary Studies BA program and one year advanced standing (i.e., 5.0 credits). Students admitted under this agreement will receive 5.0 junior credits.

**Program Specific Articulation Agreements**

On the basis of articulation agreements with Conestoga College, students can combine their study at Laurier Brantford with diploma and certificate programs available at Conestoga College. For more information on these combined programs, refer to: Digital Media & Journalism Human Rights & Human Diversity

The Conestoga College components of these programs are the responsibility of the college and are governed by their rules and regulations. For more information on these programs, consult Conestoga’s calendar.

**Exchange Programs**

A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to the Laurier International section of the Student Services chapter.
Full-Time Faculty

Robert Ame, PhD
Joanne Benham Rennick, PhD
Tarah Brookfield, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Stephanie Burgoyne, PhD
James Cairns, PhD
Kofi Campbell, PhD
Kathryn Carter, PhD, Inter-faculty Associate Dean:
Academic Co-ordination
Mark Davidson, PhD
Pauline Dewan, Brantford Librarian
Peter Farrugia, DPhil
Robert Feagan, PhD
Sue Ferguson, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Digital Media & Journalism
Bruce Gillespie, MA
Rebecca Godderis, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Society, Culture & Technology
Stephen Haller, PhD
David Haskell, PhD
Raymond Izarali, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Simon Kiss, PhD
Nikolai Kovalev, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Robert Kristofferson, PhD
Jonathan Lavery, PhD
Danielle Law, PhD
Carole Leclair, PhD
Ian MacRae, PhD
Oliver Masakure, PhD
Josephine McMurray, MBA
Brenda Murphy, PhD, Graduate Advisor, Social Justice
Heidi Northwood, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Liberal Arts
Marcia Oliver, PhD
Kenneth Paradis, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, English and History
Andrew Robinson, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Human Rights & Human Diversity and Law & Society
Ellen Russell, PhD
Akbar Saeed, PhD
Carrie Sanders, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Edward Shizha, PhD
geoff spurr, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Erin Strahan, PhD
Irene Tencinger, Brantford Librarian
Gary Warrick, PhD, On Sabbatical (Jan 1/15 - Jun 30/15)
Kenneth Werbin, PhD, On Sabbatical (2014 - 2015)
Stacey Wilson-Forsberg, PhD
Lisa Wood, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Youth & Children’s Studies

Adjunct Faculty (Brantford Campus)

Full-Time Faculty

Mary Jane Edwards, PhD
Ella Haley, PhD

General BA without Designation

General BA without Designation
This program is available on a full- and part-time basis.

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

Course Distribution
A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits
2. the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
3. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200 or 300 level)
4. at least 8.0 credits offered through the Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences or Faculty of Social Work, including any Laurier online courses offered in disciplines of these faculties (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the university)
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Note: The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

Business Technology Management Option (SBE)

Business Technology Management Option
Business Technology Management Option

Digital Media and Journalism Program

Program Co-ordinator: Kenneth Werbin, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5732, kwerbin@wlu.ca
The Honours Digital Media and Journalism BA program, and JN courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.
The Honours BA Digital Media and Journalism program in the Faculty of Liberal Arts is designed for students who seek employment as journalists in mass media, or who wish to pursue journalism and digital media arts as general education, and for those who wish to prepare for careers as media professionals in
public relations, writing, web management, and/or social media management in a variety of contexts including the private sector, governmental and non-governmental organizations, and education.

**UX User Experience Design**
UX courses listed below JN course list

**Honours BA Digital Media & Journalism**
The Honours Degree in Digital Media & Journalism requires 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program consists of 20 credits, 15 of which are earned from Wilfrid Laurier University and 5 of which are earned by successfully completing Conestoga College's post-graduate certificate in Contemporary Media Arts (which is delivered concurrently on Wilfrid Laurier University's Brantford campus).

Upon graduation students receive Laurier's Honours BA and Conestoga's post-graduate certificate.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Digital Media and Journalism Required Courses** - Total of 10.0 credits consisting of:
1. A common spine of 4.0 JN credits for all students:
   - Required Common Spine Courses: (4.0 credits):
     JN101, JN202, JN204, JN208, JN211/MX211, JN222/CT222/ MX222, JN252/HR252, JN307
2. A chosen area of concentration in Journalism, Digital and Social Media, or Public Relations as listed below:
   - Journalism Concentration (4.0 credits) plus an additional 2.0 credits of JN electives:
     JN214, JN240, JN308, JN312/HR312, JN317, JN319, JN423*
   - OR:
     - Digital and Social Media Concentration (3.5 credits) plus an additional 2.5 credits of JN electives:
       JN213/MX213, JN253, JN312/HR312, JN334, JN420, JN424*
     - OR:
       - Public Relations (3.5 Credits) plus an additional 2.5 credits of JN electives:
         JN253, JN334, JN406, JN425*, OL224, OL365

**Conestoga Contemporary Media Arts**
Successful concurrent completion of the Conestoga Contemporary Media Arts post-graduate certificate on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University is also mandatory and will result in an additional 5.0 senior credits towards the degree. A minimum grade of 70 per cent is required in each Conestoga class for progression in the program, subject to the discretion of the program co-ordinator.

**Notes**
1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Students in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Professional Writing Minor.

3. Students in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Issue Advocacy and Media Studies Options.

4. JN298 and JN299 will not be counted as credits towards completion of the Honours Digital Media & Journalism degree.

**Digital Media and Journalism Program Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JN Course Notes</th>
<th>The following JN courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**JN101** Reporting and Writing for News 0.5
Students learn and practice the reporting, writing and interviewing techniques involved in news reporting while reflecting upon the fundamental values and principles of journalism.
Exclusion: MX101.
3 lecture hours/week

**JN109/OL109/MB109** Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society 0.5
(Cross-listed as OL109 and MB109.)

**JN202** Cross-Media Storytelling 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This course invites students to develop a cross-media mode of thinking about storytelling in a converged media environment. Students will learn the basics of researching, organizing and telling stories effectively across multiple media platforms (e.g., print, audio, video, and the web) and a variety of social contexts (e.g., public relations, blogging, journalism, speeches, etc.).
Prerequisite: DD101 or JN101 (or MX101).
Exclusion: JN201.

**JN204** Media, Law and Ethics 0.5
This course studies the legal and ethical implications of contemporary media practices, including journalism, public relations and digital/social media.
Prerequisite: JN202 or registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours/week

**JN208** Issue-Based Research 0.5
This course introduces technology-assisted techniques for issue-based research with a special emphasis on the critical evaluation of information and sources. Topics explored will include: computer-assisted reporting such as how to use spreadsheet data and analytical software; how to obtain electronic and hard copy
records from public agencies and other sources; and how to track down credible sources. Assignments will emphasize the acquisition, analysis and evaluation of qualitative and quantitative information and its visualization.

Prerequisite: JN101 or JN202 or JN253.

3 lab hours/week

JN211/MX211 Introduction to Media Studies 0.5
(Cross-listed as MX211.)

JN213/MX213 Reading Media 0.5
(Cross-listed as MX213.)

JN214 Political Journalism: Principles and Practice 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5

Students study the political and legal system in Canada through lectures and visits to local municipal government meetings and courts. They apply their knowledge by reporting and writing stories about municipal, provincial or federal issues and cases before the courts and critically reflect upon their coverage.

Prerequisite: JN202.

JN222/CT222/MX222 Digital & Social Media: Critical Approaches 0.5
(Cross-listed as CT222 and MX222.)

JN223/HR223 Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR223.)

JN226/CT226/MX226 The Media in a Global World 0.5
(Cross-listed as CT226 and MX226.)

JN229/MX229 Journalism, the Internet and Emerging Media 0.5

Students explore the future of journalism in an era of instant messaging and weblogs. The social and political power of alternative forms of media and communication are discussed, as well as their impact on journalism. (Cross-listed as MX229.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: MX229.

36 lecture hours/term

JN240 Feature Writing 0.5

Hours per week: Lab: 3

This course is a practical exploration of the reporting and writing techniques involved in crafting narrative long-form stories for magazines, newspapers and online media.

Prerequisite: JN202 (or JN201).

Exclusion: JN340.

JN250 Technical Skills: Print Journalism 0.5

Hours per week: Lab: 3

Students will produce an online news bulletin, covering campus stories of relevance to the Laurier Brantford community. Basic skills in layout, design, digital photography and story development and reporting will be studied. (Skills)

Prerequisite: JN101/MX101, JN201.

JN251 Technical Skills: Broadcast Journalism 0.5

This course introduces the student to the equipment and skills needed to gather and edit television news. Course subject to a technology access fee. (Skills)

Prerequisite: JN201 and registration in the Honours JN program.

1 lecture hour and 2 lab hours per week

JN252/HR252 Designing Digital and Social Media 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 2

The theory and practice of information and interactive design for digital and social media, including designing for the web, wireless devices, and/or tablets. Students will learn how to analyze project needs, strategize, and develop information and interactive designs and content. (Cross-listed as HR252.)

Prerequisite: JN101 or JN202.

JN253 Introduction to Public and Media Relations 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is an introductory survey of the public relations field with an emphasis on the practice of media relations. Students learn the ethics and mechanics of persuasive advocacy through an interdisciplinary set of course readings. They will produce writing samples that are integral to contemporary public relations including: a stakeholder analysis, press release, op-ed and a speech.

Prerequisite: JN101 or BF299.

JN261 News photography 0.5

Students will learn the use of digital photography and principles of photojournalism. Course subject to a technology access fee.

Prerequisite: JN101/MX101, JN201.

1 lecture hour and 2 lab hours per week

JN270/UX270 User Experience Design: an Introduction 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an overview of user experience design principles and processes from a broad perspective, emphasizing how user research and prototype assessment can be integrated into different phases of the design process for a wide array of products, services, and media content. The course introduces students to methods used to understand users' needs and activities, with a focus on conveying user centered design solutions through storytelling, sketching, and iterative prototyping. Students are given real world design problems.

JN271/UX271 Research in User Experience Design 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The focus of this class is to familiarize students with methods used by User Experience (UX) designers to understand user needs and behaviours, and to evaluate the usability of systems, products and services. Students are introduced to key issues and practices in UX research, including procedures, resources needed, appropriate uses, benefits, and costs. They explore UX research designs including experimental and non-experimental, as well as quantitative and qualitative research methods. (Cross-listed as UX271.)

**Prerequisite:** DD220 or JN270/UX270.

**JN298 Editing for Professional Writers**

*Hours per week: Lab: 3*

This course develops students' skills in copyediting and proofreading and introduces them to the techniques of substantive editing, including editing for clarity, style, structure, and possible legal issues.

**Prerequisite:** BF299.

**Exclusion:** This course does not contribute to the fulfillment of any requirements, including as an elective, in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism Program (formerly the Journalism program).

**JN299 Digital Narrative Design**

*Hours per week: Lab: 3*

This course develops students' writing and visual storytelling techniques in a multi-media environment. Students will learn the practices and principles of creating and organizing content for the web, including data visualizations, explanatory graphics, and social media tools. They will also analyze online audiences and develop strategies for targeting specific markets and demographics.

**Prerequisite:** BF299.

**Exclusion:** Students enrolled in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism (or the Honours Journalism) program may not complete this course.

This course does not contribute to the fulfillment of any requirements, including as an elective, in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism Program (formerly the Journalism program).

**JN301 Environmental Communication**

Regional, national and global environmental issues reach us daily through the mass media. Designed for journalism students and citizen activists to examine the rise of consumerism and advertising and become critical readers and viewers of environmental news. Students will analyze how the mass media present environmental information and their various sources of information.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** EY301.

*3 lecture hours/week*

**JN306 Beyond Beats: Researching and Reporting**

This course focuses on coverage of a specific content area and explores best practices for its journalistic representation and translation. Possible focus topics might include: sports, arts, medicine, science, business, labour, environment, education and childhood, religion or other area of interest. Students should contact the academic advisor for journalism to determine which topics are offered in any academic cycle.

**Prerequisite:** JN201.

**Exclusion:** JN205, JN290.

*36 lecture hours/term*

**JN307 Media, Culture and Democracy**

This course probes the historical, social and political relationship between media and democracy. Students will read key texts in political theory, political economy and communications studies, debate what "democracy" means, and deliberate what constitutes a free and democratic media environment.

**Prerequisite:** JN222 or JN253 OR JN101 (or MX101) or 2 100-level CT courses.

**Exclusion:** JN207, MX207.

*3 lecture hours/week*

**JN308 Advanced Issue-Based Research**

A continuation of JN208, this course deepens students' experience with practical aspects of the computer-assisted research and reporting process from within a critical context. It is intended as a complement to JN319, offering students a chance to substantially explore and practice news-gathering and interpretation skills required for investigative and long-form journalism.

**Prerequisite:** JN208 (or JN201 and JN250).

**Exclusion:** JN360.

*3 lab hours/week*

**JN312/HR312 Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice**

Students explore the burgeoning world of advocacy journalism and related media forms that explicitly challenge dominant institutions and values. They learn about the history and structure of the alternative media. They discuss its role in building community and promoting social change and debate both its value and viability in the contemporary media environment. Students evaluate and/or produce stories that challenge journalism's professional and ethical conventions around objectivity, balance, transparency and relationship to sources. (Cross-listed as HR312.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** JN212, HR212, HR312.

*2 lecture hours, and 1 lab hour per week*

**JN313/OL313 Public Speaking**

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course teaches students the principles and practices of speech writing and public speaking. Social scientific research related to effective messaging and persuasion is discussed and applied to the construction and delivery of the students' speeches. In addition to impromptu speeches, students will be required to
research, write and deliver prepared speeches to the class. Speeches will focus on communicating to audiences in such contexts as: social gatherings, academic fora, community and business meetings, and press conferences. (Cross-listed as OL313.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** OL313.

**JN319 Integrated Newsroom** 0.5

Students rotate through typical newsroom positions, producing content for a converged media newsroom. They generate story ideas, report, write and edit news stories, posting them on a public website and/or local news forum. The course concludes with a roundtable in which students collectively evaluate their journalistic practice as well as their contribution to enriching public discourse.

**Prerequisite:** JN214 and JN317 OR JN318.

3 lab hours/week

**JN327/MX327 Social Documentary** 0.5

The social impact of documentary is explored. Students will survey the evolution of video and radio documentary and the effect of point-of-view journalism as a tool in effecting social change and criticisms of this model of public communication. (Cross-listed as MX327.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** JN227, MX327.

36 lecture hours/term

**JN334 Public Opinion Research: Surveys, Focus Groups and Basic Statistics** 0.5

This course provides students an introduction to the two primary methods of public opinion research (surveys and focus groups) as well as some basic statistical methods that are used to analyze the results. Topics will include the nature of random probability sampling, different sampling techniques, the psychology of answering survey questions, survey design, focus group construction, moderation and their interpretation, and basic descriptive and inferential statistics up to and including the ability to understand and interpret a linear regression. At the completion of the course students will be sufficiently familiar with the methods of public opinion research to competently deal with technical experts, interpret results and integrate findings into other projects.

**Prerequisite:** OL233/CC233/HS233.

**JN361 Advanced Research and Reporting II** 0.5

A continuation of Part I, this course deepens students' experience with practical aspects of the research and reporting process from within a critical context. It is intended as a complement to JN319, offering students a chance to more substantially explore and practice the news-gathering and interpretation skills developed in JN360.

**Prerequisite:** JN360.

**Exclusion:** JN310, JN312.

36 lecture hours/week

**JN400 Journalism Theory and Criticism** 0.5

This course explores media theory and the critical study of journalism by other disciplines.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 honours Journalism or permission of dean or designate.

**Exclusion:** JN420.

36 lecture hours/week

**JN406 Public Opinion, Communications and Democracy** 0.5

This course examines the concept of public opinion from the perspectives of sociology, political science and psychology. It covers topics such as the nature of individual and mass opinions, the democratic competence of publics, the role that public opinion can and should play in representative democracy and the ethics of persuasion in contemporary society.

**Prerequisite:** JN334, or 0.5 300-level JN credit and registration in Honours Digital Media & Journalism program.

3 lecture hours/week

**JN407 Special Topics in Contemporary Journalism** 0.5

The study, at an advanced level, of a special issue in contemporary journalism, e.g., science reporting, reporting on the web, journalism and freedom of speech, etc.

**Prerequisite:** 0.5 300 level JN credit and registration in the honours Journalism program.

**Exclusion:** JN420.
JN408  The Freelance Journalist  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course aims to teach students how to become successful freelance journalists, whether on a full- or part-time basis. Students will learn how to analyze different media markets and then conceive, pitch and develop stories that suit those markets. Students will also learn how to market their skills and work, as well as the basics of operating a business, including networking, payment negotiation, invoicing, bookkeeping and taxes.

Prerequisite: JN250 or JN252/HR252 or JN253.
Exclusion: BUS 8000 (Conestoga College).

JN410  Directed Studies  0.5

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in journalism. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

Prerequisite: At least 1.0 senior JN credit and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

JN420  Advanced Digital and Social Media Research and Theory  0.5

This course advances the student’s critical reading, thinking, and analysis of digital and social media research and theory. Possible topics might include combinations of advanced readings in political economy, investigations into the role of digital and social media in social and political movements, examinations of corporate, public and alternative arrangements, inquiries into the commodification of personal information and the management of digital identities, questions surrounding privacy and surveillance, and/or other emerging theoretical lines of critical inquiry into digital and social media.

Prerequisite: JN213/MX213 and JN307 or registration in Year 4 of Honours Digital Media & Journalism Program
Exclusion: JN400, JN406, JN407.
3 lecture hours/week

JN423*  Journalism Capstone  1.0

In this capstone course, students work to produce an in-depth multimedia project that explores an issue of local concern identified by the instructor. The completed project will feature a variety of journalistic content, including long-form articles, short audio and video documentaries, photography and slideshows. Students will present their project at a capstone conference.

Prerequisite: JN312 and JN319 or registration status: Year 4 of Honours Digital Media & Journalism program.
Exclusion: JN424*, JN425*.
3 lab hours/week

JN424*  Digital and Social Media Capstone  1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5

Drawing on all of the skills and theoretical knowledge developed in previous courses, students will undertake a capstone digital and social media project, wherein they will identify and assess a project and its needs, manage and deploy a digital and social media strategy, and develop interactive designs and content. Students will write a final critical reflection on the project that brings theoretical knowledge to bear on the process. Students will also be asked to present their project at a capstone conference.

Prerequisite: JN252/HR252 and JN312.
Exclusion: JN423*.

JN425*  Public Relations Capstone  1.0

Drawing on the theoretical insights and skills gained in completed course work, students will develop a proposal for a strategic public relations campaign for an organization of their choosing. Elements of this proposal may include, but are not limited to: problem identification, proposals for public opinion research, target audiences and sample communications materials.

Prerequisite: JN307 and JN334.
Exclusion: JN423*
1.5 lecture hours and 1.5 lab hours per week

JN499  Professional Practicum  0.5

A formal placement, paid or unpaid, of a minimum of 120 hours with an organization or business related to journalism or media, as approved by faculty. Students will be expected to assume duties under evaluation by a professional mentor and write reflective analyses about the practicum experience for evaluation by program faculty.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours Digital Media and Journalism program.

UX270/JN270  User Experience Design: an Introduction  0.5

(Cross-listed as JN270.)

UX271/JN271  Research in User Experience Design  0.5

(Cross-listed as JN271.)

ENGLISH (FACULTY OF ARTS)

Program Co-ordinator: Kenneth Paradis, PhD, kparadis@wlu.ca, ext 5838

Honours and Combination Honours BA program

Honours BA English

The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English. Of the required 10.0 credits in English, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level, and no more than 1.0 may be chosen from among Film Studies courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; EN489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

Required Courses:
1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119 or EN165 (refer to Note 2)
1.0 credit from Category 1 (Note: Not more than 0.5 credit in Category 1 may be taken from EN233 or EN234);
1.0 credit from Category 2;
1.0 credit from Category 3;
1.0 credit from Category 4; (0.5 credit of which must include EN301)

- Category 1 Pre-1660 British Literature:
  EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN372, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
- Category 2 Literature after 1660 (mainly British):
  EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN344, EN345, EN346, EN388, EN396, EN397, EN399
- Category 3 Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature:
  EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN347
- Category 4 Theory/Language/Gender/Genre:
  EN200, EN201, EN202, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN300, EN301, EN303, EN310, EN370, EN371, EN381

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program.
2. EN190 is a non-major elective [will not count toward the Year 1 requirement]
3. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 7.0 required for the combined Honours English degree.
4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
5. Brantford campus students completing the History combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

English Minor
1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119 OR EN165; and 2.0 senior English credits.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Professional Writing Minor
Faculty of Liberal Arts: https://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/department.php?cal=1&d=1632&s=765&y=69

Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor
Faculty of Arts: Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor

Foundations
The Foundations provide a curriculum that introduces students to common themes in social sciences and humanities research and lays the foundation for building necessary critical thinking and communication skills for university success. The Foundations program is jointly administered by the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts. Students on the Brantford campus must successfully complete BF190, BF290, BF199 and BF299 in order to meet graduation requirements.

Foundations Courses
BF190 Modernity and the Contemporary World 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will introduce students to some of the key ideas and arguments that have accompanied the historical processes associated with Western Modernity, with an emphasis on how these ideas and processes shape the way we live in and understand our contemporary world. The course will introduce students to key Modern ideologies – liberalism, conservatism, and
socialism - in the context of how they relate to contemporary forms of governance, economic organization and social function. Students will be exposed to primary sources, including those of Locke, Burke, and Marx. Evaluation will include expository writing. An academic integrity component will be included in this course.

Exclusion: CT121.

**BF299 Academic Literacy: Humanities**

**0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will learn the basic skills necessary to understand how scholars in the humanities think about problems and approach a variety of cultural artefacts (e.g., works of film, literature or visual popular culture); how they conduct research; how they analyze information; and how they communicate their ideas. Students will attend lectures as well as small-group classes that will use the course material in a series of task-defined units designed to teach the critical thinking, research, information literacy, and communication skills necessary to conducting effective inquiry in the humanities.

Exclusion: CT220.

**FRENCH (FACULTY OF ARTS)**

**Program Information:** Corina Sandu, PhD, 519 884-0710, ext. 5626, csandu@wlu.ca

**French Teaching Option (Suspended)**

The French Teaching option has been suspended as of September 1, 2016.

The French Teaching Option is only available to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, or the Faculty of Liberal Arts.

It is designed to provide students with a supplemental course of study focusing on the skills and knowledge specific to teaching French. For graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 6.00 computed on all 4.0 credits in the option. Students are required to complete a minimum 0.5 credit on an exchange, Explore Program (or other letter of permission), in Quebec or in a French speaking country in order to complete the option. Students required to complete this requirement outside of Quebec are required to have the placement approved by the Dean. Students completing the French Teachable Option are excluded from completing the French minor.

**Required Courses:**

FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR260
1.5 credits selected from:


**Notes**

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.

3. Students who have graduated from a French secondary school, French Immersion high school, or have completed Grade 12 French AP level 4 should seek academic advising regarding courses with exclusions in the Option. Students who have course exclusions will replace the excluded courses with senior level French courses.

4. Students must have completed FSF 4U or equivalent to enroll in the Option.

**French Minor**

Three (3.0) FR credits in total, including: FR150, FR151 and an additional 0.5 credit in French language; and in culture; three of: FR232, FR233, FR234, FR235, FR237, FR238, FR370, FR385.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

**Geography (Faculty of Arts)**

**Geography Minor**

GG101, GG102 and 2.0 senior Geography credits, including one of GG260, GG270, GG281/GG282, GG290/ES290.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

**History (Faculty of Arts)**

**Program Information:** Geoff Spurr, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext 5776, gspurr@wlu.ca

Honours BA and Combination Honours BA Program:

**Honours BA History**

The Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum of 11.0 of these 20.0 credits must be in History. No more than 6.0 of the 20.0 credits required for the degree may be at the 100 level, and one of these junior credits must be in History. A minimum of 10.0 History credits at the senior level (200-, 300-, or 400-level) is required for the degree, and these senior credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit **Canadian** history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked [C]):

HI111, HI112, HI212, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292, HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI375, HI377, HI397, HI421*, HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI429*, HI430*, HI473*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*

1.0 credit **Global** history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked [G]):

HI108, HI109, HI133, HI121, HI131, HI127, HI199, HI201, HI202, HI224, HI228, HI229, HI258, HI265, HI306, HI314, HI315, HI316, HI325, HI348, HI349, HI353, HI355, HI360, HI363, HI364, HI368, HI385, HI386, HI388*, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI403*, HI404*, HI409*, HI411*, HI416*, HI417*, HI452*, HI453*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI461*, HI466*
For advice on which history courses best suit their Brantford campus students completing the History requirement are marked (P):

HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI208, HI210, HI212, HI217, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI289, HI292, HI301, HI305, HI308, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI317, HI319, HI321, HI324, HI346, HI361, HI368, HI372, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI385, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
3.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History
2.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 300 level History
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Note
YC200 is considered a HI elective and can be used to meet HI credit and GPA requirements in the Brantford program.

Honours BA History in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. Not more than 6.0 of these may be at the 100 level, and 1.0 of these must be in History. A minimum of 6.0 History credits at the senior level is required. The 7.0 History credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked (P)):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI201, HI205, HI208, HI210, HI212, HI217, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI289, HI292, HI301, HI305, HI308, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI317, HI319, HI321, HI324, HI361, HI368, HI372, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI385, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
2.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Note: For advice on which history courses best suit their particular combined program, students should consult the department.

Notes
1. For advice on which history courses best suit their particular combined program, students should consult the department.
2. YC200 is considered a HI elective and can be used to meet HI credit and GPA requirements in the Brantford program.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
4. Brantford campus students completing the History combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

Public History Specialization (Brantford)

The Public History specialization is a response to important emerging trends in contemporary culture. While positions in academics and teaching continue to be sought after by history graduates, careers in fields such as museum management and curatorship, heritage, documentary filmmaking and policy development in the realm of culture are growing in popularity. Meanwhile, citizens’ understanding of the past is mediated, not only by the work of professional historians, but by a variety of forces including historic sites, museums, monuments, documentaries, television programs and historical fiction.

The specialization will allow History majors to maximize History electives to satisfy their interest in the connection between the past and contemporary events. Students will explore the societal value of historical context in film, fiction, games and music, as well how history impacts social change and reconciliation, the design of historical spaces and the preservation, display and interpretation of artifacts.

Required History Courses (1.5 Credits):
HI124 - History Detectives or HI133 - History and Popular Culture in the Modern World
HI240 - The Active Historian
HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums
**History Minor**
The History minor consists of 3.0 credits. No more than 1.0 of these 3.0 credits may be at the 100-level. At least 1.0 credit must be from among Canadian history courses (designated by a (C)).
Refer also to the **Regulations Governing All Minors**.

**Public History Minor**
The Public History Minor consists of 3.0 credits which include 2.0 credits of required History courses and 1.0 credit chosen from a list of elective courses:

**Required courses:**
2.0 credits including:
One of: HI124 - History Detectives, or HI133 - History and Popular Culture in the Modern World
An additional 0.5 credit: HI at the 100 level
HI240 - The Active Historian
HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums (CSL Placement)
An additional 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5 credit classes) from the following list:
HI256 - Human Rights in World History
HI260 - History on Film
HI286 - Interpreting Digital Data
HI394 - Local and Family History: Researching our Past (Online)
ID375 - Indigenous Community Organizing
JN214 - Political Journalism: Principles and Practice
CT204 - Social Justice in Practice
CT280 - Popular Culture & Meaning
UX270/JN270 - User Experience Design: an Introduction

**Notes**
1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
2. Refer also to Regulations Governing All Minors.

**Human Rights and Human Diversity Program**

**Program Co-ordinator:** Andrew Robinson, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext: 5743, arobinson@wlu.ca

The Human Rights and Human Diversity Honours BA programs and minor, and HR courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.
Laurier Brantford’s Human Rights and Human Diversity single and combined honours program, examine the key forces that will shape students’ futures as individuals, workers and Canadians. The program is designed to provide an understanding of the origins and the laws and institutions designed to protect human rights as well as the processes diversifying cultures and the policies that have been put in place to manage and accommodate this diversity.

**Human Rights and Human Diversity Articulation Agreements**

1. Students in the Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity program may specialize in **Human Resources Management** in Year 3 of studies through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College.
Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits, including 4.5 credits of: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
HR100, OL224, CT/HR260, HR261, CC/HS/OL233
with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours HRHD and 5.00 overall, shall be eligible to enroll in the Human Resources Management graduate certificate program through Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. If students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 5.0 senior credits as follows: 3.0 senior HRHD credits and 2.0 senior OL credits.
Students are strongly advised to complete 2.0 more credits of HR required courses prior to attending Conestoga College in consultation with Academic Advising and the Program Coordinator to ensure that all graduation requirements are met in Year 4. Applications for Conestoga College are available through the HRHD program office and website.

2. Students in the Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity program may specialize in **Community and Social Service Management** in Year 3 of studies through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits, including 4.5 credits of: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, HR100, OL224, CT260/HR260, HR261, CC233/HS233/OL233 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours HRHD and 5.00 overall, shall be eligible to enroll in the Community and Social Service Management graduate certificate program through Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. If students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 5.0 senior credits as follows: 3.0 senior HRHD credits and 2.0 senior OL credits.
Students are strongly advised to complete 2.0 more credits of HR required courses prior to attending Conestoga College in consultation with Academic Advising and the Program Coordinator to ensure that all graduation requirements are met in Year 4. Applications for Conestoga College are available through the HRHD program office and website.

**Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity**
The Honours BA in Human Rights and Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.
All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Required Courses** (10.0 credits):
1. HR100
3. Human Diversity: HR261 and one of: HR263, HR355/CT355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/CT370
4. HRHD Professionalization Seminar: HR300
5. Institutions and Implementation: HR323/LY323, HR328
6. Philosophy of Human Rights: HR401
7. Capstone Course: One of: HR402, HR460
8. Methods: CC233/HS233/OL233, and one of: CC315/OL315, CC327, JN334, OL334, OL335
9. 2.0 additional credits of HR-designated courses.
10. 1.5 additional credits composed of additional HR-designated courses and/or selected from among the following: EN211, EN280, EN310, FR250, FR251, HI271, HI338, HI349, HI375, HI396, HI397, ID201, OL480*, OL481, PP213, RE212*.

[Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

**Notes**

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
2. HR360 and HR460 are irregular courses. Each topic will be assigned to either the Human Rights or Human Diversity category as appropriate.

**Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity and LLB (Sussex) Stream**

The Honours BA Human Rights & Human Diversity (Sussex LLB Stream) enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

**Honours BA Human Rights & Human Diversity Component**

The Honours BA in Human Rights & Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 10.0 credits are required for the Human Rights and Human Diversity major.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 283

**Progression Requirements**

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Human Rights & Human Diversity courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students’ second year.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Application to Sussex**

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and University transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardised reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures.

2. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

3. **Note:** The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

**Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The Combined Honours BA in Human Rights and Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level (6.0 credits if it is combined with a Faculty of Arts program). All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Required Courses (7.5 credits)**

1. HR100
Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HR100, HR163, HR260, BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, 1.5 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HR261, HR232, HR328, OL233/CC233/HS233 1.0 credits selected from: HR231, HR301/OL301, HR320/YC320, HR321/JN321, CC325/HR325, CC326/HR326, HR329/HS329, HR360; 0.5 credit selected from: HR263, HR355/CT355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/CT370; 1.5 additional 200 or 300 level HR credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to HR300, 1.5 senior HR credits and 3.0 senior elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HR401, HR402 One of: CC315/OL315, OL334, OL335, CC327 (Pending Senate approval), JN334 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Human Diversity: HR261 and one of: HR263, HR355/CT355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/CT370
4. HRHD Professionalization Seminar: HR300
5. Institutions and Implementation: HR323/LY323, HR328
6. Philosophy of Human Rights: HR401
7. Capstone Course: One of: HR402, HR460
8. Methods: CC233/HS233/OL233
9. 0.5 additional credit of HR-designated courses.
10. 1.0 additional credit composed of additional HR-designated courses and/or selected from among the following: EN211, EN280, EN310, FR250, FR251, HI271, HI338, HI349, HI375, HI396, HI397, ID201, OL480*, OL481, PP213, RE212*. [Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites; not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus, and some may require prior permission of the Faculty of Arts. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

Notes
1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
2. HR360 and HR460 are irregular courses. Each topic will be assigned to either the Human Rights or Human Diversity category as appropriate.

International Development Specialization

Many students are interested in Human Rights and Human Diversity (HRHD) because they intend to positively impact on the world through careers in the field of international development. The Specialization in International Development is intended to enable Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity students to develop knowledge and skills that, when combined with the Honours BA in HRHD, will prepare them to assume entry-level positions with international development organizations or to pursue their education further in postgraduate programs in international development. Completion of the specialization will result in a “International Development Specialization” designation appearing on students’ official university transcripts. Students who complete the HRHD Specialization in International Development cannot also receive credit for the International Development Option.

All HRHD majors are eligible to apply to have a specialization or specializations (two maximum) added to their Honours major beginning in Year 2 of their program. To do so, students must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student’s eligibility has been confirmed, the specialization(s) will be added to their program.

To graduate with this specialization, students must:

1. complete the requirements of the HRHD Honours BA or Honours BA in Combination with another Honours BA Program; and
2. complete the courses described below.

Where applicable, the courses described below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Human Rights and Human Diversity BA and BA in Combination with another Honours BA program.
Required Courses: (2.0 credits)
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
HR100 - Introduction to International Development
HR263 - The Developing World
HR301/OL301 - Development Theories, Strategies and Issues

Elective Courses: (1.0 credit)
Additional credits chosen from the following list of elective courses. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity
CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice
CT203/HS203 - Disease and Society
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
FR150 - Practical French I or FR250 - Language through Popular Culture I, or SP101 - Introduction to Spanish I [or similar university course in other international languages-consult program co-ordinator for approval]
HR223/JN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
HR231 - Human Rights and the Environment
HR232 - Women, Rights, and Equality
HR320/YC320 - Children's Rights
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
HR329/HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
HR391 - Canadian Internship/Field Placement
HR392 - International Internship/Field Placement
HR394* - Extended International Internship/Field Placement
OL251/HR251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century

Non-profit Career Skills Specialization
Many students are interested in Human Rights and Human Diversity (HRHD) because they intend to positively impact on the world through careers in the non-profit sector. The Specialization in Non-profit Career Skills is intended to enable Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity students to develop career-relevant transferrable skills that will be valuable to them both in obtaining positions and progressing within this sector. Completion of the specialization will result in a “Non-profit Career Skills Specialization” designation appearing on students' official university transcripts.

All HRHD majors are eligible to apply to have a specialization or specializations (two maximum) added to their Honours major beginning in Year 2 of their program. To do so, students must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student's eligibility has been confirmed, the specialization(s) will be added to their program.
To graduate with this specialization, students must:

1. complete the requirements of the HRHD Honours BA or Honours BA in Combination with another Honours BA Program; and
2. complete the courses described below.

Where applicable, the courses described below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Human Rights and Human Diversity BA and BA in Combination with another Honours BA program.

1. Students must complete all of the following courses (2.0 credits):
   HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
   HR305 - Fundraising
   HR306 - Human Rights Education
   MB207 - Introduction to Financial Accounting or BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting

2. Students must complete at least two courses selected from among the following courses (1.0 credit):
   CC315/OL315 - Evaluation Research
   HR223/JN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
   HR312/JN312 - Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice
   HR252/JN252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
   OL251/HR251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
   OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
   HR391 - Canadian Internship/Field Placement
   HR392 - International Internship/Field Placement
   HR394* - Extended International Internship/Field Placement
   MB105 - Business in a Networked Society
   OL481 - Project Management

Human Rights Minor
The minor consists of 3.0 credits: CT260/HR260 and an additional 2.5 credits in HR-designated courses. (HR-designated courses include courses in other programs that are cross-listed with HR courses.)

Notes
1. No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree (only students admitted prior to Sept 1, 2007), and no more than 3.0 toward an honours degree.
2. HR360 and HR460 are irregular courses. Each topic will be assigned to either the Human Rights or Human Diversity category as appropriate.
3. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Human Rights and Human Diversity Program Courses

HR Course Notes
The following HR courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

HR100 Human Rights & Human Diversity 0.5
This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of human rights, human diversity (e.g., race, ethnicity, culture, gender, sexual orientation, disability), and the complex relationship between human rights and human diversity within contemporary states. The course may involve the study of specific cases, issues, debates, and important historical events.
3 lecture hours/week
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HR163</td>
<td>Introduction to International Development</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR219/HS219</td>
<td>Critical Disabilities Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR223/JN223</td>
<td>Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR231</td>
<td>Human Rights and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR232/LY232</td>
<td>Women, Rights, and Equality</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR251/OL251</td>
<td>Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR252/JN252</td>
<td>Designing Digital and Social Media</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR260/CT260</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR261</td>
<td>Multiculturalism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR263</td>
<td>The Developing World</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Despite global economic growth, inequality between and within countries seems to have increased. This interdisciplinary course provides an introduction to international development: the processes, actors, approaches, interventions and policies affecting the lives of poor people across the world. Students will be introduced to key concepts and issues in international development, including such topics as human rights approaches to development, poverty, debt, environment, democracy, health, conflict, education, migration, indigenous peoples, culture and technology, and the role played by states, development agencies, international financial institutions, the United Nations and individuals.

**HR163 Introduction to International Development**

This course focuses on the idea of a human right to a healthy and sustainable environment as an example of ongoing developments in the types of claims being made in the name of human rights. It explores the development of this emergent right, linking it to pressing global problems such as climate change, developing world poverty and deforestation.†

**HR231 Human Rights and the Environment**

This course examines Canadian and international, especially developing world, perspectives on the historical and current struggles of women and girls to achieve equality and recognition of their human rights. Special attention is paid to how women's efforts have been shaped by and, in turn have shaped, cultural mores and regulatory frameworks. (Cross-listed as LY232.)‡

**HR232/LY232 Women, Rights, and Equality**

This course focuses on the idea of a human right to a healthy and sustainable environment as an example of ongoing developments in the types of claims being made in the name of human rights. It explores the development of this emergent right, linking it to pressing global problems such as climate change, developing world poverty and deforestation.†

**HR251/OL251 Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century**

Focusing primarily on civil and political rights, this course introduces students to the idea and origins of human rights, the institutions that have been designed to protect them, and contemporary controversies surrounding them. Case studies and examples of violations will be addressed as appropriate. (RW) (Cross-listed as CT260.)

**HR252/JN252 Designing Digital and Social Media**

This course examines Canadian and international, especially developing world, perspectives on the historical and current developments, including such topics as human rights approaches to development, poverty, debt, environment, democracy, health, conflict, education, migration, indigenous peoples, culture and technology, and the role played by states, development agencies, international financial institutions, the United Nations and individuals.

**HR260/CT260 Introduction to Human Rights**

This course introduces students to the idea and origins of human rights, the institutions that have been designed to protect them, and contemporary controversies surrounding them. Case studies and examples of violations will be addressed as appropriate. (RW) (Cross-listed as CT260.)

**HR261 Multiculturalism**

The course helps students understand the broad challenges and opportunities facing the peoples of the developing world (understood to include countries in Africa, Asia, the Middle East, and Latin America) by studying the social and political context. Topics covered may include: the legacy of colonialism, global interdependence, religion, development, democratization, ethnicity and conflict, and women and gender.‡

**HR263 The Developing World**

36 lecture hours/term

3 lecture hours
HR312  Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice  0.5

This writing-intensive seminar will equip Human Rights & Human Diversity students to prepare for internships, postgraduate careers, and graduate study. Students will be introduced to and practice such transferrable skills as resume and cover letter writing, presentation making, teamwork, grant applications, précis-writing, report writing, and media monitoring. Students will also explore career options and opportunities for graduate study as well as plan how to prepare for these opportunities.

Prerequisite: HR100, HR260, HR261 and registration in Honours Human Rights & Human Diversity, and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

HR305  Fundraising  0.5

Fundraising is an important skill upon which many organizations advancing human rights and other causes rely. For some people fundraising forms part of their job; for others it is the focus of their career. This course introduces students key concepts and methods of fundraising. Topics addressed may include annual giving, special events, foundation relations, corporate relations, capital campaigns, endowed giving, and the ethics of fundraising.†

Prerequisite: Senior student status.

3 lecture hours
Category I

HR306  Human Rights Education  0.5

This course provides students with an introduction to the field of human rights education both in the context of formal education and in public awareness and advocacy campaigns. Topics addressed will include the human right to education, the role of education in the human rights movement, and strategies for educating about human rights in the educational, development, and advocacy contexts.†

Prerequisite: Senior student status and HR100 or HR260/CT260.

3 lecture hours
Category I

HR319/YC319  Children/Youth & Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights  0.5

This interdisciplinary course addresses issues related to children and youth with disabilities from the perspectives of critical disabilities studies and human rights. Topics addressed may include the roles of self-advocacy, social movements, and child advocates; policy and legislation; practical modalities to facilitate active inclusion; and the transition to adulthood. Domestic and international perspectives will be considered. (Cross-listed as YC319.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours
Category I

HR321/JN321  Journalism, Human Rights and International Development  0.5

Students will receive a thorough grounding in the conceptual and practical sides of the often controversial relationship between the institution of journalism as an integral pillar of democracy and the role of journalism in promoting human rights and international development.†

Prerequisite: HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: JN321.

3 lecture hours
Category I

HR322/OL322  Non-Governmental Organizations  0.5

An examination of the different types of non-governmental organizations. This course will discuss the perspectives of managers, volunteers, board members, policy-makers, donors and clients. (Cross-listed as OL322.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours
Category I
HR323/LY323 Rights in Canada: Rights, Freedoms and the Charter 0.5
This course provides students with an overview of rights and freedoms in Canada, the institutions that have been designed to secure and protect them, and the impact they have had on Canadian society and politics. While the course will focus primarily on the Charter of Rights and Freedoms (its origins, content, and impact) other topics may be addressed including human rights commissions and the development of constitutional rights in Canada. (Cross-listed as LY323.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: HR360c, LY323.
36 lecture hours/term

HR325/CC325 Crimes Against Humanity 0.5
This course addresses crimes against humanity and humanitarian law. Crimes against humanity will be studied in theory and in practice, including critical examination of important historical incidents of genocide, war crimes and other atrocities. Study of humanitarian law will address its origins, philosophical foundations and evolution. (Cross-listed as CC325.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: CC325.

HR326/CC326 Transitional Justice 0.5
This course examines the ways in which justice is done in the aftermath of mass atrocities such as genocide, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. The course will address general approaches to justice after conflict (such as lustration, apology, reconciliation and criminal prosecution) and specific national and global mechanisms (such as War Crimes Tribunals, the International Criminal Court, Truth and Reconciliation Commissions). (Cross-listed as CC326.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CC326.

HR328 The United Nations in the 21st Century 0.5
This course focuses on the United Nations as an institution at the centre of a broad system of global governance that includes regional institutions like the European Union and Organization of American States. The course will have a special emphasis on human rights and will also address other global issues such as peace and security, economic development, workers’ rights, the AIDS crisis, and environmental protection.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: CT328.
36 lecture hours/term

HR329/HS329 Global Health and Social Justice 0.5
This course focuses on the social determinants that influence the health of individuals, communities and countries and the social justice issues to which they give rise as an example of social and economic human rights in practice. Topics may include: economic, social and political dimensions of global emergency services; humanitarian aid; world health systems and development; international disease transmission; and population health and social justice. (Cross-listed as HS329.)
Prerequisite: HR100 or CT260/HR260 or HS201 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: HS329.

HR332/LY332 Victims, Rights, & Social Justice 0.5
This course addresses the topic of victims, victimization, and responses to victimization as a human rights issue and a challenge to social justice in Canada and internationally. The course adopts a broad definition of victim - acknowledging both those who are recognized by existing law and legal systems such as the criminal justice system, and those who are not (e.g., psychological abuse, harms perpetrated by corporations, environmental degradation, and institutional policies and practices). (Cross-listed as LY332.)
Prerequisite: HR100 or HR260/CT260 or LY100 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CC303, LY332.
3 lecture hours
Category I

HR333/LY333 Law, Intellectual Property and Human Rights 0.5
(Cross-listed as LY333.)

HR335/LY335 Labour Law and Labour Rights 0.5
(Cross-listed as LY335.)

HR355/CT355 Reconsidering Race and Oppression 0.5
(Cross-listed as CT355.)

HR360 Special Topics I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Consult the department for course offerings.
Prerequisite: HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

HR361* Special Topics II 1.0
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Consult the department for course offerings.
Prerequisite: HR100 or CT260/HR260 or HR261 (or HR262) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

HR365/YC365 Immigrant & Ethno-Racial Youth 0.5
This course applies an interdisciplinary approach to the study of immigrant and ethno-racial youth in Canada and, to a lesser extent, the United States. The course will cover such topics as: challenges faced by immigrant youth and how they differ from second- and third-generation immigrant youth; marginality,
racism, and exclusion; and the critical role played by the educational experience on the outcomes of ethno-racial youth. (Cross-listed as YC365.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

36 lecture hours/term

**HR370/CT370**  
*Gender Theories and Cultures*  
0.5  
(Cross-listed with CT370.)

**HR375**  
*Sexual Diversity and Human Rights*  
0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the politics, history, and cross-cultural dimensions of efforts to recognize discrimination against people based on gender identities and sexual orientations (e.g., lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer) as a human rights issue in Canada, in other countries, and at the international level.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** GS340J, GS357.

**HR391**  
*Canadian Internship/Field Placement*  
0.5

This course combines participation in a formal internship or field placement with a human rights- or human diversity-related organization with the academic requirements of a senior undergraduate course. It is the student’s responsibility to locate, obtain, and cover all costs associated with the internship. To receive academic credit for the placement, the placement must be pre-approved by the program co-ordinator, it must be at least 4 weeks or 160 hours in length, the student must write a formal research paper based upon the experience, and the student must make a presentation to an undergraduate class based on what he or she learned from the experience. The grade for this course will be based on an evaluation of the research paper and the presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Human Rights and Human Diversity program co-ordinator prior to beginning the internship; HR100 or HR260/CT260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; and minimum GPA of 7.0 at the time of application.

**Exclusion:** HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; permission of the instructor.

**Irregular Course**

Category I or II

**HR394**  
*Extended International Internship/Field Placement*  
1.0

This course combines participation in an international internship or volunteer field placement in an international development context with the academic requirements of a senior undergraduate course. It is the student’s responsibility to locate, obtain, and cover all costs associated with the placement. To receive academic credit for the internship, the internship must be pre-approved by the program co-ordinator, the placement must be at least 10 weeks or 400 hours in length, the student must write a formal research paper based upon the experience, and the student must make a presentation to an undergraduate class based on what he or she learned from the experience. The grade for this course will be based on an evaluation of the research paper and the presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Human Rights & Human Diversity program co-ordinator prior to beginning the internship; HR100 or HR260/CT260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; and minimum overall GPA of 7.00 at the time of application.

**Irregular course**

**HR401**  
*Philosophy of Human Rights*  
0.5

This course focuses on the philosophical development of the idea of human rights, philosophical critics of the concept, and contemporary issues.

**Prerequisite:** HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** HR360a.

**HR402**  
*Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Human Rights*  
0.5

This course explores interactions between international human rights and non-Western cultures. Among topics that may be considered are: how culture, religion, gender, and human rights intersect; how Western and non-Western conceptions of human rights interact; and how to address local practices that conflict with international human rights (e.g., female genital mutilation, child slavery, and servile marital arrangements).

**Prerequisite:** HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
HR460  Special Seminar in Human Rights and Human Diversity  0.5
Consult the department for course offerings.
Prerequisite: HR100 or CT260/HR260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Irregular course

HR493  Directed Studies II  0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.
Prerequisite: HR100, HR260/CT260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular Course
Category I or II

INDIGENOUS STUDIES PROGRAM

Program Co-ordinator: Lianne Leddy, PhD, lleddy@wlu.ca, 519-756-8228, ext 5729.
The Indigenous Studies combined major and minor, and ID courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

All students in the Indigenous Studies Combined Honours BA program will develop an increased awareness of their own culture and the cultures of Indigenous peoples, both in Canada and globally; they will learn to identify and articulate research questions and approaches that respect and utilize indigenous research paradigms and the common theoretical assumptions of indigenous cultures; and they will develop facility in communicating with and between indigenous and non-native Canadian populations and groups in the execution of their academic or professional duties.

Honours BA Indigenous Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The Combined Honours BA Indigenous Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 8.0 credits in approved courses, including the 4.0 required credits and at least 6.0 senior credits.
All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations Curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: (4.0 credits)
ID120/CT120, ID201, ID205/CT205, ID207, ID227, ID301, ID303, ID400

Electives: (4.0 credits)
AR217 - Archaeological Laboratory Methods
AR219* - Introduction to Field Archaeology
EN280 - Indigenous Writers in English
ID100 - Indigenous Peoples and Media
ID202 - The Métis in Canada – Syncretic Worldviews
ID220 - Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Mohawk or ID230 - Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Anishnaabe
ID308 - Indigenous Forms of Justice
ID350 - Special Topics
ID360 - Indigenous-Settler Relations
ID375 - Indigenous Community Organizing
ID402 - Directed Studies – Readings in Indigenous Studies
ID405 - Indigenous Issues and Anthropology
ID410 - Medicine Garden
NO230 - Decolonizing North America

Indigenous Studies Minor
Students completing the Indigenous Studies minor must complete 3.0 credits, including CT120/ID120, and at least 2.0 senior ID credits.

Notes
1. No more than 3.0 Irregular credits may be counted toward an honours degree.
2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Indigenous Studies Program Courses

ID Course Notes
The following ID courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

ID100  Indigenous Peoples and Media  0.5
Through film clips and print media the depiction of Aboriginal people is traced from the silent film era to the present day. Students will assess the social and historical impacts of these images and consider the role that film can play in the future of Aboriginal people.
3 lecture hours

ID120/CT120  Introduction to Indigenous Studies  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Provides students with an overview of the discipline of Indigenous Studies including the history, cultures, and experiences of Indigenous peoples in Canada. (Cross-listed as CT120.)
Exclusion: CT120, CT210*, CT241, CT242.

ID201  Indigenous Perspectives on Globalization  0.5
This course explores the complex issues of Indigenous identity and government policy implications, land, labor, economic and survival strategies, as well as the continuing tensions between issues of participation and social exclusion on one hand, and autonomy and self-development on the other.
Prerequisite: CT120/ID120.
3 lecture hours
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID202</td>
<td>The Métis in Canada - Syncretic Worldviews</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Who are the Métis? Do they have Aboriginal rights? This course describes how the Métis emerged and developed in various parts of Canada, and the political and social organizations which sustain them in the 21st century. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID205/CT205</td>
<td>Indigenous People and Anthropology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as CT205.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID207</td>
<td>Gender and Indigenous Communities</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the role of gender in Indigenous communities from theoretical perspectives and through lived experiences of Indigenous peoples. Students will learn about Indigenous theories of gender, including Indigenous feminism, queer/two-spirit theory and work on Indigenous masculinities. The work of Indigenous peoples to address patriarchy through writing, political action and the revitalization of traditions and artistic creativity will be examined as evidence of the struggle to return to the respectful egalitarian traditions where women were valued for their contributions. Prerequisite: CT120/ID120 and registration status: senior student. Exclusion: WS207. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID220</td>
<td>Cultural Teachings Through Language - Basic Mohawk</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication in Indigenous languages is based on cultural interaction, tradition and history. Fluent language speakers will introduce a basic understanding of cultural concepts through language. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID227</td>
<td>The People of the Longhouse</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will examine the social and cultural features of the Haudenosaunee people from within an Iroquian understanding of culture and tradition. Oral history, contemporary realities, current scholarship and contemporary creative expressions will be explored in a way that recognizes the similarities and differences between Haudenosaunee communities. Prerequisite: CT120/ID120 and registration status: senior student. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID230</td>
<td>Cultural Teachings Through Language - Basic Anishnaabe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication in Indigenous languages is based on cultural interaction, tradition and history. Fluent language speakers will introduce a basic understanding of cultural concepts through language. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID301</td>
<td>Traditional Ecological Knowledge</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shows how human life depends on complex systems of cultural knowledge about the natural world. Topics will include Indigenous peoples' biological classification and nomenclatural systems, ethnobiology, and Indigenous explanatory models of environmental systems and the application of this knowledge in practice. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID303</td>
<td>Indigenous Pedagogy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traditional education teaches by experience, experimentation, trial and error, by independent observation of nature and human behaviour, and through voluntary community sharing of information, story, song, and ritual. Most importantly, local elders and traditional knowledge systems are autonomous in comparison to a strict Western education model. This course explores contemporary written texts on Indigenous pedagogy and includes learning through listening to storytellers and/or elders who visit the classroom. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. Exclusion: CS303. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID308/LY308</td>
<td>Indigenous Forms of Justice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indigenous justice systems, customary laws and institutions are being rejuvenated globally by Indigenous peoples. This course will examine Indigenous perceptions of justice that may pose challenges to Western ideas and practices of law justice. It will also examine the influence of Western demands of rule of law and economics on Indigenous justice systems, specifically in terms of producing justice systems that have meaning to indigenous peoples and preserving ancestral values for future generations. (Cross-listed as LY308.) Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID320</td>
<td>Cultural Teaching through Language - Intermediate Mohawk</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Through the use of web-based material, language apps and culture camps, students will increase fluency and comprehension. Prerequisite: ID220.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID330</td>
<td>Cultural Teaching through Language - Intermediate Anishnaabe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Through the use of web-based material, language apps and culture camps, students will increase fluency and comprehension. Prerequisite: ID230.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID350</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an investigation of special topics pertinent to indigenous studies. Offerings will vary from year to year. Prerequisite: 1.0 200 level ID credit. Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course will introduce students to basic plant medicines according to local and traditional Indigenous knowledge. Students will work with knowledge keepers from Six Nations of the Grand River to learn how to identify plants that are local to the area and to understand their basic medicinal uses. Harvesting, drying and making tinctures will be covered, as will protocols around traditional Indigenous knowledge in relation to working with plant medicines. Students will be expected to fulfill twenty community service learning hours, as there will be an experiential component involving working on the land with the Six Nations knowledge keepers. Work from this course will also contribute to the development of a medicine garden behind the Laurier Brantford Aboriginal Student House.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: year 3 or year 4.

**Exclusion:** CT487c.

---

**International Development Option**

**Program Information:** Andrew Robinson, PhD, (519) 756-8228, ext 5743, arobinson@wlu.ca

**International Development Option**

The International Development Option is only available at the Brantford Campus. The option consists of 4.0 credits.

**Program requirements:**

For graduation, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.00 on all 4.0 credits.

**Required Courses:** (2.5 credits)

- EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- HR163 - Introduction to International Development
- HR263 - The Developing World
- HR301/OL301 - Development Theories, Strategies and Issues
- HR328 - The United Nations in the 21st Century

**Elective Courses:** (1.5 credits)

Additional credits chosen from the following list of elective courses. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

**CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods**

**CC315/OL315 - Evaluation Research**

**CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity**

**CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice**

**CT203 HS203 - Disease and Society**

**CT260/HR260 - Introduction to Human Rights**

**EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics**

**FR150 - Practical French I or FR250 - Language through Popular Culture I, or SP101 - Introduction to Spanish I [or similar university course in other international languages-consult program co-ordinator for approval]**

**HR223/JN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy**

**HR231 - Human Rights and the Environment**

**HR232 - Women, Rights, and Equality**
Notes

1. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.

2. Students are not permitted to complete both the International Policy Option and the International Development Option.

Leadership and International Development Stream

Students completing the Honours BA Leadership Program may specialize in International Development. This option consists of 4.0 credits, as outlined in the requirements for the International Development Option. In addition, students also complete the required courses for the Honours BA in Leadership (6.5 credits) and the requirements of Foundations: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

International Policy Option

(Faculty of Arts)

International Policy Option
International Policy Option

Issue Advocacy Option

Program Information: Kenneth Werbin, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5732, kwerbin@wlu.ca

Issue Advocacy Option
The Issue Advocacy Option is only available at the Brantford Campus. The Option consists of 4.5 credits. For graduation, students must have a 6.00 GPA in all 4.5 credits of the option.

Required Courses:
JN101 - Reporting and Writing for News
JN208 - Issue-Based Research
JN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
JN344 - Public Opinion Research: Surveys, Focus Groups and Basic Statistics
JN406 - Public Opinion, Communications and Democracy
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL109/JN109/MB109 - Interpersonal Communications in Contemporary Society
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation (note: this course has a prerequisite of JN/MB/OL109)

And one of:
HR306 - Human Rights Education
HR312/JN312 - Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice
JN301 - Environmental Communication
JN307 - Media, Culture and Democracy
JN314/OL314 - Listening & Nonverbal Communication
P0263 - Politics and Government in Canada

Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. Students in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Issue Advocacy Option.

3. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.

Law and Society Program

Program Co-ordinator: Jonathan Lavery, PhD, (519) 756-8228, ext 5742, jlavery@wlu.ca

The Law and Society Honours BA and minor, and LY courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Law and Society program will allow students to explore the relationships between laws, courts, and other social institutions, such as economics, politics, family, health and technology, and morality. The program combines both theoretical and applied analyses of law and legal processes so that you will emerge with a deep understanding of the role of law in our day-to-day lives.

Honours BA Law and Society

The Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits within the Law and Society (LY) program, including at least 9.0 senior credits.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Requirements (10.0 credits):
LY100 - Introduction to Law & Society I
LY101 - Introduction to Law and Society II OR LY200
LY201 - The Canadian Legal System I
LY202 - The Canadian Legal System II
HS233/OL233/CC233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
LY300 - Perspectives on Justice
LY307 - Ethics and Professionalization
LY410 - Advanced Socio-Legal Theory
1.0 Additional 300 level LY credit
1.0 Additional 400 level LY credit
2.5 Additional senior LY credits
1.5 Additional senior credits either in LY-designated courses or selected from the following:
CC203 - Women, Law and Crime
CC204 - Aboriginal Peoples and the Law
CC301 - Crime, Sentencing and Punishment in Canada
CC313/HR313 - Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights
CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity
CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice
HR328 - The United Nations in the 21st Century
JN204 - Media, Law and Ethics
JN334 - Public Opinion Research: Surveys, Focus Groups and Basic Statistics
P0263 - Politics and Government in Canada
PP213 - Legal Philosophy

[Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements].

Notes
1. In addition to the program requirements, students are encouraged to complete a selection of: GS101, PO101 and PO102 in Year 1.
2. Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations for progression and course regulations and the section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
3. Students completing the honours Law & Society program are excluded from completing the Honours BA Criminology program. Students may hold a minor in Criminology.

Honours BA Law and Society and LLB (Sussex) Stream

The Honours BA Law and Society, and LLB (Sussex) Stream enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

Honours BA Law and Society Component

The Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits within the Law and Society (LY) program, including at least 9.0 senior credits.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 294

Progression Requirements
1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of 5.0 credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Law & Society courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.
2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in Year 3, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students' second year.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Application to Sussex
1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and University transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardised reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures.
2. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex's standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.
3. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

Honours BA Law and Society in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including not more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 7.0 credits including 6.0 senior credits from within the Law and Society program. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Requirements (7.0 credits):
LY100 - Introduction to Law & Society I
LY101 - Introduction to Law and Society II OR LY200
LY201 - The Canadian Legal System I
LY202 - The Canadian Legal System II
CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
**Honours BA Law and Society and LLB (Sussex) Stream**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LY100, LY101, BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, 2.0 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LY201, LY202, OL233/HS233/CC233, LY300, LY307</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 LY credits at the 200 and 300 level, including a minimum of 1.0 LY credit at the 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 2.5 senior LY credits and 2.5 senior elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LY410</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 additional LY credit at the 400 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Law Option**

The Law Option provides students on Laurier’s Brantford campus with the opportunity to study the legal and social dimensions of law in Canada. Students will critically engage with legal doctrine, jurisprudence, statutes and regulations, and processes and practices in Canada’s legal systems. The option will be appealing to students who are interested in pursuing postgraduate studies of law or employment opportunities in law-related careers, such as working in the justice system (policing, corrections, legal services), government policy, or in Canadian or international advocacy organizations.

The Law Option consists of 4.0 credits. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Law Option is required to graduate with the option.

**Required Courses:** (1.0 credit)
- LY100
- LY201

**Elective Courses:** (3.0 credits)
- LY205
- LY206
- LY304
- LY323
- HR333/LY333
- LY334
- HR335/LY335
- LY335
- LY401

**Note**

Students completing an Honours BA degree in Law & Society are not eligible to graduate with the Law Option.

**Law & Society Minor**

The Law & Society minor consists of 3.0 credits including LY100, LY101 and 2.0 senior credits in LY-designated courses.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

**Law and Society Program Courses**

**LY Course Notes**

The following LY courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.
LY100  Introduction to Law & Society I  0.5
This course is designed to introduce students to the broad ranging field of Law and Society. Our focus is to challenge how people ordinarily understand Law by beginning to think about the various ways that law shapes social life and how social life shapes the creation and transformation of law. Themes addressed may include law and social control, law and culture, law and economics, law and violence, law and governance, law and diversity, and law and social change. Students will consider the various ways law gains its meaning and authority from society and the extent to which law shapes society through its regulatory and ideological force.

LY101  Introduction to Law and Society II  0.5
This course will introduce students to important concepts, theoretical perspectives, and debates that have shaped the field of Law and Society today. Approaches that are informed by jurisprudence, philosophy, sociology, history, gender studies, critical race theory, economics, anthropology, political science, and psychology may be considered.
Prerequisite: LY100.
Exclusion: LY200.

LY201  The Canadian Legal System I  0.5
This course will examine the structure of the Canadian legal system and the types of enforcement mechanisms associated with each type of regime. Topics include common law, civil law, criminal law, constitutional law, and possibly international law.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PO210.

LY202  The Canadian Legal System II  0.5
This course will consider those principles and values that belie the Canadian legal system, with a focus on the political and moral philosophies that inform them. Topics include liberalism and neoliberalism, habeas corpus, fairness, neutrality and bias, and right to respond.
Prerequisite: LY201; registration status: senior student.

LY205  Criminal Law in Canada  0.5
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of Criminal Law in Canada. Students will be introduced to the statutory and jurisprudential aspects of criminal law, learn how to understand and utilize case law, and consider the social significance of criminal law for Canadians. Topics may include aspects of an offence; forms of liability; the defenses, issues of aiding and abetting, and mental illness.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours/week

LY206  Famous Trials  0.5
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of transformative legal decisions in Canada. Students will be introduced to a selection of famous trials of the last century that have shaped our contemporary legal and social fabric. The trials covered will touch on key legal issues, such as crime, politics, national security and terrorism, security of the person, freedom of expression, and self-defense.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY210  The Role of Harm in Canadian Law  0.5
This course will examine the relationship between harm creation and culpability. It will examine the differences between civil and criminal harms, and consider particular offences such as attempts to harm, threats to harm, harms to the environment, harms to consumers, and harms to morality.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY212  Law and Culture  0.5
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of the Canadian Legal system, with a focus on the political and moral philosophies that inform them. Topics include liberalism and neoliberalism, habeas corpus, fairness, neutrality and bias, and right to respond.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY214  Feminist Socio-Legal Theories  0.5
This course examines recent developments in sociofeminist legal theories. Attention may be given to law's treatment and classification of gender; feminist engagements with intersectionality within socio-legal studies; questions of difference and anti-essentialism; and challenges from poststructuralist theory to feminist understandings of law.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY216  Family and Law  0.5
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of family law in Canada. Students will examine how family law doctrine defines and regulates 'familial' relationships and the rights and obligations that exist within these relationships. Topics may include law's relationship to shifting definitions of family, child custody and protection, distribution of property and power, and violence.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours/week

LY232/HR232  Women, Rights, and Equality  0.5
(Cross-listed as HR232.)

LY300  Perspectives on Justice  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed around the ancient and core philosophical question, 'what is justice?' Students will be introduced to the fundamental concepts of justice theory and will explore classical and contemporary theories. Topics may include punishment and vengeance, morality, social order and the social contract, justification of the state, capital punishment, human rights, and formal equality (as promised under the law) and substantive inequality (that exists in the social order), among other topics.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY304  International Law  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of international law. Students will engage with key issues of international community, fundamental principles governing international relations, the application of international legal standards, and contemporary problems in international law, such as the status of the UN, national sovereignty, illegal war, and global criminality.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** P0333.

**LY305** Law and Social Movements 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine the intersection of law and social movements, specifically the legal regulation of social movements and how social movements have used the law to achieve their goals, and the effects that these efforts have had on social and legal change. The course may address the women's movement, civil rights movements, queer movement, indigenous peoples' movements, environmental movement, and religious movements, among others.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

**LY306** Law and Society: International Perspectives 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course pushes our understanding of justice beyond the nation-state to the global realm. Students will examine both the challenges and opportunities raised by globalization in understanding and realizing justice beyond borders. Topics may include world trade and poverty, climate change, war and terrorism, forced migration, international criminal courts, and global justice movements.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** CC306.

**LY307** Ethics and Professionalization 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will examine the ethical and professional issues encountered by legal actors in various contexts. Students will analyze ethical theories and principles and apply these principles to various legal scenarios. Topics may include professional ethical codes, research ethics codes, models of professional communication and interaction, and approaches to accountability in the legal system.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

**LY308/ID308** Indigenous Forms of Justice 0.5

(Cross-listed as ID308.)

**LY310** Law and Social Control 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines law as a mechanism of social control. Students will examine the formal and informal facets of social control that attempt to manage and regulate social life in desired ways. Topics may include historical regimes of social control, surveillance, crime prevention and control, public safety, policing, notions of public and private life, new technologies, and the politics of representation.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

**LY323/HR323** Rights in Canada: Rights, Freedoms and the Charter 0.5

(Cross-listed as HR323.)

**LY332/HR332** Victims, Rights, & Social Justice 0.5

(Cross-listed as HR332.)

**LY333/HR333** Law, Intellectual Property and Human Rights 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of intellectual property law in Canada and internationally. Students will be introduced to different types of intellectual property law and the influence of social developments on IP law (such as globalization or technological advancement) with special emphasis on the human rights implications of IP law. (Cross-listed as HR333.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**LY334** Law and the Environment 0.5

This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of environmental law in Canada. Topics may include the technical aspects of regulatory law; the intersections of civil, criminal, and environmental law; the ethics of environmentalism, aboriginal concepts of environmental rights and deep ecology, and global environmental movements and justice.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

36 lecture hours/term

**LY335/HR335** Labour Law and Labour Rights 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of labour law in Canada and internationally. Students will examine labour law as a means of distributing power between individual workers and managers and between social classes. Students will consider the role of international regimes in shaping local labour laws such as the International Labour Organisation and 'free' trade as well as other possible topics including the political role of unions, workplace dangers, strikes, compensation, wrongful dismissal, discrimination and human rights at work. (Cross-listed as HR335.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**LY380** Special Topics 0.5

Consult the department for course offerings.
**Prerequisite:** (i) LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or,
(ii) permission of the department.
Irregular Course

**LY385 Directed Studies** 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.
**Prerequisite:** LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society and permission of the department.

**LY401 Sentencing Law** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course critically examines the sociolegal and philosophical dimensions of punishment and sentencing law in Canada. Students will consider the social significance of sentencing laws and punishment more broadly in terms of their ability to influence our world views, such as those concerning freedom and determinism, rationalism, and the creation of the feared ‘other’. Specific topics might include victim ‘rights’, legal bias, and cruel and unusual punishment.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Law & Society or Honours Criminology.

**LY402* Jurisprudence** 1.0
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of the sociology of law and jurisprudence, which explores the complex issues which impact on the law in Canada. Topics may include sentencing, the role of law in society, controversial issues in jurisprudence, the role of the judiciary, and the historical evolution of legal systems.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society program.
**Exclusion:** CC402.

**LY403 Alternative Dispute Resolution** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) has become a staple of legal decision making in Canada, and a less costly and more positive means of resolving disputes across various areas of law. In this course, students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and concepts of ADR and their application to the resolution of conflict. Students will learn about fact patterns in cases, representation, issues that relate to court annexed disputes, approaches to positive dispute resolution, the Canadian legal profession’s view of ADR; the rise and use of ADR in Canada, criticisms, and limitations of the approach.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society program.

**LY405 Poverty, Law, and Society** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course explores the governance of poverty by law in Canada. The course will examine welfare laws, WSIB laws and regulations, housing laws, debt and related systems of laws designed to regulate the lives of the poor. Issues such as access to justice, gender and race, power relations in the construction and application of law, the impacts upon fundamental freedoms and life chances are explored within the context of the legal structures which impact upon the poor.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society program.

**LY410 Advanced Socio-Legal Theory** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course engages with important contemporary theoretical perspectives on law and society and will assess what these different theoretical perspectives offer to a critical analysis of contemporary socio-legal issues. Among the different approaches that may be considered are those that challenge Law’s ideal image of itself as objective, impartial, and just.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society.

**LY411 Gender, Sexuality, and the Law** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Gender and sexuality have long been sites of social and moral regulation by state and non-state actors. This course examines the various ways law makes distinctions about what is normal and abnormal, permitted and prohibited, and right and wrong in matters of gender and sexuality, as well as how law changes to reflect emerging social norms and values about sexuality and gender. Topics covered in this course may include reproduction and family politics, sexual rights and health, sexual violence, prostitution, and international development.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society program.

**LY480 Advanced Special Topics** 0.5
Consult the department for course offerings.
**Prerequisite:** (i) LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or (ii) permission of the department.
Irregular Course

**LY485 Advanced Directed Studies** 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.
**Prerequisite:** LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society and permission of the department.

---

**Media Studies Option**

**Academic Advising:** Kenneth Webin, PhD, (519) 756-8228, ext. 5732, kwerbin@wlu.ca

The Media Studies Option recognizes that the study of media is an integral part of contemporary studies. The ability to understand our contemporary world is informed, in a way quite different from our ancestors, by the ways it is mediated; we largely understand it through images shaped by complex, often commercially and politically influenced processes of production and distribution. Studying media literacy in the context of contemporary studies provides a framework to access, analyze, evaluate and create messages in a variety of forms — from print to video to the
Internet. It builds an understanding of the role of media in society as well as essential skills of inquiry and self-expression necessary for citizens of a democracy.

Media Studies Option
The Media Studies Option is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the 1.0 credit of Core courses (MX211 and MX212), 1.5 credits within Media Theory courses, and 1.5 credits within Media and Cultural Critique.

For graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 6.00 computed on all 4.0 credits in the option.

Core Courses: 1.0 credit:
JN211/MX211 - Introduction to Media Studies
JN213/MX213 - Reading Media

Media Theory Courses: 1.5 credits:
CT222/JN222/MX222 - Digital & Social Media: Critical Approaches
JN307, JN311/MX311 - Crime, Media and the Law
JN420 - Advanced Digital and Social Media Research and Theory

Media and Cultural Critique Courses: 1.5 credits chosen from the following:
CT326/YC326 - Children, Toys and Media
CT226/JN226/MX226 - The Media in a Global World
CC311/MX311 - Crime, Media and the Law
CS345 - Film Theory and Mass Media
JC299/MX229 - Journalism, the Internet and Emerging Media
JC327/MX327 - Social Documentary
CS205 - Cartoons and Comics
MX380 - Directed Studies in Media
RE220 - Religion and Popular Culture

Notes
1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and may be offered only at the Waterloo Campus. Although prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree (only students admitted prior to Sept 1, 2007), and no more than 3.0 toward an honours degree.

3. Students in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Media Studies Options.

4. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.

Media Studies Option Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MX Course Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following MX courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MX207 Journalism and Democracy 0.5
MX211/JN211 Introduction to Media Studies 0.5
This course introduces students to the history of media forms and key theories in media studies. (Cross-listed as JN211.)
Prerequisite: BF190.
Exclusion: JN211, MX201.
3 lecture hours

MX213/JN213 Reading Media 0.5
This course provides an introduction to media semiotics, teaching students skills in the practical criticism of major contemporary media forms with an emphasis on digital and social media. This course gives students the ability to think and speak more critically about the way media works in contemporary contexts. (Cross-listed as JN213.)
Prerequisite: JN211/MX211.
3 lecture hours

MX222/CT222/JN222 Digital & Social Media: Critical Approaches 0.5
(Cross-listed as CT222 and JN222.)

MX226/CT226/JN226 The Media in a Global World 0.5
(Cross-listed with CT226 and JN226.)

MX229/JN229 Journalism, the Internet and Emerging Media 0.5
(Cross-listed as JN229.)

MX311/CC311 Crime, Media and the Law 0.5
(Cross-listed as CC311.)

MX327/JN327 Social Documentary 0.5
(Cross-listed as JN327.)

MX380 Directed Studies in Media 0.5
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in Media Studies. Student will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or 4 standing in Media Studies and permission of the instructor.

Philosophy (Faculty of Arts)

Philosophy Minor
Any 3.0 credits in Philosophy, including at least 2.0 senior credits.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.
Professional Writing Minor

The Professional Writing Minor is designed for students interested in developing a highly marketable set of skills as a complement to their academic training.

Professional Writing Minor

The Professional Writing minor consists of a total of 3.0 credits:

0.5 credit in:
BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities

PLUS 2.0 credits in the following Category 1 courses:
EN206 - Writing for Business
EN304 - Technical Writing
JN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
JN298 - Editing for Professional Writers
JN299 - Digital Narrative Design

PLUS an additional 0.5 credit in either a course from Category 1 or one of the following Category 2 courses:
DH300 - Digital Editing and Publishing
EN240 - Critical Reading and Writing
EN303 - Advanced Academic Writing
EN370 - Creative Writing: Poetry
EN371 - Creative Writing: Short Story
FS309g - Screenwriting and Directing
JN101 - Reporting and Writing for News
JN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
PO209 - Legal Writing

Notes

1. Students in the Honours Digital Media & Journalism Program are excluded from completing the Professional Writing Minor.

2. Students in the Honours EN program must review the requirements for their program category requirements when choosing any EN courses. Only 1.0 credits in non-categorized designated “writing” courses (EN206, EN304) can contribute to the fulfillment of the EN Hons or EN combined Hons degree.

3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

4. Completion of EN204 (deleted by Senate effective September 1, 2015) may also be considered as a 0.5 additional elective. Consult academic advising for assistance.

Religion and Culture
(Faculty of Arts)

Religion & Culture Minor

The Religion and Culture Minor consists of 3.0 Religion and Culture credits, including RE207 and at least 1.5 additional senior RE credits.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Society, Culture and Environment Program

Program Co-ordinator - Society, Culture and Environment: Rob Kristofferson, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5837, rkristofferson@wlu.ca

The Society, Culture and Environment Honours and Combined Honours programs are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment

The Society, Culture and Environment Honours BA is a 4-year, 20.0-credit program that allows for advanced interdisciplinary study of current issues in local and global contexts. The Society, Culture and Environment program is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment program is an interdisciplinary program that consists of 20.0 credits, of which 2.0 credits must be completed from the Foundations (BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299) and not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. The Society, Culture and Environment portion of the Honours BA consists of 10.0 credits.

A. Required Society, Culture and Environment:
4.5 credits including:
CT100, CT120/ID120, CT210, CT215, CT222/JN222/MX222, CT250, CT255, CT280, CT285

0.5 credit from capstone courses including:
CT415, CT455, CT485

0.5 credit from any remaining 400-level CT course.

B. Additional Society, Culture and Environment Courses and Other Discipline Courses
4.5 credits from any remaining CT courses.

To fulfill the 4.5 credits of additional Society, Culture and Environment courses, students may select a maximum of 1.0 credit permitted from the following courses in other disciplines:
EN210, EN250, GG231, GG250, HI293, HI349, HR231, ID201, ID207, JN327/MX327, PP224, RE220, WS204

Notes

1. Students in the Honours Society, Culture and Environment program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate from Conestoga College in Green Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include CT210, CT215, and OL140 with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Honours CT and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Green Management program with an average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 4.5 senior misc. credits towards the Laurier BA. Students must successfully complete OL140 to complete the requirements for Green Management.

The Society, Culture and Environment program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program:
BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, CT100, CT120, CT222, CT280, 2.0 credits from additional CT courses.

Students may also consider completing 0.5 credit from the SCE program during the Winter term of the Conestoga Green Management certificate.

Year 4: CT415 is required in Year 4.

The program recommends that students who have completed the post-graduate certificate in Green Management also choose to complete the following environmentally-focused courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: CT302, CT312, CT340.

Consult Academic Advising for course planning.

Applications for Conestoga College are available through the Society, Culture and Environment program office and website.

2. Students in the Honours Society, Culture and Environment program shall be eligible to enroll in a graduate certificate in Community and Social Service Management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College (Brantford campus). Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10 credits including: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 CT100, CT120, CT222, CT250, CT255, and one of CT280 or CT285 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours CT and 5.0 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Community and Social Service graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 5.0 senior miscellaneous credits towards the Laurier BA. Completion of an additional 2.5 senior elective CT credits is strongly recommended before Year 3 at Conestoga to ensure students are able to fulfill graduation requirements in Year 4.

Year 4: CT455 is required in Year 4.

Students who have completed the graduate certificate in CSSM may be interested in completing the following courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: CT310, CT408, CT457.

Consult Academic Advising for course planning.

Applications for Conestoga College are available through the Society, Culture and Environment program office and website.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

4. Refer to the relevant Option section of this calendar for additional graduation requirements.

Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment combined with another program consists of 20.0 credits. Students will take 2.0 credits in the Foundations (BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299) and 7.0 credits in Society, Culture and Environment. No more than 7.0 credits in the degree may be at the 100 level.

A: Required Society, Culture and Environment Courses

4.5 credits including:

CT100, CT120/1D120, CT210, CT215, CT222/JN222/MX222, CT250, CT255, CT280, CT285

0.5 credit from capstone courses including:

CT415, CT455, CT485

0.5 credit from any remaining 400-level CT course.

B: Additional Society, Culture and Environment Courses

1.5 credits from remaining CT courses.

Notes

1. Students in the Honours Society, Culture and Environment program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate from Conestoga College in Green Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include CT210, CT215, and OL140 with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Honours CT and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Green Management program with an average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 4.5 senior miscellaneous credits towards the Laurier BA. Students must successfully complete OL140 to complete the requirements for Green Management.

The Society, Culture and Environment program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program:

BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, CT100, CT120, CT222, CT280, 2.0 credits from additional CT courses.

Students may also consider completing 0.5 credit from the SCE program during the Winter term of the Conestoga Green Management certificate.

Year 4: CT415 is required in Year 4.

The program recommends that students who have completed the post-graduate certificate in Green Management also choose to complete the following environmentally-focused courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: CT302, CT312, CT340.

Applications for Conestoga College are available through the Society, Culture and Environment program office and website. Consult Academic Advising for course planning.

2. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice program shall be eligible to enroll in a graduate certificate in Community and Social Service Management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College (Brantford campus). Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10 credits including:

BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 CT100, CT120, CT222, CT250, CT255, and one of CT280 or CT285 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours CT and 5.0 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Community and Social Service graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 5.0 senior miscellaneous credits towards the Laurier BA.

Completion of an additional 2.5 senior elective CT credits is strongly recommended before Year 3 at Conestoga to ensure students are able to fulfill graduation requirements in Year 4.

Year 4: CT415 is required in Year 4.

The program recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program:

BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, CT100, CT120, CT222, CT280, 2.0 credits from additional CT courses.

Students may also consider completing 0.5 credit from the SCE program during the Winter term of the Conestoga Green Management certificate.

Year 4: CT415 is required in Year 4.

The program recommends that students who have completed the post-graduate certificate in Green Management also choose to complete the following environmentally-focused courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: CT302, CT312, CT340.

Applications for Conestoga College are available through the Society, Culture and Environment program office and website. Consult Academic Advising for course planning.

2. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice program shall be eligible to enroll in a graduate certificate in Community and Social Service Management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College (Brantford campus). Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10 credits including:

BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 CT100, CT120, CT222, CT250, CT255, and one of CT280 or CT285 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours CT and 5.0 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Community and Social Service graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 5.0 senior miscellaneous credits towards the Laurier BA.

Completion of an additional 2.5 senior elective CT credits is strongly recommended before Year 3 at Conestoga to
ensure students are able to fulfill graduation requirements in Year 4.
Year 4:
CT455 is required in Year 4.
Students who have completed the graduate certificate in CSSM may be interested in completing the following courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: CT310, CT408, CT457.
Applications for Conestoga College are available through the Society, Culture and Environment program office and website. Consult Academic Advising for course planning.
3. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.
4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Society, Culture and Environment Program Courses

CT Course Notes
The following Society, Culture and Environment (CT) courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

CT100 Current Issues in Global Context 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course invites students to consider pressing global issues as a project in interdisciplinarity. Students will develop skills for identifying theoretical frameworks, and synthesizing and integrating disciplinary perspectives. Key content may include gender inequality, access to education and healthcare, economic disparity, climate change and environmental degradation, the role of religion and faith, industrial and transnational food systems, the politics of Indigeneity and the persistence and impact of war. Topics will be examined in light of political, ideological and cultural influences aimed at sustaining, questioning, or overturning the status quo.
Exclusion: CT121.

CT120/ID120 Introduction to Indigenous Studies 0.5
(Cross-listed as ID120.)

CT200 Digital Citizenship 0.5
This course invites students to think critically about online communities and become more effective participants in them. It examines new political spaces opened up through developments in communications technologies (for example, wikis, Facebook threads, online town halls, Twitter, etc.), and helps student develop their skills as engaged digital citizens. By the end of the course, students will be able to: communicate their own ideas clearly and effectively in a variety of online environments; create the digital foundations upon which an intellectually-stimulating and user-friendly online community could develop; and integrate a variety of effective online information (from news sources, blogs, podcasts, and other sites) in order to deepen and extend their own digital citizenship and that of others in their online communities.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Senior student.
3 lecture hours

CT202 Science and Cultural Issues 0.5
Traditionally, scientific knowledge has been seen as a ‘neutral’ tool that can be used for good or ill purposes, but is itself harmless. Some critics argue that this is a mistaken notion. There may be “non-neutral” features, such as Reductionism, that are inherent in the scientific world-view regardless of what use it is put to. These inherent features of science might be responsible for environmental degradation, spiritual malaise, cultural conflicts, and much else. This course will discuss this debate by examining contemporary issues of science in our culture. This course assumes no previous knowledge of science.
Prerequisite: CT100 (or CT121)
3 lecture hours

CT203/HS203 Disease and Society 0.5
This course examines human health and disease from antiquity to the present. Relevant studies in epidemiology, bioarchaeology, anthropology, and history will be used to build a long-term picture of trends in health and disease and the role of epidemic disease in the transformation of human societies on a global scale. (RW) (Cross-listed with HS203.)
Exclusion: HS203.
3 lecture hours

CT204 Social Justice in Practice 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is focused on key ideas, concepts, and skills required to effect social, environmental and political change such as anti-oppressive activism, civic engagement and community capacity development. Students will be encouraged to think about the wide variety of ways that social justice is practiced and different definitions of success.
Exclusion: SY331.

CT205/ID205 Indigenous People and Anthropology 0.5
The popular image of Indigenous people has been shaped by anthropology and the wider academy. This course will explore the interaction between Indigenous peoples and anthropology and archaeology. The course offers a brief history of anthropology, followed by examination of such topics as indigeneity, Indigenous knowledge, cultural and intellectual property, museums, archaeology and repatriation, biological research, applied anthropology, ethics in anthropology, and community-based research. The value of anthropology to Indigenous people will be debated and discussed. (Cross-listed as ID205.)
Prerequisite: ID120/CT120 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: ID205.
3 lecture hours
CT208  Science, Truth and Values  0.5
This course is an introduction to the nature and limits of scientific knowledge. Students will learn how the scientific method works, and how it claims to discover objective truths about the world. However, several challenges have been raised against the idea that science is an objective, value-free inquiry that progresses towards the truth. Instead of discovering eternal truths, scientific activity may be merely constructing knowledge that is inescapably influenced by our time and place. Extra-scientific commitments, like politics, religion and money, play crucial roles in both constructing and justifying scientific theories. Students will learn the arguments on both sides of this debate about the rationality of science. The course assumes no previous knowledge of science.
Prerequisite: CT100 (or CT121).
Exclusion: CT200*.
3 lecture hours

CT210  Environment & Society: Stories from the Past  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will examine the relationship of human society to the environment from a long-term historical perspective and investigate the impact of environmental change. Case studies from around the world will be featured, from pre-agricultural to modern times.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, and CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
Exclusion: EY101.

CT215  Environmental Concerns: From the Grand to the Globe  0.5
This course examines environment and sustainability themes related to the Grand River region, while working to highlight and understand how these both intersect, and are interdependent with, similar concerns elsewhere in the world. Students will acquire a level of knowledge of local and regional environment and sustainability issues, while recognizing and exploring their interconnectedness with social, political and cultural variables-from the Grand to the globe.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
Exclusion: CT212, CT111.
3 lecture hours

CT222/JN222/MX222  Digital & Social Media: Critical Approaches  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides students with the theoretical building blocks to think critically about the powerful ways that information communication technologies are taken up in social, cultural and individual practices. By surveying key themes in the emerging landscape of digital and social media, this course highlights the privacy, commodification, and surveillance implications of participation in the new media political economy. (Cross-listed as JN222 and MX222.)
Prerequisite: BF190, and CT100 or JN202.
Exclusion: JN222, MX222.

CT225  The Individual in the Community  0.5
This course provides an interdisciplinary overview of contemporary issues from a social science perspective that may incorporate psychological, sociological, historical and political science perspectives. The contribution that social science research can make to our understanding of contemporary issues; social science methodology; and the relationship between the social sciences and policy-making are discussed. Topics covered may include normality and abnormality, conflict, sexuality, interpersonal relationships, group behaviour, and the self and identity. {VL}
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

CT226/JN226/MX226  The Media in a Global World  0.5
An introduction to the social, philosophical and historical contexts in which we can understand the role that the contemporary media play in our lives. Specific topics may include the nature of writing for the media; media bias; the history and structure of mass media; changes in media technology; the media’s coverage of scientific, cultural and economic issues; and issues of communication and cultural policy in Canada and a global world. {CU} (Cross-listed as JN226 and MX226.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: JN226, MX226.
3 lecture hours

CT227/HS227  Aging: Realities and Myths  0.5
(Cross-listed as HS227.)

CT250  Themes in Global Capitalism  0.5
In this course, students will consider how they, and others, are positioned inside the broad matrix of economic globalization. Topics include the history of modern capitalism, the changing world of work, the rise of consumer society, the ‘knowledge economy’, the relationship of modern capitalism to national and global inequality, and how capitalism relates to changing experiences of gender, the family, the environment and democracy. Students will also consider challenges to economic globalization from labour, environmentalists, consumer activists, and a number of other social groups.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
Exclusion: CT266, OL266.
3 lecture hours

CT253  Ancients and Moderns  0.5
A look at ancient Western classics which discusses their relevance to contemporary lives and ways of thinking; and their influence on modern and contemporary language, writing and thought. The continuing relevance or permanence of ‘classical themes’ will be discussed.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Note: It is recommended that students complete CT100 (or CT121) prior to registering in this course.
Exclusion: CT323.
3 lecture hours

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
CT255  The Democratic Imagination  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course analyzes past and current struggles over the meaning and practice of democracy. It compares official and critical perspectives on what ‘rule by the people’ should look like, and encourages students to reflect upon their own role in a system based upon the principle of popular power. The course examines ongoing struggles over what aspects of life should be democratically controlled, and engages debates about core concepts such as freedom, equality, citizenship, representation, government, and the economy.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, and CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
Exclusion: CT345, SY307.

CT260/HR260  Introduction to Human Rights  0.5
(Cross-listed as HR260.)
Exclusion: HR260.

CT280  Popular Culture & Meaning  0.5
Students will explore the major theories and methods that characterize the study of representation and the production of meaning through signs and symbols. Different forms of popular culture will be discussed as illustrations of the production of meaning. Possible topics for discussion include music videos, movies, new media, sports, dance, food, community festivals and fashion.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, and CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
Exclusion: CT327.
3 lecture hours

CT285  Representing Canadian Identities  0.5
What is Canada? How has “the Canadian nation” been represented, and on what grounds have dominant representations been challenged? This course addresses these and other questions about the role of culture in producing and challenging a range of identities in Canada. Topics might include: expressions of Canada in literature, art, sport, and school curricula; the role of the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; debates over Canadian multiculturalism, class inequality and gender discrimination; struggles for Aboriginal nationhood and Québec sovereignty; differences between Canadian and American culture; and perceptions of Canada globally.
Prerequisite: BF190, BF290, CT100 or CT120/ID120 (or CT121).
3 lecture hours

CT302  Climate Change & Society  0.5
Global climate change has influenced the course of human history. Climate change will continue to affect the future in profound ways. This course provides an overview of the complexity of climate change, with a special emphasis on the role of humans in climate change, the impacts of climate change on societies, and the ability of humans to alter the course of climate change.
Prerequisite: CT210 or EY101 prior to registration in this course.
Exclusion: EY302.

CT310  Economics, Class & Public Policy  0.5
This course will discuss mainstream and alternative economic theories concerning their various concepts of economic justice, markets, wages, profits, efficiency and economic crises. We will pay particular attention to the role of class in these various economic theories, and the potential for government action to enhance economic justice. Students will apply these economic theories to the analysis of current debates in a variety of fields such as legal studies, journalism, and human rights.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Note: It is recommended that students complete CT255 or CT345 prior to registration in this course.
Exclusion: LY310.
3 lecture hours

CT312  Sustainability & Global Society  0.5
This course examines the responses to environmental and sustainability issues that frame contemporary local and global discourses about changes to the environment. This will involve explorations and discussions of those responses broadly located across the public/private divide, including the diversity of approaches associated with the environmental movement, methods emerging from the public sphere such as government legislative and policy measures, and those more broadly tied to neo-liberal economic thinking and the ‘free market’.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Note: It is recommended that students complete CT111 or CT212 or CT215 prior to registration in this course.
3 lecture hours

CT324  Globalization, Culture & Society  0.5
The term ‘globalization’ is often associated with the idea of a ‘shrinking world’ as regional cultures, languages, values, and people come into increasing contact through advances in technology and mobility. These exchanges can be a source of transformation, innovation, collaboration and conflict. This course helps students gain an understanding of the terminology, trends and challenges of globalization while also looking at the effects of this development on a variety of culturally-informed spheres such as language, food, religion, popular culture, gender roles, education, art, sports, fashion, politics, health care and others.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Note: It is recommended that students complete CT255 or CT345 prior to registration in this course.
3 lecture hours

CT326/YC326  Children, Toys and Media  0.5
(Cross-listed as YC326.)

CT330*  Independent Studies  1.0
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics growing out of the Social and Environmental Justice program's core curriculum. All students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professor and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended conventional essay, a series of shorter essays,
This course examines gender as a process of representation, and sexuality as a category of difference in the discourse of human rights. The impact of factors such as race, class and sexual orientation on notions of gender will be considered. Specific themes that will be explored may include: ideals of femininity and masculinity, resistance through tomboy and sissy narratives, queer gender theories, performativity and transgender subjects. It will also explore identities, movements, politics, or institutional regulations with a focus on sexual minority subjects. (CU) (Cross-listed as HR370.)

**Prerequisite:** CT225 or CT285 or HR261 (or HR262), and registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** HR370, SY334.

---

**CT401 Food**

**0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed to examine the connections between food and society from an interdisciplinary perspective, including the myriad health and related issues tied to contemporary food production and consumption. Issues that may be considered include local and global food distribution, consumption habits, food sufficiency, GMOs, ecological health, human health and sustainability.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT400a.

---

**CT403* Community Internship**

**1.0**

This two-semester full-credit (1.0) course explores the concept of ‘community’ both in class, and via a community service-learning experience - CSL. Students work individually and/or in teams with their selected community organization for a significant part of the year, with initial class time spent on preparation for this internship, and the final month of the year back in class devoted to sharing this experience with the other students. Assessment is focused on the student service-learning experience, and on the related in-class efforts around CSL which have both written and oral components.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT402, CT420.

Interested students should consult with the course instructor in order to identify potential areas of community involvement.

---

**CT404 Issues in Development and Social Entrepreneurship**

**0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Development has been happening in many ways, under various names, and with different objectives for centuries. This course explores the history, purpose and complexity of development projects while also situating these in the complex realities of modern globalized society. Topics may include the legacy of colonialism, approaches to development, rights and recognition, structural violence, ethical and social justice concerns, religion, peace and conflict, health, education, environment, women and gender.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT400K.

**CT405 Digital Play, Digital Labour** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

In this era of pervasive digital media, the line between what constitutes ‘play’ and ‘labour’ has become increasingly difficult if not impossible to delineate. Where users might perceive social media platforms as ‘free’ sites of play where they can express themselves, post status updates and connect to family, friends, colleagues and co-workers, the reality is that their lives are being put to work. Central to the business model that underpins corporate social media are the ways that user content and data are taken up in commodification regimes that at once position the user as the ‘product’ of the platform and at the same time, as the ‘subject’ of intense forms of surveillance. This seminar examines how the boundary between work and play has vanished in the digital economy, and at the same time, challenges students to think through how these exploitative arrangements might be transformed into empowering ones.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT412E.

**CT406 Brantford: Industry and Perseverance** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course is intended to deepen students’ understanding of the city in which they are living and/or studying. It will examine the historical, geographical, political and psychological meanings of the city’s erstwhile motto that focuses on industry. We will ask ourselves why was the city’s motto selected and how was it interpreted in Brantford’s past? Whose concerns did it foreground and whose did it marginalize? What have been the consequences of the self-image that it fostered with regard to urban development, economic activity, the environment and the well-being of the city’s citizens? And, finally, how might this motto serve the community of Brantford moving forward?

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT400H.

**CT407 Humour** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course will explore the phenomenon of humour, combining the insights of psychology, philosophy, history and literary studies among other disciplines with a view to better understanding how and why we laugh. Some of the questions that will be examined in this course include whether there is an evolutionary purpose to humour? How does humour reflect culture? How can humour be used to bring about social change? And are there certain topics about which one should never joke?

**Prerequisite:** Registration Status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT400Z.

**CT408 Wal-Mart: Studies in Contemporary Capitalism** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course will examine how a new form of retail capitalism has been pioneered largely by the Wal-Mart Corporation of Bentonville, Arkansas. It will explore how this new economic form emerged within an era of economic neo-liberalism, and was aided by the implementation of powerful technologies, logistical re-engineering, the reformulation of supplier relationships and powerful organizational and consumer cultures. It will also consider how this powerful new corporate entity has reshaped thousands of local communities and created radically “new” work environments for the millions of workers involved in its various supply and retail operations. Throughout these investigations students will also consider how workers, community groups and others have attempted to reshape and/or resist Wal-Mart’s encompassing visions of its corporate presence.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT400A and CT400X.

**CT409 Arctic Dreams and Nightmares** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

Canada’s North occupies about half of the country’s landmass and two-thirds of its coastline, yet remains little-known to most Canadians. In this course we learn about the High Arctic and about the people who live there, by highlighting Inuit perspectives and other multidisciplinary understandings of this increasingly important and rapidly changing archipelago. In the context of a warming world, we draw ideas from across the humanities, social sciences and environmental studies and use films, oral histories, and other texts which over time and across cultures have come to represent the Canadian Arctic.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT487d.

**CT415 Practicing Sustainability (Capstone)** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This capstone course requires students conduct an interdisciplinary environmental and/or sustainability study in a seminar setting. The themes examined can be diverse though the project will ideally be focused on a local-level environmental and/or sustainability issue. A community service-learning approach is an option in this course.

**Prerequisite:** BF199 and BF299 and CT210 and CT215, and registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Contemporary Studies.

**CT417 Special Topics in Environment and Sustainability** 0.5

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
CT419  Environmental Justice 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course focuses on multiple dimensions of environmental justice including justice as distribution, process, recognition and inter-generational concerns. Canadian and international examples could include the siting of unwanted facilities, climate change, the distribution of green space and vulnerability to disasters. Active student participation in class discussions and activities will be a key component of this course.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT417A.

CT430/YC430  Youth Cultures 0.5

(Cross-listed as YC430.)

CT450  The City in Contemporary Life 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will provide an overview of the rise of the city and explore urban life from a variety of perspectives. Topics to be discussed may include the factors contributing to urbanization, utopian ideals of city design, the environmental impact of cities, urban architecture, the enduring importance of neighbourhoods, the battle over public space, brownfields and the city in literature and film.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

CT455  Struggles in Capitalism Today (Capstone) 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will apply the theoretical tools acquired in the social structures stream to examine contemporary economic and political struggles. The course pays specific attention to the concept of ‘class’ and its role in the relationship between democracy and capitalism. We will use this analysis to explore present day clashes over economic and political issues such as austerity policies instituted in the wake of global economic crises, economic and social inequality, environmental sustainability, anti-capitalist protest movements, and youth unemployment/underemployment. Students will be encouraged to analyze connections between these broad social trends and events in their own lives.

**Prerequisite:** BF199 and BF299 and CT250 and CT255, and registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** SY390.
that incorporates multimedia, this course may focus on life writing, ethnography, oral history, religion, and political activism such as the labour arts or environmental movements. We are interested in reading, analyzing, and producing stories that bring people together, and that keep us apart; and in the boundaries between people, cultures and languages that may be easily crossed, or that can lead to conflict.

Prerequisite: BF199 and BF299 and CT280 and CT285, and registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment or the former Contemporary Studies.

CT487  Special Topics in Culture and Representation 0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A one-semester study of a special topic of relevance to the Culture and Representation area of focus in the Society, Culture & Environment program. Different topics will be featured.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture & Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

Irregular course

Youth and Children's Studies Program

Program Co-ordinator: Lisa Wood, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5755, lwood@wlu.ca

The Youth and Children's Studies programs and the following YC courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies

The Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.5 credits in approved courses, including at least 9.0 senior credits.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: 4.0 credits

YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages
YC300 - Youth & Children's Studies Community Service Learning
YC400 - Senior Seminar in Youth & Children's Studies
PS100* or both PS101 - Introduction to Psychology I and PS102 - Introduction to Psychology II
PS275 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood
PS276 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood

Other Requirements: 6.5 credits

Students must complete 2.0 credits in Categories A and B, and 1.0 credit in Category C. An additional 1.5 senior credits must be completed in any Category.

Of the 6.5 credits, 1.0 credit must be at the 300 level and 0.5 credit at the 400 level.

Category A: Youth and Children in Society
CC200 - Youth Justice
HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada,

Notes

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Students in the Youth & Children’s Studies program are excluded from completing the Children’s Education and Development Option.

3. Students in the Concurrent Education program are excluded from completing the Contemporary Studies, or the Society, Culture and Environment Honours BA, or the Social and Environmental Justice Honours BA in combination with an Honours BA in Youth and Children's Studies.

Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 7.5 credits in approved courses, including at least 6.0 senior credits. Of the 7.5 credits, 0.5 must be at the 400 level, and 1.0 must be at the 300 level.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.
Youth and Children's Studies Minor

The minor in Youth and Children's Studies consists of 3.0 credits: 1.0 credit in required courses, and 2.0 credits chosen from the three Honours Categories (A, B and C). No more than 1.0 100-level courses will count toward the minor.

**Required courses (1.0 credits):**
YC100, YC200

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
One 0.5-credit course from each of the Honours categories A, B, and C.
PS275 and PS276 may be used as choices in Category C.
One senior 0.5-credit course from Category A, B or C, PS275 or PS276.

**Note**
Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Youth and Children's Studies Program

**Courses**

**YC100  Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction  0.5**
This course provides students with an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of children and youth. It is a core course in the Youth & Children's Studies program, and provides a basis for further interdisciplinary studies in the field.

**YC200  Youth and Children Through the Ages  0.5**
This course provides students with an introduction to the major themes, arguments, and methodologies in the history of childhood in Western cultures. It is a core course in the Honours Youth & Children's Studies program.

**Prerequisite:** YC100 and registration status: senior student.

**YC230  Children and Music  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This interdisciplinary course provides an introduction to the challenges of teaching music and musical concepts to young children, with an emphasis on cross-cultural perspectives in music education. (Online Learning only)

**Exclusion:** CO230.

**YC243  Mathematics and Teaching I  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This is a course that discusses and examines the role of mathematics in elementary education. Possible topics include the position of mathematics in teaching and contemporary knowledge; different approaches to its teaching; the history of such teaching; educational policy in this area; the mathematics curriculum; the application of basic mathematical concepts; and the teaching of mathematics across the curriculum and its integration with other subjects. The mathematical concepts discussed will include number sense and numeration, measurement, geometry and spatial sense, patterning and algebra, and data management and probability. The course will include examples and case studies from the classroom.

**Exclusion:** CO243, CT123, CT243.

This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YC244</td>
<td>Mathematics and Teaching II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is a continuation of YC243. It further explores and examines the role of mathematics in elementary education. Possible topics include the position of mathematics in teaching and contemporary knowledge, different approaches to its teaching, the history of such teaching, educational policy in this area, the mathematics curriculum, the application of basic mathematical concepts, and the teaching of mathematics across the curriculum and its integration with other subjects. The mathematical concepts discussed will include number sense and numeration, measurement, geometry and spatial sense, patterning and algebra, and data management and probability. The course will include examples and case studies from the classroom. Prerequisite: YC243. Exclusion: CO244, CT124. This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC245</td>
<td>Children, Numeracy and Society</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Children, Numeracy and Society examines numeracy from historical, social, cultural and educational perspectives. The course situates numeracy within a social justice framework, examining how a learner’s social and cultural position affects their engagement with numeracy, and the role of numeracy in enabling social change. Key areas of focus will be the history of numeracy and math education; the development of governmental policy around math education; the links between numeracy and other disciplines such as art, music and literature; and the implications of categories such as gender, race and ethnicity in the acquisition of mathematical competence. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student. This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC300</td>
<td>Youth &amp; Children's Studies Community Service Learning</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A field placement course in which the students gain experience working with children in a community setting. The placement is supervised by Laurier personnel and culminates in a major report. The course has both lecture and placement components. Prerequisite: YC200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC310</td>
<td>Adoption: Past and Present</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An interdisciplinary course which analyzes the origins and evolution of adoption as a government policy, a familial experience, and a cultural symbol. At the centre of the course will be considerations of children and youth’s lives in institutional care, foster care, and domestic and international adoption. The course will pay close attention to the role poverty plays in child welfare and how understandings of race, class, gender, sexuality, and citizenship affect adoption practices and perceptions. Prerequisite: YC200. Exclusion: CT413e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC319/HR319</td>
<td>Children/Youth &amp; Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Cross-listed HR319.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC320/HR320</td>
<td>Children's Rights</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>(Cross-listed as HR320.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC326/CT326</td>
<td>Children, Toys and Media</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course examines a range of media and products developed for and marketed to children. Students will analyze texts such as television shows, video games, movies, books and toys, in relation to theories about media and children's culture. (Cross-listed as CT326.) Prerequisite: CT100 (or CT121) or YC100 or KS100 or KS101 and registration status: senior student. Exclusion: CT326, CO326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC365/HR365</td>
<td>Immigrant &amp; Ethno-Racial Youth</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>(Cross-listed as HR365.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC400</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Youth &amp; Children's Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An examination of issues facing children and youth today, using current scholarly research and theory. Students will gain a solid grounding in the scholarship of children's studies, and will use their analytical skills to approach key problems in the field and the world. Topics will vary from year to year. Prerequisite: YC200 and registration status: Year 4 Honours Youth &amp; Children's Studies or permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC420</td>
<td>Picturing Childhood: Representations of the Child through Time</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course reviews the history of the image of the child in art, popular texts and film, and considers how changes in the representation of childhood reflect or challenge their socio-political contexts. Prerequisite: MX202, YC200, registration status: Year 4. 3 lecture hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC430/CT430</td>
<td>Youth Cultures</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course aims to engage students in critical and creative dialogues with contemporary youth cultures. The interplay between social control and resistance in youth cultures will be a key focus. Topics may include youth marketing, theories of subcultures, queer youth, intergenerational dialogues, homelessness and grassroots activism. (Cross-listed as CT430.) Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice, or the former Honours BA Society, Culture &amp; Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies or Year 4 Honours Youth &amp; Children's Studies or CED Option or permission of instructor. Exclusion: C0430, CT430, CT400E.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YC440  Youth and Sexuality  0.5  

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines youth sexuality from an interdisciplinary perspective that draws on critical work from academics, activists, policy-makers, and, most importantly, from young people themselves. Students will learn the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of the study of sex and sexualities, and examine the social contexts within which young people experience and navigate sexuality, sex, and sexual health.

Prerequisite: YC200 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts (Faculty of Arts)

Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor

Faculty of Arts: https://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&y=69&s=763&d=1565&p=3535
The Faculty of Music provides a creative and collegial environment for education and research that fosters artistic and scholarly development of the highest calibre, and enriches the cultural life of the community.

Dean, Faculty of Music: Glen Carruthers, PhD, ext. 2151, Room A515
Associate Dean, Faculty of Music: Kevin Swinden, PhD, ext 3305, Room A217
Telephone: (519) 884-0710
Location: Aird Centre
Website: www.wlu.ca/homepage.php?grp_id=29

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Regulations Governing all Music Programs: Grades, Progression, Exams

Academic Advising
Although academic advising is available within the faculty, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Music: Janice Dobbin, ext. 2956, jdobbin@wlu.ca

Validating Examinations
Students admitted to the Faculty of Music with unusually extensive training in performance, music history, and/or music theory, but without corresponding university credits, may earn credit for certain courses in these areas through satisfactory completion of validating examinations. The examinations should be completed within one year of the date of admission to Laurier. Students will not receive grades for courses for which credit is earned by validating examination.

Students will not receive credit for validating examinations until they have completed a course at this university. To write a validating examination, students must receive permission from the dean and apply to the Office of Enrolment Services. A non-refundable fee is charged.

Faculty of Music Policy Website

Temporary Withdrawal
Students who withdraw from the Bachelor of Music, the Bachelor of Music Therapy, or the Diploma in Performance program and at a subsequent time wish to re-enter the program must successfully complete an audition.

Ensemble Policy
The Honours BMus student participates in choir, orchestra, and/or other ensembles, depending on the requirements of the particular program. Among the possibilities are the WLU Choir, the Laurier Singers, the Chapel Choir, Jazz Choir; operatic ensembles; WLU Orchestra and WLU Wind Ensemble; Baroque, Jazz, Chamber Ensembles and Improvisation Concerts Ensemble (ICE). Auditions are required for participation in any ensemble.

All wind, brass, string and percussion students registered in Performance must pass an ensemble placement audition on their major instrument before the end of the second week of fall term in order to continue in the Performance program. Ensemble auditions will normally take place during Orientation Week and will be graded pass/fail.

The university reserves the right to assign students to ensembles. Consideration will include both the needs of the student and the requirements of the ensemble program.

Students in programs that require MU381 and MU481 are expected to be registered in a course that gives them experience in ensemble playing in both Year 3 and Year 4. During one of these years, piano students in programs other than music education may substitute a 0.5 credit in accompanying (MU393) or a 0.5 credit in chamber music (MU383 or MU483) for the 0.5 credit in ensemble (MU381 or MU481) that year, provided they have the prerequisite, MU253.

Under special circumstances, students in the Honours Bachelor of Music program or Diploma in Performance program my enrol for a second major ensemble with permission of the studio instructor, ensemble director, and dean. Students may not enrol for a second ensemble for credit if they are enrolled in MU116 (remedial theory) or any of the piano faculty workshops.

The Faculty of Music recognizes that performing engagements outside the university, particularly those of a professional nature, are important in the development of careers in music. However, students must consider the rehearsal and performance schedules of the university ensembles their first priority. Other engagements must be arranged around those schedules.

All music students are expected to give the dean of the Faculty of Music advance written notice of all musical activity they intend to undertake outside of the faculty during the academic year. In some cases, students may be advised to curtail such activity.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660
Policy on Credit for Outside Ensemble

In order to accommodate instrumentalists in the Faculty of Music, students may be allowed to play in the K-W Youth Orchestra for university ensemble credit. Students who are taking WLUSO or Wind Ensemble for credit may NOT play in the KWYO for university ensemble credit (though they may play in those ensembles as extra-curricular activities).

In addition, the following regulations concerning performance in these outside ensembles for university ensemble credit apply:

1. Students must audition for placement in the ensemble.
2. Students may enroll for credit in the KWYO only when there are no instrumental positions available in the WLUSO or Wind Ensemble.
3. The experience must be comparable to performing with the WLUSO or Wind Ensemble (in terms of rehearsal time, number of concerts and level of repertoire performed).
4. Only that portion of the concert year of the KWYO will count towards their WLU ensemble credit; if the ensemble performs beyond the university term, students will not be marked on performances during that time-frame beyond the end of term.
5. Any outside ensemble that is offered for credit must be directed by a full-time faculty member of the Faculty of Music.
6. Students who are paying for a credit course at the university will not be asked to pay fees to be a member of the KWYO.
7. Mock auditions - a routine part of Laurier ensembles - will also occur in the KWYO and will form part of the students' grades.
8. The attendance and grading policies for students taking KWYO for credit are the same as those for Laurier ensembles, as specified in the Music Student Handbook.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://legacy.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Policy Concerning Academic Probation, Program Withdrawal and Re-audition

Requirements for progression

1. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) by no more than 2.0 grade points will be placed on academic probation.
2. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) by more than 2.0 grade points must withdraw from the program. Note that by university policy, students whose cumulative overall GPA falls below 2.0 must withdraw from the university.
3. Students may be registered on Academic Probation one time only, for a maximum of one year. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) after one year of Academic Probation must withdraw from the program.

Students on academic probation

1. During a probationary year, students are advised to repeat courses with low grades in order to raise their cumulative music GPA above the level for progression. Students on probation have one intramural year (fall, winter, and spring) to raise their cumulative music GPA to 7.0 for progression in the Honours BMus program.
2. Students on probation who received a minimum grade of B- in their previous year's practical studies course will be entitled to full hour lessons. Students whose previous year studio grade is a minimum of C but less than B- will be entitled to half-hour lessons.
3. Students on probation may take courses intended for music majors with the dean's permission, and on a space available basis. Students in good standing shall have priority for high-demand courses.

Music students who have been required to withdraw from the program following one year of Academic Probation (post-probationary students)
1. Students who wish to earn re-admission to the Faculty of Music may do so only after a period of one year has passed (fall, winter, and spring), subject to raising their cumulative music GPA to 7.0, and a successful re-audition. Students may attempt a re-audition only once.

2. Post-probationary students may take courses intended for music majors with the dean's permission. Post-probationary students may repeat courses previously taken in order to raise their GPA, and may take courses at or below their year level. I.e., a student who is required to withdraw from the program after second year may only take courses in the music faculty at the 100- or 200-level. Such post-probationary students may not proceed to higher level courses.

3. Post-probationary students are not eligible to take lessons, chamber music, or other courses with low faculty-student ratios. Post-probationary students may participate in ensembles by repeating the course, so long as no music student in good standing would be displaced from the ensemble. As any other repeated course, students are advised that the most recent attempt will be the grade that is factored into a student's cumulative GPA, unless the second attempt is declared "extra" before the drop date.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Post-Degree Regulations
Applicants for post-degree practical studies will be considered by the admissions committee after the studio requirements for undergraduates have been determined. Any student enrolled in post-degree, non-diploma practical studies in music must be enrolled full-time. Any withdrawal from courses that produces less than full-time registration (4.0 credits) will require withdrawal from all practical study courses.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Aegrotat Standing Policy - Faculty of Music
Process:
In exceptional circumstances, a student may be eligible for aegrotat standing, in which case the student may be exempted from a final exam. In most circumstances, legitimate requests for re-scheduling an exam can be accommodated either within the exam period or in the subsequent exam period (refer to the Deferred Exam Policy in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter). Exceptional circumstances are those where the writing of the final exam involves an unreasonable burden or demonstrable injustice to the student.

1. A student (or delegate) applies to the Faculty of Music Petitions Committee (via the dean's office) requesting aegrotat standing in the course, giving reasons why writing the final exam, even if re-scheduled, would involve an unreasonable burden or demonstrable injustice to the student. This application should be done before the scheduled exam if possible.

2. The Faculty of Music Petitions Committee will review the request and supporting information in light of (a) Faculty regulations (refer to Policy below) and (b) the student's academic record in the course, and communicate its decision to the student.

3. If the recommendation is negative, the student (or delegate) can appeal the decision to the Office of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

4. If the recommendation from the dean's office is negative, the student (or delegate) can appeal the decision to the Senate Student Appeals Committee via the usual petitions process.

Policy:
1. Studio courses (instrumental, vocal and composition) and all musical skills courses are not eligible for aegrotat standing.

2. In all other cases, the granting of aegrotat standing is at the discretion of the Faculty of Music Petitions Committee in consultation with the appropriate instructor, subject to the following Regulations #3 and #4.

3. Courses in which the final exam is worth 25 percent or more are not eligible for aegrotat standing.

4. All term work for the course must be complete with a passing average in order to be eligible for aegrotat consideration.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Policies: Masterclass, Concerts, Grad Recitals
Faculty of Music Policy website:
https://students.wlu.ca/programs/music/policies/academic-policies.html

All Music Faculty
Full-Time Faculty
Heidi Ahonen, PhD, Director, Centre for Music Therapy
Research
Any Alexeyev, ARCM
Carolyn Arnason, DA, Music Therapy
Kimberly Barber, BMus, Voice
Jeremy Bell, DMA, Violin, Chamber Music, Penderecki String Quartet
Glenn Buhr, DMA, Composition
Beth Ann de Sousa, MMus, Coach/Accompanist
Leslie DeAth, MA, Piano; Co-ordinator of Opera
Anna Ferenc, PhD, Theory
Elvera Froese, BMus, Coach/Accompanist; Women's Choir
Amy Hamilton, DMA, Co-ordinator of Winds; Flute
### Bachelor of Music

**Honours Bachelor of Music**

The Honours BMus is a four-year program beyond the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (refer to Undergraduate Admissions chapter for requirements). Depending on the program, a sequence of at least 14.0 Music credits together with at least 4.0 non-music credits is required; in addition to the remaining 2.0 Music/non-Music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

The Honours BMus program is intended for students who plan to become professional musicians: composers, church organists, performers, teachers, musicologists, music librarians, etc.

The core of required courses is designed to ensure that every student completing the program has a sound knowledge of music history and theory, and is a competent performer. Students in the comprehensive program have the most elective credits in which to pursue particular interests in music and in other subjects. The music education stream of the comprehensive program prepares students for teaching music in elementary and secondary schools. Students may apply to enter specialized programs at any time after Year 1.

All Year 1 and Year 2 music requirements must be completed or in progress while the student is enrolled in MU190A*/MU190B*, MU290A*/MU290B*/MU290D† and MU390A*/MU390B†/MU390D†. Students must be enrolled full-time while registered in MU190A*/MU190B*, MU290A*/MU290B*/MU290D†, MU390A*/MU390B†/MU390D† and MU490A*/MU490B†/MU490D†. Part-time registration may be allowed while enrolled in MU490A*/MU490B†/MU490D† depending on the student’s program and by permission of the dean.

1. a. All Year 1 and Year 2 music requirements of the student’s program must be completed or in progress when the student enrolls in MU290.

b. Individual tuition (MU190, MU290, MU390, MU490) must be taken in consecutive years.

c. Rule (a) takes precedence over rule (b) but if rule (b) is broken, the student must successfully complete an audition before resuming individual tuition.

2. **Keyboard Facility**

With the exception of piano and organ majors, all students who have not completed Royal Conservatory Grade VI Piano (or equivalent) prior to entering the B.Mus. program must demonstrate proficiency at this level before proceeding to Year 3. For those who have not completed a Grade VI Exam, successful completion of an Equivalency Exam may be used to fulfill the piano requirement.

All incoming and transfer students will be required to sign up for a placement interview during Orientation week. The placement interview is an opportunity for students to:

- **provide proof of completing a Grade VI exam in the form of an official certificate or a copy of examination results, completed within the previous 3 calendar years.**
- **attempt the Equivalency Exam**
- **display their current level of proficiency at the piano for workshop placement purposes**

Students unable to pass the Equivalency Exam are strongly recommended to take the Piano Facility workshop. This workshop is offered to assist students to prepare for the Equivalency Exam, which is administered as part of the workshop at no additional charge. Students may register for the Keyboard Facility workshop through the Laurier Conservatory, which may be taken as often as needed.

a. **Year 1 students may choose to pursue piano studies on their own in lieu of taking the workshop.**

b. **All students who have not completed the Keyboard Facility requirement must re-test during Orientation week of Year 2. Students entering Year 2 of the program who have not passed the Equivalency Exam shall be placed on probation, and are strongly encouraged to enroll in the Keyboard Facility workshop.**

c. **Any student who has not completed the Keyboard Facility requirement before the end of Year 2 shall be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Music. If such students pass the Equivalency Exam during Orientation Week of Year 3, they will be reinstated to the Faculty of Music in time to begin classes in September.**
The Equivalency Exams may be taken by a student entering Year 2 or Year 3 during Orientation week along with the incoming Year 1 students at no additional charge, or students may arrange for an exam to be administered at any time, arranged with the Piano Facility Coordinator, for a fee of $50.

3. Failure to obtain the required standards in any year of the program will necessitate withdrawal from the program.

4. Students in specialized programs (composition, music history, performance and theory) must at the end of each year be recommended by the faculty in order to continue in those programs.

5. A student who satisfies the requirements for a musical skills course by placement examination must take a music elective in its place.

6. Non-music minor: students may, in consultation with the department concerned, elect to organize their non-music electives to meet the requirements for a minor. (Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors and the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

7. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.

Programs of Study:

Community Music

The Bachelor of Music, Community Music concentration consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 12.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for this concentration:

Required Courses:
MU100, MU121, MU140, MU146 or MU181, MU194, MU195
MU200, MU240, MU242 or MU265, MU243, MU246 or MU281, 
MU295K* or MU295G*
MU340, MU341, MU346 or MU381
MU440*
1.0 credit from group A electives: MU269, MU344, MU441*, MU446.
2.0 credits from group B electives: MU251T, MU267, MU274, 
MU275, MU310, MU342, MU343, MU472, MU473.
4.0 credits of non-music electives
Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20.0 credits.

In addition to the courses above, Community Music students must complete either:
(a) one of the following modules, or
(b) a minor or option in another discipline.

1.5 credit Studio module (*by audition): MU196(C), MU296(C), MU396C
2.0 credit Multi-Instrumentalist module, MU202 and 1.5 credits selected from the MU201 series, excluding MU201R, MU201J,

Notes:
1. Students may apply up to 0.5 senior-level credits from the Studio module, or Conestoga Modern Audio Arts courses toward the group A requirement.

2. Community Music students are encouraged to consider the following Minors/Options:
- Applied Digital Option, Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Option, Christian Studies & Global Song Option,
- Film Production Option, Legal Studies Option, Music & Cultural History Option, Education Minor.

3. Note that some of the options and minors may contain additional prerequisite courses.

4. A maximum of two minors/options are allowed in a degree program.

Comprehensive

This concentration allows the student to maximize their Music electives in order to design a program of study in accordance with the student's own musical interests. A student in the Bachelor of Music, Comprehensive concentration must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for the Comprehensive concentration:

Required Courses:
MU100, MU136*, MU137*, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*, 
MU236*, MU237*, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, 
MU290A*, 
MU336*, MU337*, MU381, MU396 or MU390A* 
MU481; MU496 or MU490A*
1.0 credits chosen from MU375, MU377, MU461
An additional 0.5 credit chosen from the MU372-378 or the 
MU470-475 series
An additional 0.5 credit chosen from the MU470-475 series
2.0 credits Music Electives
4.0 credits non-music electives
Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20 credits.

Notes:
1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

Contemporary Music

Composition Stream:

Students in the Contemporary Music concentration: Composition stream are required to write works for various ensembles and to participate in a Composition master class. Those students wishing to continue in the Composition stream beyond Year 2 must submit a portfolio of their work to the composition faculty. Upon approval, the student can enrol in Year 3 and Year 4 composition

...
courses (MU360* and MU460*), which can be taken by composition majors only. During Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4, students study individually with members of the faculty; in the final year students write an extended work as their graduation composition. A student in the Bachelor of Music, Composition stream must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for Composition stream:

**Required Courses:**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*
- MU236°, MU237°, MU251T, MU252, MU260* MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU360*, MU381, MU396 or MU390A*
- MU460*, MU496 or MU490A*
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU361, MU461, MU463
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU375, MU377
- 4.0 credits non-music electives

Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20 credits.

**Notes:**
1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

**Composition/Improvisation Stream**

Students in this stream are required to write works for various ensembles and to participate in a contemporary music master class. Those students wishing to continue in the composition/improvisation concentration must submit a portfolio of their work to the composition faculty and pass an improvisation audition. Upon approval, the student can enroll in Year 3 and Year 4 composition courses (MU360* and MU460*), which can be taken by composition/improvisation majors only. During Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4 students study individually with members of the faculty, but in Year 3 and Year 4 their studio instruction is divided: 0.5 hours per week with a composition instructor, and 0.5 hours per week with an improvisation instructor. All composition/improvisation majors are required to take part regularly in improvisational ensemble performances and recitals, and during Year 4 to give a full-length formal improvisational recital that will include at least one of the student’s original compositions. A student in the Bachelor of Music, Composition/Improvisation stream must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 15.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for Composition/improvisation concentration:

**Required Courses:**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*
- MU236°, MU237°, MU251T, MU260* MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU360*, MU381, MU396 or MU390A*
- MU460*, MU496 or MU490A*
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU361, MU461, MU463
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU375, MU377
- 4.0 credits non-music electives

Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20 credits.

**Notes:**
1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

**Additional Program Regulations for the Composition Improvisation Stream:**

Students must audition at the end of Year 2 for admission into the Composition Improvisation Stream (which starts in Year 3). The audition panel will consist of one member of the composition faculty and one faculty member in performance who teaches the instrument on which the student is auditioning.

**Music Education**

This concentration is designed for students wishing to pursue a career in teaching music at the elementary or secondary level. It combines the core Music credits of the BMus program with instruction in conducting, instrumental and choral techniques, and methods and philosophy of music education. A student in Music Education must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for Music Education concentration:

**Required Courses:**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*
- MU202, MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU367, MU381, MU394, MU396 or MU390A*
- MU481, MU496 or MU490A*
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU203, MU208
- 0.5 credits chosen from MU358, MU494
- 0.5 credits chosen from the MU368 or the MU372-378 or MU470-475 series
- 1.5 credits from the MU201 series, including courses from three of the following groups, beyond the group of the principal practical study:
  - Percussion: MU201A*, MU201J
  - Brass: MU201F*, MU201M*, MU201N*, MU201O*, MU201P*, MU201Q*, MU201R*
  - Woodwinds: MU201B*, MU201C*, MU201E*, MU201H*, MU201I*
  - Strings: MU201B*, MU201E*, MU201F*, MU201O*, MU201T*, MU201R*
- 4.0 credits non-music electives

Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20 credits.

**Notes:**
1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.
3. Students with sufficient documented proficiency on an instrument may be exempted from the relevant techniques (MU201) course; students are strongly discouraged from enrolling in more than two secondary instruments at one time.
4. Non-music electives should be chosen so as to constitute preparation for teaching at least one other subject.
5. MU251T is strongly recommended for students interested in teaching at the secondary level.

**Music History**

The Music History concentration allows students to emphasize the academic and research-oriented courses in music. It serves as excellent preparation for graduate work in musicology. Admission to the Music History concentration normally requires: a grade of B- or better in MU100; a minimum cumulative GPA in MU270 and
MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.

If a request is made in writing and signed by a student and

For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half

Term work will be averaged between the two instructors based on

chooses this option in Year 4, the Graduation Recital would be

Students in Performance violin (Year 3 and/or Year 4) may take 1

Performance

The Performance concentration is designed for students who intend to become professional performers and teachers of performance. Students who demonstrate at audition time or during Year 1 or Year 2, that they have the potential to succeed as performers may apply to enter this program. Students in Year 1 and Year 2 of the Performance program receive one-hour weekly lessons, and are encouraged to take part in noon hour student recitals. Students in Year 3 and Year 4 receive 1.5 hours of private instruction per week, and are required to take part in noon hour student recitals. In addition, students in year 4 are required to give a full-length formal recital. Students in Performance violin (Year 3 and/or Year 4) may take 1 hour lessons on violin and half-hour lessons on viola (or vice-versa). Depending on the split, the student would be required to fulfill two thirds of his/her performance activity (recital, ensemble, chamber music) on the instrument for which 1 hour lessons are given and one third of his/her performance activity on the instrument for which half-hour lessons are given. If a student chooses this option in Year 4, the Graduation Recital would be split between the two instruments.

Grading:

Term work will be averaged between the two instructors based on the proportion chosen (ex. 33% viola, 66% violin). There will be no change in grading procedure for the Graduation Recital or juries.

Required Courses for all Performance areas:

MU100, MU136*, MU137*, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A* MU236*, MU237*, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290B* MU336*, MU337*, MU390B‡ MU490B‡ 0.5 credits chosen from MU375, MU377, MU461 4.0 credits non-music electives

Notes:

1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.

2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

3. In Year 4, students may meet the requirements of MU478* by writing a graduation paper over two terms; by substituting MU478* with 2 upper-level courses from the MU370 or 470 series, in which they will write a research or analytical paper; or by substituting MU359 and one additional course from either the MU370 or MU470 series.

Performance:

The Performance concentration is designed for students who intend to become professional performers and teachers of performance. Students who demonstrate at audition time or during Year 1 or Year 2, that they have the potential to succeed as performers may apply to enter this program. Students in Year 1 and Year 2 of the Performance program receive one-hour weekly lessons, and are encouraged to take part in noon hour student recitals. Students in Year 3 and Year 4 receive 1.5 hours of private instruction per week, and are required to take part in noon hour student recitals. In addition, students in year 4 are required to give a full-length formal recital. Students in Performance violin (Year 3 and/or Year 4) may take 1 hour lessons on violin and half-hour lessons on viola (or vice-versa). Depending on the split, the student would be required to fulfill two thirds of his/her performance activity (recital, ensemble, chamber music) on the instrument for which 1 hour lessons are given and one third of his/her performance activity on the instrument for which half-hour lessons are given. If a student chooses this option in Year 4, the Graduation Recital would be split between the two instruments.

Grading:

Term work will be averaged between the two instructors based on the proportion chosen (ex. 33% viola, 66% violin). There will be no change in grading procedure for the Graduation Recital or juries.

Required Courses for all Performance areas:

MU100, MU136*, MU137*, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A* MU236*, MU237*, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290B*
credits, of which at least 15.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for Music History concentration:

Required Courses:
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU160A, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*
- MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU396 or MU390A*
- MU461, MU478°, MU496 or MU490A*
- 0.5 credit chosen from MU361, MU463
- 0.5 credit chosen from MU375, MU377
- An additional 0.5 credit chosen from the MU372-378 or the MU470-475 series
- 2.5 credits Music Electives
- 1.0 credits in any combination of French, German, Italian or Latin.
- 3.0 additional credits non-music electives

Music or non-music electives to make a total of 20 credits.

Notes:
1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.
3. In Year 4, students may meet the requirements of MU478° by presenting a graduation project in music analysis or history of theory, or students may choose to substitute MU478° with 2 upper-level theory or history electives in which they write analytical or theoretical papers.
4. All theory majors are encouraged to participate in the Faculty of Music Peer Tutoring program in their third and fourth years.

**Bachelor of Music Therapy**

**Bachelor of Music Therapy**

Music Therapy develops clients' potential abilities and enhances their quality of life. Music Therapists work with all age groups and diverse client populations, including those with physical, intellectual and learning challenges, autism, and sensory processing disorders. They work in health care facilities, hospitals, schools, community settings and private practices. Because music therapists communicate with clients through music, they must have excellent musicianship and musical sensitivity. Nearly half of the required courses are in music, and include instrumental or vocal study, musical skills and ensemble work. Our program also features courses in clinical improvisation, case studies, therapeutic theories, medical music therapy, and three terms of group and one-on-one clinical placements on campus and in the community. You will also take courses in developmental, abnormal, clinical and social psychology.

The Bachelor of Music Therapy program includes within the curriculum the Canadian Association of Music therapy (CART) internship. Covering nine terms, you will complete seven academic terms at the university and then complete a full-time clinical placement to fulfill the CART 1,000 Internship requirements. After this you will apply to reach the title of Music Therapist Accredited (MTA).

Students can apply to the Bachelor of Music Therapy program at the end of second year in Laurier's Bachelor of Music (BMUs) program. Admission is based on overall achievement in university-level music and psychology courses, an audition and interview.

**Program Regulations**

1. Students intending to complete the BMT program must normally be registered full-time throughout; in special instances, part-time study may be allowed.

2. Students in this program will be registered for the first two years in the Honours BMUs program. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be governed by the BMUs regulations. Admission to Year 3, when the specific music therapy program begins, will be limited and admission decisions will be based on the following:
   - a. Overall achievement in Music with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required.
   - b. An individual interview that will assess students' musical skills through:
      i. performance of a song (own choice), singing and accompanying themselves on piano or guitar;
      ii. improvisation on their major instrument (piano or guitar may also be used).
   - c. An individual interview that will:
      i. assess students' understanding of the potential for music therapy practice through their responses to interview questions;
      ii. assess students' appropriateness for interpersonal interactions through their responses to interview questions;
      iii. assess students' documented experience with persons with special needs.

Note: Students who successfully meet the requirements listed in 2(a) and 2(b) are not guaranteed admission into Year 3 of the undergraduate music therapy program.

The Faculty of Music takes seriously its responsibility for the well-being and safety of these clients. The suitability of a student for interpersonal interactions with clients is an important factor in the faculty's decision to approve a student for Year 3 of the music therapy program. Thus, the recommendation of the music therapy faculty, based on the interview in 2(c), may override successful completion of the requirements in 2(a) and 2(b).

3. For progression to Year 4 and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Music courses, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required. Normally, if a student receives a grade of 'unsatisfactory' in any Year 3 or Year 4 practicum, the student will not be
permitted to continue in the program. If, at the advice of the music therapy faculty, a student in this situation is allowed to continue in the program, the student must complete an extra practicum with a grade of ‘Satisfactory’.

4. Non-music minor: students may, in consultation with the department concerned, elect to organize their non-music electives to meet the requirements for a minor. Psychology courses required in the music therapy program may be counted towards the minor in psychology. (Refer to regulations governing Minors in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary chapters.

5. For students with prior university education, admission will be based on transcripts, an audition and an interview; the number of transfer credits will be determined by the faculty. A minimum of 10.0 credits must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

6. Failure to obtain the required standards in any year of the program will necessitate withdrawal from the program.

Program Requirements

Students may apply to the Bachelor of Music Therapy Program by following one of two pathways:
BMus(Comprehensive) or BMus(Community Music).

Students in the BMus(Comprehensive) program may apply to the BMT program after year 2, having completed the following courses, or equivalent:
MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU158, MU190A*, PS101, PS102;
MU236°, MU237°, MU238, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*, PS275, and one of PS276 or PS377.

Students in the BMus(Community Music) program may apply to the BMT program after year 2, having completed the following courses, or equivalent:
MU100, MU121, MU140, MU146 or MU181, MU194, MU195, MU196, MU158, PS101, PS102;
MU200, MU240, MU242 or MU265, MU243, MU246 or MU281, MU295K° or MU295G*, MU296, PS275, and one of PS276 or PS377.

BMus(CM) students may satisfy the MU196 and MU296 requirements by completing a successful audition for studio placement at the MU396 level, replacing these courses with any 1.0 credit of unrestricted electives.

BMT Requirements

Year 3 (4.5 credits)
MU201G°, MU201T°, MU352, MU363, MU364, MU368, MU396, 1.0 credit of Psychology electives, 0.5 credit unrestricted electives.

Students whose principal instrument is Guitar, or who have completed MU295G° are exempt from the MU201G° and MU201T° requirements, and must instead take any additional 0.5 credit unrestricted elective in their place.

Year 4 (4.0 credits)
Fall: MU453, MU454, MU455A°, MU455C°, MU464, MU496B
Winter: MU458A‡ - Music Therapy Internship I

Year 5 (1.5 credits)
Spring or Fall: MU459B‡ - Music Therapy Internship II

BMus/BMus Therapy with Management Option (SBE)

Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music Therapy with Management Option
http://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&y=65&s=697&d=1429&p=2970

Diploma in Chamber Music

The Chamber Music Diploma program is intended for performers who have completed an undergraduate degree or diploma in music and who wish to continue their studies in chamber music. Entrance to the program is competitive and performing excellence will be assessed to determine eligibility. 4.5 credits with an overall GPA of 7.00 (B-) over two consecutive terms of study (Fall and Winter) are required to complete the Chamber Music Diploma.

Pre-formed groups are encouraged to apply, although individuals may also be accommodated in faculty-approved collaborations with other Chamber Music Diploma students and/or in the WLU undergraduate Chamber Music course.

An 80-minute recital of works studied over the year will be given during the second term. If two recitals are preferred, a student may perform two 40-minute recitals, one at the end of each term.

All requirements stated in the course outlines for MU183, MU283, MU383 and MU483 will apply to Chamber Music Diploma students. Pre-formed groups will be required to perform two outreach concerts over the course of the year.

Pre-existing, ongoing groups may opt to study the entire year as a self-contained ensemble, but individual students will be expected to participate in at least two chamber groups as assigned by the chamber music director, appropriate chamber music area coordinator, and the individual private instructor.

Required credits: MU491B*, MU491C, MU488*, MU482, MU376, Studies in the History of Music Genre: Chamber Music or another course in music history or theory focusing on chamber music, 1.0 music or non-music elective credit. Students who enter without a senior course in 20th-century music literature, history or theory must take such a course as an elective within the diploma program. The MU491C credit may be used for private instruction or for chamber coaching with particular emphasis on works that may not be coached as part of the chamber music class. Music performed on chamber recitals may not be used for the MU491B* jury.
**Diploma in Opera**

**Diploma in Opera**
The Opera Diploma program is intended for singers who have completed an undergraduate degree or diploma in music and who wish to continue their studies in voice and opera. The diploma requires the completion, within two consecutive academic terms (fall/winter) of 4.5 credits with an overall GPA of 7.00 (B-). For admission to the program, students must have completed all prerequisites, perform a live audition successfully, and be admitted to the university. Pre-screening tapes (audio or video with good audio quality) may be submitted for consideration, but are not substitutes for a live audition.

**Prerequisites:** MU298*, MU490, and two 100-level (or equivalent) language courses from French, German, Italian and Russian, or permission of the dean.

**Required credits:** MU398* or MU498*; MU491B*; MU491R; and 2.0 additional credits chosen from voice, drama, acting, languages, and music history (200 level or higher) courses. If not already taken as part of the student's undergraduate degree, diploma students must take MU284, MU294, and two 100-level language courses chosen from French, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish among the required credits. Depending on the student’s prior experience in voice, opera, music history and drama, other electives may be considered such as accompanying, coaching and dance. Each student’s program must be approved by the dean and by the co-ordinator of opera.

All students must be registered full-time while in MU491B* and MU491R, which must be completed in winter term.

Students in this program may not repeat courses.

**Diploma in Performance**

**Diploma in Performance**
The Diploma in Performance is a three-year program for students with strong performance backgrounds who are planning to pursue careers in performance. Of the required 15.0 credits, 7.0 must be and as many as 10.5 may be, courses in performance.

**Program Regulations**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Performance will be determined based on performance excellence in audition and will be subject to the requirements for university entrance to the BMus program. Applicants must meet the performance standards for entering MU290B*, approximately the equivalent of the associate level of recognized conservatories.

2. Required courses for the diploma that have been successfully completed prior to admission will normally be credited toward the diploma. Students may not be registered in both a degree program and the diploma program at the same time. In order to receive a diploma, students must complete at least 5.0 credits, including MU490D‡, while registered in the diploma program.

3. Each student's program must be approved by the dean.

4. Students must normally maintain full-time status in each of three successive years in order for a diploma to be granted.

5. For admission to Year 2 and Year 3, and for receipt of the diploma, students must, each year, achieve a GPA of 5.00 (C) in all courses and be recommended for progression by the performance jury in their applied subject.

6. Until the required courses in musical skills and theory have been successfully completed, students must be enrolled in these courses while they are enrolled in MU290D‡, MU390D‡ and MU490D‡.

7. Students in this program may repeat courses up to a maximum of 2.0 credits.

**Program Requirements**

1. **Performance:** MU290D‡, MU390D‡, MU490D‡; three of MU181, MU281, MU381, MU481; and one Music elective credit chosen from MU282, MU283, MU291, MU292A, MU292B, MU293, MU298*, MU365, MU382, MU383, MU386, MU387, MU391, MU393, MU394, MU398*, MU482, MU483, MU493, MU498*.

2. **Theoretical and Musical Skills:** MU161, MU162, MU136°, MU137°, MU236°, MU237°, MU266 and MU268.

3. **History:** MU100; both MU270 and MU271; one of MU372 to MU378.

4. **Electives:** 3.5 elective credits that may be Music or non-music.

**Music & Cultural History Option**

**Music & Cultural History Option**
The Music and Cultural History Option provides students with an opportunity to deepen their knowledge about music’s connection to the field of cultural history. The option is designed both for Music majors interested in contextualizing their studies in history and theory and for non-Music students seeking to enhance their musical appreciation and understanding.

The Music and Cultural History Option consists of 4.0 credits, taken from the list of recommended courses. Students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1 to Year 3 are eligible to apply for the option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Music and Cultural History Option is required to graduate. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Music and Cultural History Option" designation on the student transcript. The option is open to all students.

Music majors shall be permitted to apply MU121 and MU274 toward completion of this option; music majors may not count any other MU courses towards completion of this option. Bachelor of Arts students are required to take a minimum of 1.0 credit of MU courses to complete this option. Note that some of these courses may have prerequisites that must be fulfilled before the course can be taken. A minimum of 0.5 credits must be taken from the list of visual...
Music Courses: BMus, Diplomas or by Dean's Permission only Courses

Music 201 Series Courses
MU201 series courses are designed for specific professional training. Students will be admitted based on their programs and their professional goals.

Music Courses: BMus, Diplomas or by Dean's Permission only Courses

MU100 Music and its Contexts 0.5
An introduction to the act of music making in social and cultural contexts. Topics will be drawn from popular, classical, and world music traditions. The course will also address the social and cultural functions and uses for music including entertainment, art, dance, ritual, nationalism, propaganda and advertising.
Prerequisite: Registration in BMus program.

MU116 Fundamentals of Music Theory and Musical Skills 0.5
Remedial theory and musical skills for BMus and Diploma in Performance students who do not meet the theory requirements upon entering the program.
Prerequisite: Admission to the BMus program.
Exclusion: MU117.

MU121 History of Rock Music 0.5
A survey of the history of rock music in Euro-American traditions from the 1950s to the present. The course is open to music and non-music majors.

MU136° Musical Skills Lab I 0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
An introduction to solfege; sight singing of diatonic melodies in treble and bass clefs, intervals, chords and basic harmonic progressions; rhythmic reading; dictation of similar materials.
Prerequisite: Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU186°.
MU136° may be challenged for credit.

MU137° Musical Skills Lab II 0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
Continuation of MU136°.
Prerequisite: MU136°.
Exclusion: MU187°.
MU137° may be challenged for credit.

MU140 Community Music Skills 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5
Foundational musicianship skills are developed through movement, improvisation and composition-based activities. The course includes graduated exercises that develop aural skills, performance confidence, and group leadership. While knowledge of musical notation is not required to start the course, as...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU146</td>
<td>CM Ensemble I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU181.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU158</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Therapy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the discipline of music therapy as it is practiced around the world. The study of special populations and contemporary models are placed within the overall landscape of contemporary clinical practice. Aspects of professionalization and ethical concerns when dealing with vulnerable populations are considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU258.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU160A</td>
<td>Composition IA</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MU160 or equivalent and permission of the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU160B</td>
<td>Composition IB</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> MU162.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU161</td>
<td>Theory I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU162</td>
<td>Theory II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MU161 and MU116 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU171</td>
<td>Music History I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU270.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU180</td>
<td>Special Topics in Music</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Irregular course</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU181</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU146.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU181B*</td>
<td>Special Ensemble</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the dean and completed piano proficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU182</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the instructor(s) and the dean, and completed piano proficiency. Under special circumstances, a Year 1 student may enrol in chamber music with permission of the studio instructor and dean if the student is not enrolled in any piano facility workshops or MU116 (remedial theory).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU183</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration in BMus program and permission of the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU190A*</td>
<td>Practical Study</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration in BMus program and permission of the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU190B*</td>
<td>Practical Study</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration in BMus Performance, completed keyboard facility, RCM Advanced rudiments or equivalent, and permission of the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em><em>MU190B</em> may be used to satisfy a MU190A</em> requirement in any music degree program.**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU194</td>
<td>Class Voice</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will learn the basics of healthy singing, providing a foundation of good vocal technique that applies to all singing and styles. Voice-building exercises, suitable vocal repertoire, and ensemble work will provide the student with opportunities to apply singing technique in a community context. A knowledge of pitch notation is assumed, but students lacking in this background will develop an improved fluency in musical notation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU201R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MU195  Class Drumming  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*

The drum is a foundational instrument in many cultures. Using the drum in community music workshops and ensembles is common. Basic drumming techniques, including various Western, African, and Latin American practices are explored and applied. Students will develop an improved fluency in the notation of rhythm and meter.

**Exclusion:** MU201J.

MU196  Special Practical Study  0.5

Available to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the Faculty and with permission of the dean; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble. Only MU196-piano and MU196-guitar are excluded from MU295G* and MU295K*.

MU196B  Special Practical Study  0.5

Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU196 by permission of the dean. This course is intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

MU197*  Music Workshop  1.0

Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.

**Prerequisite:** Audition and permission of the dean.

MU200  Managing an Arts-Centered Career  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will help prepare students to succeed in an arts-centered career. The course will focus on two primary areas: 1) personal aspirations and career planning for work centered in the arts; and 2) professional and organizational strategies, including developing elements of a business plan.

**Prerequisite:** Year 2 or higher standing in a BMus degree.

**Exclusion:** BU461T, ENTR200, MU301.

Music students may use this course to fulfill a music or a non-music elective.

MU201A°  Elementary Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in elementary techniques for Music Education students, including Recorder techniques, Orff, and Dalcroze methodologies.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201B°  Bassoon Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in Bassoon techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201C°  Clarinet Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in Clarinet techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** MU251E, MU190A@B, MU190B@B, MU196@B; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201D°  Double Bass Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in Double Bass techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.††

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** MU251D, MU190A@C, MU190B@C, MU196@C; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201E°  Flute Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in Flute techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** MU251E, MU190A@E, MU190B@E, MU196@E; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201F°  French Horn Techniques  0.25

Introductory class in French Horn techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** MU251F, MU190A@F, MU190B@F, MU196@F; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.
MU201G°  Guitar Techniques I  0.25
Introductory class in Guitar techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251C, MU190A@M, MU190B@M, MU196@M; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201H°  Oboe Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Oboe techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251E, MU190A@H, MU190B@H, MU196@H; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201J  Percussion Techniques  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introductory class in Percussion techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU195, MU251A, MU190A@J, MU190B@J, MU196@J; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201L°  Saxophone Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Saxophone techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU190A@L, MU190B@L, MU196@L; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201M°  Trombone Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Trombone techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251H, MU190A@Q, MU190B@Q, MU196@Q; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201N°  Trumpet Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Trumpet techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251B, MU190A@N, MU190B@N, MU196@N; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201O°  Tuba Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Tuba techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251C, MU190A@O, MU190B@O, MU196@O; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201P  Violin/Viola Techniques  0.5
Introductory class in Violin and Viola techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251F, MU190A@P, MU190B@P, MU196@P, MU190A*, MU190B*, MU196; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over twelve weeks.

MU201Q°  Cello Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Cello techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251H, MU190A@Q, MU190B@Q, MU196@Q; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.
MU201R  Voice Techniques  0.5
* Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introductory class in Voice techniques for Music Education students. Students shall develop effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Register status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU194, MU251M, MU190A@R, MU190B@R, MU196R; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

MU201T°  Guitar Techniques II  0.25
Intermediate class in Guitar techniques intended for Music Therapy students. The course will develop an intermediate level of performance ability and improvisation skills for use in Music Therapy practice.†
Prerequisite: MU201G°, or permission of instructor based on prior experience.
Exclusion: MU251L, MU190A@G, MU190B@G, MU196@G; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU202  Approaches to Music Education  0.5
This introductory course is designed to identify the issues in music education, to investigate the nature of current philosophical/psychological/sociological thinking as it pertains to music education theory and practice.††
Prerequisite: Register status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.

MU203  Methods for Teaching Music at the Intermediate/Senior Levels (Secondary School)  0.5
Practical strategies and resources for goal-setting, assessment/evaluation, meeting special needs, learning program components, and methods of building quality music programs at the intermediate/senior (secondary school) levels are explored.††
Prerequisite: MU202 or permission of the instructor.

MU204  Music Education Workshop III  0.5
A continuation of the topic chosen in MU203. May be repeated for credit when the topic changes.††
Prerequisite: Register status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.

MU208  Introduction to Elementary Music Education  0.5
Introduction to teaching/learning strategies for music in preschool and elementary age children, emphasizing Kodaly, Orff, Dalcroze and other methodologies.
Prerequisite: Register status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU205°/MU255°.

MU236°  Musical Skills Lab III  0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
Continuation of MU137°.
Prerequisite: MU137°.
MU236° may be challenged for credit.

MU237°  Musical Skills Lab IV  0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
Continuation of MU236°.
Prerequisite: MU236°.
MU237° may be challenged for credit.

MU240  CM Foundations  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The key foundations of community music are explored through readings, observation and discussion. Community music is introduced as a vibrant and exciting contemporary practice. Students will gain an understanding of key issues in the practice of community music, including the role of music in Canada’s Aboriginal communities, music and activism, music and wellness, and develop the planning and implementation of workshops for specific audiences and groups, and will engage in self-reflective practice.
Prerequisite: MU100.

MU242  Structure in Popular Music  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course will study musical genre, harmony, form, rhythm, groove, and timbre through their theoretical foundations and a study of representative works of popular music since 1945. Students will develop skills in transcribing songs into lead sheet notation.
Prerequisite: MU121.

MU243  Musical Cultures  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of selected musical cultures with a regional presence, including aboriginal practices. The course will engage students in a study of musical cultures and will include an experiential component. When appropriate, students shall be engaged in observation of, and reflection upon, selected musical practices in authentic performance contexts.
Prerequisite: MU100.

MU246  CM Ensemble II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups. Students are encouraged to take initiative and propose an ensemble experience of their choice to their faculty advisor.
MU251T  Music and New Technology  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the newer technological instruments and the effects of this technology on the field of music. High-fidelity systems, tape recorders, microphones, synthesizers, and examples of computer music hardware and software will be studied from both theoretical and practical points of view.
MU251 series courses are designed for specific professional training. Students will be admitted based on their programs and their professional goals.

MU252  Electro-Acoustic Music  0.5
A study of digital synthesis, sampling and signal processing with an emphasis on musical composition. Students will become acquainted with a microcomputer based 'studio', which will be used to produce several short compositions. The course will also cover other related technical, historical and aesthetic topics.
Co-requisites or Prerequisites: MU251T.

MU253  Introduction to Accompanying and Keyboard Skills  0.5
The basics of sight reading, transposition, harmonization and improvisation - skills fundamental to accompanying.
Prerequisite: Year 2 Honours Music, or Year 1 Performance stream or permission of the instructor.

MU257  Music Workshop  0.5
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities.†
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU260*  Composition II  1.0
The development of compositional skills and the student's personal expression.
Prerequisite: MU160B or permission of the dean.

MU264*  Theory III and IV  1.0
Introduction to chromatic harmony, modulation to closely related and distant tonalities, and analysis of 18th and 19th century forms including binary, ternary, rondo, sonata and sonata-rondo. The course involves part-writing, analysis and dictation.
Prerequisite: MU137* (minimum grade of C+), MU162 (minimum grade of C+) and completed piano proficiency.
Exclusion: MU266 and MU268.

MU265  Jazz Harmony I  0.5
Analysis, composition and improvisation of jazz harmony.†
Prerequisite: Completed piano proficiency and registration status: senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

MU266  Theory III  0.5
Introduction to chromatic harmony, modulation to closely related and distant tonalities, chromatic sequences and binary forms. The course involves part-writing, analysis and dictation.
Prerequisite: MU162 and MU110 or equivalent.

MU267  Jazz Harmony II  0.5
Continuation of Jazz Harmony I.†
Prerequisite: MU265.

MU268  Theory IV  0.5
Analysis of musical form including small and composite ternary, rondo, sonata, sonata-rondo. Based on 18th- and 19th-century repertoire.
Prerequisite: MU266.

MU269  Jazz Arranging I  0.5
Arranging jazz for rhythm sections, vocalists and various instrumental ensembles.†
Prerequisite: MU265.

MU270  Music History I  0.5
A survey of the History of Western Music from the Middle Ages to 1775.
Prerequisite: MU161, MU100 or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU171

MU271  Music History II  0.5
A survey of the history of Western Music from 1775-1950.
Prerequisite: MU270 or permission of the instructor.
Co-requisite: Prerequisite or Co-requisite: MU162.

MU274  Women and Music  0.5
An exploration of the role of women as patrons, singers, performers, and composers in both the Western classical and popular music traditions. This course is open to music and non-music majors.

MU275  Music of the World  0.5
An introduction to the musical cultures of the world. The course will focus on the relations between music and society.†

MU280  Special Topics in Music  0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings.
Irregular course

MU281  Ensemble  0.5
Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

MU281B*  Special Ensemble  0.25
Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.

MU282  Ensemble  0.5
Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program; refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.
Exclusion: No more than two of MU282, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to Jazz Ensemble.
MU283  Chamber Music  0.5
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.
Prerequisite: MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.

MU284  Acting for Singers I  0.5
An introduction to the acting and movement skills required for singers.
Prerequisite: MU190A@R* or MU190B@R* or permission of the instructor.

MU290A*  Practical Study  1.0
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: Either MU136* and MU161, or MU100, or MU171; MU190A* or MU190B*, registration in a BMus program. May be used to satisfy a MU290B* requirement in a Music Performance degree for students who enter performance in 3rd year.

MU290B*  Practical Study for Performance Majors  1.0
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: Either MU137*, MU162, (MU100 or MU171), MU190A* or MU190B*, completed keyboard facility, registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean.
MU290B* may be used to satisfy a MU290A* requirement in any music degree program.

MU290D†  Practical Study for Diploma Students  1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: Recommendation of the audition committee; registration in the Diploma in Performance program and permission of the dean.

MU291  Vocal Literature †  0.5

MU292A  Organ Literature, Design and Construction to 1700  0.5
Exclusion: MU292*.†

MU292B  Organ Literature, Design and Construction since 1700  0.5
Exclusion: MU292*.†

MU293  Keyboard Literature †  0.5

MU294  Diction in Singing  0.5
The fundamentals of lyric diction in the five languages most used by singers - English, French, German, Italian and Latin. A study of the International Phonetic Alphabet and its application to singing in these languages will be included.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

MU295*  Class Guitar  1.0
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2
Guitar instruction in a classroom setting with an emphasis on using the guitar as an accompanying instrument in popular, rock, and folk styles. Students will learn to improvise simple accompaniment patterns from lead sheets. In consultation with the instructor, some students may choose to explore other stringed accompaniment instruments (ukulele, mandolin, etc.) as a special project within MU295*.
Exclusion: MU196k, MU201G°.

MU296  Special Practical Study  0.5
Available to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean available as principal practical study to students in Unclassified Studies: Music; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble.
Prerequisite: MU190A*, MU190B* or MU196.

MU296B  Special Practical Study  0.5
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU296 by permission of the dean. This course is intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

MU296P  Class Piano  0.5
Class instruction in piano for students in Honours Music and Diploma in Performance programs.
Prerequisite: MU110 (or equivalent) and permission of the dean. Students will be admitted based on their programs and professional goals.

MU297*  Music Workshop  1.0
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU298*  Introduction to Opera  1.0
Study of style and repertoire, with emphasis on historical development. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.
Prerequisite: Reasonable knowledge of French, and German or Italian.
MU302 Music in Community 0.5
In this course, students will engage practically and theoretically with issues of social justice, and the unique contributions that can be made to the strengthening of community through music. Theoretical engagement will occur in the classroom while practical engagement will occur through a year-long Community Service Learning placement, providing private musical instruction to students in the community.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MU308 Advanced Methods in Music Education, Elementary Level 0.5
With a focus on curriculum development and teaching/learning strategies for the elementary classroom, students will experience a "hands-on" approach to developing programs for the music classroom in primary and junior level classrooms. Volunteer service in local schools is encouraged, and preparation for Teacher's College application will be included in the program.
Prerequisite: One of MU202, MU203, MU208.

MU336° Musical Skills Lab V 0.25
A continuation of MU237°.
Prerequisite: MU237°.
Exclusion: MU287°.
2 lab hours

MU337° Musical Skills Lab VI 0.25
Continuation of MU336°.
Prerequisite: MU336°.
Exclusion: MU287°.
2 lab hours

MU340 CM Principles & Practices 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Building on concepts and practices addressed in MU240 (Foundations), this course addresses such areas as identity and music, authenticity in music practice, social, political, emancipatory, and economical functions of music within a community context. The role of community music in world contexts, including Canada's Aboriginal culture, is examined and the ethics of music in culture are addressed. The development of workshop designing and implementation continues in preparation for MU341.
Prerequisite: MU240.

MU341 Leadership & Facilitation in CM Contexts 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A central theme in Community Music is active music making, including performing, creating, and improvising. All genres and diversities of music may be involved and they may be part of cultural and arts events, linked with celebrations, ceremonies, rituals, play, education, social activism, health and wellbeing or life passages. Workshops are designed to address specific groups or audiences and include such topics as class music making, spontaneous group composing, music and special needs, the role of the community music facilitator in the school classroom, instrument making, community music in world contexts and more. Students begin their planning for 4th year creative and capstone projects.
Prerequisite: MU340.

MU342 Analysis of Popular Music 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the scholarly literature in the analysis and interpretation of popular music and related issues. Students will develop analytical writing skills, and the course will culminate in the presentation of an original analysis.
Prerequisite: MU242 or MU266.

MU343 Public Musicology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Public musicology is committed to using music as a tool to provide liberal, critical, and ethical values through musical education and engagement. The mission of the course is to provide students with the skills to work in or manage educational and outreach programs that engage with music from different genres and levels of expertise. The course will engage with public musicology in musics that are historical, contemporary, classical, popular, or ethnic. Part of the course includes the preparation of a lecture for a public presentation at one of the arts organizations in our community, e.g.: KW symphony, WLU ensembles, community orchestras/bands/choirs, Nota Bene, Numus, Perimeter Institute, or even the Princess, Jane Bond, Maxwells, and the Starlight.
Prerequisite: MU100.

MU344 Songwriting & Song Analysis 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5
A composition course combining the theoretical analysis of existing songs with the creation and performance of original songs. Various songs from the 11th century to the present day will be studied relative to melody, harmony, rhythm and form. Each student will be required to present a formal analysis of one song of their choice, and also create and perform at least two new songs. Various songs from the 11th century to the present day will be studied relative to melody, harmony, rhythm and form. Each student will be required to present a formal analysis of one song of their choice, and also create and perform at least two new songs of their own. Ability to read and write basic music notation and lead sheet notation is required.
Prerequisite: MU242 or MU266.

MU346 CM Ensemble III 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups. Students enrolled in MU346 will be expected to assume leadership responsibilities for the break-out ensembles. Students are encouraged to take initiative and propose an ensemble experience of their choice to their faculty advisor.
Prerequisite: MU246.
MU352  Principles of Music Therapy  0.5
This course focuses on fundamental music therapy skills, approaches, repertoire, and methods of assessment in preparation for clinical sessions with clients.
Prerequisite: Year 3 standing in the music therapy program.

MU353*  Inclusive Arts for Children  1.0
This course combines theoretical and practical learning in the creative arts, culminating in students' provision of leadership at an inclusive creative arts day-camp at KidsAbility: "Arts Express".
Prerequisite: Background in music, art, dance or drama; permission of instructor.
Exclusion: MU380e.
36 hours of coursework; 47.5 hours at day camp
Students enrolled in the course will be required to pass a police check in order to participate in the day-camp. MU353* is a designated Community Service Learning course.

MU357  Music Workshop  0.5
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.††
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU358  Choral Techniques I  0.5
Practice in choral conducting and techniques; program-building and organization of choirs and vocal ensembles; choral repertoire; voice training techniques; development of choral tone.
Prerequisite: MU394 or permission of the instructor.

MU359  Directed Studies  0.5
Topics include projects in music theory and music history, advanced orchestration, advanced conducting, realization of figured bass, introduction to opera coaching, score reading, improvisation and transposition.
Prerequisite: Permission of the dean.
Irregular course

MU360*  Composition III  1.0
A continuation of MU260*.
Prerequisite: MU260*, submission of portfolio; registration in the contemporary music program and permission of the dean.

MU360I*  Composition/Improvisation I  1.0
A continuation of MU260*, with the addition of coaching in improvisation and creative performance. Students alternate tutorial sessions between composition and improvisation.
Prerequisite: MU260*; submission of portfolio; registration in the contemporary music program, composition-improvisation stream and permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU360*.
1 hour/week individual instructor

MU361  Theory V  0.5
Counterpoint in the 18th century.††
Prerequisite: MU264* or MU268.

MU362  Choral Techniques II  0.5
Practice in choral conducting and techniques; program-building and organization of choirs and vocal ensembles; choral repertoire; voice training techniques; development of choral tone.
Prerequisite: MU394 or permission of the instructor.

MU363  Music Therapy Practica I and II  0.5
Observation of music therapy sessions conducted by qualified music therapists. Students will assume co-leadership responsibilities and conduct group sessions. Weekly seminar required.
Prerequisite: Year 3 standing in the music therapy program.
Co-requisite: MU352, MU362

MU364  Clinical Improvisation I  0.5
The practice of musical resources and development of repertoire for improvisation in music therapy sessions.
Prerequisite: MU290A* or MU290B*.
Exclusion: MU364A.

MU365  Improvisation I  0.5
Training for ensemble and solo improvisation through the study of tonality and figured basses, motivic and structural concepts, jazz, Eastern and Western modality and free expressionism.
Prerequisite: MU290A* or MU290B*.
Exclusion: MU364A.

MU367  Theory VI  0.5
Orchestration
Prerequisite: MU264* or MU268 or permission of the instructor.

MU368  Music, Culture, and Community  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore the role of Music Therapy and Community Music in promoting the mental health and well being of disadvantaged, discriminated, stigmatized, and marginalized members of the community. It will further support anti-oppression frameworks that address various systems of domination (e.g. racism, ageism, sexism, heterosexism, classism). By addressing diversity and inclusion, and issues related to social justice, this course will prepare students for new initiatives in the changing face of music, health, culture and community.

MU370  Music and Art Therapy  0.5
A history of music and art therapy from 1800 to 1950. The main forms, genres and representative compositions from the period will be studied with particular emphasis on the music of Beethoven and Wagner.†
Prerequisite: MU268 or MU264*.

MU372  Music in the Baroque Period  0.5
A history of music from 1600 to 1750. The main forms, genres and representative compositions from the period will be studied with particular emphasis on the music of Bach and Handel.†
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU373  Music in the Classical Period  0.5
A history of music from 1750 to 1815. The course will deal with the Viennese Classical style found in the chamber music, symphonies, concerti, keyboard music, sacred music and operas of Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven.†
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.
MU374 Music in the Romantic Period 0.5
A history of music from 1815 to 1900. The course will examine the Romantic style through selected works by the major composers. The repertory to be studied includes song cycles, symphonies, symphonic poems, concerti, chamber music, keyboard music and operas.
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU375 Modern Music 1890-1975 0.5
The development of Western art music and its cultural context from the 1890s to 1975, demonstrated through selected works. Trends covered include: Expressionism, Neoclassicism, Serialism, Indeterminacy, Textural music, Quotation, and Minimalism.
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU376 Studies in the History of a Musical Genre 0.5
May be repeated for credit when the genre changes.†
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU377 Contemporary Music Since 1975 0.5
A survey of musical styles since 1975 and their socio-cultural factors, exploring both composed and improvised musics. The course emphasizes art music but explores the influence of jazz, rock, non-Western music, and music technology. The course includes some detailed analysis of works, including those by Canadian artists.
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271.
Exclusion: MU462.

MU378 Studies in the History of Opera 0.5
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.†

MU380 Special Topics in Music 0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.††
Prerequisite: Permission of the dean.
Irregular course

MU381 Ensemble 0.5
Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

MU381B° Special Ensemble 0.25
Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.

MU382 Ensemble 0.5
Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program; refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.
Exclusion: No more than two of MU382, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to the Jazz Ensemble.

MU383 Chamber Music 0.5
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.
Prerequisite: MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.

MU384 Acting for Singers II 0.5
A continuation of Acting for Singers I.
Prerequisite: MU284.

MU386 Performance Practice 0.5
Studies in the performance practice of Renaissance and Baroque music, including ornamentation, rhythm, and its relation to dance.††
Prerequisite: MU271 or permission of the instructor.

MU387 Orchestral Literature 0.5
A survey of the standard orchestral repertoire with a special emphasis on orchestral performance practice.†
Prerequisite: MU290A* or MU290B*, MU271.

MU390A* Practical Study 1.0
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: MU137*, MU162 and (MU100 or MU171), MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in an honours music program. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390A* with recommendation from the jury and with permission of the dean.

MU390B‡ Practical Study for Performance Majors 1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.‡
Prerequisite: MU237*, MU264* or MU268, MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390B‡ with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.

MU390C* Alternative Practical Study 1.0
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 1.0 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

MU390D‡ Practical Study for Diploma Students 1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.‡
Prerequisite: MU290A* or MU290B*; registration in the Diploma in Performance program, recommendation of the audition committee and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390A*/B‡/D‡ with recommendation from the jury and with permission of the dean.

MU391 Vocal Pedagogy 0.5
Prerequisite: MU290A* or MU290B* in voice.
 MU392A Practice and Literature of Church Music I 0.5
Philosophy of church music, hymnology, psalmody, hymn playing, improvisation, psalm singing, carols, the church year, various types of performance and instruments (other than organ) including handbells.†
Prerequisite: Registration status; senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

 MU392B Practice and Literature of Church Music II 0.5
Service planning and playing, the organist, the choir rehearsal, the organ, the total music program, weddings, funerals, employment and repertoire (organ, choral, etc.).†
Prerequisite: Registration status; senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

 MU393 Accompanying 0.5
Studies and practice in the art of accompanying vocal literature.†
Prerequisite: MU235.
Exclusion: MU393A.

 MU394 Conducting I 0.5
Basic principles of conducting.
Prerequisite: MU237† or permission of the instructor.

 MU395 Wind, Brass and Percussion Orchestral Repertoire Performance 0.5
Performance class for wind, brass, and percussion players devoted to orchestral section playing at a professional level, focusing on intonation, note accuracy, rhythmic integrity and orchestral etiquette.
Co-requisite: MU390B‡ or permission of instructor and dean.

 MU396 Special Practical Study 0.5
Available to students in the BMus Comprehensive: Music Education, Composition and Music History programs as principal practical study; to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean available as principal practical study to students in Year 1 of Unclassified Studies: Music; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble.
Prerequisite: MU296 or MU290A* or MU290B*, permission of the dean.

 MU396B Special Practical Study 0.5
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU396 by permission of the dean. This course is intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

 MU396C Alternative Practical Study 0.5
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 0.5 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

 MU397* Music Workshop 1.0
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

 MU398* Practice of Opera I 1.0
Study of recitative, aria, ensemble and selected scenes. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.
Prerequisite: MU298*.

 MU399 Keyboard Duo/Duet 0.5
This course explores the repertory for keyboard 4-hands and two-keyboards, and may be offered in a masterclass format or based on individual duo coaching, depending on enrolment. As the course is restricted in enrolment to even numbers, students are encouraged to establish pre-formed pairs before registering. The instructor reserves the right to re-assign students into different groups during the course of the year. This course may not substitute for ensemble or chamber music.
Co-requisite: MU390A*/MU390B‡.

 MU402 Seminar in Music Education 0.5
As a culminating course focusing on the current philosophies of music education, their application and practice, this course prepares graduating students for further study at the teacher pre-service level or for graduate studies. An action research component is included as part of the program requirement.
Prerequisite: One of MU202, MU203, MU208; and either MU308 or MU309 (or MU303).

 MU440* Community Music Capstone 1.0
Representing the culmination of students’ undergraduate study as musicians, they are given freedom to create a significant project that reflects their interests and strengths. The project may take many directions and be evidenced in different formats. As such, the majority of support for this module is in collaboration with a faculty member in an advisory capacity, allowing students to follow artistic and/or scholarly trajectories of their own making. The scope of the project will vary, depending upon the context and personal student goals.
Prerequisite: MU341.
Irregular course

 MU441* CM Creative Project 1.0
This project requires the student to engage in a creative process that applies many of the musical skills mastered throughout the undergraduate program to create a substantial new musical or interdisciplinary art work. The culminating conclusion is a public presentation. The project is designed to reveal a body of cumulative creative growth within the student and is expected to
meet the standards of a fourth year graduating music student. The award of 1.0 credits reflects an expected investment of approximately 200 hours of time.

**Prerequisite:** Registration by permission of Faculty advisor.

**Co-requisite:** MU440*.

Irregular course

**MU446**  
**CM Ensemble IV**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will form small ensembles (e.g., Indie bands, small ensembles, combos) and work in a self-directed manner under the supervision of the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** MU346.

**MU453**  
**Music Therapy Theory and Research**  
*0.5*

An introduction to music therapy theories and research approaches relevant to clinical practice.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU454**  
**Medical Music Therapy**  
*0.5*

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide students with the theoretical and practical skills necessary to practice music therapy within medical settings. Students will learn about the different contemporary theories of music and medicine with specific emphasis on the development of student's individual musical and clinical skills.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU455A°**  
**Music Therapy Practica III**  
*0.25*

Assessment, treatment planning, implementation, and evaluation skills and techniques for group practica. Weekly seminar required.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**Co-requisite:** MU453, MU454.

**Exclusion:** MU455*.

*2 contact hours*

**MU455C°**  
**Music Therapy Practica V**  
*0.25*

Assessment, treatment planning, implementation, and evaluation skills and techniques for individual practica. Weekly seminar required.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU458A‡**  
**Music Therapy Internship I**  
*1.5*

This course will give students the experience of working full-time in a health care setting. Students will practice as music therapists’ and follow the guidelines required to complete the CAMT internship. Weekly supervision will be provided by a CAMT approved supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU459B‡**  
**Music Therapy Internship II**  
*1.5*

This course will give students the experience of working full-time in a health care setting. Students will practice as music therapists’ and follow the guidelines required to complete the CAMT internship. Weekly supervision will be provided by a CAMT approved supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU460***  
**Composition IV**  
*1.0*

A continuation of MU360*. In addition to other compositional projects, composition majors will complete a major work.

**Prerequisite:** MU360*; registration in the contemporary music program.

**MU460i***  
**Composition/Improvisation II**  
*1.0*

A continuation of MU360i*, with the addition of coaching in improvisation and creative performance. Students alternate tutorial sessions between composition and improvisation.

**Prerequisite:** MU360*; submission of portfolio; registration in the contemporary music program, composition-improvisation stream and permission of the dean.

**Exclusion:** MU360*.

1 hour/week individual instructor

**MU461**  
**Post-tonal Analysis**  
*0.5*

Analysis of post-tonal music from the first half of the 20th century. The course includes but is not limited to analysis of twelve-tone music as well as the application of set-theoretical techniques.

**Prerequisite:** MU264* or MU268.

**MU463**  
**Intro to Schenkerian Analysis**  
*0.5*

An introduction to the theories of Heinrich Schenker and the graphic techniques associated with the modern practice of Schenkerian analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MU264* or MU268.

**Exclusion:** MU380X.

**MU464**  
**Clinical Improvisation II**  
*0.5*

Techniques of improvisation for music therapy clinical practice. Observation and discussion of music therapy sessions conducted by qualified music therapists. Participation in experiential music therapy group.

**Prerequisite:** MU364.

**Exclusion:** MU444B.

*2 contact hours*

**MU470**  
**Music and New Musicology**  
*0.5*

This course explores debates that have arisen in the discipline of musicology around positivism, critical theory, feminist and gender theory, poststructuralism and cultural studies.

**Prerequisite:** For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** MU380q.

**MU471**  
**Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music**  
*0.5*

A study of the use of medieval culture in recent popular and art music. Students explore the ways the medieval and medieval music is constructed in a number of musical and cultural discourses. Topics include feminism and Hildegard von Bingen; spirituality and the medieval in Arvo Part, John Taverner and other recent composers; the marketing of the Gregorian Chant; medieval as exotic "Other" in Pop and Rock acts.

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
MU472 Cross-Cultural Intersections 0.5
This course investigates cross-cultural borrowings and intersections in concert and popular music of the 20th century.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU380.

MU473 Music in Popular Culture 0.5
This course explores the role of music in popular culture from the 1940s to the present. Musical examples will be approached from both formal and cultural perspectives, addressing issues of style, genre, race, gender and ideology.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU380.

MU474 Music, Culture and Technology 0.5
This course explores the interaction between music, culture and technology in popular and concert music since World War I. Topics include the impact of technology on composition, distribution and audience reception.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU380.

MU475 Studies in Music Aesthetics and Criticism 0.5
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.††
Exclusion: MU377 taken prior to January 1, 2012.

MU478* Directed Studies 1.0
Topics include projects in music theory and music history, advanced orchestration, advanced conducting, realization of figured bass, introduction to opera coaching, score reading, improvisation and transposition.
Prerequisite: Permission of the dean.
Irregular course

MU479 Directed Studies 0.5

MU480 Special Topics in Music 0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings.
Irregular course

MU481 Ensemble 0.5
Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

MU481B° Special Ensemble 0.25
Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.

MU482 Ensemble 0.5
Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program, refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.
Exclusion: No more than two of MU282, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to the Jazz Ensemble.

MU483 Chamber Music 0.5
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.
Prerequisite: MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.

MU488* Chamber Music 1.0
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.
Prerequisite: Registration in Diploma in Chamber Music.

MU490A* Practical Study 1.0
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: MU264* or MU268, MU271 and MU237°, MU390A* or MU390B‡ or MU390D‡; registration in a BMus program.
Students may proceed directly from MU396 (principal practical study) to MU490A* with recommendation from the jury and with permission of the dean.
Exclusion: Available to BMus students only.

MU490B‡ Practical Study and Recital for Performance Majors 1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: MU390A*, MU390B‡ or MU390D‡; registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU396 (principal practical study) to MU490B‡ if they have completed MU290A*/MU290B*, and with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.

MU490C* Alternative Practical Study 1.0
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 1.0 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

MU490D‡ Practical Study and Recital 1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.
Prerequisite: MU390A* or MU390B‡ or MU390D‡; prerequisite or co-requisite MU268; registration in the Diploma in Performance program, recommendation of the audition committee and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU396 (principal practical study) to MU490B‡/D‡ if they have completed MU290B*, and with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.

MU491A Advanced Practical Study 0.5
Individual tuition.
MU491B* - Advanced Practical Study  1.0  
Individual tuition.  
Prerequisite: Registration in Diploma in Chamber Music or Opera Diploma.  
Exclusion: BMus programs.

MU491C - Chamber Music Recital  0.5  
Co-requisite: MU491B* and MU488*, registration in the Diploma in Chamber Music program.

MU491R - Master Class and Recital  0.5  
Co-requisite: MU491B*: registration in the Diploma program.

MU492A° - Music Therapy Clinical Training  0.25  
Music therapy clinical training at an approved facility under the supervision of an approved music therapist. The course extends to the beginning of fall term.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director of music therapy.

MU492B° - Music Therapy Clinical Training  0.25  
Music therapy clinical training at an approved facility under the supervision of an approved music therapist. The course extends to the beginning of winter term.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director of music therapy.

MU492C° - Music Therapy Clinical Training  0.25  
Music therapy clinical training at an approved facility under the supervision of an approved music therapist. The course extends to the beginning of spring term.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director of music therapy.

MU493 - Piano Pedagogy  0.5  
Prerequisite: MU190A* or MU190B* in piano, or permission of the instructor.†

MU494 - Conducting II  0.5  
Continuation of Conducting I.  
Prerequisite: MU394.

MU495 - Wind, Brass and Percussion Orchestral Repertoire Performance  0.5  
Performance class for wind, brass, and percussion players devoted to orchestral section playing at a professional level, focusing on intonation, note accuracy, rhythmic integrity and orchestral etiquette.  
Co-requisite: MU490B‡, or permission of instructor and dean.

MU496 - Special Practical Study  0.5  
Available to students in the combined Honours BA program and the BMus Comprehensive: Music Education, Composition and Music History programs as principal practical study; to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble.  
Prerequisite: MU396 or MU390A* or MU390B‡ or MU390D‡, permission of the dean.

MU496B - Special Practical Study  0.5  
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU496 by permission of the dean. This course in intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

MU496C - Alternative Practical Study  0.5  
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 0.5 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

MU498* - Practice of Opera II  1.0  
Continuation of MU398*, with study of complete operas. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.  
Prerequisite: MU398*.

Music Courses: Non-Music Majors

Music Courses: Non-Music Majors Courses

Course Notes
Several other music courses, including special topics courses, may be available to students in other faculties. Consult the Faculty of Music. As a rule, only students registered in the Faculty of Music may take practical study courses. However, students in other faculties who audition successfully for the WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble may also register for practical study in their instrument, studio space permitting, with the Dean’s permission.

MU115 - Basic Materials in Music Theory I  0.5  
An introduction to music notation, terminology and concepts of music theory; ear-training and sight-singing.  
Exclusion: Honours Music programs; OAC or Grade 12U/M Music, or equivalent, except with permission of the dean.
MU118 Introduction to the Structure of Music I 0.5
An introduction to various aspects of musical structure, such as phrase structure, expectation in music and musical form. The course is designed to develop listening skills and introduce analytical methods, focusing predominantly on Western art music.
Prerequisite: MU115 or equivalent.
Exclusion: Honours Music programs.

MU121 History of Rock Music 0.5
A survey of the history of rock music in Euro-American traditions from the 1950s to the present. The course is open to music and non-music majors.

MU122 Music Appreciation: Baroque and Classical 0.5
A study of selected compositions of Western classical music from the Baroque and Classical eras, with emphasis on the development of listening skills and a vocabulary for the discussion of music.
Exclusion: Honours Music programs.

MU180 Special Topics in Music 0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings.
Irregular course

MU218 Introduction to the Structure of Music II 0.5
A continuation of MU118. The course deals with aspects of musical structure such as rhythm and texture, as well as aesthetic issues including representation and expression. It is designed to develop listening skills and analytical methods, focusing predominantly on Western art music.
Prerequisite: MU118.
Exclusion: Honours Music programs.

MU224 Music of the 19th and 20th Centuries 0.5
An introduction to music history through study of selected compositions of Western art music from 1800 to the present.
Prerequisite: MU118 or MU122, or permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU123, MU222, Honours Music programs.

MU251T Music and New Technology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the newer technological instruments and the effects of this technology on the field of music. High-fidelity systems, tape recorders, microphones, synthesizers, and examples of computer music hardware and software will be studied from both theoretical and practical points of view.
MU251 series courses are designed for specific professional training. Students will be admitted based on their programs and their professional goals.

MU274 Women and Music 0.5
An exploration of the role of women as patrons, singers, performers, and composers in both the Western classical and popular music traditions. This course is open to music and non-music majors.

MU275 Music of the World 0.5
An introduction to the musical cultures of the world. The course will focus on the relations between music and society.

MU302 Music in Community 0.5
In this course, students will engage practically and theoretically with issues of social justice, and the unique contributions that can be made to the strengthening of community through music. Theoretical engagement will occur in the classroom while practical engagement will occur through a year-long Community Service Learning placement, providing private musical instruction to students in the community.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MU304 Music in Special Education 0.5
This course will explore theoretical and practical connections between music therapy and music education in the school setting. Students will learn, adapt and develop practical techniques and interventions for the therapeutic use of music, relative to children at all levels of education including, those with special needs. An understanding of group dynamics and processes will be integral to the students' learning through both theory and practice. A music background and ability to read music are necessary.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

MU310/HI389 Music, Sound and Environment 0.5
(Cross-listed as HI389.)

MU377 Contemporary Music Since 1975 0.5
A survey of musical styles since 1975 and their socio-cultural factors, exploring both composed and improvised musics. The course emphasizes art music but explores the influence of jazz, rock, non-Western music, and music technology. The course includes some detailed analysis of works, including those by Canadian artists.
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271.

MU470 Music and New Musicology 0.5
This course explores debates that have arisen in the discipline of musicology around positivism, critical theory, feminist and gender theory, poststructuralism and cultural studies.
Prerequisite: For non-music majors: MU218, Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU380q.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU471</td>
<td>Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the use of medieval culture in recent popular and art music. Students explore the ways the medieval and medieval music is constructed in a number of musical and cultural discourses. Topics include feminism and Hildegard von Bingen; spirituality and the medieval in Arvo Part, John Tavener and other recent composers; the marketing of the Gregorian Chant; medieval as exotic “Other” in Pop and Rock acts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU472</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Intersections</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course investigates cross-cultural borrowings and intersections in concert and popular music of the 20th century. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> For non-music majors: MU218, Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and permission of the dean. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU380r.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU473</td>
<td>Music in Popular Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the role of music in popular culture from the 1940s to the present. Musical examples will be approached from both formal and cultural perspectives, addressing issues of style, genre, race, gender and ideology. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> For non-music majors: MU218, Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and permission of the dean. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU380p.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU474</td>
<td>Music, Culture and Technology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the interaction between music, culture and technology in popular and concert music since World War I. Topics include the impact of technology on composition, distribution and audience reception. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> For non-music majors: MU218, Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and permission of the dean. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU380s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU475</td>
<td>Studies in Music Aesthetics and Criticism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> MU377 taken prior to January 1, 2012.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dean, Faculty of Science: Paul Jessop, PhD
Associate Dean: Student Services: Bruce McKay, PhD
Associate Dean: Priorities & Planning: Kenneth Maly, PhD
Academic Advisors: Maureen Coulter, BSc, BEd
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 2425
Location: Science Building, Room N1048
Website: www.wlu.ca/science

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

The Faculty of Science is composed of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Health Sciences, Kinesiology & Physical Education, Mathematics, Physics & Computer Science, and Psychology. Honours (four-year) and general (three-year) programs leading to a Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Kinesiology degree are available. In addition, students may choose to complete, as secondary programs, one or more of a large number of available options and minors. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation. Concurrent honours degree programs offered by the Faculty of Science and the School of Business & Economics are available which may be completed and result in the awarding of two undergraduate degrees.

BSc and BA Programs and Regulations
Honours Programs
The primary objective of every honours program is to develop knowledge, appreciation and skills in the student’s chosen honours subject(s), while at the same time fostering a perspective on the relation of the honours subject(s) to other disciplines. Honours programs require a minimum of 20.0 credits, and are normally completed over a four-year period.

Honours Bachelor of Science (BSc) programs emphasize the interrelationships among the sciences. In addition to the intensive study of one or more specific subjects in this area. Honours BSc programs are available in biochemistry and biotechnology, biology, chemistry, computer science, computing and computer electronics, financial mathematics, health sciences, kinesiology and physical education, mathematics, photonics, physics and psychology.

Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) programs provide concentration in subjects in the social and natural sciences, as well as opportunities for students to become aware of the relation of their honours subject(s) to other disciplines in the sciences, humanities, social sciences and elsewhere. Honours BA programs are available in biology, computer science, financial mathematics, kinesiology and physical education, mathematics and psychology.

Non-Honours Programs
Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a general degree without designation. General degrees are normally three-year programs including a minimum of 15.0 credits. General Bachelor of Science (BSc) programs are intended for students taking courses in the natural sciences, computer science, mathematics or psychology. General Bachelor of Arts (BA) programs are intended for students taking courses in biology, computer science, kinesiology and physical education, mathematics and psychology, or any subject in the social sciences or humanities. General degrees in the Faculty of Science do not have a major, option or minor.

Students who have completed four years of an honours program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA or BSc degree (without general or honours) with the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors denoted on the transcript.

Exchange Programs
A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, The Netherlands, Portugal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to Laurier International.

University BSc and BA Regulations
1. Course Equivalency
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. Prohibition from Registration
   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. Honours Courses
Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses that are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours level courses.

4. Double Counting
Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Academic Advising
Honours Programs: Undergraduate Program Advisor in the department offering the program.
General Programs: mcoulter@wlu.ca or scienceadvising@wlu.ca

Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty program office, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Regulations for All Honours Programs
All students registered in honours programs offered by the Faculty of Science are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a joint Honours BSc program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Science - Departments section) or a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, the School of Business & Economics - Economics Department section and the Waterloo Lutheran Seminary). Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. Progression requirements for the honours BSc program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement is a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. This honours BSc program regulation also applies to honours BSc and BA programs in the Departments of Biology, Mathematics and Physics & Computer Science. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement is a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. This honours BA program regulation also applies to all honours BSc and BA programs in the Departments of Geography & Environmental Studies and Psychology (with the exception of Psychology: Comprehensive and Research Specialist programs and the Biology and Psychology joint program - refer to program descriptions in this chapter).

3. In cases where progression and graduation requirements of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different cumulative overall GPA required for the combination, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply. Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 4 below. Honours students enrolled in no more than two options/minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in science or arts exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University. Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours BA or BSc programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

6. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section,
At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account. The official version is located at www.wlu.ca.

Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by their honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BSc or BA honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the transcript. For programs in Kinesiology and Psychology, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. An overall and major GPA of 4.00 is required for a BA or BSc in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Physics. Health Science majors who do not meet the 6.00 overall GPA, are only eligible for a General BSc without designation. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” area of specialization.)

Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option
Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. Honours Computing & Computer Electronics, Computer Science, and Photonics students are also eligible for the Professional Experience Program, but may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

Honours students have a wide choice of secondary programs available to them. Honours students in all programs may be eligible for the Management Option, Applied Mathematics Option, Environmental Science Option (for Honours Biology and Chemistry students), or the various options described in each faculty section, as well as Co-operative Education, a work-study program.

Regulations Governing Minors/Options
Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

2. Options: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.

4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.

5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.

6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.

8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.

9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business & Economics - Economics Department and Waterloo Lutheran Seminary.

- Declare an option using LORIS Confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor is declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.
Co-operative Education/Professional Experience Program

Associate Director of Co-operative Education: Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals. All full-time honors students in the Faculty of Science may apply for Co-op Education.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. Faculty of Science co-op students complete two work terms of at least 10 weeks each, in approved employment related to their discipline or career goals. Students begin the first work term after completing at least four academic terms. Normally work terms will be completed during the summer after Year 2 and Year 3, although work term requirements may also be fulfilled through full- or part-time positions scheduled during one academic year.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counselling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to the program.

The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are normally compensated by their employers for work performed, but occasionally may be eligible to accept a volunteer position.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the co-op program. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic requirements of the departments offering honors programs.

Students completing the program will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

Application Procedure

The deadline for applying for admission to Science Co-op is the first Monday of classes in September of Year 2. However, students are encouraged to apply for admission to co-op during the winter term of Year 1, by the deadline date for preregistration for the next academic year. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,

ii. full-time registration in an honors degree program,

iii. submission of a résumé,

iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in September of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1 or a minimum GPA of 7.00 in their honors discipline courses and a minimum GPA of 6.50 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier.

Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

The only entry point for Science Co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 4484

Honours BSc Computer Science, BSc Computing & Computer Electronics or BA Financial Mathematics and BBA Double Degree Co-op Program

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Co-op students in the Honours Computer Science or Computing & Computer Electronics (BSc) or Financial Mathematics (BA) and Business Administration (BBA) double degree program begin their alternating sequence of four-month work and study terms at the end of Year 2. Students in Financial Mathematics and Business Administration accumulate 12 months of practical work experience.
through three terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds years. Students in the other double degree programs accumulate 12 to 16 months of practical work experience through three to four terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds to five years.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counselling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to the program.

The student’s performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student’s employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are compensated by their employers for work performed.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3. Students will be charged one additional fee in the academic term of Year 4 that precedes the final work term. Students not pursuing a fourth work term may apply for a refund.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the co-op program. Students completing the program will have the notation “Co-operative Education” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

**Application Procedure**

The only entry point for Co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program. Exemption: Double degree students who have completed at least one work term may transfer to a single degree program if their overall first-year GPA met the minimum set by the Co-op Office that year and they received an overall evaluation of at least “Satisfactory” from their co-op employer and they met the academic requirements for both degree programs.

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Students in these double degree programs indicate their intention to participate in the Co-op by enrolling online by Monday of the second week of classes in Year 2.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.

---

**Professional Experience Program**

**Associate Director of Co-operative Education:** Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

“Co-operative education,” a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student’s academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student’s academic and personal goals. Full-time Honours BSc Computing & Computer Electronics, Honours BA and BSc Computer Science and Honours BSc Photonics may apply for the Professional Experience Program.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op Internships normally commence once 50% of the academic program is complete and are normally 12 to 16 months in length. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

The Professional Experience Program requires students to complete one work term of 12 to 16 months, in approved employment related to their discipline. The work term is conducted after Year 3 of the program. Students in the program graduate approximately 12 months after students in the regular program.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counselling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to the program.

The student’s performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student’s employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are compensated by their employers for work performed.

Students pay a co-op fee in the fall and winter terms of Year 3, and after a probationary employment period.

To obtain the Professional Experience Program designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the experience program. Students completing the program will have the notation “Professional Experience Program” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in this program.

**Application Procedure**

Students apply for the Professional Experience Program by the second Monday of classes in Year 3 and then apply for appropriate job postings.
Students apply for the Professional Experience Program in the fall of Year 3 and then apply for appropriate job postings. Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,

ii. full-time registration in Honours Computing & Computer Electronics or Honours Computer Science.

The only entry point for PEP is at the beginning of third year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in PEP, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the Co-operative Education section.

**General BA without Designation**

**General BA without Designation**  
Faculty of Science

**Progression and Graduation Requirements**  
Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

**Course Distribution**  
A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits
2. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200 or 300 level)
3. at least 8.0 credits from the Faculty of Science
4. at least 1.0 credit from the following list of subject codes: BI, CH, CP, GG (Physical geography only), HN, KP201, MA, PC or PS (PS courses must have a 6 as the middle digit e.g., PS26x).
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Note**  
The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

**Management Option (SBE)**

**Management Option**  
http://legacy.wlu.ca/calendars/program.php?cal=1&d=1580&p=3291&s=763&y=69

**Applied Mathematics Option**

The Applied Mathematics Option, which is available only to students registered in honours programs (other than Mathematics), consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA122, MA205, MA222, MA360;
- one of MA201, MA250;
- one of ST259, MA305, MA307;
- MA480* or (MA485 and a 0.5-credit senior MA or St course approved by the department).

**Note:**  
For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all option (MA and ST) courses. This option is not available to Honours Mathematics majors.

**Applied Water Science Program**

Honours BSc program with or without co-op:

Water is one of the most precious resources on earth. Indeed, United Nations Resolution 64/292 “Recognizes the right to safe and clean drinking water and sanitation as a human right that is essential for the full enjoyment of life and all human rights”. However, the demand for access to reliable sources of safe and clean water continues to increase with population growth.
increased industrial demand, changing land-use patterns and climate change. Meeting these growing demands and fundamental human needs requires the co-ordinated expertise of not only governmental agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), but the input of highly trained experts in the sciences, health sciences, social sciences, political sciences, business and economics.

Recognizing that an interdisciplinary approach is needed to foster the discovery and application of knowledge about water resources and their related ecosystems to promote a healthy environment, which leads to more sustainable ecosystems for all living things. The BSc in Applied Water Science will train students in not only the underlying scientific principles and theory pertaining to the physical, chemical and biological properties of water, but it will focus on how these scientific principles can be applied to improve the management and conservation of water and land resources. These principles will be reinforced through a co-operative work placement option, in which academically eligible students will be employed by partners in the private, public or academic sectors. Through a combination of theoretical training and practical work experience this program will therefore provide students with an understanding of the physical, chemical and biological processes that occur at the water-atmosphere / soil-plant-atmosphere interface allowing them to contribute to society's quest to improve the availability, security and reliability of human water supplies while ensuring whole ecosystem and human health.

The Applied Water Science program with co-operative education, will provide students with the classroom and hands-on lab and field instruction needed to understand important environmental and community issues such as the science behind the management of water quality and supply, terrestrial ecology and aquatic ecology.

Honours BSc Applied Water Science

The Honours BSc Applied Water Science with or without the co-op program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. This program will train students in the underlying scientific principles and theory pertaining to the physical, chemical and biological properties of water, and use an integrative, multi-disciplinary approach to illustrate how scientific principles can be applied to improve the management and conservation of water and land resources. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits. A total of 15.0 credits are required courses from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry & Biochemistry and Geography & Environmental Studies.

See table on page 344

ALL COURSES LISTED = 0.5 credits; TOTAL CREDITS PER TERM = 2.5 credits; TOTAL CREDITS FOR PROGRAM (8 ACADEMIC TERMS) = 20.0 credits.

See table on page 345

†† For students opting for the 4 year program, courses scheduled for Academic Year 4B, could be completed in the winter of Calendar Year 3; courses to be completed under year 5B would be taken during the winter of Calendar Year 4.
Honours BSc Applied Water Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>WASC101 - Global Issues in Water and Environmental Health, BI110 - Unifying Life Processes (Fall term), BI111 - Biological Diversity and Evolution (Winter term), CH110 - Fundamentals of Chemistry I (Fall term) CH111 - Fundamentals of Chemistry II (Winter term), GG101 - Introduction to Physical Geography, MA100 - Introductory Calculus for the Natural Sciences (Fall term), MA101 - Calculus I for the Natural Sciences (Winter term); One of: GL102 - The Surface of Earth or PC141 - Mechanics for the Life Sciences; 0.5 credit elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>WASC201 - Wetland Science, 1.0 credit from: BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology, BI256 - Life on Earth: Animals, BI266 - Life on Earth: Plants, BI276 - Life on Earth: Microbes; CH233 - Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry, CH234 - Environmental Aquatic Chemistry, MA241 - Statistical Methods for the Life Sciences, GG281 - Atmosphere and Hydrosphere, GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils; One of: GL102 - The Surface of Earth or PC141 - Mechanics for the Life Sciences; 0.5 credit elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>WASC301 - Water Policy and Legislation, WASC302 - Limnology, WASC303 - Field Methods in Applied Water Science, BI300 - Environmental Toxicology, BI393 - Biostatistics, GG389 - Climate Change, 1.5 credits of eligible Science/Geography electives, 0.5 credit outside of Science/Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>WASC401 - Source Water Protection and Aquatic Risk Assessment, WASC402 - Critical Analysis of Applied Water Science and Environmental Health, WASC403 - Lab Techniques in Water Science, GG381 - Hydrology, 2.0 credits of eligible Science/Geography electives, (Note: Science/Geography Elective may include 4th year Honours Thesis Research) 1.0 credit outside of Science/Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GG482 - Hydrology of Cold Regions
GG489 - Paleoclimatology
GG450* - Thesis

Applied Water Science Program Courses

**WASC101**  Global Issues in Water and Environmental Health  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)*

This course will introduce students to the water cycle, and current water issues. Discussion of issues is global in context and diverse in perspectives touching on both surface and ground waters in relation to human and environmental health and sustainability. Topics covered include water availability, management and control; contamination, sanitation, remediation, droughts and floods; as well as human rights, social development and sustainable resource exploitation. Tutorials will explore these topics in greater depth.

**WASC201**  Wetland Science  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

An introduction to swamps, fens, bogs, marshes and wetlands in the context of both natural systems and managed sites. The understanding of fundamental characteristics, hydrology, ecology, conservation, restoration and management of systems will be addressed. Students taking this course will gain an appreciation of the complex nature of these systems which are at the interface of terrestrial and aquatic systems.

**WASC301**  Water Policy and Legislation  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2*

This course focuses on the governance of water resources. The understanding of how the water sector manages and uses will be developed at local, regional and national scales using case studies and examples from different jurisdictions. The role of the public and private sectors and the influence of social, political and economic forces in shaping water resources management will be emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** WASC101.
## Honours BSc Applied Water Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>WASC101 - Global Issues in Water and Environmental Health, BI110 - Unifying Life Processes (Fall term), CH110 - Fundamentals of Chemistry I (Fall term) CH111 - Fundamentals of Chemistry II (Winter term), GG101 - Introduction to Physical Geography, MA100 - Introductory Calculus for the Natural Sciences (Fall term), MA101 - Calculus I for the Natural Sciences (Winter term); One of: GL102 - The Surface of Earth or PC141 - Mechanics for the Life Sciences; 0.5 credit elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>WASC201 - Wetland Science, 1.0 credit from: BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology, BI256 - Life on Earth: Animals, BI266 - Life on Earth: Plants, BI276 - Life on Earth: Microbes, CH233 - Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry, CH234 - Environmental Aquatic Chemistry, MA241 - Statistical Methods for the Life Sciences, GG281 - Atmosphere and Hydrosphere, GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils; One of: GL102 - The Surface of Earth or PC141 - Mechanics for the Life Sciences; 0.5 credit elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>WASC302 - Limnology, WASC303 - Field Methods in Applied Water Science, BI300 - Environmental Toxicology, BI393 - Biostatistics, 0.5 credit outside of Science/Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4A (Fall term)</strong></td>
<td>WASC301 - Water Policy and Legislation, GG389 - Climate Change, 1.5 credits of eligible Science/Geography electives (Note: Science/Geography Elective may include 4th year Honours Thesis Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4B (Winter term)</strong></td>
<td>WASC401 - Source Water Protection and Aquatic Risk Assessment, WASC403 - Lab Techniques in Water Science, GG381 - Hydrology, 1.0 credit outside of Science/Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 5A (Spring-Fall terms)</strong></td>
<td>Co-op # 2 (2nd 8-month work term)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 5B (Winter term)</strong></td>
<td>WASC402 - Critical Analysis of Applied Water Science and Environmental Health, 2.0 credits of eligible Science/Geography electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WASC303 Field Methods in Applied Water Science

*0.5 hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 4*

An introduction to the study of fresh waters that takes a holistic perspective by integrating biological, chemical, physical, hydrological and ecology perspectives. Topics covered include fundamental water chemistry and nutrient dynamics, bathymetry and hydrology as well as biological communities and habitat. Emphasis will be on these topics in the context of water quality, ecosystem processes and management. 

**Prerequisite:** BI111, CH111.

### WASC401 Source Water Protection and Aquatic Risk Assessment

*0.5 hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A methods course to complement WE302 and designed to provide an introduction to sampling and measurement techniques used in natural aquatic environments. Theoretical principles underlying sampling and measurement are emphasized. Topics covered include field safety, standard methods for hydrological and chemical characterization and sampling of aquatic biota. 

**Prerequisite:** BI111, CH111.

**Co-requisite:** WASC302.
A course focusing on methods for evaluating exposure and assessing impacts to aquatic resources and their application in ensuring source water protection. Derivation of criteria and tools for setting discharge objectives and remediation targets are discussed in relation to sustainability. Case studies are used to highlight the role of monitoring programs and the application of science in aquatic protection initiatives.

**Prerequisite:** WASC301.

**WASC402 Critical Analysis of Applied Water Science and Environmental Health**

*0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A course requiring independent investigation directed at developing and understanding issues and solutions to the health of aquatic systems across the globe. Activities focus on developing critical analyses to evaluate information across multiple disciplines and applying and integrated ecosystem approach. The format includes written reports, case-studies, presentations, peer review and discussion/debate.

**Prerequisite:** WASC301.

**WASC403 Lab Techniques in Water Science**

*0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 4*

A laboratory methods course designed to provide practical skills in water and waste water characterization. Theoretical principles underlying measurement techniques are emphasized. Both chemical and biological (whole organisms and tissue sample) characterization methods are addressed.

**Prerequisite:** BI111, CH111.

---

**Biology**

Honours BSc, BA, Combination and Joint programs and Minor:

**Adjunct Professor**

John Smith, PhD

**Full-Time Faculty**

Jennifer Baltzer, PhD, CRC Chair in Forests and Global Change
Max Blouw, PhD, President and Vice-Chancellor
Mihai Costea, PhD
Stephanie DeWitte-Orr, PhD
Derek Gray, PhD
Frédérique Guinel, PhD
Tristan Long, PhD, Graduate Advisor
Deborah MacLatchy, PhD, Vice-President: Academic and Provost
Allison Mcdonald, PhD
James McGeer, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Gabriel Moreno-Hagelsieb, PhD, SHARCNET Chair in Biocomputing
Scott Ramsay, PhD, Chair
Jane Rutherford, PhD
Robin Slawson, PhD
Matthew Smith, PhD, Associate Dean, Postdoctoral Affairs, Faculty of Graduate & Postdoctoral Studies
Kevin Stevens, PhD
Joel Weadge, PhD
Michael Wilkie, PhD, Director of the Laurier Institute for Water Science
Jonathan Mark Wilson, PhD

Honours BSc Applied Water Science

*Applied Water Science - FOA/FOS*

Honours BSc Biology

The Honours BSc Biology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but no more than 11.0 senior Biology credits. This program offers students an integrative approach to the study of biology, linking processes at the molecular level to the structure of whole organisms and processes operating at the level of populations and communities. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required courses:**

BI110, BI111; BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296; and at least 7.0 additional senior BI credits, of which at least 5.0 must be at the 300 or 400 level.

CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH250, CH350

Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*), MA241, PC141 (or PC131)

(PC141, MA100 and MA101 are recommended)

0.5 credit from: CP104, GG101, PC142 (or PC132) (refer to Note 3
for recommendations.)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 1), or both GL101 and GL102
(refer to Note 3)

Notes

1. Electives (3.5 credits in the program) must include at least
1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which
0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those
offered by the Faculty of Science.

2. For students considering graduate studies, it is
recommended that the BI499‡ thesis be taken in Year 4.
Students wishing to complete the thesis course must apply
to the department to take BI499‡ by mid-February of Year
3. Admission to BI499‡ requires a minimum GPA in biology
courses of 7.0 and will depend on the availability of
supervisors. Admission decisions normally will be made by
mid-March of Year 3.

3. PC142 (or PC132) are recommended for students planning
to take senior BI courses in physiology and
microtechniques, or planning a career in health sciences.
GG101, or both GL101 and GL102, are prerequisite courses
for 200 level Physical Geography courses; we recommend
that students planning to complete the Environmental
Science Option take either GG101, or both GL101 and
GL102, in Year 1.

4. Senior HN courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill
program requirements; grades earned are included in the
cumulative GPA in Biology.

5. For progression into Years 2, 3 and 4, and for graduation,
a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 in Biology and an overall
GPA of at least 5.00 are required.

6. Upon consultation with the department, senior students
may choose 300 and 400 level courses to fulfill the
requirements for one of three streams:
- Stream A – Cell, Molecular & Microbial Biology, Genetics;
- Stream B – Biodiversity, Evolution & Ecology;
- Stream C – Physiology & Toxicology.

7. Senior honours students are expected to attend all
departmental seminars.

8. The following is a suggested schedule within which all
program requirements can be fulfilled.

Course Schedule

Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111
Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*), PC141 (or PC131) (PC141,
MA100 and MA101 are recommended)
0.5 credit from: CP104, GG101, PC142 (or PC132) (refer to Note 3
for recommendations.)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 1), or both GL101 and GL102
(refer to Note 3)

Year 2
BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296
CH202, CH203, MA241
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 1)

Year 3
3.0 senior BI credits (refer to program requirements, and to Notes
2 and 5)
CH250, CH350
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 1)

Year 4
4.0 senior BI credits (refer to Notes 2 and 5)
1.0 elective credit

Honours BSc Biology with Environmental
Science Option (Pending Senate Revision)

Revisions to program pending Senate Approval.

Honours BSc Biology and Chemistry

The Honours BSc Biology and Chemistry program consists of a
minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior credits in
Biology and 6.5 senior credits in Chemistry. The program shall
include no more than 6.0 credits at the 100 level and must
include the following:

Required Courses:
BI110, BI111; which must include BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266,
BI276 and at least 3.5 additional senior BI credits
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH212, CH215, CH225, CH226,
CH250, CH261, CH262, CH350; and at least 1.5 additional senior
CH credits.

Students intending to take CH490‡ should consider taking CH390
in Year 3 (refer to Note 4)
Students intending to take BI499‡ must take BI296 or CH390
(refer to Note 4)
Both PC131 and PC132 (or both PC141 and PC142)
Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*), MA122, MA241

Course Schedule

Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111
Both PC131 and PC132 (or both PC141 and PC142)
Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*).

Year 2
1.5 BI credits at the 200 or 300 level
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA241

Year 3
2.5 senior BI credits
CH215, CH225, CH226, CH350
One of: BI296 (if not taken in Year 2) or CH390; or 0.5 elective
credit (if BI296 taken in Year 2) (refer to Notes 1, 4 and 5)

Year 4
2.0 senior credits in Biology
1.5 credits in Chemistry
The BI and CH credits may include BI499‡ or CH490‡, but not
both (refer to Note 5)
1.5 elective credits approved by the Biology, or Chemistry and
Biochemistry Departments (refer to Note 1 and the program
description)
Program Regulations
1. Electives (2.0 credits in the program) must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
2. Senior Honours (HN) courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.
3. At least 3.0 credits in BI or CH at the 300 or 400 level must be successfully completed.
4. Senior Honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.
5. Students who plan to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 are encouraged (but are not required) to enroll in CH390 in Year 3. By the end of the program, a student must have credit for at least one of the following: BI296, CH390, CH490‡, BI490‡. A student may have credit for only one of: BI296 or CH390.
6. For progression into Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, the cumulative GPA is calculated on the Biology and Chemistry courses combined.
7. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. While other sequences are possible, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics
The Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.5 senior credits in each of Biology and Mathematics. Not more than 6.0 credits may be at the 100 level (except refer to Note 2).

Required Courses:
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296 and at least 3.5 additional senior BI credits, which must include at least 2.0 BI credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203
MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA323 and at least 3.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 2.0 at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.

Course Schedule
Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111
MA121, MA122, either both MA103 and MA104, or MA110* (refer to Note 6 below)
1.0 elective credit

Year 2
2.0 credits from the list of 200 level BI courses (BI226, BI266, BI236, BI256 are recommended)
CH202, CH203
MA201, ST259, ST260
Either a 0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit, or MA104 if MA110* was taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 6 below)

Year 3
1.0 credit from the list of 200 level required BI courses (BI276 and BI296 are recommended)
1.0 senior BI elective credit
MA215, MA222, MA250
1.0 senior MA or ST credit (MA205 is recommended)
0.5 elective credit (0.5 senior MA or ST credit if MA110* taken in Year 1)

Year 4
2.5 senior BI elective credits
MA323 and 1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
0.5 elective credit

Regulations and Notes
1. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Year 1 MA or ST courses, and a minimum GPA of 5.00 in BI110 and BI111. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Biology, Mathematics and Statistics courses combined as well as an overall GPA of 5.00.
2. If MA110* is taken in Year 1, the maximum number of credits at the 100 level in the program is 6.5.
3. Senior Honours courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.
4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
5. Senior Honours students are expected to attend all departmental seminars.
6. The above is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be met. MA110* covers the same calculus topics as MA103, but includes a number of precalculus topics. Either MA110* or MA103 serves as a prerequisite for MA104. Typically, students do both MA103 and MA104 in Year 1, or MA110* in Year 1 and then MA104 in Year 2.

Honours BSc Biology and Psychology
The Honours BSc Biology and Psychology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior BI credits and at least 6.0 senior PS credits (refer to Notes). Refer to Note 1 for progression and graduation requirements. The program may include no more than 6.0 credits at the 100 level, and must include the following:

Required courses:
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296, and at least 3.0 senior BI credits (refer to Notes 2 and 3)
PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, PS295, PS296; 1.0 credit from PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263 and PS267; PS394, PS395; 1.0 credit from PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363 and PS367; 0.5 credit from PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463 and PS467; PS390; 0.5 credit from PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282; and at least 0.5 additional PS credits (refer to Notes 2 and 3).
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH250, CH350.
Both MA100 and MA101 (recommended) (or MA110*)
Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the
major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline
outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

**Regulations**

1. For progression into Year 2, a GPA of at least 5.00 is
required in BI110 and CH110 and a GPA of at least 5.00 in
PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and the
overall GPA must be 5.00 for the Biology program and an
overall GPA of 5.00 to maintain the combined program; For
progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must
be 5.00 in Biology courses and 6.00 in Psychology courses
and the overall GPA must be 5.00 for the Biology program
and an overall GPA of 5.00 to maintain the combined
program; For graduation, the Biology GPA must be 5.00 and
the Psychology GPA must be 7.00, and the overall GPA
must be 5.00 for the Biology program and an overall GPA of
5.00 to maintain the combined program.

2. Senior HN courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill
program requirements; grades earned are included in the
cumulative GPA in Biology.

3. If a thesis is completed in Biology, Year 4 should include
BI499 and 1.5 additional senior BI credits (at least 1.0 of
which must be at the 400 level), plus a 0.5 credit in senior
PS. If a thesis is completed in Psychology, Year 4 should
include PS499*, plus 2.5 senior BI credits (at least 1.0 of
which must be at the 400 level); For students not taking a
thesis, Year 4 should include 2.5 senior BI credits (at least
1.0 of which must be at the 400 level), plus an additional
1.0 senior PS credit at the 300 or 400 level.

4. For students considering graduate studies, it is
recommended that a thesis (BI499 or PS499*) be taken in
Year 4. Students wishing to take either thesis course are
advised that these are limited enrolment courses; students
must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to the
appropriate department take these courses. Refer to the
appropriate course descriptions for application details.

5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all
department seminars.

6. The following is a suggested schedule within which all
program requirements can be fulfilled:

**Course Schedule**

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111; both PS101 and PS102 (or PS100*); CH110, CH111,
both MA100 and MA101 (recommended) (or MA110*);
Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the
major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline
outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

**Year 2**
2.0 senior BI credits (refer to Note 4)
PS295, PS296 and two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267.
CH202, CH203

**Year 3**
1.5 senior BI credits (refer to Notes 2 and 4)
PS394, PS395; two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; one of
PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467.
CH250, CH350

**Year 4**
PS390, and one of PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282
0.5 credit non-BI, non-PS elective
Either: BI499‡, 1.5 additional senior BI credits and an additional
0.5 senior PS credit; or PS499* and 2.5 senior BI credits; or 2.5
senior BI credits and an additional 1.0 senior PS credits (refer to
Notes 2 and 3).

**Honours BSc Environmental Science**

**Honours BSc Environmental Science:** joint program with Faculty
of Arts and Faculty of Science

**Honours BA Biology**
The Honours BA Biology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which
not more than 6.0 may be taken at the 100 level; the program
includes at least 10.0 but no more than 11 senior Biology credits.
Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the
requirements for one of three streams (refer to Note 7). Students
must complete a number of compulsory courses equivalent to a
minor in the History & Philosophy of Science (3.0 credits) (refer
to Note 8). They may use their remaining elective credits to build
a second minor in another discipline.

**Required courses:**
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296
0.5 credit in Philosophy
HP201 or HP202
0.5 credit from HPS category B
1.0 credit from any HPS category

**Notes**

1. Senior courses in Biology may involve statistics, or an
understanding of organic chemistry. Year 1 students are
encouraged to consider taking MA100 and CH110 to
prepare for taking further courses in these disciplines, as in
some cases, MA241 or CH202 are required for success in
senior Biology courses.

2. Senior HN courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill
program requirements; grades earned are included in the
cumulative GPA in Biology.

3. At least 2.0 senior BI credits must be at the 300 or 400
level.

4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from disciplines
offered by the Faculty of Arts, which may also be used to
satisfy the requirements for courses equivalent to the
minor in the History & Philosophy of Science.

5. 3.0 senior BI credits must have a lab and/or field work
component (not including BI499‡).

6. Senior honours students are expected to attend all
department seminars.
7. Upon consultation with the department, senior students may choose 300 and 400 level courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three streams:
   Stream A - Cell, Molecular & Microbial Biology, Genetics;
   Stream B - Biodiversity, Evolution & Ecology;
   Stream C - Physiology & Toxicology.

8. The minor in History & Philosophy of Science requires senior credits in a number of disciplines. Students must obtain the necessary prerequisites for the senior courses that will be part of their program. (Refer to the Faculty of Arts chapter for a complete description of the HPS minor.)

9. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled:

   **Course Schedule**
   **Year 1**
   BI110, BI111
   0.5 credit in Philosophy (PP110 or PP111 recommended)
   3.5 elective credits (refer to Note 1)

   **Year 2**
   BI226 and BI236 (fulfills HPS category C requirement)
   BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296
   HP201 or HP202 (fulfills HPS category A requirement)
   1.5 elective credits (a minimum of 0.5 credit should be at the senior level)

   **Year 3**
   3.0 senior BI credits
   0.5 credit from HPS category B
   0.5 credit from any HPS category
   1.0 elective credit

   **Year 4**
   4.0 senior BI credit
   0.5 credit from any HPS category
   0.5 elective credit

**Honours BA Biology in Combination with another Honours BA Program**
The combined Honours BA Biology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, not more than 6.0 of which may be at the 100 level.

**Required Courses:**
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296, and 5.0 additional senior BI credits; 0.5 credit in Philosophy

**Program Regulations**
1. A minimum of 2.0 senior BI credits must include a lab and/or field work component (not including BI499†).
2. Senior HN courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.
3. At least 2.0 senior BI credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.
4. Electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

**Biology Minor**
BI110, BI111 and 2.0 senior Biology credits, at least 1.0 of which must have a laboratory component.

**Notes:**
1. No more than 1.0 HN credit may be counted toward the minor.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Biology Courses**

**BI Course Notes**
A student may cross-register at the University of Waterloo for a maximum of 1.0 credit in each of Year 3 and Year 4. Timetable conflicts will not be accepted as a valid reason for taking an equivalent course at the University of Waterloo.

**BI110 Unifying Life Processes** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)*
The unity underlying all life forms is explored through examination of the cell, and the biological chemicals, structures, and processes that govern cell organization, metabolism, communication, integration and reproduction. Major topics include respiration and photosynthesis; regulation of the cell cycle; features of multicellularity; DNA structure, function, and repair; gene expression and regulation; mitosis and meiosis; patterns of inheritance; microbial genetics.

**Prerequisite:** At least one of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (OAC or Grade 12U Biology is strongly recommended).

**Exclusion:** SC100.

**BI111 Biological Diversity and Evolution** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)*
Interactions of organisms with each other and with the environment in the ongoing process of evolution by natural selection are examined in the context of the interplay of form with function - for bacteria and fungi, for plants and animals, for individuals and populations, and for communities and ecosystems. Major topics include regulation, homeostasis, growth and development, reproduction, and adaptation.

**Prerequisite:** At least one of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (OAC or Grade 12U Biology is strongly recommended); or BI110.

**BI226 Genetics** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

---

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
Concepts and principles of transmission (Mendelian) genetics and population genetics, using analysis and interpretation of genetic examples and situations to illustrate how genes are inherited, the resultant phenotypes and the effects of gene interactions. Where appropriate, interpretations will be extended to a discussion of the underlying molecular basis or genomic organization.

**Prerequisite:** BI1111.

**Exclusion:** HS206.

**BI236 Cell and Molecular Biology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to contemporary cell and molecular biology. Topics may include structure and function of cells, the cell cycle, molecular processes within cells including transcription and translation, aspects of cell and molecular signaling, an introduction to developmental biology, current techniques in cell and molecular biology, and applications to biotechnology, medicine and other health-related sciences.

**Prerequisite:** BI1110 and BI1111.

**BI256 Life on Earth: Animals** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

An integrated lecture and lab/tutorial-based course examining the diversity of animal life. The relationships of animal form and function are emphasized in terms of the solutions that have arisen through natural selection. Major topics to be covered include skeletal systems and locomotion, respiration, circulation, feeding and digestion, water and salt balance, thermoregulation, sensory and nervous systems, and reproduction.

**Prerequisite:** BI1111.

**BI256 Life on Earth: Plants** 0.5

The course integrates three core themes in botany: 1) the role of plants in the development of the human civilization; 2) the diversity of form, structure, and function in relationship with the environment, and 3) the biodiversity, evolution, and conservation of vascular plants. Because botany studies plants at all the levels of organization, from molecules to ecosystems, its findings are used in a multitude of applied fields: agriculture, forestry, medicine, pharmacology, nutrition, biotechnology, conservation and environmental studies.

**Prerequisite:** BI1111.

36 lecture hours, 36 lab/tutorial/seminar hours per term

**BI276 Life on Earth: Microbes** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)

An introduction to fundamental concepts in microbiology involved in the study of archaea, bacteria, and viruses. Course material will include prokaryotic cell structure, metabolism, microbial genetics, phylogeny, and physiological diversity. Concepts important to the many applications of microbiology will also be introduced, such as biofilm development, microbial control and bioprocessing.

**Prerequisite:** BI1110 and BI1111.

**BI296 Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2

In this course, the cultivation of critical thinking and self-disciplined learning skills in the biological sciences is fostered by the identification, investigation and elucidation of core concepts, problems, and controversies associated with selected issues facing modern society. Potential topics could include: water resources, food security, climate change, ecosystem conservation, biodiversity. Students will develop competency in: formulating hypotheses; gathering and assessing information; communicating ideas, both orally and in writing; and engaging their peers in substantive discussion and problem-solving.

**Prerequisite:** BI1111.

**BI300 Environmental Toxicology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

A lecture and laboratory course covering toxicological principles, toxicity testing as well as the effects of natural and human-made contaminants on the environment. Topics for discussion include hydrocarbons, metals, herbicides, pesticides, radionuclides and emerging contaminants.

**Prerequisite:** BI256, BI266 (CH111 and a statistics course are recommended).

**BI301 Global Ecology and Biogeography** 0.5

An integrated study of the distribution, abundance and diversity of plants and animals, with an emphasis on the study of broad patterns in the ecological characteristics of organisms and ecosystems. Topics typically may include temporal and spatial patterns of biodiversity, species abundances and range patterns, vicariance, dispersal, species interactions, disturbance events, historical and evolutionary biogeography, endemicism and island biogeography.

**Prerequisite:** BI1111.

36 lecture hours/term

**BI302 Evolution** 0.5

A comprehensive and integrative course on evolution by natural selection as the underlying principle of modern biology. Topics include the mechanisms of selection; the concepts of adaptation, fitness and species; the evolution of sex; co-evolution; and the origin of life.

**Prerequisite:** BI226.

36 lecture hours, 18 seminar/tutorial hours per term

**BI308 Animal Behaviour** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)

An evolutionary approach to the study of animal behaviour. The control and development of behaviour will be introduced and placed in context within the broader scope of biology; however, the main emphasis of the course will be on the adaptive value and evolutionary history of specific behaviours.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior Biology credit and one of BI393, GG258, MA240, MA241, or ST260; or two of PS260, PS261, PS262 or PS263, and one of PS292 or PS296.

**Exclusion:** BI408.
B1309  Population Ecology  0.5
Factors that govern population growth, including intra- and inter-
specific competition, foraging behaviour, resource partitioning,
predator-prey dynamics, parasitism and mutualism will be
examined using observational and experimental data as well as
mathematical models. Applied topics in population ecology
including harvesting, preservation and management, and
biological control will be discussed. Laboratory work will focus on
sampling methodology, patterns of density and dispersion,
predator-prey interactions, and competitive interactions. Students
will present seminars on current topics in population ecology.
Prerequisite: B1301 (a statistics course is recommended).
36 lecture hours, 36 lab hours per term

B1330  Fundamentals of Histology  0.5
An introduction to the study of animal cells and tissues, based on
histological techniques used in light microscopy and electron
microscopy, with a focus on an examination of the four basic
tissue types (epithelium, connective tissue, muscle tissue, nervous
tissue). In addition, the immune system, the circulatory system,
the integument, and the central nervous system will be discussed
as representative of the complex arrangement of tissues that form
the organ systems of the animal body. The relationship between
structure and function is stressed.
Prerequisite: One of B1236, B1256, HN210 (or HE210 or B1210);
registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: B1238, B1239, B1396H.
36 lecture hours/term

B1338  Cells: Form and Function  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)
A lecture and laboratory course covering cell structure and
function, with an emphasis on eukaryotes. Topics may include
biological membranes, the structure, function and development of
organelles, including membrane trafficking and protein targeting,
as well as signal transduction pathways, and the cytoskeleton.
Prerequisite: B1236.

B1346/CH351  Advanced Molecular Biotechnology  0.5
A lecture course covering topics in modern molecular biology.
Topics may include the structure of prokaryotic and eukaryotic
genes and genomes, concepts of DNA replication, mechanisms and
regulation of gene expression, DNA repair and recombination,
regulatory RNAs and epigenetics. (Cross-listed as CH351.)
Prerequisite: Both B1226 and B1236, OR both CH354 and CH356.
36 lecture hours/term

B1349  Embryology  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3
An examination of basic events in early development of model
vertebrate and invertebrate organisms, including the formation
of gametes, fertilization, embryogenesis, feto-maternal relationships,
and an overview of the development of body systems.
Prerequisite: B1236. (B1338 strongly recommended.)
Exclusion: B1436.

B1358  Animal Form and Function  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3
A comparative investigation of animal anatomy and physiology
using a systems approach (respiratory, circulatory, digestive,
excretory, movement). Central themes focus on homeostasis and
the linkages between the environment and anatomical,
physiological and behavioural adaptations.
Prerequisite: B1256.

B1363  Plant Ecology  0.5
An introduction to the study of relationships among plants and
their abiotic and biotic environment, with a focus on the
relationship between human activities and plant communities.
Prerequisite: B1266.
Exclusion: B1396Q.
36 hours of lecture/lab/field-based exercises per term

B1367  Field Botany - Flora of Ontario  0.5
Basic principles of field botany with an emphasis on the
identification and systematics of vascular plants (ferns,
gymnosperms and angiosperms) from Southern Ontario will be
covered. The course will introduce students to field, herbarium,
and laboratory methods used in plant organismic biology research.
Native plants from diverse habitats, weeds and invasive species,
medicinal as well as selected cultivated plants will be covered.
Topics will include: plant collecting, plant identification and
preparation of herbarium voucher specimens, documenting plant
diversity in relation with ecological factors, vegetation sampling,
observations on reproductive biology, natural history, and uses of
plants by aboriginal peoples. Day trips may be arranged to various
natural habitats, the Arboretum in Guelph and the Royal Botanical
Gardens. The course is typically offered during two weeks in
August. Consult the department regarding enrolment limits and
extra fees that may be required.
Prerequisite: B1266.
Lectures and laboratory work will complement field instruction.

B1368  Plants: Form and Function  0.5
A lecture, student seminar, and laboratory course relating plant
structure to function. Cells, tissues and organs will be studied,
linking them to specific functions. Once their functions are
understood, an emphasis will be placed on how the organs are
capable of structural and mechanistic modifications to allow non-
mobile plants to live in their environments.
Prerequisite: B1111, B1266 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
36 lecture hours, 24 lab/tutorial/seminar hours per term

B1369  Plant Physiology  0.5
A lecture and lab/tutorial course exploring plant physiology.
Specific topics will include: water relations, nutrients,
bioenergetics, photosynthesis, respiration, plant productivity,
plant development and hormones, tropisms and movements, and
secondary metabolites.
Prerequisite: B1266.
Exclusion: B1396P.
36 lecture hours, 36 lab hours per term
B1374 Physiological Applications of Microbiology 0.5
Fundamental concepts of bacterial physiology are both introduced and applied throughout the course. Emphasis is placed on understanding the applications of microbiology at a physiological level. Genetic adaptation and developmental responses to specific nutrients and environmental stressors will be studied in addition to biosynthetic activities. Specific topics include: bacterial fermentations, transport mechanisms, shock responses and quorum sensing.
Prerequisite: B1276 and either B1226 or B1236. (CH111 is recommended.)
36 lecture hours, 36 lab hours per term

B1376 Microbial Physiology 0.5
Knowledge of microbial cell composition is important to understanding many of the sub-disciplines of microbiology; including virology, immunology, medical microbiology and microbial ecology. In this course, the synthesis and arrangement of specialized cellular structures will be explored and related to the role of these structures in fundamental microbial process and survival of microbes under a wide variety of conditions. Special emphasis will be placed on demonstrating the role of prokaryotic structures in evolutionary adaptation, disease establishment and their potential as targets for the development of antibiotics and/or therapeutics.
Prerequisite: B1276.
Exclusion: B1396L.
36 lecture hours/term

B1390 Field Studies - OUPFB 0.5
An intensive study of living organisms under natural conditions. Credit is based on two weeks of full-time fieldwork with attendant assignments. Approximately 40 different modules in the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology are offered in any given year through the 14 participating universities, covering an array of topics at a variety of field stations. Individual modules may be given from May through August. Participants are responsible for their own transportation and accommodation costs over and above tuition fees. A list of modules, dates and fees will be posted on the Biology Department website in December of each year. Application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January.
Prerequisite: Registration status: any Honours Biology program, prior completion of at least 10.0 credits and permission of the department.

B1391 Field Ecology of Southern Ontario 0.5
An intensive program of investigation of organisms in habitats typical of southern Ontario. The topics to be covered include biodiversity as well as population and community level processes. Students are required to complete an independent project. The course is offered in the last two weeks of August; application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January. Consult the department for extra fees that will be required.

B1392 Field Studies II - OUPFB 0.5
A program of field studies as described for B1390, but differing in content. A list of modules, dates and fees will be posted on the Biology Department website in December of each year. Application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January.
Prerequisite: B1390 and permission of the department.

B1393 Biostatistics 0.5
This course examines the totality of issues related to data collection, management and analysis for biologists: from the development of hypotheses, the design of experiments, measurement and sampling, to statistical analyses and final publication of results in formats acceptable for scientific reports and papers. Emphasis will be placed on the application of statistical methods using statistical software rather than theory, and stress the practical aspects of biostatistics.
Prerequisite: B1296; MA241 or PS296 are recommended.
Exclusion: B1396L, HS524.
3 lecture hours

B1394 The Changing North: Subarctic Ecosystems in the Face of Climate Warming 0.5
An intensive field-based program that will investigate the integrated ecosystem responses of sub-arctic systems in the Northwest Territories to recent warming in terrestrial, aquatic, and wetland environments. A central theme of the course will be permafrost and the thaw and degradation processes that are happening with warming as these cryotic changes have far-reaching consequences for associated ecosystem processes and functions. Students will design and implement a study and statistically analyse the data for the purpose of a scientific report.
Prerequisite: Any Honours Biology Program, prior completion of at least 10.0 credits and permission of the department.
The course is offered in the last two weeks of August; application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January. Consult the department for extra fees that will be required.

B1396 Special Topics in Biology 0.5
An examination of a specific area in biology reflecting the research interests of faculty members in the department.
Prerequisite: B1111, completion of at least 1.0 senior credit in biology, permission of the department.
Irregular course
36 lecture hours/term

B1400 Topics in Environmental Toxicology 0.5
An advanced lecture, lab and/or seminar and tutorial course covering various aspects of environmental toxicology. Topics for discussion include exposure, impact and risk assessments, fate and behaviour of contaminants as well as environmental guidelines and regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI401</td>
<td>Origin of Life on Earth and Endosymbiotic Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI402/CH454</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI405</td>
<td>Community Ecology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI407</td>
<td>Animal Communication</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI409</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI416/HE431</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI417/HE434</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI421</td>
<td>The Human Microbiome</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI426</td>
<td>Genome Dynamics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI431</td>
<td>Microtechniques</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI439</td>
<td>Vertebrate Microscopic Anatomy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conservation biology applies the principles of ecology, biogeography, population genetics, economics, sociology, anthropology and philosophy to the mitigation of human impact and the maintenance of global biodiversity. The course will familiarize students with the concepts and principles of conservation biology, the threats to ecological integrity and the ways scientists attempt to cope with these threats.

**Prerequisite:** BI301.
**Exclusion:** BI496w.

**BI416/HE431 Pathophysiology**

(Cross-listed as HE431.)

**BI417/HE434 Immunology**

(Cross-listed as HE434.)

**BI421 The Human Microbiome**

The course first covers the basics of microbial diversity and metagenomics, and continues with the examination of recent literature on the human microbiome projects around the world. Topics to be covered include: studying microbial diversity: 16S rRNA genes versus random metagenomic sampling; metagenomes, concepts, applications and expectations; from microbial pathogenicity to disbiosis; development of human microfloras; from microbial diversity to metagenomes to gene functions; and functional metagenomics.

**Prerequisite:** BI276 and either of BI402 or BI426.
**Exclusion:** BI446V.
36 lecture hours/term

**BI426 Genome Dynamics**

Emphasizing the complexity and dynamics of genomes and the genetic regulation of biological processes, the topics examined will typically include genetic elements that move within and between genomes, the genetic control and regulation of organism development.

**Prerequisite:** BI226.
36 lecture hours, 24 tutorial hours per term

**BI431 Microtechniques**

Recent literature on microtechniques will be reviewed in detail. Each student will choose either a plant or animal tissue for study using a variety of microtechniques. The projects will be evaluated for quality of preparation and final product. Photomicrography will be an integral part of the project and final evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** PC141 and one of BI338, BI358 or BI368.
24 lecture hours, 48 lab hours per term

**BI439 Vertebrate Microscopic Anatomy**

A contemporary and comparative approach to the micro-anatomical study of the organ systems of representative vertebrate models including fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between structure and function. Classical descriptions of vertebrate histological structures are supplemented with modern findings in biochemistry, immunocytochemistry and molecular biology to give the student a solid basis for understanding animal morphology and evolutionary relationships.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI440/CH451</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI236. (BI338 strongly recommended.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI441</td>
<td>Recombinant DNA Technology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI236. (BI338 strongly recommended.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI449</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI349 (or BI436).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI451</td>
<td>Fish Physiological Adaptations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI256. BI358 strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI456</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology of Animals</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI256 and one of BI301 or BI302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI458</td>
<td>Vertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI301 or BI302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI459</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI256 and one of BI266, (BI216/HE211), HN220 or KP220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI463</td>
<td>Environmental Stress Biology of Plants</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI368 or BI369.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI464</td>
<td>Plants and People</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI365, BI396J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI468</td>
<td>Plant Biodiversity and Conservation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI470/HE432</td>
<td>Biomedical Virology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI266.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI475</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>BI374 (BI309 is strongly recommended as a prerequisite or co-requisite).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BI476  Microbial Disease  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3  
Microbial disease will be examined from a physiological and molecular perspective. Factors involved in overcoming host defense, virulence and pathogenesis will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the physiological mechanisms and genetic regulation involved as well as host resistance and response. Historical and emerging microbiologically-mediated diseases of the human body will be covered.  
**Prerequisite:** BI374.

BI484  Fundamentals of Parasitology  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5  
An introduction to the biology, morphology, and life cycles of parasitic protozoans, platyhelminths, and arthropods of humans and domestic animals. The nature of parasitism with an emphasis on form and function, transmission, and ecology will be examined. Topics may include the symptomatology, pathogenesis, zoonotic potential, diagnosis and treatment options for some common parasitic agents.  
**Prerequisite:** BI256, HN220 (or BI216 or HE211) or KP220; AND one of BI296, HE201, KP261 or PS295.  
**Exclusion:** HS308.

BI488  Invertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation  0.5  
A lecture and laboratory course that takes a thematic approach to the study of invertebrate zoology, with a focus on functional morphology, developmental processes, and modes of reproduction, and on how these types of studies combined with molecular evidence and cladistic analysis provide insight into the evolutionary relationships amongst the major invertebrate groups. In addition, the contribution of the invertebrates to the functioning of healthy ecosystems, and the need to conserve diversity in these important organisms will be examined.  
**Prerequisite:** BI256.  
36 lecture hours, 36 lab/tutorial/seminar hours per term

BI495  Directed Studies  0.5  
A detailed study of an aspect of biology not available through the regular program.††  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Biology and permission of both the department and the instructor.  
Irregular course

BI496  Special Topics in Advanced Biology  0.5  
An in-depth examination of a specific area in biology reflecting the research interests of faculty members in the department.  
**Prerequisite:** BI111 (or BI100†), completion of at least 3.0 senior credits in biology, permission of the department  
Irregular course

BI499‡  Thesis  1.5  
Individually supervised research resulting in the presentation of a thesis. Students must apply for the course in the winter term prior to Year 4. Application to the course requires a minimum GPA of 7.0 in biology, and will depend on the availability of supervisors. Students taking this course are required to attend all departmental seminars.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Prior completion of 15.0 credits in any Honours Biology program; either BI296 or CH390; and permission of the department.  
**Exclusion:** BI490, BI492.  
10 research hours

### Chemistry and Biochemistry

Honours BSc, Joint programs and Minor:

#### Full-Time Faculty

Hind Al-Abadleh, PhD  
Louise Dawe, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (January - June 2016)  
Lillian Debruin, PhD  
Dmitri Goussev, PhD  
Ian Hamilton, PhD  
Geoffrey Horsman, PhD  
Masoud Jelokhani-Niaraki, PhD, Chair  
Vladimir Kitaev, PhD, Graduate Officer  
Stephen MacNeil, PhD  
Kenneth Maly, PhD  
Scott Smith, PhD  
Michael Suits, PhD

Honours BSc Chemistry

The Honours BSc Chemistry program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, with at least 10.5 senior Chemistry credits. Not more than 6.5 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

**Year 1**

CH110, CH111; both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110†); MA122; PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)

1.5 elective credits (refer to Note 3)

1.0 elective credit (refer to Notes 4 and 5)

**Year 2**

CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262  
MA240 or MA241 or ST230,  
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 3)

**Year 3**

CH213, CH226, CH301, CH313; either CH340 or CH345; CH390 (refer to Note 4)  
1.0 CH credit (refer to Notes 4 and 5)  
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 3)
Year 4
3.0 additional CH credits (refer to Notes 4 and 5)
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 3)

Regulations
1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.
2. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum GPA of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4, as well as graduation, requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0.
3. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
4. Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 must enroll in CH390 in Year 3. Students who plan to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level.
5. Elective Chemistry credits are subject to a concentration. If a student chooses to follow one of the two concentrations in the program, this will be designated by a letter to the student from the chair of the Chemistry Department upon completion of all degree requirements. The concentrations, with course requirements, are:
   a. Bio-organic: 2.5 credits from CH303, CH306, CH332, CH350, CH354, CH355, CH357, CH404, CH432, CH450, BI440/CH451, CH452, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH459, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.
   b. Materials and Applied Physical: 2.5 credits from CH306, CH332, CH340, CH432, CH440, CH444, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.
   c. Environmental: 2.5 credits from CH233, CH234, CH360, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.
6. For students enrolled in the Bio-organic Concentration option, BI110 and BI111 are recommended as a Year 1 or Year 2 elective credit.

Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis
The Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, with at least 10.5 senior Chemistry credits. Not more than 6.5 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

Year 1
CH110, CH111; both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*); MA122; PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
1.5 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262 MA240 or MA241 or ST230;
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Year 3
CH213, CH226, CH301, CH313; either CH340 or CH345; CH390 (refer to Note 4)
1.0 CH credit (refer to Notes 4 and 5)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 3)

Year 4
CH490‡ (refer to Note 2)
1.5 additional CH credits (refer to Notes 5, 6 and 7)
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

Program Regulations
1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.
2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Chemistry program with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.
3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.
4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
5. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level.
6. Elective Chemistry credits are subject to a concentration. If a student chooses to follow one of the two concentration options in the program, this will be designated by a letter to the student from the chair of the Chemistry Department upon completion of all degree requirements. The concentration options, with course requirements, are:
   a. Bio-organic: 2.5 credits from CH303, CH306, CH332, CH350, CH354, CH355, CH357, CH404, CH432, CH450, BI440/CH451, CH452, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH459, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.
   b. Materials and Applied Physical: 2.5 credits from CH306, CH332, CH340, CH432, CH440, CH444, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.
in related topic.

c. Environmental: 2.5 credits from CH233, CH234, CH360, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic. Note: CH490‡ in a related topic may be counted toward these concentration options.

7. For students enrolled in the Bio-organic Concentration option, BI110 and BI111 are recommended as a Year 1 or Year 2 elective credit.

Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology

The Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits with a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*); MA122;
PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 5)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA240 or MA241 or ST230
1.0 program elective (refer to Note 6)

Year 3
BI441
CH327, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
0.5 elective credit (refer to note 5)
0.5 program elective credit (refer to note 6)

Year 4
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 5)
1.5 program elective credits (refer to Note 6)

Regulations and Notes

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. All required Mathematics and Physics courses must be completed by the end of Year 2.

3. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum combined GPA of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, BI110, BI111 and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4, as well as graduation, requires a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.00.

4. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4 in the Biochemistry & Biotechnology Honours BSc program requires that all prerequisites for the advanced courses be fulfilled by the end of Year 2.

5. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

6. Program electives (3.0 credits) must include at least 1.0 credit from CH and at least 1.0 credit BI from the following list:
   CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH390, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH490‡, CH495 (Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ must enroll in CH390).
   BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI393, BI402/CH454, BI476.

Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis

The Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits with a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*); MA122;
PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA240 or MA241 or ST230
1.0 program elective (refer to Note 5)

Year 3
BI441
CH327, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
0.5 elective credit (refer to note 5)
0.5 program elective credit (refer to note 6)

Year 4
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459 (refer to Note 6)
CH490‡
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Program Regulations

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology program with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.00 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry and Biochemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.
3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.

4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

5. Program electives (1.5 credits) must include 1.0 credit of BI and 0.5 credit of CH from the following list:
   CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH495, BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI402/CH454, BI476.

6. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 4 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 credit CH program elective.

Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology Combined with Conestoga College Biotechnology Technician Diploma

This program is a joint offering involving the Conestoga Biotechnology Technician diploma program and the Laurier Honours Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry & Biotechnology program.

The articulation agreement continues the development of synergistic links between Conestoga and Laurier. In particular, Conestoga’s Biotechnology Technician diploma program and Laurier’s Honours Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry & Biotechnology are combined in such a way that students can gain the benefits of both significant “bench” experience in biotechnology at Conestoga and the more theoretical education in foundations in biochemistry at Laurier. This combination will enhance the educational experience of qualified students, and should significantly increase their job opportunities.

Normally, students would complete the first two years of the Honours Biochemistry & Biotechnology BSc program and then complete one year of special study on a Letter of Permission at Conestoga in the Biotechnology Technician Diploma program.

Upon returning to Laurier, students would then complete Year 3 and Year 4 of their BSc degree. Thus, over a five-year study period, students can obtain an Honours BSc degree in Biochemistry & Biotechnology from Laurier and an advanced Biotechnology Technician diploma from Conestoga. If completed separately, two years are necessary for the diploma and the total study time would be six years.

The Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology Combined with Conestoga College Biotechnology Technician Diploma program consists of a minimum of 20.0 Laurier credits to be completed in Years 1, 2, 4 and 5 of the program and the required Conestoga College credits to be completed in Year 3. The credits taken at Wilfrid Laurier University must include a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits and not more than 7.0 credits competed at Laurier may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-4):

Year 1: (Laurier)
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142),

Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*), MA122
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 5)

Year 2: (Laurier)
BI276, CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262; MA240 or MA241 or ST230
0.5 program elective (refer to Note 6)

Year 3: (Conestoga College)
Contact Program Co-ordinator for the Biotechnology Program at Conestoga College for list of courses.

Year 4: (Laurier)
BI441, CH327, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 5)
0.5 program elective credit (BI374 recommended; refer to Note 6)

Year 5: (Laurier)
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459;
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 5)
1.5 program elective credit (BI402, BI476, CH455, CH457 and/or CH458 recommended; refer to Note 6)

Program Regulations

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. All required Mathematics and Physics courses must be completed by the end of Year 2.

3. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum GPA of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, BI110, BI111 and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3, Year 4 and Year 5 as well as graduation, requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0.

4. Progression into Year 4 and Year 5 in the Biochemistry & Biotechnology Honours BSc program requires that all prerequisites for the advanced courses be fulfilled by the end of Year 2.

5. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

6. Program electives (2.0 credits) must include at least 1.0 credit from CH from the following list:
   CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH495;
   BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI393, BI402/CH454, BI476.

Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis Combined with Conestoga College Biotechnology Technician Diploma

This program is a joint offering involving the Conestoga Biotechnology Technician diploma program and the Laurier Honours Bachelor of Science with Thesis in Biochemistry & Biotechnology program.

The articulation agreement continues the development of
synergistic links between Conestoga and Laurier. In particular, Conestoga's Biotechnology Technician diploma program and Laurier's Honours Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis are combined in such a way that students can gain the benefits of both significant “bench” experience in biotechnology at Conestoga and the more theoretical education in foundations in biochemistry at Laurier. This combination will enhance the educational experience of qualified students, and should significantly increase their job opportunities.

Normally, students would complete the first two years of the Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis program and then complete one year of special study on a Letter of Permission at Conestoga in the Biotechnology Technician Diploma program. Upon returning to Laurier, students would then complete Year 3 and Year 4 of their BSc degree. Thus, over a five-year study period, students can obtain an Honours BSc degree in Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis from Laurier and an advanced Biotechnology Technician diploma from Conestoga. If completed separately, two years are necessary for the diploma and the total study time would be six years.

The Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis Combined with Conestoga College Biotechnology Technician Diploma program consists of a minimum of 20.0 Laurier credits to be completed in Years 1, 2, 4 and 5 of the program and the required Conestoga College credits to be completed in Year 3. The credits taken at Wilfrid Laurier University must include a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits and not more than 7.0 credits competed at Laurier may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

Schedule

Year 1: (Laurier)
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142), Both MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*), MA122
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Year 2: (Laurier)
BI276, CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262; MA240 or MA241 or ST230
0.5 program elective (refer to Note 5)

Year 3: (Conestoga College)
Contact Program Co-ordinator for the Biotechnology Program at Conestoga College for list of courses.

Year 4: (Laurier)
BI441, CH327, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

0.5 program elective credit (BI374 recommended; refer to Note 5)

Year 5: (Laurier)
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459, CH490‡
0.5 program elective credit (refer to Note 5)
0.5 elective credit (refer to Notes 4 and 6)

Program Regulations

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology program with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Biochemistry & Biotechnology with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry and Biochemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.

3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.

4. A total of 2.0 non-program elective credits are available. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

5. Program electives (1.0 credit) must include 0.5 credit of BI and 0.5 credit of CH from the following list:
CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH445, CH456, CH457, CH458, CH495, BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI393, BI402/CH454, BI476.

6. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 5 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 credit CH program elective.

Honours BSc Chemistry and Biology
(Retrieve Biology program description section.)

Honours BSc Chemistry with Environmental Science Option (Pending Senate Revision)
Revisions to program pending Senate Approval.

Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis and Environmental Science Option
The requirements are the same as stated for the Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program with the following modifications:

a. The senior credits in Chemistry must include 1.5 credits from: CH233, CH234, CH360 and CH445.

b. Electives must include at least one of BI256, BI266 or BI276 and at least 0.5 credit from: BI300, BI301, BI302, BI309, BI349, BI367, BI374, BI390, BI391, BI392, BI400, BI405, BI439, BI449, BI458, BI464, BI468, BI475, BI488.

c. Electives must include GG281 or GG282, and a minimum of a 0.5-credit Physical Geography course at the 300 or 400 level.

Program Regulations

1. Students planning to enrol in the Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis and Environmental Science Option are advised to take BI110, BI111, GL101 and GL102 in Year 1.
Faculty of Science

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca

2. Only the courses specified above can be used to satisfy the requirements of the Environmental Science Option.

3. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science. The courses listed above (Notes b, c) are excluded from being counted toward this 1.0 credit of electives.

4. For graduation, students must obtain a combined GPA of at least 6.00 on all Environmental Science Option courses.

Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics

The Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, and all required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

Year 1
CH110, CH111
MA121, MA122; either both MA103 and MA104, or MA110* (refer to Note 7 below)
PC131, PC132
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH261, CH262
MA201, MA205
0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit
0.5 elective credit or MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 7 below)

Year 3
CH215, CH226, CH250, CH390 (refer to Note 4)
MA215, MA222, ST259, ST260, MA250
0.5 MA or ST elective credit at the 300 or 400 level (excluding MA323).

Year 4
0.5 CH elective credits at the 300 or 400 level (refer to Note 4)
MA323
1.5 additional MA or ST elective credits at the 300 or 400 level (must include MA489 if CH490‡ is not taken)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Program Regulations

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence by which all program requirements are satisfied, other valid sequences are possible. However, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

3. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Year 1 MA and ST courses and a minimum GPA of 5.00 in CH110 and CH111. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, the requirements include a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics courses combined and an overall GPA of 5.00.

4. Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 must enroll in CH390 in Year 3. Students who plan to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 elective credit.

5. The program must include at least 1.0 400 level MA credit (including MA489, if taken).

6. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

7. MA110* covers the same calculus topics as MA103, but includes a number of precalculus topics. Either MA110* or MA103 serves as prerequisite for MA104. Typically, students do both MA103 and MA104 in Year 1, or MA110* in Year 1 and then MA104 in Year 2.

Chemistry Minor

CH110, CH111, and 2.0 senior Chemistry credits, at least 1.0 of which must be obtained from a senior laboratory course.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

CH110  Fundamentals of Chemistry I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)
This course is designed to be a first university-level course in chemistry. This course, followed by CH111, prepares students for further studies in all subdisciplines of chemistry as well as laying the chemical foundations for studies in related disciplines such as biology, physics, geography, anthropology and psychology. Topics covered include stoichiometry, gas laws, thermochemistry, models of the atom, trends in the periodic table, chemical bonding, 3-D structure of molecules, introduction to organic chemistry and reactions.
Prerequisite: OAC Chemistry or Grade 12U Chemistry.
Exclusion: CH100*, CH101*, CH120, SC100.

CH111  Fundamentals of Chemistry II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)
This course follows and builds on the concepts from CH110 and prepares students for higher-level studies in the various subdisciplines of chemistry as well other university disciplines. Topics covered include properties of solutions, rates of chemical reactions, equilibria, entropy, free energy and electrochemistry.
Prerequisite: CH110.
Exclusion: CH100*, CH101, CH121.

CH120  Introductory Chemistry  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Identical to CH110, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: OAC Chemistry or Grade 12U Chemistry
Exclusion: CH100*, CH101*, CH110.

CH121  Introduction to Chemical Kinetics and Equilibrium  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
### CH202 Organic Chemistry I: Fundamentals 0.5
This course deals with the fundamentals of organic chemistry. The topics considered include carbon compounds and chemical bonds, introduction to functional groups, acids and bases in organic chemistry, nomenclature in organic chemistry, stereochemistry of carbon compounds, ionic reactions: nucleophilic substitutions and elimination, radical reactions, reactions and synthesis of alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, alky halides.
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111.
**Exclusion:** Exclusion: CH200*, CH201*, CH204.
3 lecture hours, 3 biweekly lab hours

### CH203 Organic Chemistry II: Structure and Functional Group Chemistry 0.5
This course deals with the structure of organic molecules and the role of functional groups in organic reactions and synthesis. The topics considered include introduction to mass spectrometry, common spectroscopic methods of molecular structural analysis: UV, IR and NMR, aromaticity and aromatic compounds, functional group chemistry and art of organic synthesis, reactions and synthesis of alcohols and phenols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, and amines.
**Prerequisite:** CH202.
**Exclusion:** CH200*, CH201*, CH205.
3 lecture hours, 3 biweekly lab hours

### CH204 Introductory Organic Chemistry I 0.5
Identical to CH111, but without the labs.
**Prerequisite:** Both CH110 and CH111 or both CH120 and CH121.
**Exclusion:** BSc Honours Chemistry (and Chemistry Combination) programs, BSc Honours Biology (and Biology Combination) programs, BSc Honours Health Sciences; CH200*, CH202.

### CH205 Introductory Organic Chemistry II 0.5
Identical to CH203, but without the labs.
**Prerequisite:** CH202 or CH204.
**Exclusion:** BSc Honours Chemistry (and Chemistry Combination) programs, BSc Honours Biology (and Biology Combination) programs, BSc Honours Health Sciences; CH200*, CH203.

### CH212 Physical Chemistry 1A 0.5
This course covers the three laws of thermodynamics and the basics of chemical kinetics from a macroscopic approach. Applications of these concepts to physical and chemical systems are discussed to quantify transformation of energy and rates of chemical reactions.
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111 and (MA110* or MA101 or MA103).
**Exclusion:** CH211, CH214, CH311.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

### CH213 Physical Chemistry 2A 0.5
This course covers the principles and applications of quantum chemistry and spectroscopy.
**Prerequisite:** CH212 (or permission of department).
**Exclusion:** CH215.
3 lecture hours, 3 lab hours, 1 tutorial hour

### CH215 Physical Chemistry 2B 0.5
This course covers the principles and applications of quantum chemistry and spectroscopy. (The same lecture component as CH213, but with tutorials instead of labs.)
**Prerequisite:** CH212 or CH214 (or permission of department).
**Exclusion:** CH213.
3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

### CH225 Inorganic Chemistry I 0.5
Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry. Molecular symmetry, introduction to Molecular Orbital theory, structure and stereochemistry of typical inorganic compounds.
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111.

### CH226 Inorganic Chemistry II 0.5
This course will build upon the concepts introduced in CH225 - Inorganic Chemistry I, with a general emphasis on the chemistry of the main-group (I - VIII) elements. Topics covered will include redox reactions, structure, properties and reactivity of main-group inorganic compounds.†
**Prerequisite:** CH225.
3 lecture hours, 3 lab hours

### CH233 Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry 0.5
The nature and composition of the atmosphere; chemistry of main air pollutants; the ozone layer and chemistry of the chlorofluorocarbons; hydrocarbon emissions and their influence on photochemical smog; greenhouse gases and the greenhouse effect; gaseous inorganic oxide pollutants and acid rain; atmospheric particulate matter and removal methods; importance and methods of atmospheric monitoring; methods for analysis of gaseous pollutants.†
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111.

### CH234 Environmental Aquatic Chemistry 0.5
Chemical principles applied to the study of water. Chemical reactions in aqueous systems, properties and composition of natural waters, redox equilibria in natural waters, micro-organisms as catalysts of aquatic chemical reactions, water pollution and treatment.†
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111.

### CH250 Bio-organic Chemistry 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)*
In this course, the principles of biochemistry are introduced with a chemical emphasis. Topics include: the chemistry of water and biologically relevant aqueous solutions, structure of biomolecules and biopolymers (amino acids, peptides and proteins, nucleotides, DNA and RNA, carbohydrates and polysaccharides, lipids and biomembranes), introduction to enzymes and coenzymes.
**Prerequisite:** CH202.
**Co-requisite:** CH203 recommended.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH301</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III: Synthetic Methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH262</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH302</td>
<td>Intermediate Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH303</td>
<td>Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Structure Elucidation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH306</td>
<td>Modern Physical Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH261</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH307</td>
<td>Bioinorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH140</td>
<td>Biophysical Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH313</td>
<td>Quantum Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH327</td>
<td>Bioinorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH328</td>
<td>Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH332</td>
<td>Biophysical Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH340</td>
<td>Polymers and Soft Matter</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH345</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Materials</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CH301** Organic Chemistry III: Synthetic Methods

A study of carbon-carbon bond forming reactions useful in multistep organic synthesis. This will include the chemistry of enolates, conjugate additions and pericyclic processes.

**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203.

**Exclusion:** CH302, Honours BSc Chemistry program.

**CH262** Analytical Chemistry II

Instrumental methods of analysis. Methods include electrolysis and electrodereposition, coulometric methods of analysis, voltammetry, polarography, ultraviolet and visible spectrophotometry, fluorescence analysis, infrared spectral methods, atomic spectroscopy, mass spectrometry and separation science.

**Prerequisite:** CH261.

**Exclusion:** CH220*.

3 lecture hours, 4 lab hours

**CH302** Intermediate Organic Chemistry

Identical to CH301 but without the labs.

**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203.

**Exclusion:** CH301, Honours BSc Chemistry program.

3 lecture hours, 3 lab hours

**CH303** Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Structure Elucidation

A study of the principles and uses of infra-red, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometric methods in solving structural and stereochemical problems in organic chemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203 (or CH200*).

**Exclusion:** CH403.

3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

**CH306** Modern Physical Organic Chemistry

The course consists of three integral parts: classical physical organic chemistry, supramolecular chemistry and organic photochemistry. Classical physical chemistry revisits reactivity of organic molecules and factors influencing reactivity. Supramolecular chemistry explores key principles for understanding and exploiting a wealth of molecular architectures. Photochemistry centres on physicochemical principles of interaction of organic molecules with light.

**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203 (or CH200*), (CH213 or CH215 recommended).

---

**Exclusion:** CH330.

**CH261** Analytical Chemistry I


**Prerequisite:** CH110, CH111.

**Exclusion:** CH220*.

3 lecture hours, 4 lab hours

**CH262** Analytical Chemistry II

Instrumental methods of analysis. Methods include electrolysis and electrodereposition, coulometric methods of analysis, voltammetry, polarography, ultraviolet and visible spectrophotometry, fluorescence analysis, infrared spectral methods, atomic spectroscopy, mass spectrometry and separation science.

**Prerequisite:** CH261.

**Exclusion:** CH220*.

3 lecture hours, 4 lab hours

---

**CH307** Bioinorganic Chemistry

The inorganic chemistry of biological systems. This course covers topics such as biocoordination chemistry, inorganic elements and their interaction with biomolecules, roles of metals and other inorganic elements in biocatalysis, metabolism and communication in living organisms.

**Prerequisite:** CH225, CH250, CH203.

---

**CH345** Introduction to Modern Materials

The chemistry and functioning of everyday modern materials will be considered. Properties of three primary types of materials: metals, ceramic, and polymers will be discussed based upon bonding, crystal structures and defects.

**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111, CH225 is recommended (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** CH240.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH350</td>
<td>Biochemistry I: Bioenergetics and Catabolic Pathways</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course introduces the principles of biochemical thermodynamics and metabolic pathways. Topics include: bioenergetics, introduction to metabolic pathways, catabolic pathways (glycolysis, citric acid cycle, lipid and amino acid oxidation), oxidative phosphorylation and photosynthesis, experimental techniques in biochemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203 and CH250.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH331.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH351/BI346</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course introduces the principles of proteins and nucleic acid structures and the role of these structures in their function. Topics include patterns and motifs in protein and nucleic acid structures, protein and nucleic acid folding, information transfer in proteins and nucleic acids, protein-nucleic acid interactions, protein and nucleic acid characterization and purification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203 and CH250.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH352</td>
<td>Biochemistry II: Structure and interaction of Proteins and Nucleic Acids</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course introduces the principles of proteins and nucleic acid structures and the role of these structures in their function. Topics include patterns and motifs in protein and nucleic acid structures, protein and nucleic acid folding, information transfer in proteins and nucleic acids, protein-nucleic acid interactions, protein and nucleic acid characterization and purification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203 and CH250.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH355</td>
<td>Bioanalytical Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course introduces the principles of isolation, purification and characterization of biomolecules. Topics include chemical and biochemical analysis of biomolecules, instrumental techniques of analysis, isolation and purification of biomolecules, applications of bioanalytical chemistry in medicine, biotechnology and forensic science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203, CH250, CH262.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH356</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course presents both the theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology. Topics include history and development of biotechnology, applications of chemistry and biochemistry in biotechnology, fermentation and bioprocessing, biotechnology in pharmaceutical, medical, food, agricultural and environmental sectors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203 and CH250.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> CH350 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH357</td>
<td>Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course covers experiments related to analytical and biophysical chemistry. Students will isolate, purify, and characterize various biomolecules such as proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids. Experimental techniques will include: differential centrifugation, column chromatography, electrophoresis, HPLC, and various microanalytical methods for qualitative and quantitative analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH350.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> CH355, and one of: CH332, CH354, or CH356.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH351*, CH352*.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH360</td>
<td>Advanced Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theories, principles and applications of selected advanced instrumental techniques used in modern analytical chemistry. Topics include, X-ray techniques, multi-elemental analysis, hyphenated chromatographic methods and fibre optic spectroscopy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH262.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH390</td>
<td>Chemical Literature and Scientific Communication</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introduction to the chemical literature and principles of scientific communication. Topics to be covered include literature searching and retrieval, scientific writing techniques and styles, and oral and poster conference-style presentations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration Status: Year 3 Honours Chemistry (or Honours Chemistry combination) or Year 4 Honours Biochemistry and Biotechnology or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> BI490, BI492, BI399.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH404</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry IV: Advanced Organic Synthesis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course deals with special topics in organic synthesis. Topics may include, but not be limited to, synthesis and reactivity of heterocycles, chemistry of carbenes, olefination reactions, organo-main-group chemistry, stereoselective reactions and asymmetric synthesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH301 or CH302.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH403.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH419</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemical Toxicology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concepts in toxicology will be examined at the biochemical and molecular level. An introduction to ADME will be provided (the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of xenobiotics (compounds foreign to the body, such as drugs and pollutants). Topics will include Phase I and Phase II reactions, reactive intermediates, mutagenesis/carcinogenesis, and pharmacogenomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH203 and CH250.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> CH350 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH432</td>
<td>Physical Biochemistry of the Cell</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH440</td>
<td>Topics in Nanomaterials and Biomaterials</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH444</td>
<td>Computational Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH445</td>
<td>Environmental Heterogeneous Catalysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH450</td>
<td>Applied Enzymology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH451/BI440</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH452</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH453</td>
<td>Molecular Principles of Drug Design</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH454/BI402</td>
<td>Bioinformatics: Genomics and Proteomics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH455</td>
<td>Visualization and Analysis of Biomolecules</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH456</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Physicochemical aspects of the cellular processes such as ion transport, structure and function of membrane proteins, macromolecular assemblies, biomolecular machinery, and information processing in cells and the instrumental methods to study these processes are explored in the context of current biophysical and biochemical literature.

**Prerequisite:** CH332 (or CH213 or CH215), CH350 (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** CH550.

**CH433/HE433:** Biochemical Basis of Disease 0.5

(Cross-listed as HE433.)

**CH440:** Topics in Nanomaterials and Biomaterials 0.5

A comprehensive overview of two important classes of modern technological materials. Specific topics will cover nanoparticles, nanostructures (such as carbon nanotubes and molecular wires), self-assembly, biocompatible materials and material aspects of biosensors.

**Prerequisite:** Any two senior chemistry courses. CH202 and CH225 are recommended.

**CH444:** Computational Chemistry 0.5

Introduction to the theory and practice of computational methods in chemistry. Approaches to the approximate solution of the Schrodinger Equation. Fundamentals of semi-empirical and *ab initio* methods. Lab exercises will be conducted using available computer software.

**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203 (or CH200*), CH313. 3 lecture hours, 3 lab hours

**CH445:** Environmental Heterogeneous Catalysis 0.5

Environmental heterogeneous catalysis is the science that studies surface catalyzed reactions in natural systems and chemical industries, e.g. emission control. This course covers topics on the thermodynamics and kinetics of surface catalyzed reactions. Operational principles of surface science techniques will be introduced. Advances in current research in environmental catalysis will be discussed as well.

**Prerequisite:** CH213 or CH215, or permission of the department (CH233 recommended).

**Exclusion:** CH480d.

**CH450:** Applied Enzymology 0.5

This course expands on previous studies in enzyme chemistry and the application of enzymes in biotechnology. Topics include enzyme nomenclature, principles of enzyme structure and function, enzyme kinetics, biotransformations in chemical synthesis, industrial enzymes, enzymes and biotechnology.

**Prerequisite:** CH350.

**CH451/BI440:** Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology 0.5

An in-depth examination of nucleic acid metabolism, including DNA replication, transcription and translation. Topics may also include applications of recombinant DNA technology to areas such as diagnostics, the production of commercial products and plant biotechnology. (Cross-listed as BI440.)

**Prerequisite:** CH358, or one of BI340, BI341, BI346, BI396c, BI441. (CH350 is recommended.)

**CH452:** Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 6**

This course is an inquiry-based learning experience that includes hypothesis-driven research in the laboratory. Student-generated experimental approaches may include recombinant protein expression and purification, enzyme kinetics, and structure analysis.

**Prerequisite:** CH357.

**Co-requisite:** CH450.

**CH453:** Molecular Principles of Drug Design 0.5

This course introduces the methodologies underlying the development of novel drugs. Topics include drugs and living organisms, discovery and design of drugs, molecular modeling in drug design, case studies of drug design and development.†

**Prerequisite:** CH331 or CH350.

**CH454/BI402:** Bioinformatics: Genomics and Proteomics 0.5

(Cross-listed as BI402.)

**CH455:** Visualization and Analysis of Biomolecules 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2**

This course deals with the basic concepts of computational biochemistry. Topics include: analysis and management of biochemical data, molecular graphics, dynamics of biochemical systems (molecular interactions, enzyme kinetics, metabolism), bioinformatics, introductory computational chemistry, molecular modeling of proteins. The laboratory component includes application of the course content on personal computers with internet access.‡

**Prerequisite:** CH350.

**CH456:** Medicinal Chemistry 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course covers the chemical and biochemical aspects of natural and synthetic drugs. Topics include natural and synthetic drugs, mechanisms of drug action, chemical and biochemical synthesis of drugs.‡

**Prerequisite:** CH203, CH250.

**Co-requisite:** CH350 recommended.
CH457 Special Topics in Biochemistry and Biotechnology 0.5
This course introduces the senior students to selected special topics in biochemistry and biotechnology, and develops their skills in scientific presentations and research. The course is a collection of seminars by the instructor on one or a few specialized topics in biochemical sciences and can have one or more general themes.†
Prerequisite: CH350, and one of CH332, CH354, CH355 or CH356.
Irregular course

CH458 Biochemistry in Diagnostics and Therapy 0.5
This course is an introduction to the biochemistry of disease and therapy at the molecular level. The role of enzymology, DNA recombinant technology and chemical and biochemical synthesis in diagnostics are emphasized.†
Prerequisite: CH350 and one of CH332, CH354, CH355 or CH356.

CH459 Biochemistry III: Membrane Transport, Signal Transduction and Anabolic Pathways 0.5
This course introduces the ways molecules are transported through cell membranes and communicate within and between cells, as well as the principles of biosynthesis in living cells. Topics include: transport of biomolecules and ions across cell membranes, signal transduction, regulation of metabolic pathways, anabolic pathways (e.g., carbohydrate, lipid, protein and nucleic acid biosynthesis).
Prerequisite: CH350.
Exclusion: CH353.

CH480 Special Topics in Chemistry 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult the Department of Chemistry for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

CH490‡ Honours Thesis Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry 1.5
An honours thesis research study of a topic under faculty supervision. The course involves submission of two formal reports (introduction and full thesis) and delivery of three formal presentations based on original research results (proposal, results seminar and poster).
Prerequisite: CH390 (recommended); Registration status: Year 4 Honours Chemistry with Thesis or Year 4 Honours Biochemistry and Biotechnology with Thesis, or permission of both the department and instructor.
All students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the department chair for admission to CH490‡. Contact the chair for application procedures and deadlines. Decisions re: admission to this course will be based on a consideration of grades, appropriate preparation for a thesis and the availability of supervisors and will be made by May 1 of the year preceding CH490‡ enrollment.
Preference will be given to students with a minimum cumulative Chemistry GPA of 7.00.
12 lab hours
Irregular course

CH495 Directed Studies 0.5
A detailed study of a field or topic of interest in chemistry not available through the regular program.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Chemistry (or Honours Chemistry combination) and permission of both the department and the instructor.
Irregular course

Criminology Minor (Faculty of HSS)

Criminology Minor
Faculty of Human & Social Sciences:

Environmental Science Programs

Honours BSc Environmental Science
The Honours BSc in Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary program consisting of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which 13.5 credits must be at the senior level.

Required Courses:
BI111, BI296, CH110, CH111, CH233, CH234; ES101, ES102; GG101, GL102, GG251, GG254, GG258, GG281, GG282, GG290/ES290, GG399/ES399; MA100, MA101
2.0 credits from: BI226, BI256, BI266, CH261, CH262; 0.5 credit from BI393, ES392, GG360; 1.0 credit from Group A: GG336, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG387, GG388, GG389, GG481, GG486; 1.0 credit from Group B: GG351, GG355, GG360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380, GG480; 0.5 credit from Group C: BI358, BI368, CH360; 1.0 credit from Group D: BI300, BI301, BI302, BI309, BI363, BI367, BI390, BI391, BI392, BI394, BI396 (T); 1.0 Credit from Group E: BI400, BI405, BI456, BI458, BI463, BI468, BI488, BI496 (W), BI496 (B); ENVX490* (see note 2); or 1.0 credit from the following: 0.5 additional credit from Group A or B, 0.5 additional credit from Group C, D, or E, ENVX495
2.5 senior elective credits

Program Regulations
1. Electives must include at least 0.5 credit from outside the Faculty of Science, and GES in the Faculty of Arts. Students are reminded that senior courses may have prerequisites and to plan accordingly.
2. For progression into Year 2 of the program, a minimum overall GPA of at least 5.0 (C) is required and for progression into subsequent years, the overall cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 (C). For graduation, the cumulative GPA in the mandatory BI, CH, ES, ENVX, GG, and GL elements must be at least 5.00 (C) and the overall cumulative GPA must be 5.00 (C).

3. The ENVX490* honours thesis may be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to complete the thesis must apply to the Environmental Science Coordinating Committee by mid-February of Year 3. Admission to ENVX490* requires a minimum GPA of 7.0 and will depend on the availability of supervisors. Supervision may be sought with eligible faculty members from Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, or Geography and Environmental Studies. Admission decisions will normally be made by mid-March of Year 3.

4. Honours students are expected to attend departmental seminars in Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, or Geography and Environmental Studies.

Environmental Science Option
The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in Honours BSc programs in Biology, Chemistry or Geography. (Refer to the Faculty of Arts chapter for the Geography BA and BSc programs available.) Normally, students will register in the option during Year 1 or Year 2. Transfers into the option after Year 2 must be approved by the dean. Students are advised to take BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GL101 and GL102 in Year 1. Details of the requirements are given with the honours programs involved. Refer to: Honours Biology with Environmental Science Option, Honours Chemistry with Environmental Science Option, Honours Geography with Environmental Science Option.

Environmental Science Programs Courses

**ENVX490* Honours Thesis in Environmental Science**
1.0
Year-long, faculty-supervised, individual research project resulting in the presentation of a thesis.
**Prerequisite:** BI296; GG258; one of (BI393, ES392, GG360); and registration status: Year 4 Honours Environmental Science.
**Exclusion:** ENVX495.
Irregular course

**ENVX495 Directed Study in Environmental Science**
0.5
A one-term, individualized course of study with a faculty member in an advanced topic not covered by an existing course.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Environmental Science and permission of the program committee and the instructor.
**Exclusion:** ENVX490*.
Irregular course

---

**Health Sciences**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Stephanie DeWitte-Orr, PhD
Diane Gregory, PhD
Dawn Guthrie, PhD
Renee MacPhee, PhD
Ketan Shankardass, PhD
Robb Travers, PhD, Chair
Vivienne Vance, PhD

**Honours BSc Health Sciences**
The Honours BSc Health Sciences program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at most 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and no more than 4.5 credits may be from disciplines outside the Faculty of Science. Electives must include at least a 0.5 credit from each of English and Philosophy (PP217 recommended). At least 2.0 credits must be from 400-level courses. At least 1.5 credits must be from 300 or 400 level optional HE credits in addition to HE300, HE301, HE302 and HE400. For progression and graduation, a cumulative overall GPA of at least 6.0 is required.

**Year 1:** (5.0 credits)
HE100, HE101, BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111; PS101 and PS102 (or PS100*);
MA100 and MA101 (or MA110*)

**Year 2:** (5.0 credits)
HE201, HN210, HN220, CH202, CH203, MA241
At least two of BI236, CH250, PS263 (refer to Note 1)
At most 1.0 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3)

**Year 3:** (5.0 credits)
HE300/HP434, HE301, HE302
3.5 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3; must be approved by the Health Sciences Co-ordinator or designate)

**Year 4:** (5.0 credits)
HE400
1.5 credits selected from: HE330, HE401, HE410, HE411, HE430, HE431, HE433, HE434, HE435, HE440, HE450, HE490*; 3.0 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3; must be approved by the Health Sciences Co-ordinator or designate)

**Notes**

1. All three of BI236, CH250, PS263 are required for the program, and must be completed by the end of Year 3. However, students are advised to take two or more of these courses in Year 2 since they are each prerequisites for 300-level courses in the respective disciplines. Students interested in writing the MCAT or OAT should include PC141 (or PC131) and PC142 (or PC132) among their electives, possibly in Year 3.

2. Depending on career objectives, students may wish to concentrate their electives in order to qualify for a Minor or Option as part of the Health Sciences BSc. In particular, with one additional senior BI course, students will qualify...
for a Minor in Biology, and, with one additional senior CH course, a Minor in Chemistry. Students wishing to obtain a Minor or Option in a discipline other than Biology or Chemistry, particularly if it is offered by a department outside the Faculty of Science, should discuss their plans well in advance with the Program Co-ordinator (or designate).

3. 0.5 credit in English and 0.5 credit in Philosophy (PP217 recommended). These can be taken in elective slots available in years 2, 3 or 4.

**Health Sciences Courses**

**HN Courses**
Refer to HN Course Listing below HE courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE100</td>
<td>Health Issues I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE101</td>
<td>Health Issues II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE201</td>
<td>Research Methods for the Health Sciences</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE300/KP434</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE301</td>
<td>Social Determinants of Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course is intended to develop an awareness and solid understanding of how social factors contribute to inequities in health care access and population health outcomes. We will examine how social exclusion, income, early life experiences, employment and working conditions, unemployment and employment insecurity, housing, food security, Aboriginal status, and social policy determine health. We also explore why the biomedical and lifestyle models of health are the primary ways that Canadians think about health, the policy implications of the current state of knowledge, and what can be done to inform change.

**Prerequisite:** HE201.

**Exclusion:** HS200.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE302</td>
<td>Foundations of the Canadian Healthcare System</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE330</td>
<td>Human Nutrition and Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE340</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE350</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course is intended to develop an awareness and understanding of the Canadian healthcare system. Topics may include: the historical foundations of Medicare; responsibilities of the provincial and federal governments with respect to allocation of resources; funding mechanisms; models of healthcare delivery; evolving roles of healthcare professionals, interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary teams; occupational health and safety of healthcare professionals; the Personal Health Protection Act in the role of electronic health records; legislation, including the Ontario Health Care Consent Act, the Ontario Public Hospitals Act, and the Ontario Regulated Health Professionals Act.

**Prerequisites:**

**HE302**  
**Prerequisite:** HE201.

**Exclusion:** HS201.

**HE330**  
**Prerequisites:** HE201 and KP261.

**Exclusion:** HS201.

**HE340**  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences.

**HE350**  
**Prerequisites:** Registration status: Year 2 or Year 3 Honours BSc Health Sciences.

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016  
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
HE400  Multidisciplinary Seminar on Critical Health Issues 0.5
Students will identify, investigate and discuss critical health issues by integrating a range of social and biomedical perspectives and working toward a cell-to-society understanding. Activities in class will include group work to develop colloquia on special topics, critical discussion of readings and films and some traditional lectures to provide core content. The course will culminate in a research project. Course evaluation will be focused on students' ability to think critically about complex health problems and concrete solutions; participation in group work and class discussions; and proficiency in verbal and written communication.
Prerequisite: HE300 and HE301; registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences.

HE401  Case-Based Problem Solving in the Health Sciences 0.5
This course will provide students with an opportunity to engage in dynamic, interdisciplinary case-based research in the health sciences through a series of collaborative seminars which foster interdisciplinary group work on theoretical, clinical and population issues. The seminars will emphasize the critical thinking, analytical and communication skills, and team work needed to prepare students for clinical training, graduate school, or advanced research in the health sciences.
Prerequisite: HE400.

HE410  Aging and Health 0.5
A study of aging and health from a variety of perspectives including; bio-physiological, psycho-social, health-care system, cultural, legal, ethical and political. Topics may include; the aging process, falls, mental health, medication and co-morbidity, death and dying and others. There are several interactive/hands on components in the course.
Prerequisite: HE301, HE302.
Exclusion: KP431, HE440F.
3 lecture hours

HE411  Critical perspectives in Public Health 0.5
An examination of the practice of public health in Canada and internationally with emphasis on social and political impacts on the application of knowledge to practice. Models of health promotion, population health, health determinants and health behaviour will form the theoretical basis for exploration of public health research and practice.
Prerequisite: HE301, HE302.
Exclusion: HE440E.
3 lecture hours

HE430  Advanced nutrition and chronic disease 0.5
This course will examine nutritional aspects of selected chronic diseases affecting the Canadian population. Using a case-based approach, students will explore the role of diet in the etiology, prevention and treatment of nutrition-related conditions across the lifecycle including obesity, dyslipidemia, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, anemia, osteoporosis and cancer.

Emphasis will be placed on critical appraisal of epidemiological and clinical evidence, underlying physiological mechanisms, nutritional assessment methods and diet interventions.
Prerequisite: HE300/KP434, HE330.
Exclusion: HE440B.
3 lecture hours

HE431/BI416  Pathophysiology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of functional changes in cells, tissues and organs consequent to disease or injury. Topics may include the mechanisms of inflammation, hypertension, coronary artery disease, concussion, asthma, hepatitis, dysentery as well as other multi-organ conditions from environmental or other types of stress. (Cross-listed as BI416.)
Prerequisite: HN220 (or HE211 or BI216 or KP220).
Exclusion: BI416, HE440B, BI496R.

HE432/BI470  Biomedical Virology 0.5
An examination of topics related to biomedical virology including but not limited to: virus structure and replication strategies, immune response to virus infections along with the role of vaccines and antiviral drugs in combating virus infections, the beneficial uses of viruses, the emergence, spread and extinction of viruses and current diagnosis and detection methods. (Cross-listed as BI470.)
Prerequisite: BI338.
Exclusion: BI470, BI496U, HE432, HE440C.
3 lecture hours

HE433/CH433  Biochemical Basis of Disease 0.5
This course addresses the biochemistry of disease processes. This will include an in depth study of biochemical reactions and pathways and structure-function relationships of macromolecules in specific diseases. Various themes that may be presented include protein misfolding and aggregation, oxidative stress, and/or inherited metabolic disorders. (Cross-listed as CH433.)
Prerequisite: CH350.
Exclusion: CH457B, HE440A, CH433.
3 lecture hours

HE434/BI417  Immunology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course covers molecular and cellular immunology, including innate and adaptive immune responses relative to human health. Innate immunity topics include physical barriers, complement cascade, phagocytosis, cytokine production and activation of adaptive immune responses. Adaptive immunity topics address antigen recognition and activation of B and T cells. Other topics will include research and biomedical advances in immunomodulation, immunosuppression, immunotherapy, autoimmune and vaccination. (Cross-listed as BI417.)
Prerequisite: BI236.
Exclusion: BI417, HE440G, BI396M.
**HE435  Exercise is Medicine  0.5**

An examination of the physiological mechanisms by which regular physical activity diminishes the incidence and progression or effects reversal of various chronic diseases such as diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, cancers as well as the aging process. Exercise training effects on human musculo-skeletal and metabolic health will also be covered. An overview of the physiology of exercise and training adaptation related to functional and health improvements and exercise effects in healthy as well as in rehabilitation of various clinical populations are also included.

**Prerequisite:** HE300/KP434.

**Exclusion:** KP322.

3 lecture hours

**HE440  Special Topics  0.5**

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences

Irregular Course

**HE450  Directed Studies  0.5**

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences

Irregular Course

**HE490*  Directed Research in Health Sciences  1.0**

This two-semester course is an independent thesis in Health Sciences under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The research project will culminate in a formal report and an oral presentation. Students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the program co-ordinator for admission to HE490* by March 15 of Year 3.

**Prerequisite:** Admission requires a minimum GPA of 8.00 and permission of the program co-ordinator.

**HN210/KP221  Human Anatomy  0.5**

(Cross-listed as KP221.)

**HN220/KP222  Human Physiology  0.5**

(Cross-listed as KP222.)

**HN320  Human Physiology II: Control & Integration  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2*

The mechanisms, control and integration of human physiological processes at the genetic, cellular, tissue, organ and whole body levels of organization will be explored. Emphasis will be placed on understanding how the nervous and endocrine systems coordinate cardiovascular, renal, respiratory and reproductive processes, metabolism and other processes to maintain homeostasis.

**Prerequisite:** CH250 and HN220 (or HE211 or KP220) or KP222 (or BI216).

**Co-requisite:** CH350.

**Exclusion:** BI217, H5340.

---

**KINESIOLOGY AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

The Kinesiology and Physical Education Department has transitioned to a single Bachelor of Kinesiology degree. Courses for this degree are noted with a BKin designation.

**Full-Time Faculty**

Quincy Almeida, PhD  
Dr. P. Bryden, PhD, Chair  
Michael Cinelli, PhD  
Kim Dawson, PhD  
Timothy Elcombe, PhD  
Mark Eys, PhD  
Paula Fletcher, PhD, Graduate Co-ordinator  
Diane Gregory, PhD  
Dawn Guthrie, PhD  
Tom Hazell, PhD  
Jayne Kalmar, PhD  
Renee MacPhee, PhD  
William McTeer, PhD  
Stephen Perry, PhD  
Jennifer Robertson-Wilson, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor  
(July 1, 2016 - Dec 31, 2016)  
Margaret Schneider, PhD  
Jill Tracey, PhD  
Stephen Wenn, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (January 1, 2017 - June 30, 2017)

**BKin Transition**

The Kinesiology and Physical Education Department has transitioned to a single Bachelor of Kinesiology degree. Courses for this degree are noted with a BKin designation.

**Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology**

The Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology degree in the Department of Kinesiology & Physical Education consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, not more than 6.5 of which may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 9.5 and may include at most 10.0 senior credits in Kinesiology & Physical Education. Non-KPE electives may be taken from any discipline.

**Year 1**

(2.0 required KP credits, 2.0 required non-KP, 1.0 non-KP electives):

- KP100, KP141, KP161, KP181  
- Both BI110 and BI111  
- Both PS101 and PS102  
- Non-KP Electives (1.0 credit)

**Year 2**

(3.5 required KP credits, 1.5 non-KP electives):

- KP211, KP200, KP221, KP222, KP231, KP251, KP290  
- Non-KP Electives (1.5 credits)
Year 3  
(1.5 required KP credits, 3.5 KP and Non-KP electives):  
KP322, KP390; KP300 OR KP301  
Non-KP Electives (2.0 credits)  
Remainder of Year 3 and Year 4  
(additional 4.5 to 5.0 credits KP electives):  
KP Electives at the 300 level (1.5 credits)  
KP Electives at the 400 level (1.5 credits)  
Senior KP Electives (1.5 credits - mandatory): students may take  
KP201 and KP202 as senior KP electives.  
Senior Electives (2.0 credits - mandatory)(0.5 may be KP)  

Program Requirements  

1. Progression requirements for the Honours Bachelor of  
Kinesiology program are based on grade point averages  
(GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated  
on a cumulative basis.  

2. For progression from year-to-year, the requirements are a  
minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including  
KP courses) of 5.00 (C).  

3. For graduation with the Honours degree, the requirements  
are a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).  

4. Every student must gain a minimum of 96 hours of  
community related leadership/activity experiences. These  
shall be obtained by participating in between 2 and 4  
different applied experiences related to their studies in  
Kinesiology or Physical Education, with no fewer than 16  
hours for any one experience. These experiences shall be  
leadership oriented, have an applied educational  
component and involve participation in some form of  
volunteer or paid activity in the community. These  
activities shall involve the student in some form of  
leadership, administrative, instructing, or service capacity  
related to the wide scope of kinesiology, physical activity,  
recreation and applied health. All leadership/activity  
experiences must be approved, prior to their  
commencement, by the department’s undergraduate  
advisor or chair.  

Modules  
Students may declare one of the four modules listed below, as a  
concentration area, and thus have it appear on their transcript. To  
do so, students must take a minimum of 3.0 credits in the  
module, of which up to 1.5 credits may be from a capstone  
experience course, if the KPE GPA is 8.0 or higher.  

1. Health and Rehabilitation:  
KP331 - Health and Illness Across the Lifespan (Effective  
September 1, 2016),  
KP332 - Exercise Nutrition (BKin)  
KP351 - Biomechanics of Human Movement (BKin)  
KP361 - Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan  
(BKin)  
KP371 - Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity  
(BKin)  
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016)  
KP426 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (BKin)  

2. Human Movement and Performance:  
KP201 - Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training  
(BKin)  
KP202 - Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports (BKin)  
KP325 (Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP332 - Exercise Nutrition (BKin)  
KP361 - Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan  
(BKin)  
KP371 - Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity  
(BKin)  
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016)  
KP422 - Physiology of Exercise: Muscle, Metabolism and Cellular  
Physiology  
KP426 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP472 - Sports Medicine (Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP481 - Advanced Psychology of Human Performance (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016), + KP491 - Research and  
Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences (BKin)  
selections, if GPA = 8.00 or higher  

3. Teaching, Coaching and Management:  
KP201 - Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training  
(BKin)  
KP202 - Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports (BKin)  
KP300 - Teaching and Coaching Sport and Physical Activity  
KP341 - History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada  
KP344 - Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and  
Sport (BKin)  
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016)  
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP460 (Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP472 - Sports Medicine (Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP481 - Advanced Psychology of Human Performance (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016), + KP491 - Research and  
Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences (BKin)  
selections, if GPA = 8.0 or higher  

4. Physical Activity Promotion:  
KP331 - Health and Illness Across the Lifespan (Effective  
September 1, 2016),  
KP341 - History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada  
KP344 - Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and  
Sport (BKin)  
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016)  
KP332 - Exercise Nutrition (BKin)  
KP371 - Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity  
(BKin)  
KP426 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP460 (Effective September 1, 2016),  
KP481 - Advanced Psychology of Human Performance (BKin)  
(Effective September 1, 2016)
KP482 (Effective September 1, 2016), + KP491 - Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences (BKin) selections, if GPA = 6.0 or higher

Kinesiology and Physical Education Courses

KP100  Fundamental Movement Skills and Physical Literacy (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This course will provide students with an understanding of fundamental movement skills and physical literacy as well as expose students to how such skills should be taught to varied populations. Students will have opportunities to assess and improve their teaching of fundamental movement skills as well as leadership skills such as activity delivery and effective communication.
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 1 in BKin program.*

KP112°  Physical Fitness  0.25
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different ways of achieving and maintaining physical fitness.
*Exclusion: Registration in BKin program.*

KP115°  Court Sports  0.25
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different court sports.
*Exclusion: KP103, KP114, registration in BKin program.*

KP118°  Strength Training  0.25
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different strength training techniques.
*Exclusion: Registration in BKin program.*

KP141  Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Kinesiology (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will examine selected historical periods and philosophical theory in relation to the development and application of ideas about sport, physical activity, physical education, and kinesiology from Ancient Greece to contemporary Canadian culture.
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.*
*Exclusion: KP241.*

KP161  Fundamentals of Motor Learning and Control (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
An investigation of the processes underlying the acquisition, performance and retention of motor skills involved in everyday movements. The question of how movements are produced differently as a function of practice and experience will also be examined.
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.*
*Exclusion: KP361.*

KP181  Fundamentals of Sport and Exercise Psychology (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This is an introductory course exploring individual human performance and behaviour in the sport and exercise domain. This course examines psychological theory and research in sport, physical activity, and exercise. Topics may include personality, motivation, anxiety, stress and coping, aggression, mental imagery, goal setting, attentional control, physical activity adherence, group cohesion, and leadership.
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.*
*Exclusion: KP210/PS286.*

KP200  Applied Movement Skills: Team, Individual, and Dual Games (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 2*
This course will provide an examination of team and individual games to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as basketball, volleyball, rugby, racquet sports, soccer, and wall climbing.
*Prerequisite: KP100 and registration status: Year 2 of BKin program.*
*Exclusion: Former 100-level 0.25-credit course.*

KP201  Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 2*
This course will provide an examination of dance, fitness, and strength training to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as dance, aerobics, zumba, yoga, resistance training, boot camp, crossfit, and TRX.
*Prerequisite: KP100 and Year 2 of BKin program.*
*Exclusion: Previous 100-level 0.25-credit course.*

KP202  Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports (BKin)  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*
This course will provide an examination of endurance sports and aquatics to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as triathlon, cycling, swimming and running.
*Prerequisite: KP100.*

KP211/SY211  Sociology of Physical Activity  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different ways of achieving and maintaining physical fitness. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as triathlon, cycling, swimming and running.
Sport as an institution in North American society from a sociological perspective. The focus is on a more complete understanding of the role that sport plays in contemporary society with reference to participation in sport activity according to gender, social class, age and ethnic group. Social change with sport as an agent of change is also studied. (Cross-listed as SY211.)

**Prerequisite:** KP121 or SY101.

**Exclusion:** HI355.

**KP216/AR216 Sport in Greece and Rome**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

(Cross-listed as AR216.)

**KP217 Physical Activity, Sport and the Social Sciences**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide an examination of team and individual games to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as basketball, volleyball, rugby, racquet sports, soccer, and wall climbing.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4 honours programs.

**Exclusion:** KP121, KP122, SY211, registration in the BKin program.

**KP218 Bioscience Issues in Kinesiology**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course for non-majors will explore various bioscience aspects of kinesiology including, but not limited to: biomechanics, exercise physiology, motor control and learning, metabolism, nutrition and weight control, muscle physiology, sport performance and exercise/health relationships. Topics and course emphasis may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** BI111.

**Exclusion:** KP121, KP122, KP3400, registration in the BKin program.

**KP221/HN210 Functional Human Anatomy (BKin)**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

This course will present the fundamental mechanical principles of physiology, including: membrane transport, energy metabolism, cellular communication and homeostasis. In the latter half of the course, these fundamentals will be applied to study the human physiological systems that relate to the study of kinesiology. Emphasis will be on the nervous, muscular, cardiovascular, respiratory and renal systems. The laboratory component of this course is designed to illustrate the theoretical and practical concepts using computer simulations and human physiological recordings. (Cross-listed as HN220.)

**Prerequisite:** BI110 and BI111.

**Exclusion:** BI216/HE211, BI217, BI220, BI221, BI222, HN220, HS202, HS204, KP220.

**KP231 Fundamentals of Health (BKin)**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to health issues pertinent to the individual and the community. Areas covered will include: defining/measuring health; factors affecting health, the changing field of health; Canadian Health Care System; complementary and alternative medicine; and an introduction to epidemiology.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 2 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** HE100.

**KP241 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Physical Activity**

0.5

An examination of selected historical periods and philosophies in relation to the development of physical education from pre-Christian Greece to modern times.

**Prerequisite:** KP121, KP122.

**Exclusion:** HI355.

**KP251 Fundamentals of Biomechanics (BKin)**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will present the fundamental mechanical principles and how they apply to biological systems. This will include understanding motion, force and moments. There will also be an introduction to the biomechanical tools used to measure and evaluate force and motion.

**Prerequisite:** KP161.

**KP290 Research Methods (BKin)**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The methods used in the collection and analysis of data including such topics as research design, sampling, experiments, surveys, reliability and validity.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 2 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** HE201.

**KP300 Teaching and Coaching Sport and Physical Activity**

0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide an examination of team and individual games to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities/sports as basketball, volleyball, rugby, racquet sports, soccer, and wall climbing.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4 honours programs.

**Exclusion:** KP121, KP122, SY211, registration in the BKin program.
This course will address the principles of pedagogical and coaching theory related to the design and delivery of sport and physical activity programs. Through both lectures and course assignments, students will become familiar with the related fundamentals of teaching and coaching and gain an appreciation of the diversity and complexity of the teaching and coaching process in sport and physical activity.

**Prerequisite:** KP200.

**KP301 Principles of Leadership, Community Engagement, and Sport (BKin)** 

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*

This course will address leadership principles and behaviour applicable to both the sport and physical activity and broader health-related communities. Students will have an opportunity to explore and further process these principles through an in-term volunteer leadership experience involving community engagement in the K-W region.

**Prerequisite:** KP200; registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

**KP322 Physiology of Physical Activity** 

*0.5*

The study of the effects of acute and chronic physical activity and the metabolic, muscular, circulatory and respiratory systems from whole body and cellular physiological perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** KP220, KP223 (or equivalent).

**Exclusion:** HE435.

3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours

**KP323 Human Growth and Motor Development** 

*0.5*

An examination of the stages of human growth and development, with particular attention to motor development.

**Prerequisite:** KP220, KP223 (or equivalent).

**KP331 Health and Illness Across the Lifespan** 

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine health and illness across the age continuum. Areas covered may include: healthy and risky behaviours; chronic and infectious diseases; and death and dying. This course may include a CSL component.

**Prerequisite:** KP231.

**Exclusion:** KP232.

**KP332 Exercise Nutrition (BKin)** 

*0.5*

An examination of the nutritional aspects of exercise and health from a macronutrient and micronutrient perspective. Emphasis will be placed on understanding issues related to digestion/absorption, metabolism, bioenergetics, body composition, as well as the advanced needs of athletes and ergogenic aids.

**Prerequisite:** KP322; registration status Year 3 or Year 4 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** HE330, HE440d, HS304.

**KP340 Special Topics** 

*Irregular course*

**KP341 History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada** 

*0.5*

An analysis of the growth and development of amateur and professional sport in Canada from the early 17th century to the present.

**Prerequisite:** KP216 or KP241.

**KP342 Directed Studies** 

*0.5*

A student may undertake individually supervised work under the designation “Directed Study” in some area not included in listed courses.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

**Irregular course**

**KP343 Special Topics** 

*0.25*

**Irregular course**

**KP344 Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and Sport (BKin)** 

*0.5*

An examination of the theory and practice of the administrative process in relation to physical education and sport-related programs.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** KP242.

**KP351 Biomechanics of Human Movement (BKin)** 

*0.5*

The analysis of mechanical principles underlying human movement and the application of these principles.

**Prerequisite:** KP251 (or KP220); registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

**KP361 Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan (BKin)** 

*0.5*

An integrated examination of sensory and motor processes as they relate to motor control and learning across the lifespan.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of BKin program.

**KP371 Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity (BKin)** 

*0.5*

An introductory course designed to stimulate critical awareness and understanding of physical activity and sport as it relates to people with disabilities in Canada. Emphasis will be placed on key theories, concepts and terminology associated with disability studies, as well as the role of adapted physical activities in meeting the needs of people with physical and developmental disabilities.

**Prerequisite:** KP221 (or KP223); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 BKin program.
KP390 Inferential Statistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Fundamentals of data analysis and interpretation including descriptive and inferential statistics methods.
Prerequisite: KP290 (or KP261).
Exclusion: KP262, MA141.

KP410 Advanced Psychology of Physical Activity 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the psychological variables affecting the individual within the context of sport and physical activity. Possible topics include personality, arousal, cognition, attribution, attitudes, perception, control, goal setting, aggression, social facilitation and group dynamics.
Prerequisite: KP210 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: KP340b, KP381, KP481.

KP411/SY411 Advanced Sociology of Physical Activity 0.5
An in-depth examination of selected topics in the sociology of sport, which could include sport and gender, sport and deviance and sport in Canadian society. (Cross-listed as SY411.)
Prerequisite: KP211/SY211 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program (or permission of the department).

KP412 Behaviour Modification 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of theories and applications to changing physical activity behaviour. Topics include exercise determinants and context, theories used in exercise psychology, and individual and community approaches to changing behaviour.
Prerequisite: KP220, KP223.
Exclusion: PS222, PS288, KP381, KP414, KP481.

KP413 The Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation in Sport and Physical Activity 0.5
A psychological examination of injuries sustained through participation in sport and physical activity and the subsequent rehabilitation, taking a multidimensional approach that includes psycho-social, cognitive, and behavioural components. Special attention will be given to a team approach to the psychological rehabilitation of injured people including kinesiologists, physicians, athletic therapists, physical therapists, occupational therapists, recreational therapists, chiropractors, coaches, sport psychology consultants, and athletes.
Prerequisite: KP210, PS286 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program or permission of the department.

KP414 Exercise Psychology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of the antecedents and consequences of exercise behaviour. This course addresses the application of psychological principles in the promotion and maintenance of exercise and the psychological and emotional consequences of participation in exercise.
Prerequisite: KP210, PS286 and registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Kinesiology & Physical Education program.
Exclusion: KP381, KP412, KP481.

KP420 Children in Physical Activity 0.5
A multi-disciplinary examination of children involved in physical activity. The objective of the course is to evaluate the role of structured and unstructured physical activity participation for children. Focus is placed on the psychological, sociological, and physiological implications of sport and exercise involvement for children.
Prerequisite: KP323 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program (or permission of the department).
3 lecture hours

KP421 Seminar in Athletic Injuries 0.5
An advanced seminar focusing on the assessment and primary care of athletic injuries.
Prerequisite: KP321, 30 hours of field experience and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program.
2 lecture/seminar hours and 2 lab hours per week

KP422 Physiology of Exercise: Muscle, Metabolism and Cellular Physiology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An advanced study of current cellular, metabolic and muscle physiology related issues in exercise. This course builds on the base of knowledge established in KP322 and branches into other applied aspects of exercise physiology.
Prerequisite: KP322 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program (or permission of the department).

KP423 Human Cardio-Respiratory Response to Exercise 0.5
This course provides in-depth coverage of the cardio-respiratory aspects of exercise physiology. Topics include central and peripheral regulation of the cardiovascular system during exercise, neural control of respiration, reflexes controlling airway, and lung and respiratory muscle function during exercise. The effects of whole body exercise training on the cardio-respiratory system including the effects of aging, and gender differences on cardio-respiratory responses to exercise will be discussed. Current theories, developments and controversies will be examined.
Prerequisite: KP220, KP322.
KP424 Advanced Fitness Assessment, Training and Exercise Prescription 0.5
This course will provide those students interested in health, fitness, wellness and occupational rehabilitation with the opportunity to learn and apply course material in a practical setting. Students wanting to pursue training methods through the analysis of appraisal results will develop advanced exercise physiology prescription skills. This course is designed to build on the exercise assessment knowledge gained in KP324 and to develop needed clinical exercise prescription tools for work, sport and rehabilitation. Students will be given the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate training methods based on guidelines and current evidence.
Prerequisite: KP322, KP324.
3 lecture hours, 2 laboratory hours

KP425 Neuromuscular Function in Exercise 0.5
This neurophysiology course will provide Kinesiology students with an introduction to the neural aspects of human movement. It provides an overview of the neural pathways which drive and modulate human movement with an emphasis on the adaptability of the neuromuscular system in response to physical training, injury, ageing and pathology.
Prerequisite: KP220, KP223, and registration status: Year 4 Honours KPE program.

KP426 Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (BKin) 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2
This course provides the theoretical basis and practical applications of advanced exercise physiology as it pertains to fitness assessment, exercise prescription, as well as lifestyle counselling and education for healthy individuals and special population. Students will acquire skills required to design, implement, and evaluate clinical exercise programs based on current evidence-based guidelines.
Prerequisite: KP322.
Exclusion: KP324, KP340c.

KP431 Aging, Physical Activity and Health 0.5
An examination of the associations between aging and physical activity. Topics include the effect of physical activity on the aging process, the impact of aging processes on health and fitness and other health related issues such as medication use and comorbidity.
Prerequisite: KP231, KP232, KP322.
Exclusion: HE410, HE440f, KP340d.

KP434/HE300 Epidemiology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the field of chronic disease epidemiology with a focus on the ways in which epidemiologic methods can enhance our understanding of chronic illnesses such as heart disease, cancer and diabetes. In this course, students will build upon their skills in research design, interpretation of statistical data and critical evaluation of the scientific literature. (Cross-listed as HE300.)
Prerequisite: (KP261 and KP262); or KP290 and KP390; or HE201 and MA241.
Exclusion: HE300, HS320, KP340k, KP434.

KP441 The Modern Olympic Games 0.5
A study of the historical development of the modern Olympic Games. Areas covered include politics, nationalism, commercialism, marketing and amateurism. The contributions of athletes and administrators who have helped to shape Olympic tradition will be assessed.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program or permission of the department.

KP442 Marketing in Sport and Physical Activity 0.5
This course introduces the student to the basic concepts of marketing and applies these concepts in the areas of physical activity and sport. The course is designed to provide a broad understanding of the marketing process as it applies to both goods and services marketing management.
Prerequisite: KP242 and registration in Year 4 of the Kinesiology & Physical Education program.

KP443 Ethics in Sport, Exercise and Health 0.5
The examination of ethics and social responsibility from various applied viewpoints related to the study of human movement— including kinesiology and physical education, sport, exercise, and health. Ethical and sociopolitical theories will be studied and considered from an applied movement science and humanities perspective.
Prerequisite: KP216 or KP241.

KP451 Advanced Biomechanics 0.5
An advanced study of current issues in biomechanics. This course will build upon skills needed to independently apply and interpret biomechanical theory and measurements. Laboratories skills in kinetic, kinematic and electromyographical measurement, analysis and interpretation will be taught. These theoretical and laboratory skills are important in areas such as research, ergonomics, sports performance, physical and occupational therapy and dynamic balance control.
Prerequisite: KP351 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours KPE program.
3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours (alternate weeks)
KP463 Human Motor & Perceptuomotor Disorders

An examination of the etiology, epidemiology and neuropathology of various neuropsychological disorders, focusing primarily on motor disorders. The clinical assessment of the various disorders will also be discussed.

Co-requisite: KP361 or permission of the instructor.

KP464 Movement Disorders & Clinical Aspects of Neural Control

An examination of the anatomy and blood supply of major components of the central nervous system (CNS), with specific focus on mechanisms involved in the control of movement. Movement disorders caused by damage to the CNS will be explored in terms of the underlying mechanisms, symptoms, causes and treatments/rehabilitative approaches.

Co-requisite: KP361 or permission of the department. Exclusion: KP340j.

KP465 Balance, Posture and Gait

The examination of balance, posture, and gait from various basic and clinical viewpoints—including normal developmental aspect, classification of disorders, and the effects of specific brain area damage to the control of balance, posture and gait. Biomechanical principles will be incorporated into the understanding of unsuccessful balance, posture and gait.

Prerequisite: KP351, KP361, (KP451 strongly recommended); and registration in Year 4 Honours KPE.

KP467 Adapted Physical Activity for Individuals with Developmental Disabilities

This course will focus on adapted physical activity for children/youth with developmental disabilities with particular attention given to topics related to instruction and assessment. This course will combine theory and practice through lectures and class discussion.

Prerequisite: KP323 and KP371, or permission of the instructor.

KP472 Sports Medicine

An examination of the mechanics of common sport-related injuries as well as the prevention, care and rehabilitation of these injuries.

Prerequisite: KP222 (or KP220), and KP221 (or KP223); registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

Exclusion: KP321

KP481 Advanced Psychology of Human Performance (BKin)

This applied course explores the psychological antecedents and consequences associated with competitive level sport performance. Topics may include sport expertise, mental skills training, retirement and transition, substance abuse, and mental health.

Prerequisite: KP381.

Exclusion: KP410, KP412, KP414.

KP490* Thesis

Directed study or research on a topic appropriate to the student's specialization, under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours KPE, a cumulative GPA of 9.00 in the senior courses in KP and permission of the department.
KP491  Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences (BKin)  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A capstone course is considered to be a culminating experience that is taken during the final year of student’s degree. Intended to prepare students for the next steps (e.g., the rigor of graduate school, the workplace, etc.) the capstone courses require that students explore, synthesize and critically analyze literature in the field. Each year, KPE faculty will offer a selection of courses under the KP491 umbrella, such as, but not limited to:

- Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation in Sport and Physical Activity
- Ethics in Sport, Exercise and Health
- Aging, Physical Activity and Health
- Movement Disorders
- Advanced Exercise Psychology
- Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation
- Epidemiology
- Modern Olympics
- Advanced Physical Activity for Individuals with Developmental Disabilities
- Marketing in Sport and Activity
- Balance, Posture and Gait
- Advanced Sociology of Physical Activity
- Seminar in Athletic Injuries

Prerequisite: GPA of 8.0 in BKin program.

### Mathematics

Honours BSc, BA, Combination and Joint programs and Minors:

Statistics [ST] Courses below Mathematics [MA] listing:

#### Full-Time Faculty

- Kathleen Cameron, PhD
- Giuseppe (Joe) Campolieti, PhD
- Yuming Chen, PhD
- Ross Cressman, PhD, Chair
- Shengda Hu, PhD
- D. Marc Kilgour, PhD
- George Lai, PhD
- Roman Makarov, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
- Connell McCluskey, PhD, Graduate Officer
- Roderick Melnik, PhD, Canada Research Chair in Mathematical Modelling
- Adam Metzler, PhD
- R Mark Reesor, PhD
- Manuele Santoprete, PhD
- Cristina Stoica, PhD
- Zilin Wang, PhD
- Chester Weatherby, PhD
- Kaiming Zhao, PhD

Honours BSc Mathematics

The Honours BSc Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 but no more than 13.0 senior MA or ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

#### Required Courses:

- MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA205, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA304, MA323, MA489 and at least 4.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 3.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.5 must be at the 400 level.
- At least 2.0 credits from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP114; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132.
- 2.0 approved senior non-Mathematics, non-Statistics science credits.

#### Program Regulations

1. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
2. For progression and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
3. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. MA110* covers the same calculus topics as MA103, but includes a number of precalculus topics. Either MA110* or MA103 serves as prerequisite for MA104. Typically, students do both MA103 and MA104 in Year 1, or MA110* in Year 1 and then MA104 in Year 2:

**Year 1**

- MA121, MA122; either both MA103 and MA104 or MA110* (Refer to Note 4 above)
- 4.0 credit from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP164; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132
- 2.0 non-MA elective credits

**Year 2**

- MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260
- 1.0 credit from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP164; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132
- MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 4 above) or 0.5 non-MA, non-ST elective credit

**Year 3**

- MA304, MA323
- 2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.0 senior science credit
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 4**

- MA489
- 2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.0 senior science credit
- 1.0 elective credit

---

### Suggested Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, CP104, EC120, EC140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of: both CP164 and a 0.5 non-MA elective credit; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of: CP164 and a 0.5 elective credit; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 4) or a 0.5 non-MA, non-ST elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MA307; MA340 or ST359; MA350, MA370; 1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 senior science elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MA451, MA455, MA470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 senior science elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Program Regulations

1. Electives must include at least 0.5 Laurier credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science or the School of Business & Economics.

2. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

3. EC260 and CP164 are recommended.

4. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to enroll in MA110*, rather than MA103, in Year 1; then MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

### Honours BSc Financial Mathematics

The Honours BSc Financial Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 and no more than 13.0 senior MA or ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required Courses:**

- MA103 or MA110*, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA307; MA340 or ST359; MA350, MA370, MA451, MA455, MA470 and at least 2.0 additional senior MA or ST elective credits, which must include at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level CP104 and EC120, EC140.
- At least 1.5 credits from: CP164; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132
- 2.0 approved senior non-Mathematics, non-Statistics science credits.

---

### Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics

(Refer to Biology program description section.)

### Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics

(Refer to Chemistry program description section.)

### Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics

The Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits including 7.0 senior credits in Computer Science and 6.5 senior credits in mathematics (MA) or statistics (ST), and all required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule:

**Year 1**

- CP104, CP164
- MA121, MA122; MA103 (or MA110*) and MA104 (refer to Note 6 below)
- PC131, PC132 (or PC141 and PC142)
- 1.0 elective credit
Year 2
CP213, CP216, CP220, CP264
MA201, MA205, MA215, MA238
1.0 elective credit (including MA104 if MA110* taken in Year 1)
(refer to Note 6 below)

Year 3
CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP373, CP386
MA222, ST259, ST260, MA338

Year 4
CP315/PC315, CP414
MA323
1.5 senior CP elective credits at the 300 or 400 level. (Refer to Note 2)
2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits at the 300 or 400 level. (Refer to Note 3)

Regulations and Notes
1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence by which all program requirements are satisfied, other valid sequences are possible. However, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. The program must include at least 1.5 elective credits of senior CP courses, at least 1.0 credit of which must be at the 400 level.

3. The program must include at least 1.0 credit of 400 level Mathematics courses.

4. Students must meet both conditions A and B in each year of the program:
   For progression and graduation:
   A. GPA of 5.00 in MA and ST credits and an overall GPA of 5.00
   B. GPA of 5.00 in CP credits and an overall GPA of 5.00

5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

6. MA110* covers the same calculus topics as MA103, but includes a number of precalculus topics. Either MA110* or MA103 serves as prerequisite for MA104. Typically, students do both MA103 and MA104 in Year 1, or MA110* in Year 1 and then MA104 in Year 2.

Honours BA Mathematics
The Honours BA Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 and no more than 13.0 senior MA and ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

Required Courses:
MA103 or MA110*, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA304, MA323, MA489 and at least 4.0 additional senior Mathematics or Statistics elective credits, which must include at least 3.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.5 must be at the 400 level.

Program Regulations and Schedule
1. For progression and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
Suggested Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, CP104, EC120, EC140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 non-MA elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>MA307; MA340 or ST359; MA350, MA370; 1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit 2.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>MA451, MA455, MA470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit 2.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program Regulations

1. Electives must include at least 0.5 Laurier credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science or the School of Business & Economics.

2. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

3. EC260 and CP164 are recommended.

4. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to enroll in MA110*, rather than MA103, in Year 1; then MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

Honours BA Financial Mathematics and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration

This double degree program provides qualified students the opportunity to gain expertise in business models and management practices, and the theory and quantitative methods fundamental to the financial and related sectors. This BBA/BA program consists of a minimum of 26.0 credits and normally requires at least 10 academic terms, over 4 2/3 calendar years of study, to complete all requirements.

Students normally enter this program in a Fall term. Students who satisfy the progression requirements for entry to Year 2 are guaranteed entry into the Co-operative Education, but this is not mandatory. The progression requirements of each program (the Honours BBA and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics) must be satisfied in order to receive both degrees.

On successful completion of this program, students will be eligible to attend the convocation ceremonies in SBE and in Science and will receive the Honours BBA degree and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics degree at the respective convocations.

Regulations

1. Progression:
   Students must meet the following conditions in each year of the program by August 31:
   - Minimum GPA of 7.00 in Business (BU) courses,
   - minimum GPA of 5.0 in Mathematics (MA) and Statistics (ST) courses and
   - an overall GPA of 5.0 in non-Business, non-Mathematics, non-Statistics courses;
   - completion of 5.0 required and elective credits, including the required Business and Mathematics credits in the program outline

2. Graduation:
   - Completion of all 26.0 required and elective credits;
   - minimum GPA of 7.0 in BU courses;
   - minimum GPA of 5.0 in MA and ST courses;
   - minimum GPA of 5.0 in non-BU, non-MA, non-ST courses.

3. Students who do not meet the requirements in one of the Honours subjects, will progress into the subsequent year of the one Honours program for which they have met the requirements, then all the regulations for that single Honours program will apply. Students who have not met the graduation requirements due to low GPA must do so within one calendar year to graduate with the double degree.

4. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to enroll in MA110*, rather than MA103, in Year 1; then MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2. Hence, students who have credit for MA110* require only 1.0 non-BU, non-MA, non-ST elective credits.

Below is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

Suggested Schedule:

See table on page 382

Additional Notes

Students are encouraged to select Co-op Education. If co-op is not selected, then different academic plans for completion of this double degree program are possible. Students should consult the Business Department and the Mathematics Department to ensure program requirements are met.

The above outline incorporates the prerequisite structure in BU, EC, MA and ST courses. Students are strongly advised to consult with academic advisors before altering their academic plan.
### Suggested Schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111, BU127, EC120, MA103 or MA110*, MA122</td>
<td>BU121, EC140, MA104 or MA110*, MA121, MA170</td>
<td>EC250 or EC260 (may be done online)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>BU283, BU288, MA104 (if not taken in Year 1) or 0.5 elective, MA222, ST259</th>
<th>BU247, BU275, MA201, MA270, ST260</th>
<th>Co-op Work Term #1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A total of 10 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>BU352, BU354, BU385, BU393, MA250</th>
<th>Co-op Work Term #2</th>
<th>BU231, CP104, EC250 or EC260 (if not taken in Year 1), MA205; MA340 or ST359; 0.5 elective (BU387 if in accounting)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A total of 15 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>Co-op Work Term #3</th>
<th>BU362, BU395, BU398, 0.5 BU elective (BU397 if in accounting), MA370; 0.5 MA or ST elective</th>
<th>BU415 or BU486; BU481, MA350, 0.5 elective, 0.5 BU elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an integrated set which must be taken concurrently. A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>MA307, MA451, MA455</th>
<th>BU491, MA470, 1.5 BU elective (Fall or Winter), 1.0 MA or ST elective (Fall or Winter)</th>
<th>None</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Honours BA Mathematics in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours BA Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 and no more than 9.0 senior Mathematics (MA) or Statistics (ST) credits. The program must include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

Required Courses:
MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA323 and at least 3.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 2.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.

Program Regulations
1. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
2. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

Honours BA Mathematics with Finance and Accounting Option
The program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 8.0 senior Mathematics (MA) or Statistics (ST) credits and no more than 7.0 credits at the 100 level.

Required Courses:
MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA323
5.0 senior Mathematics or Statistics elective credits, which must include at least 3.0 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level.
BU111, BU121, BU127, BU231, BU247, BU357, BU383, BU387, BU393, BU397.
2.0 credits from: BU415, BU443, BU453, BU456, BU457, BU463, BU473, BU477, BU483, BU493, BU496, BU497.
EC120, EC140.

Notes and Schedule
1. For progression and graduation in the program requires a minimum GPA of 5.00 in MA and ST, 6.00 in BU and 5.00 overall.
2. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
3. MA110* covers the same calculus topics as MA103, but includes a number of precalculus topics. Either MA110* or MA103 serves as prerequisite for MA104. Typically, students do both MA103 and MA104 in Year 1, or MA110* in Year 1 and then MA104 in Year 2.

Year 1
MA121, MA122; either both MA103 and MA104, or MA110* (refer to Note 3 above)
BU111, BU121, BU127
EC120, EC140
0.5 elective credit

Year 2
MA201, MA222, ST259, ST260
1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit (or 0.5 senior MA elective credit and MA104 if MA110* taken in Year 1 - refer to Note 3 above)

BU231, BU247
1.0 credit non-MA, non-ST, non-BU elective (EC250 or EC260 recommended)

Year 3
MA250, MA323
1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
BU357, BU383, BU387, BU393, BU397

Year 4
2.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
2.0 credits from BU415, BU443, BU453, BU456, BU457, BU463, BU473, BU477, BU483, BU493, BU496, BU497
0.5 elective credit (or 0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit if MA110* taken in Year 1)

Applied Mathematics Option
(Refer to complete description under the Departments section: Faculty of Science.)

Financial Mathematics Minor
MA103, MA170, MA122, ST259, MA270 and 1.0 senior MA or ST credit.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Mathematics Minor
MA103 (or MA110*), MA104, MA122, MA201 and 1.5 senior MA or ST credits.

Notes:
1. Refer to SBE chapter for special requirements for the Mathematics minor for former BBA/BMath students only.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Statistics Minor
MA122, MA201, ST259; one of MA241, ST230, ST260; and any two of (MA340 or ST359), (MA341 or ST361), MA343, MA344, MA348, MA349, MA490, MA492, ST362, ST474.

Notes:
1. Students are advised that the listed courses have additional prerequisites.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Mathematics Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MA100</td>
<td>Introductory Calculus for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
This course concentrates on developing mastery of pre-calculus and introductory calculus skills and techniques. Pre-calculus topics include: solving equations and inequalities; algebraic, trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions and their properties. Calculus topics include: rates of change and tangents; differentiation of algebraic, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; integration; and techniques of integration.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** Prior credit for, or current enrollment in, any of MA100, MA101, MA105, MA110*, MA129, MA130. This course may not count for credit in Mathematics programs.

**MA101 Calculus I for the Natural Sciences** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

Review of algebra and trigonometry. Differential calculus of the algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions of a single variable; introduction to integral calculus; techniques of integration. Introduction to ordinary differential equations. Polar coordinates. Complex numbers. Applications to problems in the natural sciences are emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** MA100 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** MA103, MA105, MA110*, MA130. This course may not count for credit in Mathematics programs.

**MA103 Calculus I** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

Limits and continuity; differential and integral calculus of functions of a single variable; the Mean Value Theorem; determination of extrema; the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus and techniques of integration; introduction to partial derivatives.

**Prerequisite:** A minimum score of 70% on the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE); and Grade 12 Calculus or MA100 or MA129.

**Exclusion:** MA101, MA102, MA105, MA110*, MA130.

**MA104 Calculus II** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

Applications of integration; polar coordinates and parametric equations; infinite sequences and series; applications of partial derivatives.

**Prerequisite:** MA101 or MA103 (or MA110*) or MA105.

**Exclusion:** MA102, MA200.

**MA110* Introduction to Differential and Integral Calculus** 1.0

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*


**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** If a student has successfully passed, or is currently enrolled in MA100, MA101, MA103, MA105, MA110*, or MA130, then MA129 will not be eligible for credit. This course may not count for credit in mathematics programs.

**MA121 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to proofs and to mathematical writing. Methods of proof, such as direct proofs, proofs by contradiction, contrapositive proofs, counterexamples and mathematical induction. Examples of proofs will be illustrated using sets, functions and elementary number theory. Use of precise mathematical language will be emphasized.

**MA122 Introductory Linear Algebra** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Systems of linear equations; algebra of complex numbers; algebra of matrices with real and complex entries; determinants and their applications; vector geometry in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) and \( \mathbb{R}^3 \); spanning, linear independence and linear transformations in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) and \( \mathbb{C}^n \); introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors; applications of linear algebra.

**MA127 Mathematics for Business Technology Management** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5*

This course covers the basic mathematical concepts used in business. Topics will include basic algebra; ratios; solving and manipulating equations; functions and graphs; inequalities; introduction to linear algebra and matrices; inverse of a matrix; an introduction to linear programming; simple and compound interest; annuities.

**Prerequisite:** Grade 12 U-level math course or equivalent.

**Exclusion:** This course can only count for credit for students in the Business Technology Management program. This course should not be counted towards qualifying for a teachable in mathematics.

**MA129 Introductory Calculus for Business and Social Sciences** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5*

This course concentrates on developing mastery of pre-calculus and introductory calculus skills and techniques. Pre-calculus topics include: solving equations and inequalities; algebraic, logarithmic and exponential functions and their properties; matrix representation and solution of systems of linear equations. Calculus topics include: rates of change and tangents; differentiation of algebraic, exponential and logarithmic functions; optimization; introduction to integration.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** If a student has successfully passed, or is currently enrolled in MA100, MA101, MA103, MA110*, or MA130, then MA129 will not be eligible for credit. This course may not count for credit in mathematics programs.
MA141  Introduction to Applied Statistical Analysis  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2
Numerical and graphical methods of descriptive statistics; basic probability; introduction to discrete and continuous random variables; sampling distributions; estimation and hypothesis testing for data from one and two normal populations.
Applications to problems in science are emphasized and statistical software packages are used for data analysis.
Exclusion: MA240, MA241, BU205, BU255, EC205, EC235, EC255, EC285, KP262; all Honours Business, Honours Economics and Honours Mathematics programs. [Note: Students holding credit in statistical quantitative methods courses other than those listed above are strongly advised to consult with their home departments before registering in MA141].

MA170  Introduction to Mathematics for Finance  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Prerequisite: 12U Advanced Functions, or equivalent, or permission of the department.

MA201  Multivariable Calculus  0.5
Vector functions; differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, including vector fields; line and surface integrals including Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem and the Divergence Theorem.
Prerequisite: MA122, and one of MA101, MA102, MA103 (or MA110*) or MA105 (MA104 is recommended). 3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours every other week

MA205  Differential Equations I  0.5
First order differential equations; linear differential equations of second and higher order; methods of undetermined coefficients and variation of parameters; Laplace transforms; power series solutions.
Prerequisite: One of MA101, MA102, MA103 (or MA110*), or MA105. 3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours every other week

MA215  Set Theory  0.5
Equivalence relations and partitions; countable and uncountable sets; ordered sets; development of number systems.
Prerequisite: MA121.

MA218  Euclidean Geometry  0.5
Elements of Euclidean geometry emphasizing the axiomatic approach; geometric shapes and measurements; Euler line and nine point circle; straightedge and compass constructions; transformations in Euclidean geometry; notions of non-Euclidean geometries.
Prerequisite: MA121, or consent of the department. 3 lecture hours

MA222  Linear Algebra  0.5
Vector spaces; linear transformations; diagonalizability; applications.
Prerequisite: MA121, MA122. 3 lecture hours

MA233  Problem Solving in Mathematics  0.5
A comprehensive study of techniques in mathematical problem solving, including topics from classical and contemporary mathematics. Examples will be taken from such areas as calculus, algebra, logic, geometry, elementary number theory, combinatorics and graph theory. Problems from various mathematical contests and competitions will be discussed.
Prerequisite: MA103 (or MA110*), MA121.

MA235  Introduction to Game Theory  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to game-theoretic methods and their applications. Topics include the preference relation and von Neumann-Morgenstern utility, non-cooperative games in strategic form and extensive form, perfect and imperfect information, complete and incomplete information, and cooperative game theory including bargaining solutions and the Shapley value. Illustrative examples include game models from economics, political science, business, and other disciplines.
Prerequisite: One of: MA101, MA103 (or MA110*), MA105.

MA238  Discrete Mathematics  0.5
Basic graph theory, Euler circuits and Hamilton cycles in graphs, planar graphs, graph colouring, trees, relations, partial orders, introduction to counting, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion.
Prerequisite: MA121 and an additional 0.5 MA credit.

MA240  Introduction to Probability and Statistics  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Data collection and description including univariate and bivariate frequency tables, histograms and summary statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables and expectations; sampling theory and the Central Limit Theorem; estimation and hypothesis testing for data from one and two normal populations.
Prerequisite: MA104 or (one of MA101, MA103, MA105, MA110* and either MA121 or MA122).
Exclusion: MA141, MA241, BU205, BU255, EC205, EC235, EC255, EC285. [Note: Students holding credit in statistical quantitative methods courses other than those listed above are strongly advised to consult with their home departments before registering in MA240.]

MA241  Statistical Methods for the Life Sciences  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

Data reduction methods; discrete and continuous random variables; hypothesis testing and confidence intervals; linear regression and linear models, analysis of variance and correlation methods. Introduction to experimental design. Problems drawn primarily from biology and related sciences are used to illustrate the concepts, and are analyzed with the aid of an appropriate software package.

**MA242 Applied Regression Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lab: 1 (biweekly)*

Simple linear regression and bivariate correlation models; multiple regression analysis including polynomial regression and variable selection techniques; regression diagnostics. Data will be processed using available statistical software packages.

**Prerequisite:** MA122, and one of MA141 or MA240 (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** MA245, MA342, EC245, EC295, ST362.

**MA250 Introduction to Analysis** 0.5

A rigorous development of calculus. Topics include sequences, series, convergence, limits, continuity, differentiability, and the Riemann integral.

**Prerequisite:** MA121, and one of MA102 or MA103 (or MA110*).

3 lecture hours

**MA255 Continuous and Discrete Transforms** 0.5

Properties of continuous and discrete Fourier transforms; the Sampling Theorem; Inverse Fourier Transforms and convolution; introduction to wavelet analysis; Fast Fourier Transforms and other algorithms. Applications will be selected from areas such as sound, vision and optics.

**Prerequisite:** MA201 and MA205.

3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours every other week

**MA270 Financial Mathematics I** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

An introduction to mathematical methods from linear algebra, calculus, and probability theory used in the financial analysis of problems in areas such as bond pricing, capital budgeting, making decisions under certainty/uncertainty, utility theory, portfolio optimization, binomial and log-normal asset pricing models, introductory no-arbitrage pricing of forwards and options, risk analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MA103 (or MA110*), MA122, MA170, ST259 or MA240 or a similar course in probability and statistics (e.g., EC205, EC255, EC285).

**MA273 Introduction to Actuarial Mathematics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Survival distributions, life tables, life annuities, and life insurance. Calculation of premiums and reserves. Introduction to policy valuation.

**Prerequisite:** MA103 (or MA110*), MA170, ST259 or MA240 or a similar course in probability and statistics such as EC255 and EC285.

**MA304 Introduction to Complex Analysis** 0.5

Functions of a complex variable; transformations; integration; Taylor and Laurent expansions; theory of residues.†

**Prerequisite:** MA104 or MA200, and MA201.

**MA305 Differential Equations II** 0.5

Numerical solutions of differential equations and boundary value problems; linear systems of differential and difference equations including their solution by matrix methods and their stability; introduction to dynamical systems. Numerical methods will be illustrated by exercises requiring the use of a computer.†

**Prerequisite:** MA122, MA104 or MA200, MA205 and either a 0.5 credit in computer programming or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** MA308.

**MA307 Numerical Analysis** 0.5

Numerical solution of equations and systems of equations; numerical integration; methods of interpolation, extrapolation and curve-fitting; error analysis. Methods will be illustrated by exercises requiring the use of a computer.†

**Prerequisite:** MA122, MA104, MA201 and CP104 (or equivalent).

**Exclusion:** MA371.

3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours every other week

**MA317 Number Theory** 0.5

Elementary theory of numbers; arithmetic functions; congruences; quadratic reciprocity; solutions to Diophantine equations.†

**Prerequisite:** MA121 and 1.0 credit of 200 level Mathematics.

**MA318 Geometry** 0.5

Survey of non-Euclidean geometries; coordinate geometry; projective, hyperbolic and affine geometries; Desargues’, Pappus’ and Pascal’s Theorems; models of non-Euclidean geometries (spherical model, Poincaré disc and half-plane models); transformations; elements of finite geometry.†

**Prerequisite:** MA218 and MA222.

3 lecture hours

**MA323 Introduction to Groups and Rings** 0.5

Examples and basic properties of groups and rings including their substructures, quotient structures and homomorphisms.

**Prerequisite:** MA215 or MA222.

**Exclusion:** MA225.

**MA338 Graph Theory** 0.5

Selected topics may include graph colouring, extremal graph theory, planar graphs, random graphs, network flows, algebraic methods in graph theory, Ramsey theory for graphs, matching theory, graph algorithms; application of graph theory, such as applications to scheduling, VLSI circuits, compiler design, computer vision and the design of internet search engines.

**Prerequisite:** MA238.

**MA339 Directed Studies in Mathematics** 0.5

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.††

Irregular course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MA340</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | Discrete and continuous probability models; formal probability spaces and random variables; multivariate and conditional distributions; mathematical expectation; conditioning; moment generating function and other transforms; functions of random variables; modes of convergence and limit theorems. †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA201, and one of ST259 or MA240 (or permission of the department). |         |
| MA341       | Introduction to the Theory of Statistics         | 0.5     |
|             | Review of problems and objectives of parametric statistics; likelihood function; methods of finding estimators; properties of estimators; interval estimation; hypothesis testing procedures; Neyman-Pearson Lemma and likelihood ratio testing. †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA201, and one of MA141, or MA240 (or permission of the department). |         |
| MA343       | Introduction to Multivariate Analysis            | 0.5     |
|             | Multivariate normal and Wishart distributions; estimation and hypothesis testing for data from one and two independent normal populations; classification procedures including discriminant and cluster analyses; principal component and factor analyses. Data may be processed using available statistical software packages. †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA122, and one of MA141 or MA240 (or permission of the department). |         |
| MA344       | Introduction to Experimental Design and Analysis | 0.5     |
|             | Randomization and replication; one and two way classifications, including completely randomized and randomized complete block experiments; designs and analysis of variance (ANOVA) tables for fixed, random and mixed effects models; efficiency of designs; a priori treatment comparisons based on orthogonal contrasts and orthogonal polynomials; multiple comparison procedures, including multiple range tests. Data will be processed using available computer software packages. †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA242 or permission of the department.  
|             | **Exclusion:** MA245. |         |
| MA348       | Statistical Methods for Data Analysis            | 0.5     |
|             | This course provides a broad overview of modern statistical methods for data analysis. Statistical methodology may include linear and generalized linear models, multilevel modelling, nonparametric methods, resampling theory, point-processes, survival analysis and functional data analysis.  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA242 or equivalent courses from other departments.  
|             | 3 lecture hours and one weekly lab hour |         |
| MA349       | Sampling Theory                                  | 0.5     |
|             | Simple random samples, survey design, ratio and regression estimators, proportional allocation, stratified sampling, cluster sampling, complex surveys, nonresponse. † †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA141 or MA240 (or permission of the department). |         |
| MA350       | Real Analysis                                    | 0.5     |
|             | Topics in metric spaces including open and closed sets, compactness, uniform continuity. Sequences and series of functions. The Riemann-Stieltjes integral. Introduction to Lebesgue integration.  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA250.  
|             | **Exclusion:** MA303.  
|             | 3 lecture hours |         |
| MA360       | Topics in Applied Mathematics                   | 0.5     |
|             | The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Possible topics include population modelling, fluid mechanics, classical and quantum systems, reaction-diffusion models, neural networks, discrete optimization, and signal and image processing. Mathematical techniques may include differential and difference equations, PDEs, Fourier analysis, optimization, game theory, calculus of variations, and numerical methods. Topics covered may vary from year to year. †  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA205, MA222, and one of MA200, MA201, MA250. |         |
| MA365       | Mathematical Biology                            | 0.5     |
|             | An introduction to the use of differential equations and difference equations for the purpose of studying biological systems, with an emphasis on deterministic models. Material will include Leslie matrix models of population growth, Lotka-Volterra models of predation and competition, and compartmental models of disease spread. Attention will be devoted to both the construction and the analysis of the models. Mathematical analysis will include techniques from stability theory and bifurcation theory.  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA222, MA205; MA305 is recommended.  
|             | 3 lecture hours |         |
| MA370       | Financial Mathematics II                        | 0.5     |
|             | **Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3        |         |
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA270; and either MA340 or ST359. |         |
| MA371       | Computational Methods in Mathematics and Statistics | 0.5 |
|             | Solution techniques using computational methods in matrix, differential and integral equations. Statistical simulation, Fourier and other transform methods. The use of languages such as Fortran, C++, Java, Maple, Matlab in numeric and symbolic solution methods.  
|             | **Prerequisite:** MA201, MA222; CP104.  
|             | **Exclusion:** MA307.  
|             | 3 lecture hours; 3 lab hours every other week |         |
MA372  Optimization  0.5
Prerequisite: MA201, MA222.

MA395  Special Topics  0.5
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

MA419  Differential Geometry  0.5
Geometry of curves and surfaces, curvature, geodesics, first and second fundamental forms, the Gauss Theorema Egregium and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem. Differential forms and vector fields, line and surface integrals. The divergence and Stokes’s theorems.
Prerequisite: MA201, MA222, MA205, and a 0.5 MA credit at the 300 level.
3 lecture hours

MA422  Advanced Linear Algebra  0.5
Cayley-Hamilton Theorem; real and complex inner product spaces; Spectral Theorem; bilinear and quadratic forms; canonical forms.
Prerequisite: MA222.
Exclusion: MA325.

MA425  Group Theory  0.5
Monoids and groups, subgroups, quotient groups and group homomorphisms: groups acting on sets, conjugacy and the class equation; the Sylow theorems; free groups; finitely generated Abelian groups.††
Prerequisite: MA222, MA323.
Exclusion: MA325.

MA450  Measure and Integration  0.5
Sigma-algebras of sets; set functions; outer measures, measurable sets and Lebesgue measure; Riemann and Lebesgue integrals; convergence in measure.†
Prerequisite: MA104 or MA200, MA215, and MA350.
3 lecture hours

MA451  Introduction to Stochastic Calculus  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Conditional expectations, sigma-algebras, and filtrations; martingales and stopping times; Gaussian processes and Brownian motion; stochastic integration and Ito’s formula; diffusion processes and stochastic differential equations; the Feynman-Kac theorem.
Prerequisite: MA350; and either MA340 or ST359.
Exclusion: MA351.

MA455  Partial Differential Equations  0.5
Hyperbolic, parabolic and elliptic differential equations; boundary value problems of applied mathematics including such partial differential equations as the heat equation, the wave equation and Laplace’s equation. Techniques will include separation of variables, canonical transformations and integral transform methods.†
Prerequisite: MA104 or MA200, MA201 and MA205, and a 0.5 MA credit at the 300 level.

MA465  General Topology  0.5
Metric spaces and topological spaces; continuity and homeomorphisms; separation properties; countability properties; compactness; connectedness and path-connectedness; product spaces and quotient spaces; the fundamental group and covering spaces. ††
Prerequisite: MA215 and MA250.

MA470  Financial Mathematics III  0.5
Continuous-time financial models and riskless asset pricing. Black-Scholes theory. Arbitrage free pricing of European, American, and exotic options. Optional topics: stochastic volatility and jump-diffusion models; continuous-time interest rate models; pricing bonds and derivatives on interest rates.
Prerequisite: MA370, MA451 (or MA351), MA455.
3 lecture hours

MA471  Computational Methods in Finance  0.5
Numerical methods used in financial engineering and risk management, including numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations, finite difference methods, numerical optimization, Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods, numerical solutions of stochastic differential equations, fast Fourier and other discrete transform methods. The computational methods are illustrated with the use of programming languages such as MAPLE, MATLAB and VBA.
Prerequisite: MA205, MA307, MA370.
3 lecture hours. 2 lab hours every other week

MA475  Ring and Field Theory  0.5
Rings; subrings, quotient rings and ring homomorphisms; ideal theory; polynomial rings; integral domains and divisor theory; fields and field extensions; the Fundamental Theorem of Galois Theory.††
Prerequisite: MA222, MA323.

MA480*  Directed Research  1.0
A detailed study of a topic under faculty supervision including the submission of a formal report.††
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

MA485  Directed Studies  0.5
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.†
Irregular course
MA492/EC455  Time Series Analysis  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)
Data collection and description including univariate and bivariate
frequency tables, histograms and summary statistics; elementary
probability theory; random variables and expectations; sampling
theory and the Central Limit Theorem; estimation and hypothesis
testing for data from one and two normal populations.
Prerequisite: MA340 or ST359.

MA495  Special Topics  0.5
Irregular course
Exclusion: MA201, ST259.

ST260  Introduction to Statistics  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)
Numerical and visual exploratory data analysis; probability models;
point and interval estimation; bias and mean squared error of
estimators; single-sample, paired and two- sample inference and
hypothesis testing; introduction to experimental design and
analysis of variance; introduction to goodness of fit and
categorical data analysis; a thorough development of the simple
linear regression model.
Prerequisite: ST259.
Exclusion: MA201, MA241, EC205, EC255, EC285. [Note: Students
holding credit in statistical quantitative methods courses other
than those listed above are strongly advised to consult with their
home departments before registering in ST260.]

ST359  Probability II  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3
Formal probability spaces and random variables; multivariate and
conditional distributions; functions of jointly distributed random
variables; mathematical expectation; conditioning; moment
generating function and other transforms; functions of random
variables; modes of convergence and limit theorems; introduction
to topics in applied probability.
Prerequisite: MA201, ST259.
Exclusion: MA340.

ST361  Mathematical Statistics  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3
Parametric statistics; principles of data reduction including
sufficiency and likelihood function; point estimation including
methods of finding estimators and properties of estimators;
interval estimation; hypothesis testing including likelihood ratio
testing; introduction to Bayesian analysis.
Prerequisite: MA201, MA241, EC205, EC255, EC285, ST260 or
(ST259 and one of MA241, ST230). Exclusion: MA341.

ST362  Regression Analysis  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1 (biweekly)
Regression analysis including estimation, hypothesis testing,
analysis of variance, variable selection techniques; regression
diagnostics; generalized linear regression; nonlinear regression;
nonparametric regression.
Prerequisite: MA240, MA242, EC245, EC295, EC355.

ST474  Monte Carlo Methods  0.5
Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1 (biweekly)
Simulating random numbers from various probability distributions;
transformations of uniform variates; sampling from multivariate
distributions; simulation of stochastic processes; (quasi-)Monte
Carlo methods; variance reduction techniques. Applications may
include: numerical integration of multivariate functions in high
dimensions; approximation algorithms for solving matrix
equations, partial differential equations and integral equations;
pricing financial securities; MCMC methods; resampling techniques
and other topics of computational statistics.
**Physics and Computer Science**

Honours BSc, BA Combination, Joint, Double degrees and Minors:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Maher Ahmed, PhD  
Siu-Cheung Chau, PhD  
Hongbing Fan, PhD  
Shohini Ghose, PhD  
Angèle Hamel, PhD  
Chinh Hoàng, PhD, Chair  
Paul Jessop, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Science  
Alexei Kaltchenko, PhD  
Ilias Kotsireas, PhD  
Shaowen Song, PhD  
Marek Wartak, PhD  
Li Wei, PhD  
Eugene Zima, PhD  
Nora Znotinas, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor

---

**Astronomy (PC/CP Dept)**

**Astronomy (PC/CP Dept) Courses**

**AS101  Astronomy I: Our place in the cosmos  0.5**  
An introduction to the science of astronomy, the process by which we develop astronomical principles and the application of these techniques to gain a modern understanding of our Solar System. Topics covered include the historical development of astronomy, understanding the night sky, Newton's law of gravitation, light and telescopes, and a detailed study of the Solar System. New data from recent explorations of Mars, Saturn and other celestial objects will be discussed.  
**Exclusion: AS105*.**

**AS102  Astronomy II: Journey through the cosmos  0.5**  
A journey beyond our Solar System to develop a modern understanding of other stars, galaxies and the structure, origin and fate of the universe. Includes an introduction to basic concepts of relativity and quantum mechanics, lives of stars, evolution of galaxies, Hubble's law and the Big Bang. Objects such as black holes, supernovae, pulsars, dark matter and wormholes are encountered and studied along the way.  
**Prerequisite: AS101.**  
**Exclusion: AS105*.**

---

**Computer Science (PC/CP Dept)**

Honours BSc, BA, Double Degrees and Minor:

**Honours BSc Computer Science**

The Honours BSc Computer Science program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. A maximum of 6.0 credits are allowed at the 100 level. The aim of the program is to develop a strong understanding of the basic principles of computer science, while providing the opportunity for specialization according to students' interests.

**Year 1**

CP104, CP164  
MA110* (or MA103), MA121, MA122,  
2.0 elective credits (2.5 elective credits if MA103 taken)

**Year 2**

CP213, CP216, CP220, CP264  
MA238  
2.5 elective credits

**Year 3**

CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP373, CP386  
ST230  
1.5 elective credits

**Year 4**

CP414  
4.5 elective credits

**Program Requirements**

1. The electives must include at least 3.5 senior CP credits among which at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level. The electives must also include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

2. Progression requirements will be based on grade point averages (GPAs) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement will be a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Computer Science and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

---

**Honours BSc in Computer Science and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration**

This program draws upon the quality and reputation of each of these respective programs in order to develop a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and computer science. The program provides qualified applicants the opportunity to develop an expertise in each of these fields. By utilizing the synergies that exist between these two respective programs, the students can maximize the benefit of their educational experience by completing these two undergraduate degrees within a period of less than five years. The program consists of a total of 25.0 credits. (Refer to chart which follows.)

1. Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.
2. The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.

3. The program guarantees entry into the Co-op Option if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. The Co-op Option is not mandatory.

4. Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration. Refer to chart, which follows, for specific course and GPA requirements.

5. The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.

7. The program allows for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In Year 1, students must obtain 5.0 course credits by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (BSc) and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) See table on page 392

Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics
Refer to Mathematics program description section.

Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology

The Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 7.0 senior credits of CP courses and at least 7.0 senior credits of PS courses. The program must contain the following:

**Required Courses:**
CP104, CP164, CP220/PC220, CP213, CP216, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414, and at least 2.0 additional senior CP credits;
PS101 and PS102 or (PS100*), PS295, PS296, PS390, PS394, PS395, PS499* (or 1.0 credit of 300 or 400-level PS courses); one of PS270, PS275, PS276; two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; MA110* (or MA103), MA121, MA122, MA238;
The electives must also include at least 0.5 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

**Program Regulations and Schedule**

1. Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.0 in CP104 and CP164, a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and an overall GPA of at least 5.0. For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 6.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall; for graduation, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 7.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall.

2. The senior CP electives must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

3. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4.

Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

- **Year 1:**
  Fall: CP104, MA110* (or MA103), MA122, PS101 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit
  Winter: CP164, MA110* (or elective if MA103 taken), MA121, PS102 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit

- **Year 2:**
  Fall: CP220/PC220, CP213, PS295; one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; one of PS270, PS275, PS276
  Winter: CP216, CP264, CP363, PS296, one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267

- **Year 3:**
  Fall: CP317, CP386, PS394; one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective
  Winter: CP372, MA238, PS395; one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 0.5 elective credit

- **Year 4:**
  Fall: CP312, PS390, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective
  Winter: CP414, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 1.0 senior CP elective

Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream

The Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 7.0 senior Computer Science credits and at least 7.5 senior Psychology credits. The program must contain the following:

**Required Courses:**
CP104, CP164, CP213, CP216, CP220/PC220, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414, and at least 2.0 senior CP credits;
PS101 and PS102 or (PS100*), PS295, PS296, PS390, PS394, PS395, PS499* (or 1.0 credit of 300 or 400-level PS courses); one of PS270, PS275, PS276; two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; MA110* (or MA103), MA121, MA122, MA238;
The electives must also include at least 0.5 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

**Program Regulations and Schedule**

1. Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 overall. For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 overall.

2. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4.

Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

- **Year 1:**
  Fall: CP104, MA110* (or MA103), MA122, PS101 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit
  Winter: CP164, MA110* (or elective if MA103 taken), MA121, PS102 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit

- **Year 2:**
  Fall: CP220/PC220, CP213, PS295; one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; one of PS270, PS275, PS276
  Winter: CP216, CP264, CP363, PS296, one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267

- **Year 3:**
  Fall: CP317, CP386, PS394; one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective
  Winter: CP372, MA238, PS395; one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 0.5 elective credit

- **Year 4:**
  Fall: CP312, PS390, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective
  Winter: CP414, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 1.0 senior CP elective
### Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (BSc) and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Progression Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111</td>
<td>BU121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP104</td>
<td>CP127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC120</td>
<td>CP164</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA110* (or MA103)</td>
<td>MA127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA122</td>
<td>MA140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA110* (0.5 elective credit if MA103 taken in fall)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements A and B must be satisfied:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

| 2               | BU288                       | BU247                         |                                 | Co-op Term #1            |
|                 | CP212                       | CP216                         |                                 |                          |
|                 | CP213                       | CP264                         |                                 |                          |
|                 | CP220                       | CP363                         |                                 |                          |
|                 | MA121                       | MA238                         |                                 |                          |
|                 |                              |                                |                                 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses |
|                 |                              |                                |                                 | B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |

A total of 10.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

| 3               | EC255                       | Co-op Term #2                 |                                 |                           |
|                 | CP132                       |                               |                                 |                           |
|                 | CP386                       |                               |                                 |                           |
|                 | 1.0 senior CP elective      |                               |                                 |                           |
|                 |                              |                                |                                 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses |
|                 |                              |                                |                                 | B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |

A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

| 4               | Co-op Term #3              | BU352                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU354                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU385                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | CP372                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | 0.5 senior CP elective        |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU362                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU393                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU395                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU399                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU415 or BU486 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5] |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU362                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU393                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU395                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU399                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | BU415 or BU486 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5] |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses |
|                 |                             | B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently. A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.

| 5               | Option 1                    | BU481                         |                                 |                           |
|                 | 1.5 senior BU electives, 0.5 400 level CP elective | BU491                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | CP373                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | CP14                           |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | 0.5 senior CP elective, 0.5 400 level CP elective |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             |                                 |                                 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses |
|                 |                             |                                 |                                 | B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|                 | OR                          | BU481                         |                                 |                           |
|                 | 1.5 senior BU elective      |                                 |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | CP373                         |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | CP14                           |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             | 0.5 senior CP elective, 1.0 400 level CP elective |                                 |                           |
|                 |                             |                                 |                                 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses |
|                 |                             |                                 |                                 | B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
Requirements and Schedule

1. Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in CP104 and CP164, a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and an overall GPA of at least 5.0. For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 6.0 in PS courses, and at least 5.00 overall; for graduation, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 7.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall.

2. The senior CP electives must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

3. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

   ◦ Year 1:
     Fall: CP104, MA110* (or MA103), MA122, PS101 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit
     Winter: CP164, MA110* (or elective if MA103 taken), MA121, PS102 (or PS100*), 0.5 elective credit

   ◦ Year 2:
     Fall: CP220/PC220, CP213, PS295, PS267 and one of (PS260, PS262, PS263);
     Winter: CP216, CP264, PS296, one of PS260, PS262, PS263; one of PS270, PS275, PS276;

   ◦ Year 3:
     Fall: CP317, CP386, PS394; PS367 (or one of PS360, PS362), 0.5 senior CP elective credit
     Winter: CP363, CP372, MA238, PS395, PS467 (or one of PS460, PS462);

   ◦ Year 4:
     Fall: CP312, PS390, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit), one of PS360, PS362, (or PS367); 0.5 senior CP elective credit;
     Winter: CP414, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit), one of PS460, PS462 (or PS467); 1.0 senior CP elective credit

Honours BSc Computer Science Combined with Conestoga College Software Engineering Technology Diploma

This program is a joint offering involving the Conestoga Software Engineering Technology diploma program and the Laurier Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science program.

The articulation agreement continues the development of synergistic links between Conestoga and Laurier. In particular, Conestoga’s Software Engineering Technology diploma program and Laurier’s Honours Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science are combined in such a way that students can gain the benefits of both significant practical experience in computing at Conestoga and the more theoretical education in foundations in computer science at Laurier. This combination will enhance the educational experience of qualified students, and increase their job opportunities.

Normally, students would first complete the Software Engineering Technology Diploma at Conestoga, then be accepted at Laurier to complete part of Year 2, plus Years 3 and 4, of the Computer Science BSc degree. Thus, over a five-and-a-half-year study period, students would be able to obtain both an Honours BSc degree in Computer Science from Laurier and a Software Engineering Technology diploma from Conestoga.

Year 1:
Fall: MA110*, MA121, 1.0 elective credit
Winter: MA110*, MA238, CP264, CP372, 0.5 elective credit

Year 2:
Fall: CP312, ST230, 1.5 elective credits
Winter: CP373, CP414, 1.5 elective credits

Year 3:
Fall: 2.5 elective credits

Program Regulations

1. The program must include at least 12.5 credits of Laurier courses, of which at most 3.0 may be at the 100-level (including the required courses above).

2. The electives must include at least 4.0 credits in senior CP courses from Laurier, but may not include: CP104, CP164, CP220/PC220, CP212, CP213, CP216, CP316, CP317, CP363, CP367, CP386, CP411, CP476.

3. The electives must also include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Honours BSc Computer Science/Professional Experience Program Option
Refer to Professional Experience Program Option section.

Honours BSc Computing & Computer Electronics

The Computing and Computer Electronics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. A maximum of 7.0 credits are allowed at the 100 level. The aim of the program is to develop an in-depth understanding of computer hardware, microprocessors, microelectronics, digital systems and software design.

Year 1
CP104, CP164
MA110* (or MA103), MA121, MA122
PC131, PC132
1.0 elective credit (1.5 elective credits if MA103 taken)

Year 2
CP213, CP216, CP220/PC220, CP264
MA201, MA205
PC212, PC221, PC237
0.5 elective credit

Year 3
CP316, CP317, CP320/PC320, CP364/PC364, ST230
CP319/PC319, PC481
1.5 elective credits
Year 4
CP464, PC474; PC475
1.5 credits of 400 level courses in Computer Science or Physics
2.0 elective credits

Note
Progression requirements will be based on grade point averages (GPAs) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement will be a cumulative GPA of 5.00 calculated on the Computer Science and Physics courses and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

Honours BSc Computing & Computer Electronics/Professional Experience Program Option
Refer to Professional Experience Program Option section.

Honours BA Computer Science in Combination with another Honours BA program
The combined Honours BA Computer Science program consists of 20.0 credits of which not more than 6.0 may be taken at the 100 level. A minimum of 7.0 senior Computer Science credits is required.

Required courses:
CP104, CP164, CP213, CP216, CP220/PC220, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414 and at least 2.0 additional senior Computer Science credits, which must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
MA110* (or MA103), MA121, MA122, MA238.

Note
Students who do not take a research methods course in their other major are required to take ST230.

Honours BA Computer Science in Combination with another Honours BA/Professional Experience Program Option
Refer to Professional Experience Program Option section.

Computer Science Minor
CP104; (CP114 or) CP164; CP213; another 1.5 senior CP credits.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Computer Science (PC/CP Dept) Courses

CP102  Information Processing with Microcomputer Systems  0.5
An introduction to the concepts of microcomputer hardware and software applications in a hands-on environment. Topics include the history of technological innovation in microcomputer systems, design and operation, input/output devices, storage media and techniques, communications, operating systems, word processors, spreadsheets, presentation software, database management and system utilities.

Exclusion: BU115, BU155, MB115; registration in BA or BSc programs in Computer Science or Physics; Comp Sc 100 (U of Waterloo).
3 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

CP104  Introduction to Programming  0.5
An introductory course designed to familiarize the student with modern software development techniques. Emphasis is on problem-solving and structured program design methodologies. Programming projects are implemented in a widely used high-level language. (This course may be “challenged for credit”.)
3 lecture hours, 2.5 lab hours

CP164  Data Structures I  0.5
Introduction to the study of data structures and their applications. Recursion, searching, sorting. Queues, stacks, heaps. Introduction to the analysis of algorithms, big “O” notation.
Prerequisite: CP104.
Exclusion: CP114.

CP202  Website Design  0.5
This course provides an in depth understanding of website design and administration, short of server-side programming. Emphasis is on standards, good design practices, accessibility, and tools. By the end of the course students should have the skills to administer a website, deal with security issues, design readable, informative, attractive and accessible web pages that fit current standards, and apply a logical and consistent navigational scheme to an entire website.
Prerequisite: CP102 or CP104.
Exclusion: Registration in BA or BSc programs in computing.

CP212  Windows Application Programming  0.5
This course is designed for students who have a basic understanding of spreadsheets, word processors, and databases as well as introductory programming experience. The course introduces methods to automate repetitive tasks and create user-friendly applications in spreadsheets, word processors, and databases using the powerful macro language, Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Topics include: a review of programming constructs such as data types, looping, conditional statements, and arrays; the design of graphical interfaces with the typical "look and feel" of Windows software; the design of dialog boxes with controls and event handling code that responds to user input; automating tasks; consolidating data; providing user-friendly reports.
Prerequisite: CP102 and previous programming experience, or CP104.
3 lecture hours, 1.0 lab hour

CP213  Introduction to Object-oriented Programming  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Fundamentals of object-oriented programming, classes, subclasses, inheritance, references, overloading, event-driven and concurrent programming, using modern application programming interface. The language Java will be used.

**Prerequisite:** CP164 (or CP114).

**CP216 Introduction to Microprocessors** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1*

A comprehensive study of a current commercial microprocessor, its architecture and assembly language. Emphasis on (1) the relationship between architecture, assembly language and system operation, and (2) the relationship between assembly language, high level languages and operating systems.

**Prerequisite:** CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120) and CP164 (or CP114)

**CP220/PC220 Digital Electronics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

Introduction to digital logic: logic gates, combinational circuit analysis using Boolean algebra and Karnaugh maps, number systems and codes, minimization techniques applied to combinational logic systems; flip-flops, multivibrators, counters and shift registers. (Cross-listed as PC220.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 2.

**Exclusion:** CP120/PC120.

**CP264 Data Structures II** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1*

A continuation of the study of data structures and their applications using C. Linked lists, binary search trees, balanced search trees. Hashing, collision-avoidance strategies. A continuation of basic algorithm analysis.

**Prerequisite:** CP164.

**Exclusion:** CP114.

**CP310 Special Topics** 0.5

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**CP312 Algorithm Design and Analysis I** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*


**Prerequisite:** CP264 (or CP114 and CP213) and MA238.

**CP315/PC315 Introduction to Scientific Computation** 0.5

An introduction to scientific computation, with substantial use of scientific software, such as Maple and Matlab. Scientific problems and models from different disciplines are considered. Numerical methods introduced in this course include interpolation, curve fitting, solving (systems of) linear and nonlinear equations, eigenvalue problems, integration and solving ordinary and partial differential equations. (Cross-listed as PC315.)

**Prerequisite:** CP104, MA110* (or MA103), MA122, MA205.

**Exclusion:** CP225/PC225.

**CP316 Microprocessor Systems and Interfacing** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2.5*

Interfacing a microprocessor or microcontroller with external devices for real-time hardware control. Microcontroller hardware and software in real time applications; serial and parallel IO; timing generation; priority interrupt structures and servicing; bus timing. Interpretation and use of industry documentation and data sheets.

**Prerequisite:** CP216, CP320/PC320 (or CP300°/PC300°).

**CP317 Software Engineering** 0.5

Discussion of software development activities, including software process models, analysis, design, implementation, testing, project management and advanced topics. Both traditional and object-oriented methods are considered.

**Prerequisite:** CP213 or CP264 (or CP217).

**Exclusion:** CP417.

**CP319/PC319 Digital System Design** 0.5

(Cross-listed as PC319.)

**CP320/PC320 Physical Computing: Digital Interaction with the Analog World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*

Design and construction of computational systems that interact with the physical world for applications such as home or experiment automation. Basics of electrical circuits, reading from analog and digital sensors, controlling analog and digital actuators, single board computers such as Arduino or Raspberry PI, analog components including diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. (Cross-listed as PC320.)

**Prerequisite:** CP164 (or CP114), CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120).

**Exclusion:** CP300/PC300.

**CP331 Parallel Programming** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Parallel computers, or supercomputers or high-performance clusters are ubiquitous today in science and engineering. Parallel programming requires inventing new algorithms and programming techniques. This course will cover the fundamental paradigms of parallel programming, with an emphasis on problem solving and
### CP351/PC351  Quantum Computing  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
(Cross-listed as PC351.)

**Prerequisite:** CP264 (or CP114).

### CP363  Database I  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduction to database systems. Topics include data models, query languages, database design, recovery and concurrency, integrity and security.

**Prerequisite:** CP164 (or CP114).

### CP364/PC364  Data Communication and Networks  0.5
(Cross-listed as PC364.)

### CP367  Introduction to System Programming  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1*

Contemporary ideas and techniques in system programming using the C language. Introduction to the Unix operating system and Unix commands. Directories and files, device control, signal handling, process intercommunication, shell programming in Unix. Using and implementing software tools: filters, pipelines, sorts, text patterns and others.

**Prerequisite:** CP264.

### CP372  Computer Networks  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduction to computer communication networks. The OSI reference model. Protocols for error and flow control, medium access protocols, routing and congestion control. Internet architecture and protocols and Unix network programming.

**Prerequisite:** CP213, CP386.

### CP373  Ethics and Professional Practice in Computer Science  0.5

Introduction to ethics, computer reliability and safety, privacy, computer crime, intellectual property, impact of computers on work and society. Assessment includes written assignments and oral presentations.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 3 or Year 4 BA or BSc in computing or physics.

**Exclusion:** CP400L.

### CP386  Operating Systems  0.5

Topics include operating system services, file systems, CPU scheduling, memory management, virtual memory, disk scheduling, deadlocks, concurrent processes, protection and distributed systems.

**Prerequisite:** CP216 and CP264 (or CP217).

**Exclusion:** CP466.

### CP395  Directed Studies  0.5

A detailed study of an aspect of computer science or computer electronics not available through the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or 4 of an Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing & Computer Electronics program and permission of both the department and the instructor.

Irregular course

### CP400  Special Topics  0.5

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

### CP411  Computer Graphics  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The principles, algorithms and techniques of computer graphics. Topics include introduction to graphics hardware, output primitives, two- and three-dimensional geometric transformations, three-dimensional object representation and viewing, illumination models and surface-rendering methods. Graphics software tools will be introduced in this course.

**Prerequisite:** CP264 (or CP114 and CP217) and MA122.

### CP412  Algorithm Design and Analysis II  0.5

A continuation of the study of computer algorithms. Amortized analysis, on-line and off-line algorithms, randomized algorithms, dynamic programming.

**Prerequisite:** CP312, MA238.

### CP414  Foundations of Computing  0.5

Deterministic and nondeterministic finite automata (DFAs and NFAs), regular expressions, context-free grammars, relationship of push-down automata and context-free grammars, definition of the classes P and NP, NP-completeness (Cook's theorem), standard NP-complete problems, reduction techniques, Turing machines. The halting problem.

**Prerequisite:** CP312, MA238.

### CP460  Applied Cryptography  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Algorithms and issues in applied cryptography. Topics include history of cryptography, block ciphers, stream ciphers, public-key encryption, digital signatures and key management. Also, discussions of current issues in information security.

**Prerequisite:** MA121, CP213 or CP264 (or CP104 and a 0.5 MA credit at the 200 level with permission of the department).

### CP463  Simulation  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Discrete and continuous simulations, queuing theory.

**Prerequisite:** ST230 (or MA240 or equivalent), CP213.
CP464  Selected Topics in Computer Hardware  0.5
Topics may include computer classes and evolution, instruction set design, hardwired sequencer design, microprogramming, memory hierarchies, concurrency, multiple-processor systems and fault-tolerant systems. Students will be required to design and build a computer, including the design of the instruction set and the control unit.
Prerequisite: CP316 and CP319/PC319.

CP465  Database II  0.5
This course covers advanced database management system design principles and techniques. Possible topics include access methods, query processing and optimization, transaction processing, distributed databases, deductive databases, object-oriented and object-relational databases, data warehousing, data mining, web and semi-structured data, search engines, etc.
Prerequisite: CP363.
Exclusion: CP400h.

CP467  Image Processing & Pattern Recognition  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduction to vision systems for image acquisition and display. Comprehensive coverage of image enhancement, segmentation, feature extraction and classification.
Prerequisite: CP213, MA240 or ST230 (or equivalent).

CP468  Artificial Intelligence  0.5
Examination of current concepts and techniques in artificial intelligence and machine learning. Topics include knowledge representation, automated reasoning, machine learning and knowledge-based systems. Extensive use of case studies and current applications.
Prerequisite: CP213.

CP469  iPhone Application Programming  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Programming applications for the iPhone, iPad, and iPod platforms, using the Cocoa Touch framework on Mac OS X. Introduction to the programming language Swift. Interface development for mobile devices and dealing with different input modalities, web services, and memory management for mobile devices.
Prerequisite: CP317 and Registration status: Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing and Computer Electronics.

CP471  Introduction to Compiling  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Principles and design techniques for compilers. Compiler organization, compiler writing tools, scanning, parsing, semantic analysis, run-time storage organization, memory management, code generation and optimization. Students implement a substantial portion of a compiler in a project.
Prerequisite: CP213 or CP264, CP216.

CP472  Programming Languages  0.5
Overview of programming languages, virtual machines, history of programming languages, programming language semantics, programming language design, introduction to language translation, declarations and types, abstraction mechanism, functional programming, logic programming, object-oriented programming.
Prerequisite: CP213 or CP264 (or CP217).
Exclusion: CP400j.

CP476  Internet Computing  0.5
The architecture of the Internet. Client-server programming, technologies of the web (URLs, HTML, HTTP, applets, etc.) Introduction to building web applications and server-side programming.
Prerequisite: CP363, and either CP372 (co-requisite) or CP364.
Co-requisite: CP372.

CP480  Wireless Communication & Networks  0.5
This course introduces fundamental concepts of wireless networks. Topics include wireless communication overview, physical layer, wireless concepts and protocols including TCP over wireless; cellular standards, WIFI WIMax, and Bluetooth standards; applications such as personal area networks and sensor networks; other issues such as mobile communication security.
Prerequisite: CP213, CP372 or CP364/PC364.
Exclusion: CP400P.
3 lecture hours and 1.5 lab hour per week

CP493  Directed Research Project I  0.5
An in-depth investigation of a computer science subject under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Computing and Computer Electronics, or Computer Science, and permission of the department.
Irregular course

CP494  Directed Research Project II  0.5
An in-depth investigation of a computer science subject under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
Prerequisite: CP493 and permission of the department.
Irregular course

CP495  Directed Studies  0.5
A detailed study of an aspect of computer science or computer electronics not available through the regular program.++
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing & Computer Electronics and permission of both the department and the instructor.
Irregular course
CP497/PC496 Interdisciplinary Design Project I 0.5
This course gives students experience working in a group setting to solve a substantial problem that may span several areas of Computer Science, Electronics, Physics or Photonics. Students will define the requirements of the project, develop a solution plan, produce a design, and present their work using written and oral reports. (Cross-listed as PC496.)
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 BA or BSc in Computing or Physics or permission of the department.
Irregular course

CP497/PC497 Interdisciplinary Design Project II 0.5
This course gives students experience working in a group setting to solve a substantial problem that may span several areas of Computer Science, Electronics, Physics or Photonics. Students will continue the project begun in the preceding term. They will implement their design and demonstrate their work using written, oral, and video reports. (Cross-listed as PC497.)
Prerequisite: CP496/PC496 in the preceding term.
Irregular course

Physics (PC/CP Dept)

Honours BSc Programs and Minor:

Honours BSc Physics
The aim of the program is to provide a broad foundation in physics with specific emphasis on electronics, photonics, and solid state physics. The Honours BSc Physics program consists of 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 9.0 and no more than 11.0 senior Physics credits. The electives must include at least 2.5 senior credits in Physics, at least 1.0 of which must be at the 400 level.

Schedule and Required Courses
The following schedule incorporates all program requirements.

See table on page 399

Note
Progression requirements will be based on grade point averages (GPAs) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement will be a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Physics and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

Physics Minor
PC131, PC132 (or PC141, PC142); PC212; PC242; 1.0 additional senior credit in Physics.

Notes:
1. Students are advised that the listed physics courses have mathematics prerequisites and co-requisites; specifically MA110* or MA103 or MA105 or both MA100 and MA101; MA122, MA205. Depending on the senior credits chosen, there may be additional mathematics requirements.

2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Physics (PC/CP Dept) Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC131</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calculus-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: one-dimensional motion, vectors, motion in two- and three-dimensions, force and motion, kinetic energy and work, potential energy, conservation of energy, collisions and momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, torque, angular momentum, and gravitation.
Prerequisite: OAC or Grade 12U Physics or Advanced Functions and Introductory Calculus.
Co-requisite: MA100 or MA110* or MA103 or MA105.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC141, PC151, PC161, SC100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC132</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Waves</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calculus-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: elasticity, fluids, waves and sound, temperature and heat, the laws of thermodynamics, entropy, and an introduction to electricity.
Prerequisite: PC131, MA110* (co-requisite) or MA101 (co-requisite) or MA103 or MA105.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC142, PC152, PC162.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC141</td>
<td>Mechanics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Algebra-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: kinematics, motion in two dimensions, force, work and energy, linear momentum and collisions, circular motion and gravitation, rotational motion and equilibrium.
Prerequisite: One of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC131, PC151, PC161, SC100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC142</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Waves for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Algebra-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: solids and fluids, temperature, heat, thermodynamics, vibrations and waves, sound.
Prerequisite: PC141 or PC131.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC132, PC152, PC162.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC151</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Identical to PC131, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: OAC or Grade 12U Physics or Advanced Functions and Introductory Calculus.
Co-requisite: MA100 or MA110* or MA103 or MA105.
Exclusion: PC131, PC141, PC161, BSc degree programs, physics minor.
Schedule and Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Fall Term</th>
<th>Winter Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CP104</td>
<td>CP164,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA110* (or MA103), MA122</td>
<td>MA110*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC131</td>
<td>PC132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1.5 elective credits if MA103 taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA201, MA205</td>
<td>PC221, PC235, PC237, PC242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC220, PC212</td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PC320, PC321, PC344</td>
<td>PC315/CP315, PC331, PC360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PC454</td>
<td>2.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 elective credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC152  Introduction to Thermodynamics and Waves  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Identical to PC132, but without the labs.

**Prerequisite:** PC151 or PC131, MA110* (co-requisite) OR MA101 (co-requisite) or MA103 or MA105.

**Exclusion:** PC132, PC142, PC162, B.Sc. degree programs, physics minor.

PC161  Introduction to Mechanics for Life Sciences  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Identical to PC141, but without the labs.

**Prerequisite:** One of OAC or Grade 12U in Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics

**Exclusion:** PC131, PC141, PC151, B.Sc degree programs, physics minor.

PC162  Introduction to Thermodynamics and Waves for Life Sciences  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Identical to PC142, but without the labs.

**Prerequisite:** PC161 (or PC131 or PC141 or PC151).

**Exclusion:** PC132, PC142, PC152, B.Sc degree programs, physics minor.

PC212  Electricity and Magnetism  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduction to electrostatics and magnetostatics including Gauss' law, electric potential, capacitance, electromagnetic induction. Introductory DC and AC circuit theory. Electromagnetic waves.

**Prerequisite:** PC131, PC132 (or PC141 and PC142), MA122, and one of MA101 or MA110* or MA103 (or MA105).

PC220/CP220  Digital Electronics  0.5

(Cross-listed as CP220.)

PC221  Analog Electronics I  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2*

AC circuit theory, complex impedance, resonance, Norton and Thevenin Theorems, semiconductor diodes, bipolar transistors, bias circuits, h-parameters, amplification, feedback.

**Prerequisite:** CP220/PC220 (or CP200/PC200 or CP120/PC120), PC212.

PC235  Classical Mechanics  0.5

This is an intermediate level course in classical mechanics. The major topics covered are Newtonian dynamics, dynamics of particles, non-inertial frames of reference, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, oscillations, rigid body motion.

**Prerequisite:** PC131, MA201, MA205.

PC236  Fundamentals of Photonics  0.5

Introduction to photonics, the science and technology of generating and controlling light (photons). Topics include an overview of optics, light wave fundamentals, lasers, and applications of photonics in science and engineering, such as bioimaging and optical fiber communication.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PC135; honours Photonics students in Year 3 or Year 4.

PC237  Optics  0.5


**Prerequisite:** PC131, PC132 (or PC141, PC142) and one of MA101 or MA110* or MA103 or MA105.

3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**Prerequisite:** PC131, PC132, (or PC141, PC142), MA205.

**PC310** Special Topics 0.5

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**PC315/CP315** Introduction to Scientific Computation 0.5

(Cross-listed as CP315.)

**PC319/CP319** Digital System Design 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Logic families and interfacing considerations for logic devices, VHDL, implementation techniques for combinational and sequential logic; introduction to finite state machines and design methodologies for synchronous and asynchronous sequential circuits; hazards, cycles and races; operation and interfacing of memory devices. (Cross-listed as CP319.)

**Prerequisite:** CP164, CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120).

**PC320/CP320** Physical Computing: Digital Interaction with the Analog World 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*

(Cross-listed as CP320.)

**PC321** Quantum Mechanics I 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture: 3*

Schroedinger equation, interpretation of the wave function, expectation value, Ehrenfest's theorem, wave packets, stationary states and energy quantization, potential wells and potential barriers, scattering and tunneling, the harmonic oscillator, Schroedinger equation in three dimensions, the hydrogen atom, WKB approximation.

**Prerequisite:** PC242, MA205.

**PC322** Solid State Device Physics 0.5

Operating principles of solid state devices from the viewpoint of the quantum theory, silicon and germanium diodes, tunnel diodes, junction transistors, special topics.

**Prerequisite:** PC242.

**PC331** Quantum Mechanics II 0.5

Advanced quantum mechanics. Topics covered include identical particles, time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory, variational principle and Wentzel-Kramers-Brillouin approximation.

**Prerequisite:** PC321, MA205.

**PC344** Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics 0.5

An introduction to thermodynamics and its statistical basis at the microscopic level, with applications to problems originating in a modern laboratory or engineering environment. Topics include thermodynamics of model systems, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, quantum statistics and applications.

**Prerequisite:** PC131, PC132, (or PC141 and PC142), MA201.

**PC351/CP351** Quantum Computing 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Quantum computing offers the possibility of dramatic advances in computational power compared to the best computers we have today. In addition, novel quantum protocols such as teleportation and quantum cryptography have already been demonstrated. This course provides an introduction to this exciting and cutting-edge field. Topics include an overview of quantum theory, quantum algorithms, teleportation, secure quantum communication, Shor's factoring algorithm, Grover's search protocol, quantum error correction and the latest state-of-the-art experiments. No prior knowledge of quantum mechanics is required. (Cross-listed as CP351.)

**Prerequisite:** MA122 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, majoring in physics, computer science, mathematics or chemistry.

**Exclusion:** CP310A/PC310A.

**PC360** Electromagnetic Theory 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Maxwell's equations, plane wave theory of waveguides, radiating systems.

**Prerequisite:** PC212, PC237, MA201, MA205.

**PC364/CP364** Data Communication and Networks 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

Data communication fundamentals, with an emphasis on the physical layer and telecommunication networks, with an emphasis on the architectures and protocols will be studied. Topics include transmission media, digital data transmission, architectures of telecommunication networks. (Cross-listed as CP364.)

**Prerequisite:** CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120 and CP200*/PC200*), PC212.

**PC395** Directed Studies 0.5

A detailed study of an aspect of computer electronics, photonics or physics not available through the regular program.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or 4 of an Honours Physics, Honours Photonics or Honours Computing & Computer Electronics program and permission of both the department and the instructor.

Irregular course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC400</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC454</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC474</td>
<td>Optical Networks</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC475</td>
<td>Design of Control Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC481</td>
<td>Fibre Optics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC491</td>
<td>Directed Research Project I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC492</td>
<td>Directed Research Project II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC495</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC496/CP496</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Design Project I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC497/CP497</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Design Project II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

The Psychology Department offers four single honours programs:
- Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive Program
- Honours BSc Psychology Research Specialist Program
- Honours BA Psychology Comprehensive Program
- Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist Program

Four joint honours program options are available as well:
- Honours BSc Biology and Psychology program
- Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology
- Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream
- Honours BA Psychology in Combination with another Honours BA Program.

Programs descriptions are given below and also consult the Psychology Department and the Psychology website for additional information about each program.

**Full-Time Faculty**

- Roger Buehler, PhD
- Justin Cavallo, PhD
- Simon Coulombe, PhD
- Rudy Eikelboom, PhD, Chair
- Mark Eys, PhD, CRC Tier II Chair
- Todd Ferretti, PhD
- Mindi Foster, PhD, PhD Undergraduate Advisor (L to Z)
- Alexandra Gottardo, PhD
- Maxwell I. Gwynn, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (A to K)
- Jeffery Jones, PhD
- Christian Jordan, PhD, Graduate Advisor
- Maritt Kirst, PhD
- Nancy Kocovski, PhD
- Tobias Krettenauer, PhD
- Joanne Lee, PhD
- Colleen Loomis, PhD
- Paul E. Mallet, PhD
- Diano-Fabio Marrone, PhD
- Bruce McKay, PhD, Associate Dean: Students Services, Faculty of Science
- Noam Miller, PhD
- Terry Mitchell, PhD
- Nicola Newton, PhD
- Elizabeth Olds, PhD
- Manuel Riemer, PhD
Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive

The Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program provides students with a science education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with some specialization in biological aspects of psychology. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for careers in the pharmaceutical industry, biomedical sciences, as well as a variety of other career options.

The Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.5 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.

Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*) and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. At least 4.0 additional senior credits in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physical Geography or Physics eligible for credit towards a BSc program must be completed by the end of Year 4.

3. Students in the Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program may register for PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 or PS397 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

5. Students in the Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program are normally not eligible to take any PS 400 level course.

Honours BSc Psychology: Research Specialist

The Honours BSc Psychology: Research Specialist program provides students with specialized training in research skills including methods, design, statistics and computer skills along with considerable exposure to the brain, behaviour, and cognitive science area of psychology (animal learning, cognition, perception, neuroscience, neuropsychology) and one or more of the natural sciences (biology, chemistry, physics, computing, geology). Space in this program is limited; eligibility for this program requires a higher level of academic performance than that necessary for the Comprehensive program. The requirement of completing two research experience courses in the Brain, Behaviour and Cognitive Science area of psychology and at least two seminar courses, one of which must be in the Brain, Behaviour, and Cognitive Science area, provides students with an opportunity to explore selected topics in depth, and to develop critical thinking and research skills as well as oral presentation and written communication skills. There are two options available to Honours BSc Psychology: Research Specialists.

A) Students who plan to apply to graduate school in neuroscience or psychology or who have a strong interest in, and commitment to, conducting original research should pursue the Honours BSc Psychology Research Specialist program and complete a thesis (PS499*).

B) Students who do not intend to pursue graduate studies but are interested in further training (e.g., medical school, speech pathology, law school, teachers’ college) or work as paraprofessionals in the social service or mental health areas may choose the Honours BSc Psychology Research Specialist program without the PS499* Thesis option.

The Honours BSc Psychology: Research Specialist program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 12.0 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.5 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.
Electives must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Program Regulations

Year 1 & 2 (5.0 credits in each year - refer to Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program)

Year 3 (5.0 credits)
PS394, PS395; PS390 (which may be completed in either Year 3 or 4);
    at least two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3;
    at least two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467, PS470, PS475, PS480, PS482, (including at least one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463 or PS467); it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3.

Year 4 (5.0 credits)
Either PS499* or 1.0 additional PS credit at the 300 or 400 level (refer to Note 4).

Requirements

1. The Honours BSc Psychology: Research Specialist program is entered at the start of Year 3 from the Honours BSc Psychology: Comprehensive program. At the end of Year 2 students must choose either to remain in the Comprehensive program or enter the Research Specialist program. Entry to the Honours BSc Research Specialist program at Year 3 requires a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits, a 4.0 GP (C-) in each of PS295 and PS296, and 6.00 GPA overall, or permission of the department. Progression from Year 3 to Year 4 is guaranteed with a 7.00 GPA in Psychology and a 6.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology and 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. At least 4.0 additional senior credits in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physical Geography or Physics eligible for credit towards a BSc program must be completed by the end of Year 4.

3. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

4. It is recommended that all students considering graduate work apply for the thesis course (PS499*) at the end of Year 3. Students who do not take PS499* must substitute a 1.0 credit equivalent in psychology at the 300 or 400 level. Students are advised that admission to the Honours Psychology: Research Specialist program does not guarantee admission to PS499*. Students will be required to apply to PS499* at the end of Year 3. Students typically must obtain a minimum GPA of 9.00 in senior psychology courses to be eligible to apply for PS499*.

Honours BSc Psychology and Biology
(Refer to Biology program description section.)

Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive
The Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive Program provides students with a liberal arts education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for a broad range of career options. The requirement of at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

Note: At the end of Year 2 students can choose to remain in the Comprehensive program or switch to the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program (if they meet the progression requirements given below).

The Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.0 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.

Program Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 (or a GP of 5.0 in PS100*), and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses (except PS282OC), where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 or PS397 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

5. Students in the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program are normally not eligible to take any 400-level PS courses.

Regulations

Year 1 (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102 (or PS100*)
UU1150
3.5 elective credits which must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.
The Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program is for students interested in further training (e.g., law school, teachers’ college, social work, speech pathology) or work as paraprofessionals in the social service or mental health areas. Students who plan to apply to graduate school in Psychology or research skills should pursue this program. Students interested in conducting original research should pursue the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program and complete a thesis (PS499*).

The Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program provides students with specialized training in research skills including methods, design, statistics and computer skills, along with exposure to the major substantive areas of psychology. Space in this program is limited; eligibility for this program requires a higher level of academic performance than that necessary for the Comprehensive program. The requirement of completing two research experience courses and at least two senior seminar courses provides students with an opportunity to explore selected topics in depth, and to develop critical thinking and research skills as well as oral presentation and written communication skills. In addition, the requirement of at least one course with a community service-learning experience that exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom. There are two options available to Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialists.

A) Students who want to gain more specialized training in research or who have a strong interest in, and commitment to, conducting original research should pursue the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program and complete a thesis (PS499*).

B) Students who don’t intend to pursue graduate studies but are interested in further training (e.g., law school, teachers’ college, social work, speech pathology) or work as paraprofessionals in the social service or mental health areas may choose the Honours BA Psychology: Comprehensive program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses, except PS282OC where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honors degree requirements are not met.

Honours BSc Psychology and Computer Science: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream


Honours BSc Psychology and Computer Science

Honours BA Psychology in Combination with another Honours BA Program

To complete the Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist program in Combination with another Honours BA program, the requirements are the same as stated above for the Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist program except that a minimum of 8.5 and a maximum of 10.0 credits in Psychology are required. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.

To complete the Honours BA Psychology Comprehensive program in Combination with another Honours BA Program, the requirements are the same as stated above for the Honours BA Psychology Comprehensive program except that a minimum of 7.0 and a maximum of 9.0 credits in Psychology are required. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication. Electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Psychology Minor

PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and 2.0 senior psychology credits, including a minimum of a 0.5 credit from each of the following three areas:

- **Brain, Behaviour, Cognitive Science**: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS264, PS267, PS268.
- **Social Science**: PS270, PS271, PS272, PS275, PS276.

**Note:**
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Psychology Courses

**PS100* Introduction to Psychology**

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

Methods for understanding human and animal behaviour. Topics such as learning, perception, motivation, personality, physiological psychology, developmental processes, and social and abnormal behaviour are surveyed. (Online Learning only)

**Exclusion:** PS101, PS102.

**PS101 Introduction to Psychology I**

**0.5**

Methods for understanding human and animal behaviour are introduced. This course introduces psychology and its history, and shows how the different areas of psychology are integrated. Topics such as research methods, biological bases, learning, consciousness, personality, disorders, and treatment are surveyed.

**Exclusion:** PS100*.

**PS102 Introduction to Psychology II**

**0.5**

Methods for understanding human and animal behaviour are discussed. This course continues the introduction to psychology and shows how different areas are integrated by covering topics such as research methods, sensation and perception, memory, language & thought, intelligence & testing, motivation & emotion, development, stress & coping, community psychology, and social psychology.

**Exclusion:** PS100*.

**PS240-245 Special Topics**

**0.5**

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Notices of such offerings are available from the department.

**Irregular course**

**PS260 Introduction to Cognitive Psychology**

**0.5**

A cognitive approach to psychological processes such as perception, attention, memory, language, thinking and problem solving. The emphasis is on theoretical issues and empirical studies within the cognitive tradition of human information processing.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS209.

**PS261 Introduction to Learning**

**0.5**

Principles of classical and instrumental conditioning, and contemporary cognitive views of animal behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS211.

**PS262 Introduction to Perception**

**0.5**

Psychophysical, physiological and behavioural techniques and research findings concerning the visual, auditory, chemical and mechanical processing systems.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS208.

3 lecture hours

**PS263 Biopsychology**

**0.5**

The central nervous system, peripheral nervous system and hormonal regulation of the psychological processes of perception, motivation, learning, memory, cognition and communication.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS228.

**PS264 Motivation and Emotion**

**0.5**

Theory and data concerning human and non-human motivation and emotion from evolutionary, physiological, learning and social perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS207, PS217, PS227.

**PS267 Introduction to Cognitive Neuroscience**

**0.5**

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**
An overview of topics such as the neural bases of human language, memory, emotion, motor control, cognitive control, social cognition, and consciousness using functional neuroimaging techniques (fMRI, PET, EEG, MEG, and TMS) as well as evidence from brain-damaged patients.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* OR both PS101 and PS102.

**PS268** Drugs and Behaviour 0.5

This course is an introduction to the use of drugs in modern society. The emphasis will be on psychoactive drugs, including drugs of abuse (stimulants, depressants, opiates, nicotine, marijuana and psychedelics) and psychotherapeutic drugs (antipsychotics, mood stabilizers, antidepressants and anxiolytics). Different aspects of drug use will be explored, including their effects on the brain and behaviour, psychological and biological factors responsible for their use, as well as social, cultural, historical and legal aspects of drug use. The content will range from general principles of drug action to focused information on specific classes of drugs.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS244a.

**PS270** Social Psychology 0.5

Introduction to the scientific study of how people think about, influence, and relate to one another. Topics include: social cognition, the self and identity; attitudes and attitude change; persuasion; conformity; group processes; cultural influences; prejudice and discrimination; helping; aggression; interpersonal attraction; intimate relationships; and applied issues (e.g., health, environmental, political and legal applications).

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS205, PS215.

**PS271** Personality 0.5

Classic and contemporary personality theories and their usefulness in analyzing behaviour. Recent empirical research. Personality measurement.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS214.

**PS272** Group Processes 0.5

Introduction to the scientific study of how people influence and interact with one another in groups. Topics may include: group dynamics; group cohesiveness; group performance; group decision making; conflict; and crowd behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**PS275** Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Human development with emphasis on research and theories in the physical, cognitive, personality and social growth of infants and children. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and UU150.

**Exclusion:** PS206, PS236*.

(Nota that Online Learning versions of PS282 do include a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS275 and PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

**PS276** Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Human development with emphasis on research findings and theories in the physical, cognitive, personality and social growth of adolescents and young adults. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and UU150.

**Exclusion:** PS216, PS236*.

(Nota that Online Learning versions of PS282 do include a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS275 and PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

**PS280** Abnormal Psychology 0.5

An introduction to psychopathology theory and research in abnormal behaviour with a focus on historical and global perspectives. The course will focus on biological, psychological and societal factors in abnormal behaviour, including the role of cultural, personal and interpersonal context.

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS202, PS204*.

**PS282** Community Psychology 0.5

An introduction to both a conceptual and an experiential understanding of issues and topics in community psychology. Topics include: the history of community psychology; stress and social support; oppression and social intervention; primary prevention and health promotion; self-help; mediating structures; community mental health; alternative settings; organizational change; community organization and community development. (A community service learning/field placement is required. Note that Online Learning versions of PS282 do include a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS275 and PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and UU150.

**Exclusion:** PS223, PS233*.

**PS283** Educational Psychology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The application of psychology to educational environments, with consideration of topics such as social, moral and cognitive development, theories of learning, effective instructional techniques, individual differences and evaluation. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)

**Prerequisite:** PS100* or both PS101 and PS102, and UU150.

**Exclusion:** PS231.

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
PS284 Organizational Psychology 0.5
An introduction to the scientific study of human behavior within organizational settings. Topics to be covered will include: individuals within organizations (e.g., personality, attitudes, motivation), groups within organizations (e.g., teamwork, leadership, conflict), and the organizations themselves (e.g., organizational culture, nonprofit organizations, NGOs).
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: BU288, PS238.

PS285 Health Psychology 0.5
This course is a survey of how psychological theories and research methods can contribute to our understanding of health and illness. The course will cover a variety of health-relevant topics, including models of health and illness, stress and coping, chronic and communicable diseases, and health promotion.
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: PS243, PS342.

PS286 Sport Psychology 0.5
The application of psychological theory and research to sport and recreation. Topics include socialization for participation, motor learning, motivation, stress, psychological limits, aggression, competition and co-operation, audience effects, leadership, role of the coach and group cohesion, motivation and aspirations.
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: PS210, KP210.

PS287 Psychology of Gender 0.5
Theories and research on gender. Gender similarities and differences will be discussed from various psychological perspectives, including biological, social and developmental.
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: PS235.

PS288 Behaviour Modification 0.5
Behaviour modification both as a technique using learning principles and as a theory of human interaction.
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: KP142, PS222.
3 lecture hours

PS291 Introduction to Research Methods 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Fundamentals of the logic of science, research design and interpretation. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: HE201, PS248, PS295, PS298; Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs.

PS292 Introduction to Statistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Fundamentals of data analysis and interpretation. Weekly laboratory sessions involve further discussion of lecture topics, data analysis and computer applications. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: PS291 or PS292.

PS295 Introduction to Research Methods 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Fundamentals of the logic of science, research design and interpretation. Weekly laboratory sessions provide experience with various aspects of research, including demonstrations, experiments and preparation of reports.
Prerequisite: PS100* or both PS101 and PS102; and registration status: Honours Psychology programs.
Exclusion: HE201, PS248, PS291, PS298.

PS296 Introduction to Statistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Fundamentals of data analysis and interpretation. Weekly laboratory sessions involve further discussion of lecture topics, data analysis and computer applications.
Prerequisite: PS295 and registration status: Honours Psychology programs. At least one OAC or Grade 12U mathematics course or equivalent is also recommended.
Exclusion: MA241, PS249, PS292, PS299.

PS330-345 Special Topics 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Notices of such offerings are available from the department.
Irregular course

PS360 Research in Cognitive Psychology 0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of cognitive psychology.
Prerequisite: PS260, and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours BA or BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS219.
3 lab hours

PS361 Research in Learning 0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of animal learning and cognition.
Prerequisite: PS261, and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours BA or BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS221.
3 lab hours

PS362 Research in Perception 0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of perception.
Prerequisite: PS262, and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours BA or BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS218.
PS363  Research in Biopsychology  0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of biopsychology.
Prerequisite: PS263, and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours BA or BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS229.
3 lab hours

PS365  Introduction to Neuropsychology  0.5
The functional consequences of brain damage with an emphasis on case studies of patients with disorders of attention, perception, memory, language, and motor control. Assessment tools used in the diagnosis and prognosis of such functional deficits will also be examined.
Prerequisite: PS263 or PS267.
Exclusion: PS327, PS330d, PS465.
3 lecture/discussion hours

PS366  Introduction to Psycholinguistics  0.5
This course introduces the vocabulary and concepts used by cognitive psychologists and linguists who study human language. The course covers traditional psycholinguistic topics such as meaning, speech perception, language comprehension, and theories of language acquisition. Another major goal of this course is to provide students with examples of how psycholinguistic research is conducted.
Prerequisite: PS260.
Exclusion: PS342a.

PS367  Research in Cognitive Neuroscience  0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments (primarily fMRI, ERP, and TMS) in selected areas of cognitive neuroscience.
Prerequisite: PS267 and PS296; Honours BA or BSc Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology Comprehensive programs (or permission of the department).
3 lab hours

PS370  Research in Social Psychology  0.5
Students develop, conduct and write reports on studies in selected areas in social psychology. This course focuses on experimental methodologies, quasi-experimental techniques, qualitative methods, observational methods and survey strategies in social psychology. Additional topics include experimenter and participant bias as well as ethics.
Prerequisite: PS270 and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS325.
3 lab hours

PS374  Applied Social Psychology  0.5
The application of social psychology methods, theory and research to contemporary social issues and problems in areas such as health, the environment, law and criminal justice, social conflict, consumer behaviour, mass media and international relations.†
Prerequisite: PS270.

PS375  Research in Developmental Psychology  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students develop, conduct and write reports on studies in selected areas of developmental psychology. Experiences with more than one age group will be provided. A range of experimental, observational and interview techniques will be included. Special attention will be given to ethical considerations in working with children.
Prerequisite: PS275 or PS276 and one of PS292 or PS296.
Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).

PS377  Developmental Psychology: Adults and Elders  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Theoretical, empirical, and practical perspectives on development across adulthood, with an emphasis on psychological, social, and physical aspects. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)
Prerequisite: PS275 or PS276; and UU150.
Exclusion: PS277.

PS378  Language Development  0.5
This course provides an in-depth introduction to children's language development, including the acquisition of phonology, syntax, and semantics. The course focuses on the typical course of language development in first language, second language and bilingual language acquisition, and the atypical development of language in children who have conditions such as autism or specific language impairments that affect their ability to acquire language. The overall objective of the study of language development is to explain the "what, when, how and why" of children's comprehension and production of language as well as understanding our current knowledge in language acquisition and the experimental and analytic techniques used to investigate these issues?
Prerequisite: PS275 or PS366.
Exclusion: PS331A.
3 lecture hours

PS379  Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
People with special needs and their development in community settings. Awareness of thoughts and feelings, and effective question-asking, theory-building, and problem-solving in relation to individuals with special needs. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)
Prerequisite: PS275 or PS276; UU150.
Exclusion: PS306.
PS381 Introduction to Clinical Psychology 0.5
A survey of diagnostic and treatment procedures and resources; professional duties and skills of the clinical psychologist; history of clinical psychology and current problems.
Prerequisite: PS280.
Exclusion: PS203, PS304*.

PS382 Research in Community Psychology 0.5
Research in community settings with an emphasis on participatory action research, qualitative methods, program evaluation, needs assessment and research ethics. Experience will be gained in using research methods in community settings.
Prerequisite: PS282, and either PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
3 lab hours

PS383 Environment, Psychology and Action 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course offers insight into the connections between psychology and the environment. A key focus of this course will be the human dimensions of environmental problems (e.g., global climate change, pollution, water shortage, and species loss) and what theoretical and empirical contributions psychology has made and can make in addressing these problems. The course adopts a community service learning approach and includes a significant placement experience. Students will apply theories and principles of different psychological approaches in the context of their community-service placements with different local environmental organizations. Students will be encouraged to critically reflect on their experience and the course content using an environmental justice framework. A community service learning/field placement is required.
Prerequisite: UU150 and one of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282.
Exclusion: PS332S.

PS390 History of Psychology 0.5
Philosophical roots, scientific paradigms and trends in the subdisciplines of empirical psychology with emphasis on social historical contexts.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Psychology (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS452.

PS394 Linear Models 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Multiple regression and correlation analyses in psychological research. Topics include simple and multiple regression with qualitative and quantitative variables, model selection procedures and residual analysis. Development of familiarity with a standard statistical package is an integral part of the course.
Prerequisite: PS296 and registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS396, PS399*, SY490.

PS395 Analysis of Variance 0.5
The logic of controlled experimentation, and introduction to complex analysis of variance designs commonly used in psychological research. Topics include factorial designs, repeated measure designs, Latin square designs, and planned and unplanned comparisons. Development of familiarity with a standard statistical package is an integral part of the course.
Prerequisite: PS394 and registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS399*.
3 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

PS397 Psychological Measurement and Testing 0.5
Theory, method and application of psychological tests and measures. Students will learn how to construct and evaluate psychological tests. Standardized tests of intelligence, aptitude, interest and personality will be reviewed, and ethical issues in the use of psychological tests will be discussed.
Prerequisite: PS292 or PS296. Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS305.

PS398 Qualitative Methods in Psychology 0.5
This course is an introduction to qualitative research methods in psychology (open-ended, inductive research methodologies that are concerned with theory generation and exploration of meanings and that utilize non-numerical data). Topics covered include the philosophical foundations of qualitative research, qualitative research design, a variety of different approaches to qualitative research (e.g., grounded theory, narratives, case studies), qualitative data-gathering methods (e.g., observation, interviews), and techniques for qualitative data analysis and verification.
Prerequisite: PS292 or PS296.
Exclusion: SY489.

PS460 Seminar in Cognitive Psychology 0.5
Recent theoretical and empirical developments in cognitive psychology focusing on memory or attention.
Prerequisite: PS360, (or PS260 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS318.

PS461 Seminar in Learning 0.5
Lectures and seminars in selected topics in animal learning and cognition.
Prerequisite: PS361, (or PS261 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS311.

PS462 Seminar in Perception 0.5
Current experimental findings and models in perception with an emphasis on vision.
Prerequisite: PS362, (or PS262 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS308.

PS463 Seminar in Biopsychology 0.5
Lectures and seminars in selected topics in biopsychology, with an emphasis on behavioural processes.
Prerequisite: PS363, (or PS263 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS328.

PS467 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience 0.5
This course will cover recent findings in cognitive neuroscience. We will critically examine peer-reviewed research articles culled from the scientific literature. Topics will include attention, perception, language, memory, emotion, and motor control.
Prerequisite: PS367 OR (PS267 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397); registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS327, PS330d, PS465.
3 lecture/discussion hours

PS470 Seminar in Social Psychology 0.5
Seminar on selected topics in social psychology.
Prerequisite: PS370, (or PS270 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS325.

PS475 Seminar in Developmental Psychology 0.5
Seminar on contemporary theoretical and empirical work in selected topics, such as cognitive development, memory development, social or moral development, language and communication development.
Prerequisite: PS375, (or PS275 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS326.

PS480 Seminar in Personality and Abnormal Psychology 0.5
Seminar on topics such as personality development, mental health and well being, psychotherapy with individuals, groups, couples and families, the diagnosis and treatment of abnormal behaviour.
Prerequisite: PS280, and one of PS271, PS381. Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS324.

PS482 Seminar in Community Psychology 0.5
Seminar and practicum to examine ideological and structural considerations in the promotion of mental health and in the alleviation of health problems, programs for prevention, politics of community control, emerging professional and paraprofessional roles, politics of social intervention.

Prerequisite: PS382, (or PS282 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS398). Registration status: Honours Psychology Research Specialist program (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS323.
3 lecture hours

PS490 Directed Studies 0.5
A student may undertake individually supervised work under the designation "Directed Study ..." in some areas not included in listed courses.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Psychology (or permission of the department).
Irregular course

PS499* Thesis 1.0
Students select an appropriate topic, design and carry out research, and write a thesis demonstrating competence in both content and method. Students meet regularly as a group with the instructor, and individually with a faculty advisor. All students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the department chair for admission to PS499* by April 1 of Year 3. Decisions about admission to this course will be based on a consideration of grades, appropriate preparation for a thesis and the availability of supervisors. Decisions will be made by June 1 of that year. All students not admitted to PS499* must take an additional credit in psychology at the 300 or 400 level, in order to fulfill the Honours Psychology requirements.
Prerequisite: Two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS398, one of which must be either PS394 or PS395. Registration status: Year 4 Honours Psychology Research Specialist programs.
Exclusion: PS498, PS498*.

Science (SC) Courses

Science (SC) Courses Courses

SC100 Introduction to the Science of Everyday Life 0.5
An introduction to the science behind questions ranging from small-scale phenomena, to larger-scale processes that may influence public policy for years or decades to come. The course will take an integrative and comparative approach, incorporating perspectives from across the natural sciences. Emphasis will be placed on the logic of scientific thinking, the process of gathering evidence, and the limits of conclusions that can be made with available evidence.
Exclusion: BI110, CH110, PC131, PC141.
36 lecture hours/term

SC200 Entrepreneurship in Science 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a focused introduction to entrepreneurship for science students designed for students with little or no business experience. Students will be exposed to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation; all in a science and technology context.
Exclusion: ENTR200, SC340A.
SC340  Special Topics in Science  0.5
This interdisciplinary course is intended to allow senior science students, regardless of program registration, the opportunity to benefit from the expertise of existing faculty members or visitors whose research or pedagogical areas transcend the boundaries of the current departments within the Faculty of Science.
Irregular course
Laurier’s Honours BSW program follows the standards and guidelines of the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE) and aims to educate students for generalist social work practice in Canada. The field placement courses in third and fourth year are central to assisting students to learn through experience while working under professional supervision at social agencies in the community. Graduates will be eligible for membership in the Ontario College of Social Workers and Social Service Workers (OCSWSSW). They will also be qualified for professional social work practice in a variety of fields, including child welfare, mental health, family and children’s services, social policy and planning, and community development.

One of social work’s distinguishing features is its focus on persons in environments. It is understood that the interaction of personal, interpersonal, social, political, and economic factors generate differences in the ability of people to participate fully in society. Those who are vulnerable to being disadvantaged by such differences as class, race, gender, age and ability are of particular concern to the field of social work. Social work attempts to facilitate people’s full participation in society through advocating for structural change and through facilitating change in individuals, families, groups, communities and organizations. Thus, social work is concerned with individual and family problems, along with broader social issues such as poverty, and is committed to social justice.

Laurier’s BSW program offers a unique focus on Aboriginal issues. This includes an examination of the impact of colonial processes on First Nations people and of Aboriginal worldviews and healing practices. This is achieved through required courses in Indigenous Studies, as well as through social work courses that focus on Aboriginal issues.

All students studying at the Brantford campus take courses from the Foundations core curriculum, and most BSW students also take a variety of electives. This allows BSW students to develop critical thinking skills and to learn of theories in other disciplines that complement and intersect with social work theory. The co-curriculum at Laurier Brantford offers minors in English, geography, history, philosophy, political science, psychology, and health studies that are available to most BSW students.

**Attendance Policy**

Since the BSW is a professional program focused on the acquisition of theoretical knowledge and the development of professional values, students are expected to attend all classes as assigned. It is the student’s responsibility to notify the BSW course instructor regarding reasons for absences or lateness. Three absences may result in the assignment of a Failure for a course.

**Academic Progression in the BSW**

Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five first year courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 in all non-Social Work courses. Course and GPA requirements for Social Work and non-Social Work courses must be achieved by August 31. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit exclusively during Year 1. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Progression to Year 3 requires completion of all required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.0 in all Social Work and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 in all non-Social Work courses and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

**Social Work - Undergraduate Program**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Robert Basso, PhD, Associate Dean: BSW Program

**Honours Bachelor of Social Work: Four-Year Program**

Students must successfully complete 15.0 credits of required classes that include all Social Work courses (11.5 credits) plus an additional 3.5 credits of required co-curricular courses. An additional 5.0 credits of courses will be chosen as electives. All courses should be completed as per the four-year program structure.

**Required Social Work Courses:** (9.5 credits)

SK111, SK121, SK211, SK212, SK221, SK222, SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314, SK315, SK321, SK322, SK399‡ (1.5 credits), SK499‡ (1.5 credits).

**2.0 credits of additional Social Work Courses** (4 courses) chosen from:

SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431

**Required ID courses:** (1.5 credits)

ID120, ID360, ID375 (Laurier Brantford will offer ID360 and ID375 with Six Nations Polytechnic)

**Required Foundations Courses:** (1.0 credit or two courses) chosen from:

BF190, BF199, BF290 or BF299

**Required co-curriculum courses:** (1.0 credit) Two courses chosen from:

CC100, CT100, GG102, HR100, HS101, LY100, PS101, YC100

**Regulations**

**Majors, Minors and Options:** No other majors can be combined with the BSW. Minors and options are permitted.
### Four-Year BSW Program Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>SK111(fall), SK121(winter), ID120, 1.0 credit selected from: CC100, CT100, GG102, HR100, HS101, LY100, PS101, YC100, 1.5 elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>SK211, SK212, SK221, SK222, ID360, ID375, 2.0 elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>SK311 (fall), SK312 (fall), SK313 (fall), SK314 (fall), SK315 (fall), SK321 (winter), SK322 (winter), SK399‡ (winter, 1.5 credits).</td>
<td>5.0 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>2.0 credits selected from: SK411, SK412, SK421, SK430, SK431, SK499‡ (fall, 1.5 credits); 1.5 elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Academic Progression for BSW

Progression to Year 2 requires completion of Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. All required Year 1 credits must be achieved by August 31. Progression to Year 3 requires completion of all required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Before progression to Field Placement (SK399‡), all required pre-field placement Year 3 Social Work courses: SK313, SK314, SK315 must be completed with a minimum grade of 7.0 in each course.

Progression to Year 4 requires completion of all course credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Students must successfully pass SK399‡ - Field Practicum - in order to progress to SK499‡.

Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

### Probation

BSW students who fail to achieve the standing necessary for admission to the subsequent year of their program may proceed on academic probation upon recommendation of the Associate Dean and/or the Dean.

### Alternate Graduation Option

BSW students who do not meet Bachelor of Social Work GPA graduation requirements would be eligible to graduate from a Laurier Brantford faculty with a General BA without designation.

### Honours Bachelor of Social Work: Advanced Standing Programs

At least two groups of community college graduates have been identified as having significant preparation allowing them to be considered for advanced standing into the BSW program. One group is composed of the Social Service Workers and the other is the Child and Youth Care. Each group has a unique background and will fulfill specific courses for completion of the BSW degree. Other college transfers such as Early Childhood Education majors, may be assessed for advanced standing at a later time.
**Social Service Worker Graduates: BSW Pathway**
The Honours Bachelor of Social Work program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

**Social Service Workers:**
Social Service Work College graduates meeting admission requirements are granted 7.0 advanced standing credits including: 3.5 Social Work (SK111, SK121, SK211, SK222, SK399‡), 1.0 junior miscellaneous credits, HR100, HR260, and 1.5 senior miscellaneous credits.

Social Service Workers must complete 13.0 credits at Laurier including:

**Required Social Work program courses:**

**Social Work (8.0 credits which include):**
- SK212, SK221, SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314, SK315, SK321, SK322, SK499‡ (1.5 credits)

An additional **2.0 SK credits** (four 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
- SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431

**ID courses: (1.5 credits)**
- ID120, ID360, ID375

**Additional requirements:**
**Required Foundation courses:**
- (1.0 credit or two 0.5-credit courses) chosen from: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
- 2.5 credits of electives not listed in course exemptions or transfer credits.

† ‡ See table on page 415

**Child and Youth Care Graduates: BSW Pathway**

**Child and Youth Care College Graduates** meeting admission requirements are granted 7.5 advanced standing credits including: 1.0 junior credit Social Work (SK111, SK121) , 2.0 junior miscellaneous credits, HR100, HR260, and 3.5 senior miscellaneous credits.

**Child and Youth Care Graduates: BSW Pathway**
The Honours Bachelor of Social Work program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

Child & Youth Care must complete **12.5 credits** at Laurier including:

**Required Social Work courses: (10.5 SK credits) which include:**
- 8.5 **required SK credits:**
  - SK211, SK212, SK221, SK222, SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314, SK315, SK321, SK322, SK399‡ (1.5 credit).
  - SK499‡ (1.5 credit)

An additional **2.0 SK credits** (four 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
- SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431

**Required ID courses: (1.0 credit):**
- ID360, ID375

**Required Foundations Courses** (1.0 credit or two 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
- BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299

† ‡ See table on page 415

**Academic Progression in the BSW**

Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five 100 level credits with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Progression to Year 3 requires completion of all required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Before progression to Field Placement (SK399‡), all required pre-field placement Year 3 Social Work courses: SK313, SK314, SK315 must be completed with a minimum grade of 7.0 in each course.

Progression to Year 4 requires the completion of all course credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Students must successfully pass SK399‡ - Field 1 (364 hrs in 12 wks) in order to progress to SK499‡.

Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Normally, graduation requires completion of all required and elective courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. Students who have not met the course and GPA requirements to graduate must meet the requirements within one calendar year. If they do not do so, they must re-apply to enter the Honours Social Work program. Refer to Alternate Graduation Option below.

**SK399**
The Canadian Association of Social Work Education (CASWE) permits advanced standing students to challenge-for-credit up to half of the 700 hours of field work requirement. Normally, only students who have completed a year of paid, supervised work experience in a social agency and completed SK315 “Practice with Individuals” at a 10 (alpha level) mark, may petition for SK399‡ credit. The assessment of a student’s request will focus on the SK315 taped interview performance and on the SK315 instructor's written letter of support. The letter should comment on the student’s insight into presenting problems, interpersonal skills of interviewing, abilities to utilize theory in practice. A student must also provide in the application 1) a reference from a social agency supervisor of paid work and 2) previous supervised field practicum evaluations or reviews. The field data should include hours in the field, the supervisor's qualifications and evaluative comments, and the student’s major tasks and learning accomplishments in the field. The BSW program administrator and field co-ordinator shall review all suitable requests and determine an outcome.
### Social Service Worker Graduates: BSW Pathway

**Honours Bachelor of Social Work**
**Advanced Standing Social Service Worker Pathway**
All SSW students must complete 13.0 credits at Laurier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall Courses</th>
<th>Winter Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>SK212, ID120, ID360, 0.5 credit selected from: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299; 0.5 elective credit, Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK221, 1.0 elective credit, ID375, 0.5 credit selected from: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299; Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK315, SK321, SK322, 1.0 elective credit. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td>SK499‡, 2.0 credits selected from: SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431. Courses in Year 3 can be in either the Fall or Winter terms. Students are advised to distribute their course loads equally between both terms. Students receiving full-time OSAP should enroll in at least 1.5 credits per term. Students may take up to 2.5 credits per term as a maximum course load. Total: 3.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK499‡, 1.0 credit selected from: SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Child and Youth Care Graduates: BSW Pathway

**Honours Bachelor of Social Work**
**Advanced Standing Child and Youth Care Pathway**
All CYW students must complete 12.5 credits at Laurier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall Courses</th>
<th>Winter Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>SK211, SK212, SK313, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK221, SK222, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Total: 1.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>SK311, SK312, SK314, ID360. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK315, SK321, SK322, ID375. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td>SK399‡, 1.0 credit selected from: SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK499‡, 1.0 credit selected from: SK411, SK412, SK421, SK422, SK430, SK431. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Probation

BSW students who fail to achieve the standing necessary for admission to the subsequent year of their program may proceed on academic probation upon recommendation of the Associate Dean and/or the Dean.

### Alternate Graduation Option

BSW students who do not meet Bachelor of Social Work GPA graduation requirements would be eligible to graduate from a Laurier Brantford faculty with a General BA without designation.

### Social Work - Undergraduate Program Courses

**SK111 Introduction to Social Welfare 0.5**
An overview of the roots of social welfare and the social policy contexts that underpin the profession of social work.
SK121  Introduction to Social Work: Values, Ethics and Practice 0.5
This course introduces the value orientations and ethics prevalent in the profession and in Canadian society and examines selected current practice issues, controversies or dilemmas of professional social work practice in Canada.

SK211  Human Behaviour & Environment 0.5
This course examines theories pertaining to the social context of identity and personality with an emphasis on how these theories help social workers to understand the human condition.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK212  Social Work as Transformative Action 0.5
Concepts from critical social theory such as intersectionality, power and resistance, discourse ideology and critical self reflection will be introduced and related to social work practice. Students will examine the processes and effects of various structures of oppression as well as individual and collective practices that challenge and transform such structures.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK221  Social Policy 0.5
This course provides an overview of the development of social policies in Canada, starting with Aboriginal people before colonization up until the present day and the impact on social justice and marginalized peoples.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK222  Child Welfare 0.5
This course promotes a broad understanding of child maltreatment and contemporary child welfare intervention in the socially and culturally diverse Canadian context. Students critically examine and apply theory, policy, practice and legal frameworks supporting assessment and intervention competencies for child welfare practice.

SK311  Critical Issues: Aboriginal People of Canada 0.5
This course provides knowledge for understanding the nature of First Nations historical/structural problems; the role and operation of social services in Aboriginal contexts; alternative (culture based and healing focused) methods of intervention; and present day Aboriginal concerns and issues including concepts of Aboriginal title.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK312  Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis 0.5
This course critically explores steps in a quantitative research process including ethical issues, research designs, sampling, data analyses, and descriptive statistics. Students will examine inclusiveness, ownership, and diverse practice-based research.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK313  Practice with Groups 0.5
This course examines group work history, theories for practice, stages of group development and group dynamics. Students will learn basic knowledge and skills for generalist practice in diverse Canadian contexts.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK314  Practice with Families and Children 0.5
This course introduces widely used practices with diverse family forms within social work settings with an emphasis on practising with families and children.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK315  Practice with Individuals 0.5
The course emphasizes theories and models for practising with individuals, and skills essential for the social work relationship; professional ethics; skills of interviewing, holistic assessment, working with marginalized populations and record-keeping.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK321  Community Practice 0.5
This course introduces concepts, theories and methods associated with social work practice in communities with an emphasis on the process of community organizing, strategies such as social action, advocacy and understanding the role and function of the community social worker working in tandem with vulnerable populations.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK322  Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis 0.5
This course introduces grounded theory, qualitative methods and analyses used in social work research. Formal approaches include interviews, open ended responses, focus groups and ethnography used for understanding phenomena and answering questions about inclusiveness, ownership, diversity and practice-based research.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK399‡  Field 1 (364 hrs in 12 wks) 1.5
The Practicum provides students opportunities to use their knowledge as professional social workers in practice situations. Students are expected to be reflective in their practice. Graded as Pass/Fail.
Includes Practice Seminar - integration of experiences with concepts, perspectives and skills towards the development of a student's conceptual framework of practice. Students must pass both the Field Practicum learning assessment and the Field Seminar participation assessment to successfully pass SK399‡ (Note).

This document was generated on: November 1, 2016
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
**SK411 Human Sexuality and Gender Issues** 0.5
An examination of the gendered nature of societies and cultures as seen in Canadian law, culture, work, family, violence, health, and sexuality.
**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK412 Creative Arts in Social Work Practice** 0.5
This course examines individual and community arts as expressions of the realities of social living. Issues such as marginalization will be explored for self-expression, public education and social commentary opportunities.
**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK421 Social Movements, Social Justice and Vulnerable Populations** 0.5
The course focuses on theories and practices of social change, as well as on the purposes, organization and strategies of social movements by marginalized populations such as people living in poverty, First Nations people, people of colour, gays/lesbians/transgendered/bisexual people, two-spirited people, elderly people, people with disabilities and people in less wealthy countries.
**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK422 Aboriginal Wholistic Healing** 0.5
Students will engage a learning and reflective process which invites them to use the world view of Indigenous populations with an emphasis on the wholistic restorative and healing notions in a circle process.
**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK430 Violence in Families** 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Based on intersectional feminist principles, this course will integrate theory and practice, and incorporate analyses of policy and inter-disciplinary responses to family violence, with an emphasis on woman abuse, children exposed to domestic violence, and perpetration of violence.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK431 International Social Work** 0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides students with an opportunity to explore the field of international social work with an emphasis on identifying major social problems, understanding the social forces that bear on those problems, and considering appropriate social work approaches to aid in their solution.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK499‡ Field 2 (364 hrs in 12 wks)** 1.5
A supervised field experience which assists students to develop competencies relevant to social work practice. The student together with Practicum Instructor will assess the student's work in the field experience looking at ratings of communications skills, assessment skills, use of general knowledge in practice, utilization of theories in practice, socio-cultural sensitivity when dealing with others, effective interventions, establishment of working relationship with people, reflexive and reflective practice. Graded as Pass/Fail.
Includes Practice Seminar - integration of experiences with concepts, skills, and perspectives towards the development of a student's conceptual framework of practice. Students must pass both the Field Practicum learning assessment and the Field Seminar participation assessment to successfully pass SK499‡.
**Prerequisite:** Prerequisite: SK399‡ and Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
Contacts
Principal-Dean and Registrar, Waterloo Lutheran Seminary:
Mark Harris, PhD, ext 3229
Associate Dean: Allen Jorgenson, PhD, ext 3619
Undergraduate Advisor: Allen Jorgenson, PhD, ext 3576
ajorgenson@wlu.ca
Website: www.seminary.wlu.ca
Location: Waterloo Lutheran Seminary, 75 University Ave W, Waterloo ON, N2L 3C5

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Academic Regulations For All Honours Programs
Unless stated otherwise, students in undergraduate programs are governed by university regulations for the honours and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, and the School of Business & Economics - Economics Department section). Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis.

   Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis.

   For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

   Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis.

   For graduation, the minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. This honours BA program regulation also applies to all honours BA and BSc programs in the Departments of Geography & Environmental Studies, Kinesiology & Physical Education and Psychology.

   (Exceptions are noted in the program descriptions of the Psychology: Comprehensive and Research Specialist, the Political Science Research Specialization, the PPE and the Biology and Psychology joint programs). In cases where progression and graduation requirements of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different cumulative overall GPA required for the combination, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply.

   Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 2 below. Honours students enrolled in a maximum of two options/minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

2. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in arts or science exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

3. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

   Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

4. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

5. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.
6. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

7. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

8. At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours degree because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours majors do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” major.)

Regulations for Combining Honours with Secondary Programs

Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

University BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. Prohibition from Registration

   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.

   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. Directed Studies/Irregular Courses

   Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean of Arts for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/ Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. Honours Courses

   Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours-level courses.

   400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. Interdepartmental Programs

   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student’s program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the co-ordinating committee offering the courses.

6. Double Counting

   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Christian Studies & Global Citizenship

Full-Time Faculty

Allen Jorgenson, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Deborah Ludolph, MTS
Mary Philip, PhD
Honours BA Christian Studies & Global Citizenship

The Honours Christian Studies & Global Citizenship program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 10.0 but no more than 12.0 credits in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.

Required Courses:
GC101, GC102
GC201, GC202
GC203, GC204
GC401*

Other Requirements:
6.0 credits in GC courses at the 200 level or above;

Language Credit Requirement (1.0 credit):
In addition to the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship course requirements above, students must also complete 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken (a) at WLU, (b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or (c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Program Director. Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement. Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior Christian Studies & Global Citizenship credit requirements for the degree. For Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Students who are actively in the process of learning English as a second language in the course of their studies at Laurier may apply to have this language credit waived by the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Department.

Of the credits taken outside the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship program at least 7.0 credits must be taken in courses from departments within the Faculty of Arts. At least 3.0 of these credits must be from courses at the 200 level or above which focus on understanding the student's own social and cultural context (for example, Canadian students must take courses studying Canadian history, literature, politics, etc.). These courses should be selected in consultation with the program director after completing a statement of learning goals. The student is responsible for fulfilling all prerequisites for selected courses.

In addition, 2.0 additional credits may be taken in Christian Studies & Global Citizenship or any other discipline. These courses should be selected in consultation with the program director.

Recommendation:
It is recommended that each student undertake a Global Citizenship Experience in a context other than the student's own native context. To apply for the GCE and enroll in GC398, students must be in either the honours or combined honours program, have completed at least 2.0 GC credits at the 200 level, and have attained at least a 7.00 (B-) average in their GC courses. Students who complete the GCE are expected to enroll in GC399, "Post-Placement," in the following fall term.

Honours BA Christian Studies & Global Citizenship in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Christian Studies & Citizenship program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 7.0 but no more than 10.0 credits in Christian Studies & Citizenship.

Required Courses (3.0 credits):
Four of the following: GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203 and GC204 for 2.0 credits; and GC401* for 1.0 credit.

Other Requirements:
3.0 credits in GC courses at the 200 level or above;

Language Credit Requirement (1.0 credit):
In addition to the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship course requirements above, students must also complete 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken: (a) at WLU, (b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or (c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Program Director.

Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement. Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior Christian Studies & Global Citizenship credit requirements for the degree. For Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Students who are actively in the process of learning English as a second language in the course of their studies at Laurier may apply to have this language credit waived by the Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Department.

Global Citizenship Experience:
Students interested in a Global Citizenship Experience enroll in GC398 and must be in either the honours or combined honours program, have completed at least 2.0 GC credits at the 200 level, and have attained at least a 7.0 (B-) average in their GC courses. Students are able to pursue further opportunities in a GCE by enrolling GC399.

Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Option

An Option in Christian Studies & Global Citizenship is available to students in any WLU faculty outside WLS.

The Christian Studies Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete four of the following required core courses: GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203 and GC204 for a total of 2.0 credits; and a minimum of 2.0 elective GC credits.
In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 (C+) in the courses included in the option is required. Completion of the option requirements will result in a “Christian Studies & Global Citizenship” designation on a student’s transcript. When choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department.

### Christian Studies & Global Song Option
The Christian Studies & Global Song Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete GC352 and GC353 for 1.0 credit; and three of the following required courses: GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203, GC204 for 1.5 credits; and three 0.5-credit GC elective courses.

In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 (C+) in the courses included in the Christian Studies & Global Song Option is required. Completion of the Option requirements will result in a “Christian Studies and Global Song Option” designation on a student’s transcript. When choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

### Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GC101</td>
<td>Christianity and Global Citizenship</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A survey and methods course which prepares students for deeper study at the 200 and 300 level. This course will introduce the student to the theme of Global Citizenship within the academic study of Christianity. Course methods will emphasize both individual and collaborative learning. The course will include a service-learning component. Exclusion: GC101*. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC102</td>
<td>Christian Faith and Global Citizenship</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A survey and methods course which prepares students for deeper study at the 200 and 300 level. This course will introduce the student to the theme of Public Faith within the academic study of Christianity. Course methods will emphasize both individual and collaborative learning. The course will include a service-learning component. Exclusion: GC101*. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC141</td>
<td>Faith and the UN Sustainable Development Goals</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course explores the role of faith in engaging social justice themes as articulated in the UN Sustainable Development Goals. This course includes a Community Service Learning component. Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC171</td>
<td>Faith, Global Citizenship and World Religions</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course explores how various religious faiths engage the theme of global citizenship. This course includes off-site visits to religious centres. Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course reflects on the connection of public life with religious faith and practice and explores issues such as church-state relations, significant “public” theologians, Christian participation in democracy, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GC201</td>
<td>Public Faith and Public Theology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course reflects on the connection of public life with religious faith and practice, including issues such as church-state relations. Significant “public” theologians, Christian participation in democracy, etc. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC202</td>
<td>Survey of the Christian Tradition: The Bible</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is a survey of biblical content and contemporary methods for interpreting sacred texts. Exclusion: GC202*. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC203</td>
<td>Doing Justice and Christian Social Ethics Today</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course will explore the discipline of Christian social ethics, teach skills in social analysis and give students a chance to test their skills in actual community situations. The course will include a service-learning component. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC204</td>
<td>Survey of the Christian Tradition: History and Theology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is a survey of the history of Christianity and the evolution of Christian teaching as well as contemporary methods for interpreting doctrine. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC251</td>
<td>In the Presence of the Holy: Christian Worship Practice Worldwide</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is a survey of Christian public worship from an ecumenical and global perspective. This course introduces students to the biblical, historical, theological and ritual dimensions of worship, with attention to the role of music in worship praxis throughout the world. Course activities include readings, assignments, visits to local places of worship, video material, classroom lectures and discussion. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC252</td>
<td>Sing a New Song: Christian Music in All Times and Places</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course is a survey of Christian hymnody and song, including current trends in congregational singing in North America. Attention is paid to the lives and work of several foundational hymn writers or epochs, e.g., Ambrose, Luther, Genevan Psalter, Wesley, black and white spiritual traditions, and the streams of the contemporary hymn explosion, including songs available from the global South. There is a lab component in which the music of the hymns is sung. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GC340  Special Topics in Public Ethics and Spirituality  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course explores emerging topics of study in the area of public ethics and spirituality.

GC301  The Bible and Globalization  0.5

This course introduces skills in biblical interpretation and examines primary biblical texts that help students to form their understanding of globalization. Through a responsible use of scripture and attention biblical contexts, students learn to formulate one’s understanding of duties and responsibilities, and to offer constructive critiques of contested notions of globalization.

36 lecture hours/term

GC321  Asian Christians in North America: A Study of Confucian Culture and Theology  0.5

This course provides students an opportunity to study the rich and growing literature in Asian North American Studies, Asian Christianity and Asian theology. By “Asian” this course assumes Chinese, Korean, Japanese, and Singaporean ancestry for the reason that these people inherit the shared Confucian cultures and values. The main goal of this course is to examine the roles Confucian religious values and Christianity play for Asian immigrants and subsequent generations in the area of resettlement, adaptation and integration.

36 lecture hours/term

GC341  Faith and Film  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines a series of films exploring their theological themes, presuppositions and rhetoric. Students will learn to interpret film theologically and consider the utility of film for theological discourse as global citizens.

GC342  A New Global Christianity  0.5

This course examines Christian practices of mission in the globalized world in light of post-Colonial, post-liberal, and post-modern critiques of Christianity.

36 lecture hours/term

GC343  Christian Studies and Ecojustice  0.5

This course explores Christian theologies of creation which advocate for ecological justice, sustainability and global responsibility.

36 lecture hours/term

GC351  Lift up Your Voice: Leading the People’s Song in Worship  0.5

The student will develop music leadership skills and understanding in this course, including introducing new hymnody, attending to the voice of the people and the flow in worship, instrumental possibilities, basic percussion techniques, strategies for using the gifts of the congregation and community, effectively introducing new hymnody. Course activities will include practical elements to demonstrate and practice these skills.

GC352  Inshallah: Worship and Global Song  0.5

In this course, students will be introduced to sacred global song by singing with Inshallah, Waterloo Lutheran Seminary’s global song ensemble. Through readings and discussion, the students will consider the theology and praxis regarding singing global song in a Western culture. This is a full-year 0.5 credit course with public performances and 9 hours of academic classes each semester.

GC353  Sing Fires of Justice: Music towards the Common Good  0.5

This course will explore the vital role music has played in struggles for peace and justice in the past (e.g., South Africa apartheid, Central America liberation movement), the biblical and theological foundations for singing songs of justice, and the current repertoire available for congregational singing. The course will consider the call to a public faith and the potential for musicians from faith traditions to work in partnership with others in the community towards the common good, in part by examining current efforts to do so. Students will be involved in planning a social justice musical event during the term and reflect on the impact it has in the community.

GC354  Sounds of the Sacred  0.5

This course examines global “sacred” musics within their indigenous and appropriated contexts and explores questions of philosophy (aesthetics), globalization, economics, politics, culture, religion, nationalism, identity, and cultural ethics.

3 lecture hours

GC371  Contemporary Jewish Studies and Practice  0.5

This course will introduce the student to contemporary steams of Jewish religious practice, focusing on various expressions of the four main branches of Orthodoxy, Reform, Conservative, and Reconstructionist.

3 lecture hours

GC372  Interfaith Mysticisms – Abrahamic Traditions  0.5

This course explores the roots and branches of mysticism in the Abrahamic faiths through stories, lives, writings and experiences.

3 lecture hours

GC380  Special Topics in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship  0.5

This course explores emerging topics of study in the field of Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.
3 lecture hours

**GC398  Cross Cultural Encounter I**  0.5
This course involves a travel seminar organized or supported by WLS, and the pre-travel preparation and post-travel briefing associated with it. Students will be introduced to issues associated with doing volunteer work in a cross cultural and/or multi-faith context.
**Prerequisite:** GC101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of Christian Studies & Global Citizenship program recommended.

**GC399  Cross Cultural Encounter II**  0.5
This course involves a travel seminar organized or supported by WLS and the pre-travel preparation and post-travel briefing. Students will develop a deepened understanding of issues associated with doing volunteer work in a cross cultural and/or multi-faith context.
**Prerequisite:** GC398.

**GC401*  Senior Project and Integration Seminar**  1.0
The point of this courses is that the student prepare a “capstone” project which is research based and either integrates the student's learning or provides the student the opportunity to pursue more in-depth research on a specific topic in Christian studies and global citizenship. The first term would include further instruction in research methods and the second term would include presenting the students' projects in a seminar format. The course will include a service-learning component.
**Prerequisite:** GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203, GC204 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of Christian Studies & Global Citizenship program recommended.

**GC480  Special Topic Seminars in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship**  0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
This seminar course explores emerging topics of study in the area of Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.